DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 022 176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) BASIC COURSE.

Defense Language Institute, Washington, D.C.

Pub Date Sep 64

Note-1,213p; 7vols.

EDRS Price MF-$4.50 HC-$48.60

Descriptors-AUDIOLINGUAL SKILLS, *CANTONESE, CHINESE CULTURE, DIALECTS, GLOSSARIES, GRAMMAR, *INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, INTENSIVE LANGUAGE COURSES, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, LANGUAGE PATTERNS, MILITARY TRAINING, PATTERN DRILLS (LANGUAGE), PRONUNCIATION, READING MATERIALS, ROMANIZATION, TONE LANGUAGES, TRANSLATION, VOCABULARY, WRITING, WRITING EXERCISES

Identifiers-*Toishan Dialect

This seven-volume series constitutes the Defense Language Institute (Army Language School) 47-week course in the Toishan dialect of Cantonese. Beginning lessons present the tone and sound system in romanized script. Chinese characters are introduced in the fourth lesson. (See related document AL 001 479, "Chinese Cantonese Basic Course," for a fuller presentation of the tone and writing systems for beginning students.) Lesson units consist of oral materials (basic structures presented in both romanized form and in Chinese characters), reading and writing materials, recombination and translation exercises (in the last four volumes), and a vocabulary list. The final volume of the series, volume 7, contains appended glossaries of terms of special interest to American military personnel in China. (AMM)

ARMY LANGUAGE SCHOOL

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華 語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日 本 語
TURKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÂNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA
ภาษาไทย

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME I

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵 語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한 국 어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
SLOVENŠČINA
မြန်မာဘာသာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)

Basic Course

Volume I

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

February 1962

U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS [redacted] MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY Major Bobby L. Moore
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE [redacted] OWNER."

AL 001 476

LESSON 1

TONES

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	˧ 33	˥ 55		˥ 55
Middle				˧ 33
Lower	˩ 11	˩ 10	˦˨ 42	˦˨ 42

TONE MARKS

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	`	(unmarked)		(unmarked)
Middle				`
Lower	-	- .	^	^

LESSON 1

FINALS

a		e	i		o	oo	
aai		ei			oi	ooi	
aau	iau		iu				
aam			im	iem			
aan			in	ien	on	oon	
aang	iang		ing		ong		ung
aap			ip	iep			
aat			it	iet	ot	oot	
aak	iak		ik		ok		uk

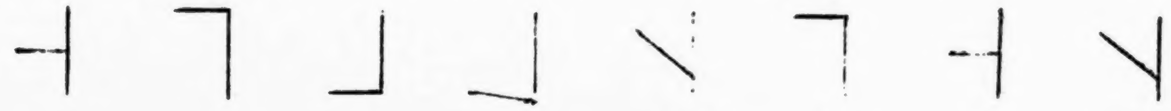
LESSON 1

DRILL 1. FUNDAMENTAL TONES

Up Ev	Up Ri	Lo Ev	Lo Ri	Lo De
˧	˥	˩	˩	˦˨
33	55	11	10	42
m̀	m	m̄	ṃ̄	m̂
ng̀	ng	nḡ	nḡ̣	nĝ
à	a	ā	ạ̄	â
è	e	ē	ẹ̄	ê
ì	i	ī	ị̄	î
ò	o	ō	ọ̄	ô
oò	oo	oō	oọ̄	oô
aaì	aai	aaī	aaị̄	aaî
eì	ei	eī	eị̄	eî
oì	oi	oī	oị̄	oî
ooì	ooi	ooī	ooị̄	ooî
aaù	aau	aaū	aaụ̄	aaû
iaù	iau	iaū	iaụ̄	iaû
iù	iu	iū	iụ̄	iû

LESSON 1

DRILL 2. EIGHT TONES



Up Ev	Up Ri	Lo Ev	Lo Ri	Lo De	Up En	Mi En	Lo En
33	55	11	10	42	55	33	42
aàm	aam	aām	aạm	aâm	aap	aàp	aâp
ìm	im	īm	ịm	îm	ip	ìp	îp
ièm	iem	īem	iẹm	iêm	iep	ièp	iêp
aàn	aan	aān	aạn	aân	aat	aàt	aât
ìn	in	īn	ịn	în	it	ìt	ît
ièn	ien	iēn	iẹn	iên	iet	ièt	iêt
òn	on	ōn	ọn	ôn	ot	òt	ôt
oòn	oon	oōn	oọn	oôn	oot	oòt	oôt
aàng	aang	aāng	aạng	aâng	aak	aàk	aâk
iàng	iang	iāng	iạng	iâng	iak	iàk	iâk
ìng	ing	īng	ịng	îng	ik	ìk	îk
òng	ong	ōng	ọng	ông	ok	òk	ôk
ùng	ung	ūng	ụng	ûng	uk	ùk	ûk

LESSON 2

INITIALS

	Unaspirated Stops	Aspirated Stops	Nasals	Fricatives	Semi-Vowels
Labials	p	p'	m	f	
Dentals	t	t'	n	lh	l
Palatals	ch	ch'		s	y
Velar	k	k'	ng	h	
Labialized Velar	kw	kw'			w

LESSON 2

DRILL 3. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

		a	e	i	o	oo
p		pa		pi	po	poo
p'		p'a	p'e	p'i	p'o	p'oo
m	m	ma	me	mi	mo	moo
f		fa		fi	fo	foo
t			te	ti	to	too
t'			t'e	t'i	t'o	t'oo
n		na	ne	ni		noo
lh			lhe	lhi	lho	lhoo
l		la	le	li	lo	loo
ch		cha	che	chi		choo
ch'		ch'a	ch'e	ch'i	ch'o	ch'oo
s		sa	se	si	so	soo
y		ya	ye	yi		
k		ka		ki	ko	koo
k'		k'a	k'e	k'i		k'oo
ng	ng	nga	nge	ngi	ngo	ngoo
h		ha	he	hi	ho	hoo
kw		kwa		kwi	kwo	
kw'		kw'a		kw'i		kw'oo
w		wa		wi	wo	woo

LESSON 2

DRILL 4. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

	aai	ei	oi	ooi	aau	iau	iu
p	paai	pei	poi	pooi	paau	piau	
p'	p'aai	p'ei	p'oi		p'aau	p'iau	
m	maai	mei	moi	mooi	maau	miau	miu
f	faai	fei	foi		faau		
t	taai			tooi	taau	tiau	tiu
t'	t'aai		t'oi	t'ooi	t'aau	t'iau	t'iu
n	naai	nei	noi	nooi	naau	niau	niu
lh	lhaai		lhoi	lhooi	lhaau	lhiau	lhiu
l	laai		loi	looi	laau	liau	liu
ch	chaai		choi	chooi	chaau	chiau	chiu
ch'	ch'aai			ch'ooi	ch'aau	ch'iau	ch'iu
s	saai		soi	sooi	saau	siau	siu
y	yaai			yooi		yiau	yiu
k	kaai	kei	koi	kooi	kaau	kiau	kiu
k'	k'aai	k'ei	k'oi	k'ooi	k'aau	k'iau	k'iu
ng	ngaai	ngei	ngoi	ngooi	ngaau	ngiau	
h	haai	hei	hoi	hooi	haau	hiau	hiu
kw	kwaai						
kw'							
w	waai		woi	wooi			

LESSON 2

DRILL 5. CERTAIN INTITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

a e i o oo

p	pà	pa	pā	pạ̄	pâ
p’	p’à	p’a	p’ā	p’ạ̄	p’â
	pì	pi	pī	pị̄	pî
	p’ì	p’i	p’ī	p’ị̄	p’î
t	tò	to	tō	tọ̄	tô
t’	t’ò	t’o	t’ō	t’ọ̄	t’ô
	toò	too	toō	toọ̄	toô
	t’oò	t’oo	t’oō	t’oọ̄	t’oô
ch	chè	che	chē	chẹ̄	chê
ch’	ch’è	ch’e	ch’ē	ch’ẹ̄	ch’ê
k	kà	ka	kā	kạ̄	kâ
k’	k’à	k’a	k’ā	k’ạ̄	k’â
	kì	ki	kī	kị̄	kî
	k’ì	k’i	k’ī	k’ị̄	k’î
kw	kwà	kwa	kwā	kwạ̄	kwâ
kw’	kw’à	kw’a	kw’ā	kw’ạ̄	kw’â
lh	lhò	lho	lhō	lhọ̄	lhô
l	lò	lo	lō	lọ̄	lô
	lhoò	lhoo	lhoō	lhoọ̄	lhoô
	loò	loo	loō	loọ̄	loô

LESSON 2

DRILL 6. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

		aau		iau	
p	paaù	paau	paaū	paaụ̄	paaû
p'	p'aaù	p'aau	p'aaū	p'aaụ̄	p'aaû
	piaù	piau	piaū	piaụ̄	piaû
	p'iaù	p'iau	p'iaū	p'iaụ̄	p'iaû
t	taaù	taau	taaū	taaụ̄	taaû
t'	t'aaù	t'aau	t'aaū	t'aaụ̄	t'aaû
	tiaù	tiau	tiaū	tiaụ̄	tiaû
	t'iaù	t'iau	t'iaū	t'iaụ̄	t'iaû
ch	chaaù	chaau	chaaū	chaaụ̄	chaaû
ch'	ch'aaù	ch'aau	ch'aaū	ch'aaụ̄	ch'aaû
	chiaù	chiau	chiaū	chiaụ̄	chiaû
	ch'iaù	ch'iau	ch'iaū	ch'iaụ̄	ch'iaû
k	kaaù	kaau	kaaū	kaaụ̄	kaaû
k'	k'aaù	k'aau	k'aaū	k'aaụ̄	k'aaû
	kiaù	kiau	kiaū	kiaụ̄	kiaû
	k'iaù	k'iau	k'iaū	k'iaụ̄	k'iaû
lh	lhaaù	lhaau	lhaaū	lhaaụ̄	lhaaû
l	laaù	laau	laaū	laaụ̄	laaû
	lhiaù	lhiau	lhiaū	lhiaụ̄	lhiaû
	liaù	liau	liaū	liaụ̄	liaû

LESSON 3

DRILL 7. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	aam	im	iem	aan	in	ien
	aap	ip	iep	aat	it	iet
p				paan	pin	pien
p'				p'aan	p'in	p'ien
m			miem	maan	min	
f				faan		
t	taam	tim	tiem	taan	tin	tien
t'	t'aam	t'im	t'iem	t'aan		t'ien
n	naam	nim	niem	naan		nien
lh	lhaam	lhim	lhiem	lhaan	lhin	lhien
l	laam	lim	chiem	laan	lin	lien
ch	chaam	chim		chaan	chin	chien
ch'	ch'aam	ch'im		ch'aan	ch'in	ch'ien
s	saam	sim	siem	saan	sin	sien
y		yim	yiem		yin	yien
k	kaam	kim	kiem	kaan	kin	kien
k'	k'aam	k'im	k'iem	k'aan	k'in	k'ien
ng	ngaam	ngim	ngiem	ngaan	ngin	ngien
h	haam	him	hiem	haan		hien
kw				kwaan		
kw'				kw'aan		
w				waan		

LESSON 3

DRILL 8. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	on ot	oon oot	aang aak	iang iak	ing ik	ong ok	ung uk
p	pon		paang	piang	ping	pong	pung
p’			p’aang	p’iang	p’ing	p’ong	p’ung
m	mon	moon	maang	miang	ming	mong	mung
f	fon	foon	faang		fing	fong	fung
t	ton	toon	taang	tiang	ting	tong	tung
t’	t’on	t’oon	t’aang	t’iang	t’ing	t’ong	t’ung
n	non	noon	naang	niang	ning	nong	nung
lh	lhon	lhoon	lhaang	lhiang	lhing	lhong	lhung
l	lon	loon	laang	liang	ling	long	lung
ch	chon	choon	chaang	chiang	ching	chong	chung
ch’	ch’on	ch’oon	ch’aang	ch’iang	ch’ing	ch’ong	ch’ung
s	son	soon	saang	siang	sing	song	sung
y	yon	yoon	yaang	yiang	ying		yung
k	kon	koon	kaang	kiang	king	kong	kung
k’	k’on	k’oon	k’aang	k’iang	k’ing	k’ong	k’ung
ng	ngon	ngoon	ngaang	ngiang	nging	ngong	ngung
h	hon	hoon	haang	hiang	hing	hong	hung
kw	kwon	kwoon	kwaang			kwong	kwung
kw’	kw’on	kw’oon	kw’aang			kw’ong	kw’ung
w	won	woon	waang		wing	wong	

LESSON 3

DRILL 9. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

aam aan iem ien im in
aap aat iep iet ip it

t	taàm	taam	taām	taạ̄m	taâm	taap	taàp	taâp
t'	t'aàm	t'aam	t'aām	t'aạ̄m	t'aâm	t'aap	t'aàp	t'aâp
	taàn	taan	taān	taạ̄n	taân	taat	taàt	taât
	t'aàn	t'aan	t'aān	t'aạ̄n	t'aân	t'aat	t'aàt	t'aât
	tièm	tiem	tiēm	tiẹ̄m	tiêm	tiep	tièp	tiêp
	t'ièm	t'iem	t'iēm	t'iẹ̄m	t'iêm	t'iep	t'ièp	t'iêp
	tièn	tien	tiēn	tiẹ̄n	tiên	tiet	tièt	tiêt
	t'ièn	t'ien	t'iēn	t'iẹ̄n	t'iên	t'iet	t'ièt	t'iêt
ch	chìm	chim	chīm	chị̄m	chîm	chip	chìp	chîp
ch'	ch'ìm	ch'im	ch'īm	ch'ị̄m	ch'îm	ch'ip	ch'ìp	ch'îp
	chìn	chin	chīn	chị̄n	chîn	chit	chìt	chît
	ch'ìn	ch'in	ch'īn	ch'ị̄n	ch'în	ch'it	ch'ìt	ch'ît
	chaàm	chaam	chaām	chaạ̄m	chaâm	chaap	chaàp	chaâp
	ch'aàm	ch'aam	ch'aām	ch'aạ̄m	ch'aâm	ch'aap	ch'aàp	ch'aâp
k	kaàn	kaan	kaān	kaạ̄n	kaân	kaat	kaàt	kaât
k'	k'aàn	k'aan	k'aān	k'aạ̄n	k'aân	k'aat	k'aàt	k'aât
	kièm	kiem	kiēm	kiẹ̄m	kiêm	kiep	kièp	kiêp
	k'ièm	k'iem	k'iēm	k'iẹ̄m	k'iêm	k'iep	k'ièp	k'iêp
	kièn	kien	kiēn	kiẹ̄n	kiên	kiet	kièt	k'iêt
	k'ièn	k'ien	k'iēn	k'iẹ̄n	k'iên	k'iet	k'ièt	k'iêt

LESSON 3

DRILL 10. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

		aang aak		iang iak		on ot	oon oot	
p	paảng	paang	paāng	paạ̄ng	paâng	paak	paảk	paâk
p'	p'aảng	p'aang	p'aāng	p'aạ̄ng	p'aâng	p'aak	p'aảk	p'aâk
	piảng	piang	piāng	piạ̄ng	piâng	piak	piảk	piâk
	p'iảng	p'iang	p'iāng	p'iạ̄ng	p'iâng	p'iak	p'iảk	p'iâk
t	tỏn	ton	tōn	tọ̄n	tôn	tot	tỏt	tôt
t'	t'ỏn	t'on	t'ōn	t'ọ̄n	t'ôn	t'ot	t'ỏt	t'ôt
	toỏn	toon	toōn	toọ̄n	toôn	toot	toỏt	toôt
	t'oỏn	t'oon	t'oōn	t'oọ̄n	t'oôn	t'oot	t'oỏt	t'oôt
ch	chaảng	chaang	chaāng	chaạ̄ng	chaâng	chaak	chaảk	chaâk
ch'	ch'aảng	ch'aang	ch'aāng	ch'aạ̄ng	ch'aâng	ch'aak	ch'aảk	ch'aâk
	chiảng	chiang	chiāng	chiạ̄ng	chiâng	chiak	chiảk	chiâk
	ch'iảng	ch'iang	ch'iāng	ch'iạ̄ng	ch'iâng	ch'iak	ch'iảk	ch'iâk
k	kỏn	kon	kōn	kọ̄n	kôn	kot	kỏt	kôt
k'	k'ỏn	k'on	k'ōn	k'ọ̄n	k'ôn	k'ot	k'ỏt	k'ôt
	koỏn	koon	koōn	koọ̄n	koôn	koot	koỏt	koôt
	k'oỏn	k'oon	k'oōn	k'oọ̄n	k'oôn	k'oot	k'oỏt	k'oôt
lh	lhaảng	lhaang	lhaāng	lhaạ̄ng	lhaâng	lhaak	lhaảk	lhaâk
l	laảng	laang	laāng	laạ̄ng	laâng	laak	laảk	laâk
	lhiảng	lhiang	lhiāng	lhiạ̄ng	lhiâng	lhiak	lhiảk	lhiâk
	liảng	liang	liāng	liạ̄ng	liâng	liak	liảk	liâk

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sīn, to-sīn!
   B: To-sīn, to-sīn!
2. A: Kw'oị̄ naai haaî mot-yẹ̄?
   B: Kw'oị̄ naai haaî sī.
3. A: Nị̄ng naai haaî mot-yẹ̄?
   B: Nị̄ng naai haaî pit.
4. A: Kw'oị̄ naai haaî mot?
   B: Kw'oị̄ naai haaî poô*.
5. A: Nị̄ng naai haaî mot?
   B: Kw'oị̄ naai haaî i.
6. A: Naaị̄ naai haaî chi?
   B: Nị̄ng naai haaî chi?
7. A: Naaị̄ naai haaî hoị̄*?
   B: Kw'oị̄ naai haaî hoị̄*.
8. A: Kw'oị̄ yit naai haaî mot?
   B: Nị̄ng yit naai haaî chi.
9. A: Naaị̄ yit naai haaî wâ-pò*?
   B: Kw'oị̄ yit naai haaî wâ-pò*.
10. A: Toī-kièn, toī-kièn!
    B: Toī-kièn, toī-kièn!

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨,早晨.
   B: 早晨,早晨.
2. A: 嗰𠮩係乜野?
   B: 嗰𠮩係書.
3. A: 嚀𠮩係乜野?
   B: 嚀𠮩係筆.
4. A: 嗰𠮩係乜?
   B: 嚀𠮩係部.
5. A: 嚀𠮩係乜?
   B: 嗰𠮩係椅.
6. A: 乃𠮩係紙?
   B: 嚀𠮩係紙.
7. A: 乃𠮩係枱?
   B: 嗰𠮩係枱.
8. A: 嗰一𠮩係乜?
   B: 嚀一𠮩係紙.
9. A: 乃一𠮩係畫報?
   B: 嗰一𠮩係畫報.
10. A: 再見,再見.
    B: 再見,再見.

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1.	to-sīn, to-sīn!	good morning!
2.	kw'oị̄-naai	these, this
3.	haaî	is, are, am, were, was
4.	mot	what? what kind? anything
5.	nị̄ng naai	those, that
6.	naaị̄ naai	which? every
7.	kw'oị̄ yit-naai	these, these ones
8.	nị̄ng yit-naai	those, those ones
9.	naaị̄ yit-naai	which? which ones?
10.	sì	book
11.	pit	pen
12.	poô*	notebook, exercise book
13.	i	chair
14.	chi	paper
15.	hoị̄*	table, desk
16.	wâ-oò*	magazine
17.	toì-kièn, toì-kièn! (toì-kìng, toì-kìng!)	good-bye! to see you again!
18.	kw'oị̄ yit	this one
19.	nị̄ng yit	that one

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ho la mà?

B: Ho ho. Nì ne?

A: Ho ho.

2. A: Kw'oị̀ chì haaî m̄-haaî foon-pit?

B: Haaî, kw'oị̀ chì haaî foon-pit.

3. A: Nị̀ng chì haaî m̄-haaî yōn-pit?

B: M̄-haaî, nị̀ng chì m̄-haaî yōn-pit?

4. A: kw'oị̀ yit-poô haaî m̄-haaî t'o-ko poô*?

B: Haaî, nị̀ng yit-poô haaî t'o-ko poô*.

5. A: Nị̀ng yit chiàng haaî m̄-haaî pò-chi?

B: M̄-haaî, kw'oị̀ yit-chiàng m̄-haaî pò-chi.

6. A: Kw'oị̀ pon haaî toô-ing m̄-haaî?

B: Haaî, nị̀ng pon haaî toô-ing.

7. A: Nị̀ng chì haaî foon-pit m̄-haaî?

B: M̄-haaî, kw'oị̀ chì m̄-haaî foon-pit.

8. A: Kw'oị̀ yit-chì haaî yōn-pit m̄-haaî?

B: Haaî, nị̀ng yit chì haaî yōn-pit.

9. A: Nị̀ng yit-pon haaî t'o-ko poô* m̄-haaî?

B: M̄-haaî, kw'oị̀ yit-pon m̄-haaî t'o-ko poô*.

10. A: Hîng-to kièn.

B: Hîng-to toì-kìng.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A:好喇嗎?
   B:好好.你呢?
   A:好好.
2. A:嗰枝係唔係粉筆?
   B:係,嗰枝係粉筆.
3. A:嚀枝係唔係鉛筆?
   B:唔係,嚀枝唔係鉛筆.
4. A:嗰一部係唔係草稿部?
   B:係,嚀一部係草稿部.
5. A:嚀一張係唔係報紙?
   B:唔係,嗰一張唔係報紙.
6. A:嗰夲係字典唔係?
   B:係,嚀夲係字典.
7. A:嚀枝係粉筆唔係?
   B:唔係,嗰枝唔係粉筆.
8. A:嗰一枝係鉛筆唔係?
   B:係,嚀一枝係鉛筆.
9. A:嚀一夲係草稿部唔係?
   B:唔係,嗰一夲唔係草稿部.
10. A:聽早見.
    B:聽早再見.

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1.	ho	good, fine, allright, OK, right, very
2.	la-mà	final particle
3.	ne	final particle
4.	m̄	not, cannot, negative prefix
5.	nì (neì)	you
6.	foon-pit	chalk
7.	yōn-pit	pencil
8.	t'o-ko poô*	writing tablet
9.	pò-chi	newspaper
10.	toô-ing	dictionary
11.	pon	Auxilliary Noun (AN) volume, copy
12.	poô	AN, department, volume, copy
13.	chiàng	AN
14.	chì	AN
15.	hîng-to	tomorrow
16.	kièn (kìng)	to see
17.	toì	again, once more

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nỉ ho mả?

B: Ngoỉ ho, nỉ ne?

A: Ngoỉ ho ho.

2. A: Kw'oị̄ yit-kaản haaî m̄-haaî hôk-haaû?

B: Haaî, kw'oị̄ yit-kaản haaî hôk-haaû.

3. A: Nị̄ng yit-kaản hôk-haaû yiủ mỏ paản-fōng* ả?

B: Yiủ, nīng yit-kaản hôk-haaû yiủ paản-fōng*.

4. A: Kw'oī yit-kaản paản-fōng* yiū-mỏ lhỉng-saảng ả?

B: Mỏ, nị̄ng yit-kaản paản-fọ̄ng* mỏ lhỉng-saảng.

5. A: Nị̄ng yit-kaản paản-fōng* yiủ-mỏ haak-paan ne?

B: yiủ, kw'oị̄ yit-kaản paản-fọ̄ng* yiủ haak-paan.

6. A: Kw'oị̄ yit-kaản paản-fọ̄ng* yiủ hôk-saảng mỏ ne?

B: Mỏ, nị̄ng yit-kaản paản-fọ̄ng* mỏ hôk-saảng*.

7. A: Nị̄ng yit-kaản uk yiủ t'ỉang mỏ ne?

B: Yiủ, kw'oị̄ yit-kaản uk yiủ t'ỉang.

8. A: Kw'oị̄ yit-kaản uk yiủ t'ỏng* mả?

B: Mỏ, nị̄ng yit-kaản uk mỏ t'ỏng*.

9. A: Nị̄ng yit-kaản uk yiủ mōn mả?

B: Yiủ, kw'ị̄ yit-kaản uk yiủ mōn.

10. A: M̄-koỉ, m̄-koỉ.

B: M̄-soi m̄-koỉ.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你好嗎?
B: 我好,你呢?
A: 我好好.
2. A: 嗰一間係唔係學校?
B: 係,嗰一間係學校.
3. A: 嚀一間學校有冇班房呀?
B: 有,嚀一間學校有班房.
4. A: 嗰一間班房有冇先生呀?
B: 有,嚀一間班房有先生.
5. A: 嚀一間班房有冇黑板呢?
B: 有,嗰一間班房有黑板.
6. A: 嗰一間班房有學生冇呢?
B: 有,嚀一間班房有學生.
7. A: 嚀一間屋有牆冇呢?
B: 有,嗰一間屋有牆.
8. A: 嗰一間屋有窗嗎?
B: 有,嚀一間屋有窗.
9. A: 嚀一間屋有門嗎?
B: 有,嗰一間屋有門.
10. A: 唔該,唔該.
B: 唔使唔該.

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1.	mà	final particle
2.	ngoì	I, me
3.	kaàn	AN
4.	hôk-haaû	school
5.	paàn-fọ̄ng*	classroom
6.	lhìng-saàng	teacher, Mr., sir
7.	hôk-saàng	student
8.	haak-paan	blackboard
9.	t'iāng	wall
10.	t'òng	window
11.	uk	house, home
12.	mōn	door
13.	yiù	to have, there is
14.	mò	to have not, there isn't
15.	m̄-koì, m̄-koì	thank you, excuse me, pardon me, much obliged
16.	m̄-soi	to need not, it is unnecessary
17.	à	final particle

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki ho la-mà?

B: Ki ho a. Nì ne?

A: Ki ho.

2. A: Nì hooì m̀-hooì kaaị̀* à?

B: Hooì, ngoì hooì kaaị̀*.

3. A: K'ooì hooì kaaị̀*, k'uì hooì toò mot à?

B: K'ooì hooì kaaị̀*, k'ooì hooì maaì kaaì.

4. A: Niâk maaì kaaì m̀-maaì ne?

B: M̀-maaì, ngoị̀ m̀-maaì kaaì.

5. A: K'ooì m̀-maaì kaaì, k'ooì maaì mot ne?

B: K'ooì m̀-maaì kaaì, k'ooì maaì maai.

6. A: Nì hiàk faân mà?

B: M̀-hiàk, ngoì m̀-hiàk faân.

7. A: Niâk m̀-hiàk faân, niạ̀k mot ne?

B: Ngoị̀ m̀-hiàk faân, ngoị̀ hiàk foon.

8. A: Nì maaì kaaì mà?

B: M̀-maaì, ngoì m̀-maaì kaaì.

9. A: Naaị̀-kwoì maaì maai à?

B: K'ooì maaì maai.

10. A: Ngoì taau lò.

B: Maân-maân* haāng.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾好喇嗎?
B: 幾好呀.你呢?
A: 幾好.

2. A: 你去唔去街呀?
B: 去,我去街.

3. A: 佢去街,佢去做乜呀?
B: 佢去街,佢去買鷄.

4. A: 逽買鷄唔買呢?
B: 唔買,哦唔買鷄.

5. A: 佢唔買鷄,佢買乜呢?
B: 佢唔買鷄,佢買米.

6. A: 你吃飯嗎?
B: 唔吃,我唔吃飯.

7. A: 逽唔吃飯,逽吃乜呢?
B: 哦唔吃飯,哦吃粉.

8. A: 你買鷄嗎?
B: 唔買,我唔買鷄.

9. A: 乃個買米呀?
B: 佢買米.

10. A: 我走囉.
B: 慢慢行!

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oị̄ 間係學校.

Kw'oị̄ 間學校有先生,有學生.

我係學生,你係學生, ngoị̄ 係學生,佢係先生.

一個學生有三chī筆,四本書.

Kw'oị̄ 間班房有五張枱*,六張 yi,七 chī 粉筆,八個學生,九 chī yōn 筆,十本草-ko pô*,冇報紙.

1. Characters for reading:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
係	有	冇	你	我	學	校	間	生	佢
248	1462	700	735	757	300	246	386	934	534

2. Characters for writing:

1	2	3	4	5
係	有	冇	你	我
248	1462	700	735	757

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1.	k'ooì	he, her, him, it
2.	niâk	you (plural); (singular in possessive case)
3.	ngoị̄	we, us
4.	maaì	to buy
5.	kaaì	chicken
6.	maai	raw rice
7.	faân	cooked rice
8.	foon	noodle, powder
9.	kaaị̄*	street
10.	hooì kaaị̄	to go out
11.	hiàk	to eat
12.	toò	to do, work, make
13.	maân-maân* haāng!	good-bye! (walk slowly)
14.	ki-ho la-mā (kei-ho la-mā)	how are you?
15.	taau	to leave, to run
16.	naaị̄ kwoì	who?
17.	a	final particle
18.	ch'oot kaaị̄* (ch'oot kaaị̄)	to go out

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki-họ̄* à? Ho mà?
B: Ho ho. Nì ne?
A: Ho ho.
2. A: Nì haaî Chùng-Kwok ngīn yik-waâk Mị̄-Kwok ngīn?
B: Ngoì haaî Mị̄-Kwok ngīn, m̄-haaî Chùng-Kwok ngị̄n.
3. A: Niâk hôk Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waâk Mị̄-Kwok wâ*?
B: Ngoị̄ hôk Hoị̄-Saàn wâ*, m̄-hôk Mị̄-Kwok wâ*.
4. A: K'ooì nīng-paâk Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waâk Mị̄-Kwok wâ*?
B: K'ooì mīng-paâk Mị̄-Kwok wâ*,m̄-mīng-paâk Hoī-Saàn
wâ*.
5. A: Ngoị̄ kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waâk Yìng-Kwok wâ*?
B: Ngoị̄ kong Hoī-Saàn wâ*, m̄-kong Yìng-Kwok wâ*.
6. A: Niâk ûk Chùng-moōn sì yik-waâk Yìng-Moōn sì?
B: Ngoị̄ ûk Chùng-Moōn sì, m̄-ûk Yìng-Moōn sì.
7. A: Ngoì lhe Chung-Moōn toô yik-waâk Yìng-Moōn toô?
B: Nì lhe Chùng-Moōn toô, m̄-lhe Yìng-Moōn toô.
8. A: K'iâk hiau Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waâk Mị̄-Kwok wâ*?
B: K'iâk hiau Mī-Kwok wâ*, m̄-hiau Hoī-Saàn wâ*.
9. A: Ngoì kaaù Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waâk Mị̄-Kwok wâ*?
B: Nì kaaù Hoī-Saàn wâ*, m̄-kaaù Mị̄-Kwok wâ*.
10. A: Toì-kièn, toì-kièn!
B: Toì-kièn, toì-kièn!

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾妥呀?好嗎?
   B: 好好.你呢?
   A: 好好.
2. A: 你係中國人抑或美國人?
   B: 我係美國人,唔係中國人.
3. A: 遥學台山話抑或美國話?
   B: 哦學台山話,唔學美國話.
4. A: 佢明白台山話抑或美國話?
   B: 佢明白美國話,唔明白台山話.
5. A: 哦講台山話抑或英國話?
   B: 哦講台山話,唔講英國話.
6. A: 遥讀中文書抑或英文書?
   B: 哦讀中文書,唔讀英文書.
7. A: 我寫中文字抑或英文字?
   B: 你寫中文字,唔寫英文字.
8. A: 啣曉台山話抑或美國話?
   B: 啣曉美國話,唔曉台山話.
9. A: 我教台山話抑或美國話?
   B: 你教台山話,唔教美國話.
10. A: 再見,再見.
    B: 再見,再見.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oị̄ naai學生係美國人, nīng naai先生係中國人.

Ngoị̄ 學hoī-山話*, m̄-學美國話*; ngoị̄寫中文字, m̄-寫英文字;讀中文書, m̄-讀英文書.

Kw'oị̄ 個先生係hoī-山人,佢教hoī-山話*, m̄-教美國話*,佢係一個好先生.

1. Characters for reading:

11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
廣	東	話	美	國	教	先	地	人	好
571	1356	1401	683	569	397	1028	1129	1448	291

2. Characters for writing:

6	7	8	9	10
人	先	生	佢	地
1448	1028	934	534	1129

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1.	ki-họ* à?	how are you? how is it? in what way?
2.	hôk	to learn, study
3.	kaaù	to teach
4.	kong	to speak, talk, say, tell
5.	mīng-paâk	to understand, understandable
6.	lhe	to write
7.	Hoī-Saàn wâ*	Toishan dialect
8.	Mị-Kwok wâ*	American language
9.	Chùng-Moōn sī	Chinese book
10.	ûk	to study, read
11.	Yìng-Moōn sī	English book
12.	Chùng-Moōn toô	Chinese character
13.	Yik-waâk(ngik-waâk)	or, either...or
14.	Chùng-Kwok ngīn	Chinese person
15.	Yìng-Moōn toô	English word
16.	Mị-Kwok ngīn	American person
17.	hiau (woị)	to understand, know how
18.	k'iâk	they, them
19.	Yìng-Kwok wâ*	English language

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì hooì naaị̀* à?
B: Ngoì hooì Lûk-koòn Ngooị̀-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû. Nì ne?
A: Ngoì faàn hooì uk-k'i.

2. A: Ngoì pi mot nì à?
B: Nì pi t'ìng* ngoì.

3. A: Nì pi m̀-pi t'ìng* k'ooì à?
B: Pi, ngoì pi t'ìng* k'ooì.

4. A: Naaị̀ kwoì pi t'ìng* ngoì ne?
B: K'iâk pi t'ìng* nì.

5. A: Niâk kì lhìn* pi naaị̀-kwoì ne?
B: Ngoị̀ kì lhìn* pi k'ooì.

6. A: K'ooì lhe lhìn* pi nì m̀-lhe à?
B: M̀-lhe, k'ooì m̀-lhe lhìn* pi ngoì.

7. A: Nì lhùng m̀-lhùng yè pi ngoì à?
B: Lhùng, ngoì lhùng yè pi nì.

8. A: K'ooì a îng-wâ* pi nì m̀-a à?
B: M̀-a, k'ooì m̀-a îng-wâ* pi ngoì.

9. A: Niâk a m̀-a îng-pò pi k'ooì ne?
B: A, ngoì a îng-pò pi k'ooì.

10. A: Nì aàk-haān mà?
B: Ngoì aàk-haān. Nì ne?
A: Ngoì m̀-aàk-haàn.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你去乃呀?

B: 我去陸軍語言學校.你呢?

A: 我返去屋企.

2. A: 我俾乜你呀?

B: 你俾錢我.

3. A: 你俾唔俾錢佢呀?

B: 俾,我俾錢佢.

4. A: 乃個俾錢我呢?

B: 啣俾錢你.

5. A: 逽寄信俾乃個呢?

B: 哦寄信俾佢.

6. A: 佢寫信俾你唔寫呀?

B: 唔寫,佢唔寫信俾我.

7. A: 你送唔送野俾我呀?

B: 送,我送野俾你.

8. A: 佢打電話俾你唔打呀?

B: 唔打,佢唔打電話俾我.

9. A: 逽打唔打電報俾佢呢?

B: 打,哦打電報俾佢.

10. A: 你得閒嗎?

B: 我得閒.你呢?

A: 我唔得閒.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oị̄ 間係美國陸軍語言學校.

Kw'oị̄ naai先生係中國人,係hoī-山人;學生係美國人, m̄-係中國人.

Ngoị̄ m̄- hiau講 hoī-山話, m̄-曉寫中文字; nị̄ng 個先生教 ngoị̄ 講hoī-山話*,讀中文書,寫中文字; ngoị̄ m̄-講英文, m̄-讀英文書, m̄-寫英文字.

1. Characters for reading:

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
陸	軍	語	言	中	文	書	英	講	讀
646	557	1378	356	145	672	1008	1485	504	1352

2. Characters for writing:

11	12	13	14	15
語	言	學	校	教
1378	356	300	246	397

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1.	pi, (pei), (i)	to give, indirect object agent
2.	lhùng	to present to
3.	kì	to send (mail)
4.	a îng-wâ*	to make telephone call
5.	a îng-pò	to send telegram
6.	t'īng* (ngaān*)	money
7.	lhìn*	letter
8.	lhe lhìn*	to write letter
9.	yẹ̄*, (hīng-nẹ̄*) (yè)	thing, object, affair
10.	naaị̄*, (naaị̄-ch'ooị̄)	where?
11.	lûk-koòn*	army
12.	ngooị̄-ngoōn	language
13.	hôk-haaû	school
14.	aàk-haān	to have leisure time
15.	faàn	to return
16.	uk-k'i	home
17.	faàn uk-k'i	to return

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, nì kwoì foò-ngīn* ho mà?
   B: K'òoì ho ho. Nì kwoì foò-ngīn* ne?
   A: K'òoì yiâk ho ho.

2. A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng haaî ki họ̄* kwoì naām-ngīn* à?
   B: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng haaî ho naām-ngīn*.

3. A: Wōng Foò-Ngīn* haaî ki họ̄* kwoì nui-ngīn* à?
   B: Wōng Foò-Ngīn* haaî ho lìang kwoì nui-ngīn*.

4. A: Li Lhìng-Saàng haaî m̄-haaî ho t'ùng-mīng kwoì hôk-Saàng*?
   B: Haaî, Li Lhìng-Saàng haaî ho t'ùng-mīng kwoì hôk-Saàng*.

5. A: Li Lhìng-Saàng haaî m̄-haaî ho pon-lhoô kwoì naām-ngīn* ne?
   B: Haaî, Li Lhìng-Saàng yiâk haaî ho pon-lhoô kwoì naām-ngị̄n*.

6. A: Kw'oị̄ kạ̄ ch'è haaî m̄-haaî ho kwì kwoì à?
   B: Haaî, kw'oị̄ kạ̄ ch'è haaî ho kwì kwoì.

7. A: Nị̄ng kạ̄ ch'è haaî m̄-haaî ho kwì kwoì ne?
   B: Haaî nị̄ng kạ̄ ch'è yiâk haaî ho kwì kwoì.

8. A: Kw'oị̄ kạ̄ ch'è haaî m̄-haaî ho p'iāng kwoì à?
   B: M̄-haaî, kw'oị̄ kạ̄ ch'è m̄-haaî ho p'iāng kwoì.

9. A: Nị̄ng kạ̄ ch'è haaî m̄-haaî ho p'iāng kwoì ne?
   B: M̄-haaî, nị̄ng kạ̄ ch'è yiâk m̄-haaî ho p'iāng kwoì.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Ooì-m̄-chî, ooì-m̄-chî.

B: M̄-kin-yiaù, m̄-kin-yiaù.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 黃先生,你個夫人好嗎?
B: 佢好好.你個夫人呢?
A: 佢亦好好.

2. A: 黃先生係幾妥個男人呀?
B: 黃先生係好男人.

3. A: 黃夫人係幾妥個女人呀?
B: 黃夫人係好靚個女人.

4. A: 李先生係唔係好聰明個學生?
B: 係,李先生係好聰明個學生.

5. A: 李先生係唔係好本事個男人呢?
B: 係,李先生亦係好本事個男人.

6. A: 該架車係唔係好貴個呀?
B: 係,該架車係好貴個.

7. A: 嚀架車係唔係好貴個呢?
B: 係,嚀架車亦係好貴個.

8. A: 該架車係唔係好平個呀?
B: 唔係,該架車唔係好平個.

9. A: 嚀架車係唔係好平個呢?
B: 唔係,嚀架車亦唔係好平個.

10. A: 對唔住.對唔住.
B: 唔緊要.唔緊要.

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

黃二係學生,佢係美國陸軍語言學校個學生;李四亦係kw'oị間學校個學生.黃二讀中文書,寫中文字;李四亦讀中文書,寫中文字.

黃二係男人*,係一個好好個人;李四亦係男人*,亦係一個好好個人;k'iâk亦係好聰明個人,k'iâk亦有好貴個車;黃二有foð人*,黃foð人*係一個好聰明個女人*;李四亦有foð人*.李foð人*亦係一個好聰明個女人*.

1. Characters for reading:

31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
男	女	太	字	亦	都	貴	車	黃	李
729	775	1080	1331	1485	1159	552	47	1435	598

2. Characters for writing:

16	17	18	19	20
陸	軍	讀	中	文
646	557	1352	145	672

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1.	Ooì-m̄-chî, ooì-m̄-chî	sorry, I’m sorry, pardon me
2.	m̄-kin-yiaù	it doesn’t matter, not at all, that’s allright
3.	foò-Ngīn*	Mrs., madam, wife
4.	Wōng	surname
5.	Li	surname
6.	nui-ngīn*	woman, female, wife
7.	naām-ngīn*	man, male, husband
8.	yiâk	also, too, moreover, in addition to
9.	liàng	beautiful, handsome
10.	pon-lhoô	capable
11.	t’ùng-mīng	intelligent, clever
12.	p’iāng	inexpensive, economical
13.	kwì	expensive
14.	kạ	AN, frame, final particle
15.	ch’è	car, automobile, vehicle
16.	kwoì	AN

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki họ̄ à, kîn-loì mōng mà?
B: Kîn-loì ho mōng. Nì ne?
A: Ngoì kîn-loì m̄-mōng.

2. A: Kìm-ngît kwoì hìng-hì ho m̄-ho à?
B: Ho, kìm-ngît kwoì hìng-heì ho ho.

3. A: Tọ̄ng-ngị̂t* ngîk m̄-ngîk ne?
B: Ngîk, tọ̄ng-ngị̂t* ho ngîk.

4. A: T'ìng-ngît lìang m̄-lìang à?
B: Lìang, t'ìng-ngît fì-sìang chì lìang.

5. A: Nì kwoì foò-ngìn* kò mà?
B: Kò, ngoì kwoì foò-ngìn* ki kò.

6. A: K'ooì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi aai mà?
B: M̄-aai, k'ooì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi m̄-aai.

7. A: Ngoì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi fì mà?
B: M̄-fì, nì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi m̄-fì, k'ooì saaù-aàk-taaî.

8. A: Ngoì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi aaî m̄-aaî à?
B: M̄-aaî, nì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi m̄-aaî, k'ooì ho lhaaì.

9. A: Kiâk kìm-ngît kaaù m̄-kaaù à?
B: Kaaù, ngoị̀ kìm-ngît fì-sìang chì kaaù.

10. A: Nì kìm-ngît kòk-aàk ki-họ̄*à?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ngɔì kìm-ngît kòk-aàk ho ho. Nì ne?

A: Ngoì kìm-ngît kòk-aàk m̄-haaî ki ho.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾妥呀,近來忙嗎?
   B: 近來好忙.你呢?
   A: 我近來唔忙.

2. A: 今日個天氣好唔好呀?
   B: 好,今日個天氣好好.

3. A: 昨日熱唔熱呢?
   B: 熱,昨日好熱.

4. A: 前日涼唔涼呀?
   B: 涼,前日非常之涼.

5. A: 你個夫人高嗎?
   B: 高,我個夫人幾高.

6. A: 佢個三伩仔矮嗎?
   B: 唔矮,佢個三伩仔唔矮.

7. A: 我個三伩仔肥嗎?
   B: 唔肥,你個三伩仔唔肥,佢瘦得逮.

8. A: 我個三伩仔大唔大呀?
   B: 唔大,你個三伩仔唔大,佢好細.

9. A: 遙今日疲唔疲呀?
   B: 疲,哦今日非常之疲.

10. A: 你今日覺得幾妥呀?
    B: 我今日覺得好好.你呢?
    A: 我今日覺得唔係幾好.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

黃先生講hoi-山話*,佢個女m- hiau講hoi-山話*.

黃先生好高,好大,好肥;佢個女好aai好細,好saaû.

今日天氣幾好, m-冷 m-熱.黃先生去街,佢個女亦去街; k'iâk打電報pi黃foð人*,亦寄錢pi黃foð人*.

黃foð人*寫信pi黃先生,亦送野pi佢個女.

1. Characters for reading:

41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
天	氣	日	幾	冷	熱	大	細	街	牆
1142	270	1452	439	582	362	1079	910	375	1240

2. Characters for writing:

21	22	23	24	25
講	廣	東	話	書
504	571	1356	1401	1008

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1.	hỉng-hỉ	weather
2.	kỉm-ngît (kỉm-ngît*)(kỉm-ngỉt)	today
3.	tọ̄ng-ngît, (tọ̄ng-ngît*) (tọ̄ng-ngỉt)(tỏk-ngît*)	yesterday
4.	t'īng-ngît, (t'īng-ngît*), (t'īng-ngỉt)	day before yesterday
5.	kîn-loī*	recently, lately
6.	lhaảm-min-toi (lhaaỉ-min-toi*)	child, son
7.	ki, (kei)	quite, a few, several, how?
8.	fỉ-sīng-chỉ	extremely, extraordinary, exceedingly
9.	kỏ	tall, high, superior
10.	aaî	big, large, old in age
11.	lhaaỉ	small, little, young in age
12.	fī	fat, bulky, greasy
13.	saaủ	skinny, thin
14.	laảng	cold, chilly
15.	ngîk	hot, warm; heat
16.	aai	short in height
17.	mōng	busy

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

18.	kaaủ	tired
19.	kỏk-aảk (kỏk-aak)	to feel
20.	aảk-taaî	too, intensive degree

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì hiàk-è faân mî à?

B: Ngoì hiàk-è lo. Nì ne?

A: Ngoì mî hiàk.

2. A: Naaị̀ yit-chì foon-pit ch'iāng-kwò kw'oị̀ yit-chì foon-pit à?

B: Nị̀ng yit-chì foon-pit ch'iāng-kwò kw'oị̀ yit-chì foon-pit.

3. A: Naaị̀-kwoì kwoì yōn-pit on-kwò ngoì kwoì yōn-pit?

B: Nì kwoì yōn-pit on-kwò ngoì kwoì yōn-pit.

4. A: Naaị̀ yit-maạ̄n pi-kaaù kìm-maạ̄n laàng naai à?

B: Tòk-maạ̄n pi-kaaù kìm-maạ̄n laàng naai.

5. A: Naaị̀ ngît pi-kaaù kìm-ngît nòn naai à?

B: Tòk-ngît pi-kaaù kìm-ngît nòn naai.

6. A: Naaị̀ kwoì naai t'ìng* pi nì naai t'ìng* oò ho oò?

B: K'ooì naai t'ìng* pi ngoì naai t'ìng* oò ho oò.

7. A: Naaị̀ kwoì kwoì toi-nooi pi nì kwoì toi-nooi siau ho oò ne?

B: K'ooì kwoì toi-nui pi ngoì kwoì toi-nooi siau ho oò.

8. A: K'ooì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi yiù-mò ngoì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi kw'oị̀ t'ùng-mìng à?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Yiù, k'ooì kwoì lhaàm-min-toi yiù nì kwoì
lhaàm-min-toi kw'oị̄ t'ùng-mīng.

9. A: Ngoì hūng nì hūng k'ooì, naaị̄ kwoì tooì kò,
naaị̄ kwoì chì aai ne?

B: Nì hūng ngoì hūng k'ooì, nì tooì kò, ngoì
chì aai.

10. A: Niâk ki-sị̄* taau à?

B: Ngoị̄ kìm-ngît taau. Niâk ne?

A: Ngoị̄ kìm-maạ̄n taau.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你吃嗲飯未呀?
B: 我吃嗲囉.你呢?
A: 我未吃.

2. A: 乃一枝粉筆長過該一枝粉筆呀?
B: 嚀一枝粉筆長過該一枝粉筆.

3. A: 乃個個鉛筆短過我個鉛筆?
B: 你個鉛筆短過我個鉛筆.

4. A: 乃一晚比較今晚冷𠮩呀?
B: 昨晚比較今晚冷𠮩.

5. A: 乃日比較今日暖𠮩呀?
B: 昨日比較今日暖𠮩.

6. A: 乃個𠮩錢比你𠮩錢多好多?
B: 佢𠮩錢比我𠮩錢多好多.

7. A: 乃個個仔女比你個仔女少好多呢?
B: 佢個仔女比我個仔女少好多.

8. A: 佢個三伩仔有冇我個三伩仔該聰明呀?
B: 有,佢個三伩仔有你個三伩仔該聰明.

9. A: 我同你同佢，乃個最高,乃個至矮呢?
B: 你同我同佢，你最高,我至矮.

10. A: 逽幾時走呀?
B: 哦今日走.逽呢?
A: 哦今晚走.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

你個車大過我個車,亦貴過我個車;你 naai 錢* 多過我 naai 錢*,我 naai 錢* 少過你 naai 錢*;我個 foð人* 高過你個 foð人*;我個女聰明過你個女.

Ngoị 三個人,我高過你,你高過佢;我至高,佢至 aai

我有兩 chì yōn筆, kw'oị chì比 nịng chì 長 naai , nịng chì比 kw'oị chì短 naai .

今晚比較昨晚暖 naai ,昨晚比較前晚暖 naai 今晚冇昨晚 kw'oị ùng昨晚冇前晚 kw'oị ùng

1. Characters for reading:

51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
長	短	多	少	昨	今	前	晚	高	過
64	1340	1181	1002	1294	404	1254	661	477	568

2. Characters for writing:

26	27	28	29	30
昨	今	前	日	晚
1294	404	1254	1452	661

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1.	ch'iāng	long in length and in time, merit
2.	on	short in length and in time, deficient
3.	ùng	cold, chilly
4.	nòn	warm
5.	oò	many, much
6.	siau	few, little, seldom,
7.	chì	superlative degree
8.	tooì	superlative degree
9.	pi-kaaù	to compare with
10.	pi, (pei), (i)	to compare with
11.	kwò (kò)	than, comparitive particle
12.	kw'oị̄	so, to such a degree
13.	tọ̄ng-maạ̄n, (tòk-maạ̄n*), (tôk-maạ̄n*)	last night, yesterday evening
14.	kìm-maạ̄n	tonight, this evening
15.	t'īng-maạ̄n	night before last
16.	hūng	and, for, with; same, together
17.	toi-nooi	children, son and daughter
18.	ki-sī (ki-sī*) (ki-sị̄*)	when?

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

19.	è	suffix for past tense
20.	mì	not yet
21.	naai, (nit)	comparative degree

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì sik m̄-sik kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* à?

B: Sik, ngoì sik kong siau siau.

2. A: Kw'oị̄ naai faân ho m̄-ho kiàk à?

B: Ho, kw'oị̄ naai faân ho hiàk.

3. A: Kw'oị̄ naai ch'ā ho m̄-ho ngim ne?

B: M̄-ho, kw'oị̄ naai ch'ā m̄-ho ngim.

4. A: Kw'oị̄ ch'oot hì ho m̄-ho haai à?

B: Ho, nị̄ng ch'oot hì ho ho haai.

5. A: Kw'oị̄ naai yìm-ngôk ho m̄-ho hiàng ne?

B: M̄-ho, kw'oị̄ naai yìm-ngôk m̄-haaî ho ho hiàng.

6. A: Nị̄ng hiaū loô ho m̄-ho haāng à?

B: Ho, kw'oị̄ hiaū loô ki ho haāng.

7. A: Kw'oị̄ kaàn uk ho m̄-ho chî ne?

B: M̄-ho, nị̄ng kaàn uk m̄-haaî ki ho chî.

8. A: Nị̄ng toọ̄n hiàng-sooi ho m̄-ho moōn à?

B: Ho, kw'oị̄ toọ̄n hiàng-sooi fì-siāng chì ho moōn.

9. A: Kw'oị̄ kîng saạ̄m ho m̄-ho chiàk ne?

B: M̄-ho, nị̄ng kîng saạ̄m fì-siāng chì m̄-ho chiàk.

10. A: Nì kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk ho ho.

B: M̄-kaam òng, m̄-kaam òng.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你識唔識講台山話*呀?
   B: 識,我識講少少.
2. A: ⿰口該⿰口乃飯好唔好吃呀?
   B: 好,⿰口該⿰口乃飯好吃.
3. A: ⿰口該⿰口乃茶好唔好飲呢?
   B: 唔好,⿰口該⿰口乃茶唔好飲.
4. A: ⿰口該齣戲好唔好睇呀?
   B: 好,嚀齣戲好好睇.
5. A: ⿰口該⿰口乃音樂好唔好聽呢?
   B: 唔好,⿰口該⿰口乃音樂唔係好好聽.
6. A: 嚀條路好唔好行呀?
   B: 好,⿰口該條路幾好行.
7. A: ⿰口該間屋好唔好住呢?
   B: 唔好,嚀間屋唔係幾好住.
8. A: 嚀樽香水好唔好聞呀?
   B: 好,⿰口該樽香水非常之好聞.
9. A: ⿰口該件衫好唔好着呢?
   B: 唔好,嚀件衫非常之唔好着.
10. A: 你講台山話*講得好好.
    B: 唔敢當,唔敢當.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

今日黃先生m-讀書,佢同黃foð人*去街買野.黃先生買中文書,亦買英文書,nị̄ng naai書好好睇.黃foð人*買saām,買香水,nīng件衫幾好着,nị̄ng toōn香水幾好聞.

K'iâk 睇戲,nị̄ng 出係中國個戲,nīng 出戲 m-係幾好睇; k'iâk聽音樂,nị̄ng naai係廣東個音樂,nị̄ng naai音樂 m-係幾好聽; K'iâk 買屋,nīng 間屋 m-係幾好住.

K'iâk 個朋友今晚打電話* pi k'iâk,請 k'iâk 吃晚飯;nị̄ng naai飯 m-係幾好吃.

1. Characters for reading:

61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
請	出	去	買	粉	住	水	聞	睇	聽
1231	155	320	659	177	124	1015	673	1106	1131

2. Characters for writing:

31	32	33	34	35
美	英	國	好	住
683	1485	569	291	124

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1.	m̄-ho	don't, had better not, not good
2.	t'iang (t'ing)	please, to invite, request
3.	ngim	to drink
4.	ch'ā	tea
5.	ch'oot	AN, out, to exit, to put out
6.	hì	show, movie, to make fun of
7.	haai	to see, visit
8.	yìm-ngôk	music
9.	hiàng	to listen, obey
10.	hiaū	AN
11.	loô	road, way, path
12.	haāng loô	to walk
13.	chî	to reside, to live
14.	toọ̄n	bottle
15.	hiàng-sooi	perfume
16.	moōn	to smell, to hear
17.	saạ̄m	coat, dress
18.	chiàk saạ̄m	to dress, to wear
19.	t'oò	to sit
20.	Kwong-Ùng	Kwông-Tung Province

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì hiàk yièn* mà?

B: Oò-tê, oò-tê. Ngoì m̄-hiàk yièn*.

2. A: Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng ò kw'oī* mà?

B: Ò kw'oị̄*, Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng ò kw'oị̄*.

3. A: Li lhiau-te kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò kw'oị̄* mà?

B: M̄-ò kw'oị̄*, Li Lhiau-te kw'oị̄ sị̄* m̄-ò kw'oị̄*.

4. A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ ò m̄-ò kw'oị̄* à?

B: Ò kw'oị̄*, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ ò kw'oị̄*.

5. A: Li Foò-Ngị̄n* kwoì foô-t'ìn yiên-toî ò m̄-ò kw'oị̄* ne?

B: M̄-ò kw'oị̄*, Li Foò-Ngị̄n* kwoì foô-t'ìn yiên-toî m̄-ò kw'oị̄*.

6. A: Wōng Lhiau-te kwoì moọ̄-t'ìn ò naaị̄* à?

B: Wōng Lhiau-te kwoì moọ̄-t'ìn ò nị̄ng*.

7. A: Nì kwoì nooi kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò naaị̄* ne?

B: Ngoì kwoì nooi kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò kw'oị̄*.

8. A: K'ooì kwoì toi ki-sị̄* ò kw'oị̄* à?

B: K'ooì kwoì toi kìm-ngît ò kw'oị̄*.

9. A: Nì kwoì nooi p'aāng-yiụ̄ kìm-ngît ki-sị̄* ò kw'ị̄* ne?

B: Ngoì kwoì n̰ooi p'aāng-yiū kìm-ngît hâ-nḡ̣ ò kw'oị̄*.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Ò ngoì kw'oị̀* hiàk t'aàn pîng faân, ho mà?

B: M-ho lo. Oò-tê-lhaaì lo. M-ho haàk-hì lo.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你吃煙嗎?
B: 多謝,多謝.我唔吃煙.
2. A: 陳先生到𡃉*嗎?
B: 到𡃉,陳先生到𡃉*.
3. A: 李小姐𡃉時到𡃉*嗎?
B: 唔到𡃉,李小姐𡃉時唔到𡃉*.
4. A: 黄先生個朋友到唔到𡃉*呀?
B: 到𡃉,黄先生個朋友到𡃉*.
5. A: 李夫人*個父親現在到唔到𡃉*呢?
B: 唔到𡃉*,李夫人*個父親現在唔到𡃉*.
6. A: 黄小姐個母親到乃*呀?
B: 黄小姐個母親到嚀*.
7. A: 你個女𡃉時到乃*呢?
B: 我個女𡃉時到𡃉*.
8. A: 佢個仔幾時到𡃉*呀?
B: 佢個仔今日到𡃉*.
9. A: 你個女朋友今日幾時到𡃉*呢?
B: 我個女朋友今日下午到𡃉*.
10. A: 到我𡃉*吃餐便飯,好嗎?
B: 唔好囉.多謝𠾴囉.唔好客氣囉.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

黄小姐係李先生個女朋友. K'iạ̄k 亦係美國陸軍語言學校個學生. K'iạ̄k 亦好聰明. K'iạ̄k 今日亦到 kw'oị̄*. K'iạ̄k kw'oị̄ 時*讀中文書.

黄小姐有父親, 有母親. 佢個父親幾高, 幾肥, 幾大; 佢個母親 aai naai, 細 naai, saaù naai. K'iạ̄k 現在 m̄- 到 kw'oị̄*, K'iạ̄k 到中國.

李先生亦有父母; k'iạ̄k 亦 m̄- 係好高, m̄- 係好肥, m̄- 係好大, kw'oị̄-時* k'iạ̄k 亦 m̄- 到 kw'oị̄*, k'iạ̄k 現在到英國.

1. Characters for reading:

71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
喺	小	姐	父	母	親	家	處	朋	友
247	1036	1226	214	701	1216	369	125	829	1463

2. Characters for writing:

36	37	38	39	40
父	母	男	女	大
214	701	729	775	1079

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1.	lhiau-te	Miss, young lady
2.	p'aāng-yiụ̄	friend
3.	nooi p'aāng-yiụ̄	girl friend
4.	Ch'īn	surname
5.	moọ̄-t'ìn	mother
6.	foô-t'ìn, (lo-aaî*, lo-min)	father
7.	toi	son
8.	nooi	daughter
9.	ch'ooị̂	place suffix
10.	kw'oị̄-sī	now, at this time
11.	yiên-toî	now, at this time
12.	hâ-nḡ (hâ-chiụ̄)	afternoon, p.m.
13.	t'aàn*	meal, AN
14.	pîng-faân	meal (humble form)
15.	yièn*	cigarette, tobacco, smoke
16.	oò-tê	thank you, thanks, many thanks
17.	ò, (haai)	at
18.	lò, (lòk)	final particle
19.	lhaaì	verb suffix, entirely, completely, all
20.	haàk-hì	to stand on ceremony

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn Ch'īn Lhiau-Te ò kw'oị̄* mà?
   B: Oò-m̄-chî, k'ooì m̄-ò kw'oị̄*. Yiù mot lhoô ne?
   A: Mò mot. Ngoì loī t'oò hạ̄ yiàk.
2. A: Chìng-wâ nì t'oò haai naaị̄* à?
   B: Chìng-wâ ngoì t'oò haai kw'oị̄ chiàng so-fạ̄*.
3. A: K'ooì kw'oị̄-sị̄* k'ì ò naaị̄* ne?
   B: K'ooì kw'oị̄-sị̄* k'ì ò ī*. (εī*)
4. A: Tôk-maạ̄n* niâk foòn ò naaị̄* à?
   B: Tôk-maạ̄n* ngoì foòn ò k'iâk uk-k'i.
5. A: Naaị̄ kwoì kw'oị̄-sị̄* paâng ò nị̄ng pûng t'iāng* ne?
   B: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kw'oì-sị̄* paâng ò nị̄ng pûng t'iāng*.
6. A: Chìng-wâ kw'oị̄ pon poô* fòng ò naaị̄* à?
   B: Chìng-wâ kw'oị̄ pon poô fòng ò nị̄ng chiàng hoị̄*.
7. A: Nị̄ng chiàng hoị̄* kw'oị̄-sị̄* ìk ò naaị̄* ne?
   B: Nị̄ng chiàng hoị̄* kw'oị̄-sị̄* ìk ò nị̄ng kaàn paàn-fọ̄ng*.
8. A: Kw'oị̄ chiàng ch'ōng fòng ò naaị̄* à?
   B: Kw'oị̄ chiàng ch'ōng fòng ò nị̄ng kaàn fọ̄ng*.
9. A: Nì kwoì laaù* laaû ò naaị̄* ne?
   B: Ngoì kwoì laaù* laaû ò nị̄ng kaàn laaū*.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: T'ing moôn Wōng Lhìng-Saàng ò kw'oị̄* chî mà?

B: Ô! K'ooì m̄-ò kw'oị̄* chî.

A: K'ooì ò naaị̄* chî à?

B: K'ooì ò k'ooì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ nị̄ng chî.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問陳小姐到⿰口該*嗎?

B: 對唔住,佢唔到⿰口該*.有乜事呢?

A: 冇乜.我來坐吓喲.

2. A: 正話你坐喺乃*呀?

B: 正話我坐喺⿰口該張梳化.

3. A: 佢⿰口該時企到乃*呢?

B: 佢⿰口該時企到地*.

4. A: 昨晚逆瞓到乃*呀?

B: 昨晚哦瞓到啣屋企.

5. A: 乃個⿰口該時凭到嚀塳牆*呢?

B: 黃先生⿰口該時凭到嚀塳牆*.

6. A: 正話⿰口該本簿*放到乃*呀?

B: 正話⿰口該本簿*放到嚀張枱*.

7. A: 嚀張枱⿰口該時⿰口跌到乃*呢?

B: 嚀張枱⿰口該時⿰口跌到嚀間班房.

8. A: ⿰口該張床放到乃*呀?

B: ⿰口該張床放到嚀間房*.

9. A: 你個褸*漏到乃*呢?

B: 我個褸漏到嚀間樓*.

10. A: 請問黃先生到⿰口該*住嗎?

B: 啊!佢唔到⿰口該*住.

A: 佢到乃*住呀?

B: 佢到佢個朋友嚀住.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

黄先生有 toi ,亦有女.佢個 toi 同女亦好細;佢個女好 liàng,好聰明;佢個 toi 有 kw'oị liàng 有kw'oị 聰明.黄先生,黄 foð 人*,同 k'iâk個 toi 女今日下午到屋企.

黄先生個女 foðn 到張床處*,佢睇畫報.黄先生個 toi 坐到地處*,佢聽音樂.黄先生 paâng 喺 pûng 牆處*,佢 hiàk 煙飲茶,同睇報紙.黄 foð 人* 坐喺 so 化*處*;nịng 張 so 化* 好好坐,唔長唔短;黄 foð 人* 坐喺 so 化做 saạm.幾本畫報放* ð nịng 張 so 化*處*.

1. Characters for reading:

81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
坐	報	茶	放	畫	本	午	下	同	紙
1281	875	8	198	1402	899	740	234	1367	70

2. Characters for writing:

41	42	43	44	45
請	坐	同	去	買
1231	1281	1367	320	659

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1.	moôn	to ask, inquire
2.	loị̄	to come, in order to
3.	hạ̄	a moment, short while, verb suffix
4.	yiàk	final particle, only
5.	chìng-wâ	just, just now
6.	so-fạ̄*	sofa
7.	k'ì	to stand
8.	î	floor, ground
9.	foòn	to sleep, lie down
10.	paâng	to lean on
11.	pûng	AN
12.	ìk	to put, place
13.	ch'ōng	bed, couch
14.	fòng	to put, place, release
15.	fọ̄ng*	room
16.	laaù*	overcoat
17.	laaû	to lose, leave behind, neglect, omit, leak
18.	laaū*	building, house
19.	ô!	interjection

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, ho noî mò-kièn nì lo.

   B: Haaî lo, Li Lhìng-Saàng. Ngoị̀ aaî-kā* mò-kièn ho noî lòk.

2. A: Nì ò naaị̀ ch'oot saaị̀ à?

   B: Ngoì ò Mị̀-Kwok ch'oot saaị̀.

3. A: Nì ò naaị̀ òng pìng ne?

   B: Ngoì ò Mị̀-Kwok Lûk-Koòn òng-pìng.

4. A: Nì kwoì foò-ngîn* yị̀-t'ìng ò naaị̀ ûk sì à?

   B: Ngoì kwoì nooi-ngîn* yị̀-t'ìng ò Chùng-Kwok hôk-haaû* ûk sì.

5. A: Nì kwoì foô-t'ìn kw'oị̀-sị̀* ò naaị̀ ch'ooị̀* toò lhoô à?

   B: Ngoì kwoì foô-t'ìn kw'oị̀-sị̀* ò yit-kaàn kùng-lhoò* toò lhoô.

6. A: Nì kwoì aaî-lo ki-sị̀* haai Ngît-Pon kik-foòn à?

   B: Ngoì kwoì aaî-lo kìm-nìng haai Ngît-Pon kik-foòn.

7. A: Nì kwoì lhaaì-lo ki-sị̀* haai Mị̀-Kwok Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̀-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû* kaaù sì ne?

   B: Ngoì kwoì lhaaì-lo kiû-nìn haai Mị̀-Kwok Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̀-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû kaaù sì.

8. A: Niâk haai Mị̀-kwok Lûk-koòn Ngooị̀-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaū* toò mot hīng-nẹ̄* à?

   B: Ngoị̀ haai Mị̀-Kwok Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̀-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

hôk Hoī-Saàn wâ*.

9. A: Niạ̄k ò paàn-fọ̄ng* toò mot ne?

B: Ngoị̄ ò paàn-fọ̄ng* siàng hōng.

10. A: Wōng foò-Ngīn*, nì hiang naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* loī kà?

B: Ô! Ngoì chìng-wâ hiang Mị̄-Kwok loī kwoì.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 黃先生,好耐冇見你囉!
   B: 係囉,李先生.哦大家冇見好耐咯!
2. A: 你到乃*出世呀?
   B: 我到美國出世.
3. A: 你到乃*當兵呢?
   B: 我到美國陸軍當兵.
4. A: 你個夫人*以前到乃*讀書呀?
   B: 我個女人*以前到中國學校*讀書.
5. A: 你個父親咳時到乃處*做事呀?
   B: 我個父親咳時到一間公司*做事.
6. A: 你個大佬幾時喺日本結婚呀?
   B: 我個大佬今年喺日本結婚.
7. A: 你個細佬幾時喺美國陸軍語言學校*教書呢?
   B: 我個細佬舊年喺美國陸軍語言學校*教書.
8. A: 逽喺美國陸軍語言學校*做乜田野*呀?
   B: 哦喺美國陸軍語言學校*學台山話*.
9. A: 逽到班房*做乜呢?
   B: 哦到班房*上堂.
10. A: 黃夫人*,你響乃處*來架?
    B: 啊!我正話響美國來個.

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

黃先生喺美國出世．黃 foð 人*喺中國出世．K'iâk 喺日本結婚．黃先生 kw'oị時喺班房上堂，佢學 Hoī-山話*．黃 foð 人*正話去街買 hīng-nẹ̄*;寄信，同打電報 pi 佢個母親；佢買兩本英文書 pi 黃先生．

黃先生個父親以前喺一間大公司做事；黃先生個大 lo 前年喺一間日本學校教書，佢教英文；黃先生個細 lo 舊年喺一間日本個學校讀書，佢讀日文，今年佢喺美國當兵；黃先生個母親喺屋 k'i，佢冇做事．

1. Characters for reading:

91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
世	當	兵	做	事	送	打	晨	上	年
939	1191	861	1272	1074	1063	1076	947	972	764

2. Characters for writing:

46	47	48	49	50
打	送	上	下	年
1076	1063	972	234	764

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

1.	lòk	final particle
2.	ch'oot saaị̄ (ch'oot saaì)	to be born
3.	òng pìng	to be in military service
4.	ûk sì	to study, learn, read
5.	toò lhoô	to work
6.	kìt foòn (kaaù-yìn*)	to marry
7.	kaaù sì	to teach
8.	siàng hōng	to go to class; class in session
9.	ị̄-t'īng	formerly, previously., before
10.	kìm-nīng	this year
11.	kiû-nīng	last year
12.	Ngît-Pon	Japan
13.	aaî-lo (koo)	elder brother
14.	lhaaì-lo (lhaaī)	younger brother
15.	kùng-lhoò*	company, store
16.	kạ̄	AN, final particle
17.	lò, lo	final particle
18.	aaî-kà*	all, we all, you all

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

19. kiu	long time
20. hiang (yiū)	at, from

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ngoì yîp-aàk loī mà, Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng?

B: T'ing yîp loī yì. T'ing t'oò, t'ing t'oò,
Li Lhìng-Saàng.

A: Ho à, ho à. Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng.

2. A: Nì hîng-to faàn m̄-faàn-aàk hôk à?

B: Faàn-aàk, ngoì hîng-to faàn-aàk hôk.

3. A: Nì yit-chîn* siàng m̄-siàng-aàk hōng ne?

B: M-siàng-aàk, ngoì yit-chîn* m̄-siàng-aàk hōng.

4. A: Nì kìm-maạ̄n hooì m̄-hooì-aàk kaaị̄* à?

B: Hooì-aàk, ngoì kìm-maạ̄n hooì-aàk kaaị̄*.

5. A: Nì hịng-to-maạ̄n* loī m̄-loī-aàk ngoì ch'ooị̄* ne?

B: M-loī-aàk, ngoì hîng-to-maạ̄n* m̄-loī aàk nì
ch'ooị̄*.

6. A: Nì kìm-ngît hooì-aàk Lhaàm-Faān-Sī* mà?

B: Hooì-aàk, ngoì kìm-ngît hooì-aàk Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄*.

7. A: K'ooì haaụ̄-ngît faàn-aàk kùng mà?

B: M-faàn-aàk, k'ooì haaụ̄-ngît m̄-faàn-aàk kùng.

8. A: Nị̄ng kwoì piâng-ngīn tọ̄ng-ngît* chiaù-haaū-to
hi-aàk sìn mà?

B: Hi-aàk, nị̄ng kwoì piâng-ngīn tọ̄ng-ngît* chiau-
haaū-to hi-aàk sìn.

9. A: Nị̄ng kwoì piâng-ngīn tòk-maạ̄n* foòn-aàk mà?

B: M-foòn-aàk, nị̄ng kwoì piâng-ngīn tòk-maạ̄n*

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

m̄-foỏn-aảk.

10. A: Ngoỉ kw'ọ̄-yiạ̄ng* toỏ, taảk mả?

B: Taảk, nỉ kw'ọ̄-yiạ̄ng* toỏ-aảk.

A: K'ooỉ kw'ọ̄-yiạ̄ng* toỏ, taảk m̄-taảk ả?

B: M̄-taảk, k'ooỉ kw'ọ̄-yiạ̄ng* toỏ, m̄-taảk.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 我入得來嗎,陳先生?

B: 請入來喲.請坐,請坐,李先生.

A: 好呀,好呀.陳先生.

2. A: 你聽早翻唔翻得學呀?

B: 翻得,我聽早翻得學.

3. A: 你一陣*上唔上得堂呢?

B: 唔上得,我一陣*唔上得堂.

4. A: 你今晚去唔去得街*呀?

B: 去得,我今晚去得街*.

5. A: 你聽早晚*來唔來得我處呢?

B: 唔來得,我聽早晚*唔來得你處*.

6. A: 你今日去得三藩市嗎?

B: 去得,我今日去得三藩市.

7. A: 佢後日翻得工嗎?

B: 唔翻得,佢後日唔翻得工.

8. A: 嚀個病人喀日*朝頭早起得身嗎?

B: 起得,嚀個病人喀日*朝頭早起得身.

9. A: 嚀個病人昨晚*瞓得嗎?

B: 唔瞓得,嚀個病人昨晚*唔瞓得.

10. A: 我噉樣*做,得嗎?

B: 得,你噉樣*做得.

A: 佢噉樣*做,得唔得呀?

B: 唔得,佢噉樣*做,唔得.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

黃二係美國陸軍語言學校個學生.佢前日有病,唔翻得學,唔上得堂,唔行得街,亦唔 foòn 得.

佢昨日朝頭早唔起得身,唔 hiàk 得飯.佢個朋友好好,買 hīng-nẹ pi佢,又送錢 pi 佢.昨晚黃二 foòn 得;今日朝頭早佢起得身, hiàk 得飯;下午佢到屋k'i聽音樂,睇報紙;今晚佢 hiàk 飯,佢 hiàk 雞.

聽早黃二翻得學,上得堂,去得街.

1. Characters for reading:

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
得	番	堂	身	起	唔	病	飯	頭	早
1111	160	1194	944	269	652	845	164	1126	1269

2. Characters for writing:

51	52	53	54	55
起	得	身	病	飯
269	1111	944	845	164

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1.	yîp	to enter, put into
2.	faàn hôk	to go to school
3.	faàn kùng	to go to work
4.	hi sìn	to get up
5.	hîng-to-maạ̄n*	tomorrow night
6.	haaụ̂-ngît (haaū-ngît*)	day after tomorrow
7.	tọ̄ng-ngît (tòk-ngît)	yesterday
8.	yit-chîn*,(nit-kiu), (nit-ẹ̄-kiu)	a short while, one moment
9.	piâng-ngīn*	patient
10.	piâng	sick, ill
11.	aàk, aak, taàk	can, to obtain, get, okay, verb suffix
12.	kw'ọ̄*, kw'ọ̄-yiạ̄ng* (kw'ọ̄-yiâng)	so, in such manner
13.	chiaù-haaū-to, (chiaù-to)	morning
14.	Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* (Aaî-Faaû)	San Francisco
15.	yiàk, yì	final particle

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì yiù mot sîng-lhoô à, Li-Lhì Lhìng-Saàng?

B: Ngoì mò mot lhoô. Ngoì soôn-pîng loì paaì-haaû nì yiàk.

2. A: Ngoì kong-aàk t'ìng m̄-t'ìng-ch'o à?

B: T'ìng-ch'o, nì kong-aàk ho t'ìng-ch'o.

3. A: Ngoì kaaù-aàk mìng m̄-mìng-paâk ne?

B: Mìng-paâk, nì kaaù-aàk ho mìng-paâk.

4. A: K'ooì ûk-aàk k'ìn-lîk mà?

B: M̄-k'ìn-lîk, k'ooì ûk-aàk m̄-k'ìn-lîk.

5. A: Nì tọ̄ng-maạ̄n* kaaù foòn mà?

B: M̄-kaaù foòn, ngoì tọ̄ng-maạ̄n* m̄-kaaù foòn.

6. A: Nì tọ̄ng-ngît haāng-aàk kaaù mà?

B: Kaaù ngoì tọ̄ng-ngît haāng-aàk ho kaaù.

7. A: K'ooì hiàk-aàk oò mà?

B: Oò, k'ooì hiàk-aàk ho oò.

8. A: K'ooì hôk-aàk ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng* à?

B: K'ooì hôk-aàk ho faaì.

9. A: K'ooì toò-aàk ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng* ne?

B: K'ooì toò-aàk ho maân.

10. A: Ngoì lhiang taau lo, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng.

B: Waạ̄n t'oò hạ̄ yì, Li Lhìng-Saàng.

A: M̄-ho lo, ngoì taau lò.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

1. **A:** 你有乜嘢事呀,李四先生?

B: 我有乜事.我順便來拜候你喲.

2. **A:** 我講得清唔清楚呀?

B: 清楚,你講得好清楚.

3. **A:** 我教得明唔明白呢?

B: 明白,你教得好明白.

4. **A:** 佢讀得勤力嗎?

B: 唔勤力,佢讀得唔勤力.

5. **A:** 你昨晚*瞓得夠嗎?

B: 唔夠,我昨晚瞓得唔夠.

6. **A:** 你昨日行得疲嗎?

B: 疲,我昨日行得好疲.

7. **A:** 佢吃得多嗎?

B: 多,佢吃得好多.

8. **A:** 佢學得幾妥樣*呀?

B: 佢學得好快.

9. **A:** 佢做得幾妥樣*呢?

B: 佢做得好慢.

10. **A:** 我想走囉,黄先生.

B: 還坐下喲,李先生.

A: 唔好囉,我走囉.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚 foòn 得好好,好够;今日朝頭早佢起得好早, hiàk 得好多.

佢翻學,佢上堂;佢讀中文,佢讀得好勤力,學得好快;到班房,佢寫中文字,佢寫得好 liàng 佢係一個好好個學生. Nịng 個先生係 Hoī-山人,佢教得好好,講得唔快唔慢,講得好 t'ìng-ch'o 好明白;黃二好明白;nịng 個先生係一個好好個先生.黃二個朋友亦係學生,佢讀得唔係幾勤力,學得冇黃二 kw'oị 快;佢寫中文字,寫得冇黃二個 kw'oị liàng

Kw'oị 時黃二翻屋 k'i,佢行得好快:黃二個朋友行得冇黃二 kw'oị 快.

1. Characters for reading:

111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
班	房	明	白	勤	力	快	慢	行	食
815	200	693	814	415	608	158	663	255	985

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

56	57	58	59	60
食	行	快	大	字
985	255	158	1079	1331

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1.	mot	what? something, anything, what kind of. . ? any, some, why?
2.	kwì (ho kà)	honorable ; (expensive)
3.	yiù mot sîng lhoô	what can I do for you? Can I help you?
4.	soôn pîng*	at one's convenience, to take the opportunity of
5.	paaì-haaû	to visit, call on
6.	lhiang	to desire, think, hope, expect, want
7.	taau	to leave, go away
8.	k'în-lîk, (haang)	industrious, diligent
9.	kaaù	enough, sufficient
10.	faaì	fast, quick, prompt, hurry
11.	maân	slow, slowly
12.	t'ìng-ch'o	plainly, clearly, distinctly
13.	kong-aàk t'ìng-ch'o	to speak clearly
14.	kaaù (kwooî)	tired, fatigue

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn nì kwì lhìng à?

B: Ngoì lhìng Wōng, ngoì haàm toò Wōng-Ngî. Nì kwì lhìng mīng à?

A: Ngoì lhìng Chiàng, ngoì haàm toò Chiàng Lhaàm.

2. A: Nì ûk sì ûk-aàk ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng* à?

B: Ngoì ûk sì ûk-aàk ho mōng.

3. A: Ngoì kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng* ne?

B: Nì kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk ho ho.

4. A: Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng kaaù si kaaù-aàk ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng* à?

B: Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng kaaù sì kaaù-aàk fì-siāng chì ho.

5. A: Kw'oị̄-sị̄* nì toò saàng-yì toò-aàk ho mà?

B: M̄-ho, kw'oị̄-sị̄* ngoì toò saàng-yì toò-aàk m̄-ho.

6. A: Tòk-maạ̄n* nì foòn-aàk ho mà?

B: Ho, tòk-maạ̄n* ngoì foòn-aàk ho ho.

7. A: Nì kwoì hôk-saàng lhe Chùng-Moōn toô lhe-aàk liàng m̄-liàng à?

B: Liàng, ngoì kwoì hôk-saàng lhe Chùng-Moōn toô lhe-aàk ho liàng.

8. A: Nì kwoì lhaaì-lo soi ch'è soi-aàk faaì m̄-faaì à?

B: Faaì, ngoì kwoì lhaaì-lo soi ch'è soi-aàk faàì-aàk-taaî.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: Nì kwoì nooi p'aāng-yiụ̆ haāng loô haāng-aàk
maân m̄-maân ne?

B: Maân, ngoì kwoì nooi p'aāng-yiụ̆ haāng loô
haāng maân-aàk-taaî.

10. A: T'ing t'oò yì, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng.

B: M-soi k'ooì lo, Li Lhìng-Saàng.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問你貴姓呀?
   B: 我姓黄,我喊做黄二.你貴姓名呀?
   A: 我姓張,我喊做張三.
2. A: 你讀書讀得幾妥樣呀?
   B: 我讀書讀得好忙.
3. A: 我講台山話*講得幾妥樣呢?
   B: 你講台山話*講得好好.
4. A: 陳先生教書教得幾妥樣呀?
   B: 陳先生教書教得非常之好.
5. A: 嚎時*你做生意做得好嗎?
   B: 唔好,嚎時我做生意做得唔好.
6. A: 喀晚*你瞓得好嗎?
   B: 好,喀晚*我瞓得好好.
7. A: 你個學生寫中文字寫得靚唔靚呀?
   B: 靚,我個學生寫中文字寫得好靚.
8. A: 你個細佬駛車駛得快唔快呀?
   B: 快,我個細佬駛車駛得快得逮.
9. A: 你個女朋友行路行得慢唔慢呢?
   B: 慢,我個女朋友行路行慢得逮.
10. A: 請坐喲,黄先生.
    B: 唔使拘囉,李先生.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

黃二到學校學中文學得好忙,講 Hoī山話*講得好好,寫中文字寫得好 liàng佢係一個好聰明同好勤力個學生.

張三係黃二個朋友.張三唔係幾聰明,冇黃二 kw'oị̄ 聰明.張三讀書讀得唔係好勤力,佢讀書冇黃二讀得 kw'oị̄ 勤力.張三寫字寫得唔 liàng ,佢寫字冇黃二寫得 kw'oị̄靚.張三講 Hoī山話*講得唔好,佢講Hoī山話*冇黃二講得 kw'oị̄ 好.

李四亦係黃二個朋友.佢以前喺陸軍語言學校讀書, kw'oị̄時佢冇讀書,佢喺日本做生意,佢做生意做得好唔好.黃二寫信 pi 佢,同寄錢 pi 佢;黃二寫信寫得非常之好.

1. Characters for reading:

121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
而	聰	嘅	寄	意	信	忙	寫	錢	張
333	1328	433	443	332	1060	713	919	1255	53

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

61	62	63	64	65
寫	信	寄	忙	細
919	1060	443	713	910

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1.	kwì lhìng à?	what is your surname? (honorific form)
2.	ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng*	how is it? in what manner
3.	haàm toò	to be called as, to be named as
4.	mīang* (mīng)	name, given name
5.	saàng-yì	business
6.	tọ̄ng-mạ̄n*	last night
7.	soi (kon)	to drive, use, employ, cause
8.	toò saàng-yì	to do business
9.	m̄-soi	need not, it is not necessary, do not have to
10.	m̄-soi-k'ooì	don't stand on ceremony
11.	foòn	to sleep, lie down
12.	faaì-aàk-taaî	too fast
13.	maân-aàk-taaî	too slow

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn kw'oị kaàn haaî m̄-haaî Mị-Kwok Lûk-Koòn Ngooị-Ngoōn Hôk-haaû* à?

   B: Haaî à, Kw'oị kaàn haaî Mị-Kwok Lûk-Koòn Ngooị Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû*.

   A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, m̄-ho yì-lhoò. Lîng nì aang-è kw'oị kiu.

   B: M̄-kin-yiaù, m̄-kin-yiaù. Ngoì loī-è mò-ki-kiu yiàk.

2. A: K'ooì kong m̄-kong-aàk faaì à?

   B: Faaì, k'ooì kong-aàk faaì.

3. A: K'ooì kong m̄-kong-aàk t'ìng-ch'o ne?

   B: M̄-t'ìng-ch'o, k'ooì m̄-kong-aàk t'ìng- ch'o.

4. A: Nì haāng m̄-haāng-aàk faaì à?

   B: Faaì, ngoì haāng-aàk faaì.

5. A: K'ooì hiàk m̄-hiàk-aàk oò ne?

   B: M̄-oò, k'ooì m̄-hiàk-aàk oò.

6. A: Nì hi sìn hi m̄-hi-aàk to à?

   B: To, ngoì hi sìn hi-aàk to.

7. A: K'ooì kong soòt-wâ kong m̄-kong-aàk t'ìng-ch'o à?

   B: M̄-t'ing-ch'o, k'ooì kong soòt-wâ m̄-kong-aàk t'ìng-ch'o.

8. A: Nì chiàk saạ̄m chiàk m̄-chiàk-aàk faaì à?

   B: Faaì, ngoì chiàk saạ̄m chiàk-aàk faaì.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: K'ooì ngim tiu ngim m̄-ngim-aảk oỏ ne?

B: M̄-oỏ, k'ooì ngim tiu m̄-ngim-aảk oỏ.

10. A: Ooì m̄-chî, ooì m̄-chî, Wōng Lhìng-Saảng, ngoì loī ch'ī è.

B: M̄-kin-yiaủ, m̄-kin-yiaủ, ngoì yiâk-haaî chìng-wâ loī yiảk.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

1. **A:** 請問嗰間係唔係美國陸軍語言學校呀?
B: 係呀,嗰間係美國陸軍語言學校.
A: 黄先生,唔好意思.令你等嘇嗰久.
B: 唔緊要,唔緊要.我來嘇冇幾久喲.

2. **A:** 佢講唔講得快呀?
B: 快,佢講得快.

3. **A:** 佢講唔講得清楚呢?
B: 唔清楚,佢唔講得清楚.

4. **A:** 你行唔行得快呀?
B: 快,我行得快.

5. **A:** 佢吃唔吃得多呢?
B: 唔多,佢唔吃得多.

6. **A:** 你起身起唔起得早呀?
B: 早,我起身起得早.

7. **A:** 佢講説話講唔講得清楚呀?
B: 唔清楚,佢講説話唔講得清楚.

8. **A:** 你着衫着唔着得快呀?
B: 快,我着衫着得快.

9. **A:** 佢飲酒飲唔飲得多呢?
B: 唔多,佢飲酒唔飲得多.

10. **A:** 對唔住,對唔住,黄先生,我來遲嘇.
B: 唔緊要,唔緊要,我亦係正話來喲.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

張先生讀書讀得好早,做事做得好早,結婚結得好遲.

佢近來做事做得好忙, hiàk 得好少,飲酒飲得好多, hiàk 烟 hiàk 得好多, foòn 得唔夠.前日佢病,佢覺得好kaaû;前晚佢唔 foòn 得好,昨日朝頭早佢起身唔起得早,唔 hiàk 得飯,唔 hiàk 得烟,唔行得路,唔翻得工.

Kw'oị 時*佢冇病,佢起得身, hiàk 得飯, hiàk 得烟,翻得工.佢個朋友李先生請張先生 hiàk 晚飯,張先生飲酒飲得非常之多,講說話唔講得t'ìng-cho,行路唔行得快.

1. Characters for reading:

131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
說	飲	酒	近	來	路	烟	工	結	婚
1014	1443	1222	414	630	629	353	538	474	175

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

66	67	68	69	70
説	路	飲	做	工
1014	629	1443	1272	538

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1.	m̄-ho yì-lhò	I'm sorry, I am ashamed of myself
2.	lîng	to cause
3.	aang	to wait, let, class
4.	è	verb suffix
5.	kw'oị kiu	so long, that long
6.	m̂-kin-yiaù	it doesn't matter, not important
7.	mò-ki kiu	not very long time
8.	mò	do not have, negative
9.	to	early
10.	ch'ī	late, tardy
11.	soòt-wâ	things said
12.	kong soòt-wâ, (kong wâ*)	to speak, talk
13.	ngim tiu	to drink liquor, to have a banquet
14.	chiàk saām	to dress
15.	loī ch'ī-è	to come late

ARMY LANGUAGE SCHOOL

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日本語
TURKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÂNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA
ภาษาไทย

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME II

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한국어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
SLOVENŠČINA
မြန်မာဘာသာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE

(TOISHAN)

Basic Course

Volume II

February 1962

U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng, nì kwoì kà-hīng ki-aaî à?

B: Ngoì kwoì kà-hīng ho aaî; ngoì yiù ng-kwoì toi, lhì-kwoì nooi.

A: Niâk faaì-lôk mà?

B: Ngoị̀ ho faaì-lôk.

2. A: Nì yiù ki-oò-kwoì hìng-aaî à?

B: Ngoì yiù lhaàm-kwoì hìng-aaî; yit-kwoì aaî-lo, liang-kwoì lhaaì-lo.

3. A: Nì yiù ki-oò-kwoì ti-moị̀ à?

B: Ngoì yiù paàt-kwoì ti-moị̀; lhaàm-kwoì aaî-ti, ng-kwoì moị̀.

4. A: Kw'oị̀-kaàn paàn-fọng yiù ki-oò-kwoì hôk-saàng à?

B: Kwoị̀-kaàn paàn-fọng* yiù kiu-kwoì hôk-saàng; lhaàm-kwoì haaî koòn- kòn, lûk-kwoì haaî lhoô-pìng.

5. A: Kw'oị̀-kaàn hôk-haaû kwoì aaî laaị̀-hōng yiù ki-oò ngīn à?

B: Kw'oị̀-kaàn hôk-haaû kwoì aaî laaị̀-hōng yiù liang-kwoì siâng-wì, sîp-ngî-kwoì chùng-lhoô, ngî-sîp-ngî-kwoì siâng-aang pìng tung-kûng yiù lhaàm-sîp-lûk-kwoì ngīn.

6. A: Kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀ yiù ki-oò ngīn hiau kong Hoì-Saàn wâ*, ki-oò ngīn m̄-hiau kong Hoì-Saàn wâ* à?

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄ yiù lhì-sîp-ngî-kwoì ngīn hiau kong Hoī-Saàn wâ*, yiù ng-sîp-paàt-kwoì ngīn m̄-hiau kong Hoī-Saàn wâ*.

7. A: Kw'oị̄ liang-ooì haaī ki-oò t'īng* à?

B: Kw'oị̄ ooì haaī ngîp-ngî moon, nị̄ng ooì haaī lhaâp-ngî moon, tung-kûng ng-sîp-lhì moon.

8. A: Nì maaì ki-oò pông ngaaū-ngûk à?

B: Ngoì maaì sîp-pông ngaaū-ngûk.

9. A: Kw'oị̄ kwoì hīng-ch'è ch'iāng yiù ki-oò kạ ch'è à?

B: Kw'oị̄ kwoì hīng-ch'è ch'iāng aaî-yiàk* yiù yit-paàk-kạ ch'è.

10. A: Ooì-m̄-chî, ngoì yiaù taau lò!

B: Aàk-haān loī t'oò yì.

A: Ho à.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳先生,你個家庭幾大呀?
   B: 我個家庭好大;我有五個仔,四個女.
   A: 謢快樂嗎?
   B: 哦好快樂.
2. A: 你有幾多個兄弟呀?
   B: 我有三個兄弟;一個大佬,兩個細佬.
3. A: 你有幾多個姊妹呀?
   B: 我有八個姊妹;三個大姊,五個妹.
4. A: 嗰間班房*有幾多個學生呀?
   B: 嗰間班房*有九個學生;三個係軍官,六個係士兵.
5. A: 嗰間學校個大禮堂有幾多人呀?
   B: 嗰間學校個大禮堂有兩個上尉,十二個中士,二十二個上等兵,總共有三十六個人.
6. A: 嗰處有幾多人曉講台山話*,幾多人唔曉講台山話*呀?
   B: 嗰處有四十二個人曉講台山話*,有五十八個人唔曉講台山話*.
7. A: 嗰兩對鞋幾多錢*呀?
   B: 嗰對鞋廿二文,嚀對鞋卅二文,總共五十四文.
8. A: 你買幾多磅牛肉呀?
   B: 我買十磅牛肉.
9. A: 嗰個停車場有幾多架車呀?
   B: 嗰個停車場大約*有一百架車.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 對唔住,我要走咯!

B: 得閒來坐喲!

A: 好呀!

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

陳先生個家-hīng好大.佢有 foò人,有五個 toi ,有四個女.陳先生亦有兄弟,一個大 lo,兩個細 lo.佢亦有姊妹,三個大姊,五個妹.Kw'oị 個家-hīng總共有二十二個人.

陳先生kw'oị 特喺陸軍語言學校教書.佢有一百個學生,有四十二個hiau講Hoī山話*,有五十八個唔hiau講 Hoī山話*.陳先生到 kw'oị間學校教書教-è六年.

今日下午陳先生去街買兩對haaī買十 pông 牛肉,總共六十三文.

1. Characters for reading:

141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
兄	弟	姊	妹	百	陳	個	總	共	兩
285	1103	1226	717	812	33	484	1326	543	605

2. Characters for writing:

71	72	73	74	75
兄	弟	姊	妹	百
285	1103	1226	717	812

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

1.	kà-hīng	family, home
2.	faaì-lôk, (song)	happy
3.	hìng-aaî	brother, elder and younger brother
4.	ti-moị̀	sister, elder and younger sister
5.	koòn-kòn	military officer
6.	lhoô-pìng	enlisted men
7.	aaî laaì-hōng	auditorium
8.	ki-oò	how many? how much?
9.	siâng-wì	captain (Army, Air Force)
10.	chùng-lhoô	sergeant, sergeant first class
11.	siâng-aang pìng	private first class
12.	tung-kûng	total, totally, altogether
13.	ooì	pair, toward, to compare
14.	ngîp, ngî-sîp	twenty
15.	lhaâp, lhaàm-sîp	thirty
16.	pông	pound
17.	hīng ch'ề ch'iāng	parking lot
18.	aaî-yiàk*	approximately, about
19.	paàk	hundred
20.	moon	dollar

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Siâng-Wỉ, ngoỉ yiủ naai yẻ lhiang hūng nỉ k'ỉng hạ, taảk mả?

   B: Ho ả, Wōng Lhỉng-Saảng. Nỉ lhiang k'ỉng naai mot-yẻ ne?

   A: Li Siâng-Wỉ, nỉ haaî koỏn-ngîn, ngoỉ lhiang moôn hạ nỉ koỏn-lhoô kwoỉ hīng-nē*.

   B: Ho ả, Wōng Lhỉng-Saảng.

2. A: Kw'oị kwoỉ hủng-koỏn kỉ-î yiủ ki-oỏ-kạ fỉ-kỉ ả?

   B: Kw'oị kwoỉ hủng-koỏn kỉ-î yiủ ngî-paảk-liāng-ngî-kạ fỉ-kỉ.

3. A: Kw'oị kwoỉ lûk-koỏn foỏn-lîng kỉ-î yiủ ki-oỏ kwoỉ kaaủ-kỏn ả?

   B: Kw'oị kwoỉ lûk-koỏn foỏn-lîng kỉ-î yiủ ngî-paảk-yit-sîp-kwoỉ kaaủ-kỏn.

4. A: Kw'oị ch'ooị* tung-kûng yiủ ki-oỏ mōn aaî-p'aaủ ả?

   B: Kw'oị ch'ooị* tung-kûng yiủ ngî-paảk-ngî-sîp-ngî-mōn aaî-p'aaủ.

5. A: Kw'oị kwoỉ poô-ooî* yiủ ki-oỏ kwoỉ lhỉn-pỉng ả?

   B: Kw'oị kwoỉ poô-ooî* yiủ yit-t'ỉng-kwoỉ lhỉn-pỉng.

6. A: Kw'oị kaản koỏn-haaû* yiủ ki-oỏ kwoỉ hôk-saảng* ả?

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oị̄ kaàn koòn-haaû* yiù ngî-t'ìng līng-līng-ngî-kwoì hôk-saàng*.

7. A: Kw'oị̄ naai lhìn-pìng yiù ki-oò chì poô-t'iàng* à?

B: Kw'oị̄ naai lhìn-pìng yiù yit-t'ìng-chì poô-t'iàng*.

8. A: Kwoị̄ liang-kwoì poô-ooî* kwoì pìng-lîk yiù ki-aaî à?

B: Kw'oị̄ kwoì poô-ooî* yiù ngî-t'ìng-ngî-paàk-liāng-ngî ngīn, k'ụ̄ng kwoì poô-ooî yiù ngî-t'ìng-ngî-paàk-ngî-sîp-ngî ngīn.

9. A: Kw'oị̄ kwoì koòn-yīng yiù ki-oò kwoì kòn pìng à?

B: Kw'oị̄ kwoì koòn-yīng* aaî-yiàk* yiù yit-maân-kwoì koòn pìng.

10. B: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng nì waạ̄n yiù mot hīng-nẹ̄*moôn à?

A: Mò lo, Li Siâng-Wì, ngoì mò mot moôn lo! Haaî kw'oị̄ oò. M̄-koì, m̄-koì.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李上尉,我有啲野想同你傾吓,得嗎?
B: 好呀,黄先生.你想傾啲乜野呢?
A: 李上尉,你係軍人,我想問吓你軍事個田野.
B: 好呀,黄先生.

2. A: 𠹺個空軍基地有幾多架飛機呀?
B: 𠹺個空軍基地有二百零二架飛機.

3. A: 𠹺個陸軍訓練基地有幾多個教官呀?
B: 𠹺個陸軍訓練基地有二百一十個教官.

4. A: 𠹺處*總共有幾多門大砲呀?
B: 𠹺處*總共有二百二十二門大砲.

5. A: 𠹺個部隊*有幾多個新兵呀?
B: 𠹺個部隊*有一千個新兵.

6. A: 𠹺間軍校*有幾多個學生*呀?
B: 𠹺間軍校*有二千零零二個學生.*

7. A: 𠹺啲新兵有幾多枝步槍*呀?
B: 𠹺啲新兵有一千枝步槍.*

8. A: 𠹺兩個部隊*個兵力有幾大呀?
B: 𠹺個部隊*有二千二百零二人,𠹺個部隊*有二千二百二十二人.

9. A: 𠹺個軍營*有幾多個官兵呀?
B: 𠹺個軍營*大約*有一萬個官兵.

10. B: 黄先生,你還有乜田野問呀?
A: 冇囉,李上尉,我冇乜問囉!係𠹺多.唔該,唔該.

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

李上-Wī係陳先生個學生.李上-Wī喺*一九五八年來陸軍語言學校讀Hoī-山話.佢好勤力.Kw'oị時佢講Hoī-山話*講得幾好.

李上-Wī話,佢以前喺陸軍訓練基地做事 K'ụ̄ng個軍營個部隊好好.兵力好大,有九千līng九十個兵,有九百一十個教-kȍn,總共有一萬人.K'iâk有一千chī步槍,有二百līng二架飛機.K'ụ̄ng naai教kȍn訓練新兵.Kw'oị時K'iâk hiau用步槍,hiau soi飛機.

1. Characters for reading:

151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
部	隊	千	萬	槍	基	營	步	飛	機
878	1348	1252	662	1238	437	1491	877	185	435

2. Characters for writing:

76	77	78	79	80
部	隊	千	萬	槍
878	1348	1252	662	1238

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

1.	k'ìng	to chat, talk,
2.	koòn-lhoô	military, military affairs
3.	koòn-ngīn	military personnel
4.	hùng-koòn*	air force
5.	kì-î	base (military)
6.	fì-kì	airplane
7.	līng,(liāng)	zero
8.	foòn-lîng	to train; training
9.	kaaù-kòn	instructor (military)
10.	aaî-p'aaù	artillery piece
11.	poô-ooî*, (poộ-tooî*) (poô-chooî*)	unit, troop
12.	lhìn-pìng	recruit
13.	t'ìng	thousand
14.	koòn-haaû*	military school
15.	poô-t'iàng*	rifle
16.	pìng-lîk	strength (military)
17.	koòn-yīng	camp (military), barrack
18.	kòn pìng	officers and men (military)
19.	maân	ten thousand
20.	waạ̄n, waān, (chûng)	still, also, yet, to return, to repay
21.	k'ụ̄ng, k'ụ̄ng*	there, that, those
22.	mōn (haam),(haām)	AN for artillery piece

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hō Siaù-Wì, mot kw'oị̄ ngaam yà, woị̄ ǒ kw'oị̄* kìng-ǒ nì.

   B: Haaî lo, Li Chùng-Lhoô, ngoì yiâk koo m̄-ǒ woị̄ ǒ kw'oị̄* kìn-ǒ nì.

2. A: Kìm-nīng haaî mot nīng à?

   B: Kìm-nīng haaî yit-t'ìng-kiu-paàk-lûk-sîp-yit nīng, waâk-che yit-kiu-lûk-yit nīng.

3. A: Kìm-nīng haaî Chùng-Wā Mīn-Kwok ki nīng* à?

   B: Kìm-nīng haaî Chùng-Wā Mīn-kwok ng-sîp nīng.*

4. A: Kw'oị̄ kwoì ngoôt haaî ki ngoôt?

   B: Kw'oị̄ kwoì ngoôt haaî lhaàm-ngoôt.

5. A: Kìm-ngît haaî ki hô?

   B: Kìm-ngît haaî lhì-hô.

6. A: Kìm-ngît haaî ki nīng ki ngoôt ki ngît*?

   B: Kìm-ngît haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nīng lhaam-ngoôt lhì-ngît*.

7. A: Kìm-ngît haaî Mīn-Kwok ki nīng ki ngoôt ki ngît*.

   B: Kìm-ngît haaî Mīn-Kwok ng-sîp nīng lhì-ngoôt t'it-ngît*.

8. A: Kìm-ngît haaî yiāng-lîk ki ngoôt ki ngît à?

   B: Kìm-ngît haaî yiāng-lîk lhaàm-ngoôt lhì-ngît*.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: Kìm-ngît haaî yìm-lîk ki ngoôt ki ngît à?

B: Kìm-ngît haaî yìm-lîk chìng-ngoôt sîp-ng.

10. A: Mā-faān-lhaaì, Hō Siaù-Wì.

B: M̄-ho kw'ọ̄ wâ, Li Chùng-Lhoô.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 何少尉,乜咳啱喲,會到咳見到你.
   B: 係囉,李中士,我亦估唔到會到咳見到你.
2. A: 今年係乜年呀?
   B: 今年係一千九百六十一年,或者一九六一年.
3. A: 今年係中華民國幾年呀?
   B: 今年係中華民國五十年.
4. A: 咳個月係幾月?
   B: 咳個月係三月.
5. A: 今日係幾號?
   B: 今日係四號.
6. A: 今日係幾年幾月幾日*?
   B: 今日係一九六一年三月四日*.
7. A: 今日係民國幾年幾月幾日*?
   B: 今日係民國五十年四月七日.
8. A: 今日係陽曆幾月幾日呀?
   B: 今日係陽曆三月四日*.
9. A: 今日係陰曆幾月幾日呀?
   B: 今日係陰曆正月十五.
10. A: 麻煩嘥,何少尉.
    B: 唔好過話,李中士.

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

李上士係陳先生個學生.李上士同李上wī 以前亦到陸軍訓練基地做事.李上wī 做教kòn.李上士係步兵.

李上士係中國人.佢到中國出世.佢到中華民國十六年三月六日出世.中華民國二十五年七月八日佢同佢個父親來美國.佢來美國做工,佢亦去學校讀英文.佢到一九三三年四月十號當兵.

現在李上士同李上wī 亦到陸軍語言學校讀Hoī-山話*.李上士好聰明.佢講Hoī-山話*講得好好.

1. Characters for reading:

161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
以	民	黎	現	在	士	訓	練	華	號
339	674	584	359	1285	1075	178	615	1400	292

2. Characters for writing:

81	82	83	84	85
以	民	黎	現	在
339	674	584	359	1285

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

1.	siaù-wì(siaù-weì)	2nd Lt.
2.	mot	what?
3.	ngaam	coincidental, suitable, right
4.	koo	to guess, imagine, believe
5.	nìng	year
6.	waâk-che	or, perhaps, maybe
7.	Chùng-Wā Mìn-Kwok (Mìn-Kwok)	Republic of China
8.	ngoôt	month, moon
9.	hô	day of month, number, mark
10.	ngît, ngît*	day of month, sun
11.	yiāng-lîk, lhìn-lîk	solar calendar
12.	yìm-lîk, kiû-lîk	lunar calendar
13.	Chìng-Ngoôt	January
14.	mā-faān-lhaaì (mā-faān-saaì)	much obliged, thank you.
15.	m̄-ho	don’t; no good, not good, bad
16.	m̄-ho kw’ɔ̣̄*wâ	not at all; please don’t say that.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Maâk Siaù-Kaaù, nì sik kong Hoī-Saaǹ wâ* mà?

B: Ngoì chi-haaî sik kong siau-siau, Paâk Chùng-Kaaù.

2. A: Kìm-nīng haaî yit-t'ìng-kiu-paàk-lûk-sîp-yit nīng*, mīng-nīng* haaî mot nīng*?

B: Kìm-nīng haaî yit-t'ìng-kiu-paàk-lûk-sîp-yit nīng*, mīng-nīng Laaî yit-t'ìng-kiu-paàk-lûk-sîp-ngî nīng*.

3. A: Mīng-nīng* haaî yit-t'ìng-kiu-paàk-lûk-sîp-ngî nīng*, haaû-nīng* haaî mot nīng*?

B: Mīng-nīng* haaî yit-t'ìng-kiu-paàk lûk-sîp-ngî nīng, haaû-nīng* haaî yit-t'ìng-kiu-paàk-lûk-sîp-lhaàm nīng*.

4. A: Haaû-nīng* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhaàm nīng*, aaî-haaû nīng* haaî mot nīng*?

B: Haaû-nīng* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhaàm nīng*, aaî-haaû-nīng* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhì nīng*.

5. A: Kìm-nīng haaî Mīn-Kwok ng-sîp nīng*, kiû-nīng* haaî Mīn-kwok ki nīng*?

B: Kìm-nīng haaî Mīn-Kwok ng-sîp nīng*, kiû-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok lhì-sîp-kiu nīng*.

6. A: Kiû-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok lhì-sîp-kiu nīng*, t'ìng-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok ki nīng*?

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kiû-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok lhì-sîp-kiu nīng* t'īng-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok lhì-sîp-paàt nīng*.

7. A: T'īng-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok lhì-sîp-paàt nīng*, aaî-t'īng-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok ki nīng*?

B: T'īng-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok lhì-sîp-paàt nīng, aaî-t'īng-nīng* haaî Mīn-Kwok lhì-sîp-t'it nīng*.

8. A: Kìm-nīng haaî yiãng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nīng*, ooì-hâ yit nīng haaî mot nīng*, ooì-hâ liang nīng haaî mot nīng*?

B: Kìm-nīng haaî yiãng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nīng*, ooì-hâ yit nīng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-ngî nīng*, ooì-hâ liang nīng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhaàm nīng*.

9. A: Kìm-nīng haaî yiãng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nīng*, ooì-siàng yit nīng haaî mot nīng*, ooì siàng liang nīng haaî mot nīng*?

B: Kìm-nīng haaî yiãng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nīng*, ooì-siàng yit nīng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-līng nīng, ooì-siàng liang nīng haaî yit-kiu-ng-kiu nīng*.

10. A: Maâk Siaù-Kaaù, nì kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk kw'oị̄ ho; nì naai Hoī-Saàn wâ* ò naaị̀ hôk kwoì à?

B: Paâk Chùng-Kaaù, nì kwò-tiang yiàk, ngoì naai Hoī-Saàn wâ* haaî ò Mị̀-Kwok Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̀-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû hôk kwoì.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ngooî-ko haaî kw'ọ̄*, ch'oot-nīng* ngoì yiàk hooì hôk lo.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 麥少校,你識講台山*話嗎?
   B: 我只係識講少少,白中校.
2. A: 今年係一千九百六十一年*,明年*係乜年*?
   B: 今年係一千九百六十一年,明年*係一千九百六十二年*.
3. A: 明年*係一千九百六十二年,後年*係乜年*?
   B: 明年*係一千九百六十二年,後年*係一千九百六十三年*.
4. A: 後年*係一九六三年*,大後年係乜年*?
   B: 後年*係一九六三年,大後年*係一九六四年.
5. A: 今年係民國五十年*,舊年係民國幾年*?
   B: 今年係民國五十年*,舊年*係民國四十九年.*
6. A: 舊年*係民國四十九年*,前年係民國幾年*?
   B: 舊年*係民國四十九年*,前年*係民國四十八年*.
7. A: 前年*係民國四十八年*,大前年*係民國幾年*?
   B: 前年*係民國四十八年*,大前年*係民國四十七年*.
8. A: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對下一年係乜年*,對下兩年係乜年*?
   B: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對下一年係一九六二年*,對下兩年係一九六三年.*
9. A: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對上一年係乜年*,對上兩年係乜年*?
   B: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對上一年係一九六零年*,對上兩年係一九五九年*.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 麥少校,你講台山話*講得咳好;你叻台山話*到乃學個呀?

B: 白中校,你過奬喲,我叻台山話*係到美國陸軍語言學校學個.

A: 如果係喎,出年*我亦去學囉.

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

陳英係陳先生個大 tɔi .喺大前年(即係一九五五年)七月七日佢翻去中國讀書.同時佢喺學校教英文.佢好勤力,好本事.

黃小姐係陳英個女朋友.喺前年(即係一九五四年)八月八日佢寄信Pi 陳英.黃小姐要佢快𠮩翻來美國.佢使陳英最好喺明年或者喺後年翻來美國.黃小姐好中意陳英;陳英亦好中意黃小姐.

大前日陳英坐飛機翻來美國.Kw'oị時 k'iâk 想交 yìn. K'iâk 覺得好快樂.K'iâk 個父親同母親亦好快樂.

1. Characters for reading:

171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
即	時	要	後	樂	最	或	者	覺	想
1242	977	364	262	632	1305	1405	46	491	926

2. Characters for writing:

86	87	88	89	90
即	時	要	後	樂
1242	977	364	262	632

LESSON 24

VOCABULARY

1.	siaù-kaaù	major
2.	chi-haaî, (tiâng-haaî)	only
3.	siau-siau	a little
4.	chùng kaaù	Lt. Col.
5.	haaû-nīng*(nīng)	year after next
6.	aaî-haaû-nīng*(nīng)	3 years from now
7.	t'īng-nīng*(nīng)	year before last
8.	aaî-t'īng-nīng*(nīng)	3 years ago
9.	ooì-hâ yit-nīng	next year
10.	ooì-hâ liang-nīng	year after next
11.	ooì-siàng yit-nīng (ooì-siâng)	last year
12.	ooì-siàng liang-nīng (ooì-siâng)	year before last
13.	kwò-tiang, (taàng-siang)	to flatter, praise
14.	ngooī-kwo	if, suppose
15.	ch'oot-nīng*(nīng) (mīng-nīng)	next year
16.	aaî-t'īng-ngît	2 days before yesterday
17.	aaî-haaû-ngît	2 days after tomorrow
18.	lhiang	to think, to wish, to want

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hōng Siâng-Kaaù, ngoì lhiang kaaì-siaû ngoì kwoì kiû hūng-lhoô* hūng nì ngîn-sik, ho mà?

B: Ho à, Mạ Chùng-Wì.

A: Hōng Siâng-Kaaù, kw’oị̀ wî* haaî ngoì kwoì kiû hūng-lhoô Too Siaù-Wì, kw’oị̀ wì* haaî ngoì kwoì siâng-lhoò Hōng Siâng-Kaaù.

2. A: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî lhaàm-ngoôt, ooì hâ yit-kwoì ngoôt haaî ki ngoôt?

B: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî lhaàm-ngoôt, ooì-hâ yit-kwoì ngoôt haaî lhì-ngoôt.

3. A: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî lhaàm-ngoôt, ooì-siâng yit-kwoì ngoôt* haaî ki ngoôt?

B: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî lhaàm-ngoôt, ooì-siâng yit-kwoì ngoôt* haaî ngî-ngoôt.

4. A: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî yìm-lîk chìng-ngoôt, ooì-hâ liang-kwoì ngoôt* haaî yìm-lîk ki ngoôt?

B: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî yìm-lîk chìng-ngoôt, ooì-hâ liang-kwoì ngoôt* haaî yìm-lîk lhaàm-ngoôt.

5. A: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî yìm-lîk chìng-ngoôt, ooì-siâng liang-kwoì ngoôt* haaî yìm- lîk ki ngoôt?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oị kwoì ngoôt* haaî yìm-lîk chìng-ngoôt, ooì-siâng liang-kwoì ngoôt haaî yìm-lîk sîp-yit ngoôt.

6. A: Kìm-ngît haaî lhaàm-ngoôt sîp-lhì ngît*, hâ-yit-kwoì ngoôt* kìm-ngît haaî ki ngoôt* ki ngît*?

B: Kìm-ngît haaî lhaàm-ngoôt sîp-lhì ngît*, hâ-yit-kwoì ngoôt* kìm-ngît haaî lhì-ngoôt sîp-lhì ngît*.

7. A: Kìm-ngît haaî lhaàm-ngoôt sîp-lhì ngît*, ooì-siâng liang-kwoì ngoôt* kìm-ngît haaî ki ngoôt ki ngît*?

B: Kìm-ngît haaî lhaàm-ngoôt sîp-lhì ngît*, ooì-siàng liang-kwoì ngoôt* kìm-ngît haaî yit-ngoôt sîp-lhì ngît*.

8. A: Kw'oị kwoì ngoôt* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nìng lhaàm-ngoôt, ch'oot-nìng* kw'oị kwoì ngoôt* haaî ki nìng ki ngoôt?

B: Kw'oị kwoị ngoôt haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nìng lhaàm-ngoôt, ch'oot-nìng* kw'oị kwoì ngoôt* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-ngî nìng* lhaàm-ngoôt.

9. A: Kw'oị kwoì ngoôt* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nìng* lhaàm-ngoôt, kiû-nìng kw'oị kwoì ngoôt* haaî mot nìng mot ngoôt?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nīng lhaàm-ngoôt, kiû-nīng kw’oị̀ kwoì ngoôt* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-līng nīng lhaàm-ngoôt.

10. A: Hōng Siâng-Kaaù, ngoì ho fòn-hi hūng nì ngîn-suk.

B: Too Siaù-Wì, ngoì yiàk ho fòn-hi sik-aàk nì.

A: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

B: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 唐上校,我想介紹我個舊同事*同你認識,好嗎?

B: 好呀,馬中尉.

A: 唐上校,⿰口該位*係我個舊同事左少尉;⿰口該位*係我個上司唐上校.

2. A: ⿰口該個月*係三月,對下一個月係幾月?

B: ⿰口該個月*係三月,對下一個月*係四月.

3. A: ⿰口該個月*係三月,對上一個月*係幾月?

B: ⿰口該個月*係三月,對上一個月係二月.

4. A: ⿰口該個月*係陰曆正月,對下兩個月*係陰曆幾月?

B: ⿰口該個月*係陰曆正月,對下兩個月*係陰曆三月.

5. A: ⿰口該個月*係陰曆正月,對上兩個月*係陰曆幾月?

B: ⿰口該個月*係陰曆正月,對上兩個月*係陰曆十一月.

6. A: 今日係三月十四日*,下一個月*今日係幾月*幾日*?

B: 今日係三月十四日*,下一個月*今日係四月十四日*.

7. A: 今日係三月十四日*,對上兩個月*今日係幾月幾日*?

B: 今日係三月十四日*,對上兩個月*今日係一月十四日.

8. A: ⿰口該個月*係一九六一年三月,出年*⿰口該個月*係幾年幾月?

B: ⿰口該個月*係一九六一年三月,出年*⿰口該個月*係一九六二年*三月.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 嗰個月*係一九六一年*三月,舊年嗰個月*
係乜年乜月?

B: 嗰個月*係一九六一年*三月,舊年嗰個月*
係一九六零年*三月.

10. A: 唐上校,我好歡喜同你認識.

B: 左少尉,我亦好歡喜識得你.

A: 再見,再見.

B: 再見,再見.

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oī 個月係陰曆三月.陳英喺今年正月翻來美國.佢好想喺對下兩個月同黃小姐交 yīn* .現在佢冇錢,佢想做工.

上個月陳英去見李上 wī,李上尉係陳英個好朋友.李上 wī 介紹佢個同事馬中 wī 同陳英認識.陳英同 k'iâk k'īng 吓.

陳英話,佢想做工.馬中 wī 話,下個月美國陸軍語言學校想請先生教 Hoī 山話*.陳英想去陸軍語言學校教書.佢以前到中國讀書同教書.佢係一個好聰明個人佢要做一個好好個先生.

1. Characters for reading:

181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
見	介	紹	認	識	呢	陰	曆	對	馬
459	380	1003	1493	982	737	1442	609	1347	656

2. Characters for writing:

91	92	93	94	95
見	介	紹	認	識
459	380	1003	1493	982

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

1.	Hōng	surname; T'ōng Dynasty
2.	siâng-kaaù	colonel
3.	kaaì-siaû	to introduce, recommend
4.	kiû	former, used
5.	hūng-lhoô	colleague, fellow worker
6.	hūng	for, with, and, same, similar identical
7.	ngîn-sik	to recognize, know, be acquainted
8.	Mạ, mạ	surname; horse
9.	chùng-wì	1st Lt.
10.	wî*	AN (honorific form); seat
11.	Too, too	surname; left
12.	siâng-lhoò	superior
13.	ooì-hâ liang-kwoì ngoôt*	month after next
14.	ooì-siàng liang-kwoì ngoôt*	month before last
15.	hâ yit-kwoì ngoôt*	next month
16.	foòn-hi, (lhìm-hì), (foòn-hei)	glad, happy, to like
17.	sik, (woị),(hiau)	to know, know how to
18.	hūng nì lhiàng-sik	to be acquainted with you, make your acquaintance

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Siâng-lhoô, mot nì ho-lhoô ho mîng-sûk kw'ọ̄ yà.

B: Ngoì haaî lo Kwaàn, nì haaî lo Mạ̄; ngoị̀ yị̀-t'ìng haaî hūng-hôk, waạn kì-aàk mà?

A: Ô, ngoì kì-aàk lo, ngoōn-loī nì haaî lo Kwaàn, ngoōn-loī ngoị̀ haaî kiû hūng-hôk.

2. A: Kìm-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì ki?

B: Kìm-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì-lhì, t'ik-haaî lhìng-k'ī-lhì.

3. A: Ngooī-kwo kìm-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì lhì, hîng-to haaî laaị̀-paaì ki?

B: Ngooī-kwo kìm-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì lhì, hîng-to haaî laaị̀-paaì ng, yiû haàm-toò lhìng-k'ī-ng.

4. A: Ngooī-kwo hîng-to haaî laaị̀-paaì-ng, haaû-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì ki?

B: Ngooī-kwo hîng-to haaî laaị̀-paaì-ng, haaû-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì-lûk, waâk-che lhìng-k'ī-lûk.

5. A: Ngooī-kwo haaû-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì-lûk, aaî-haaû-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì ki?

B: Ngooī-kwo haaû-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì-lûk, aaî-haaû-ngît haaî laaị̀-paaì-ngît*, tik-haaî laaị̀-paaì, waâk-che lhìng-k'ī ngît.

6. A: Ngooī-kwo kìm-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-lhì, tòk-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī ki?

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ngooī-kwo kìm-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-lhì, tòk-ngît
haaî lhìng-k'ī-lhaàm, yiû haàm toò laaị-paaì lhàm

7. A: Ngooī-kwo tộng-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-lhaàm, t'ìng-
ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī ki?

B: Ngooī-kwo tọ̄ng-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-lhaàm, t'ìng-
ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-ngî, waâk-che laaị-paaì-ngî.

8. A: Ngooī-kwo t'ìng-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-ngî, aaî-
t'ìng-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī ki?

B: Ngooī-kwo t'ìng-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-ngî, aaî-
t'ìng-ngît haaî lhìng-k'ī-yit.

9. A: Ngooī-kwo tọ̄ng-ngît haaî laaị-paaì-lhaàm, hîng-
to haaî laaị-paaì ki?

B: B: Ngooī-kwo tọ̄ng-ngît haaî laaị-paaì-lhaàm, hîng-
to haaî laaị-paaì-lhì, yiû haàm-toò lhìng-k'ī-
lhì.

10. A: Ngoị k'ìng-è kw'oị kiu, pat-ngooī taau lo, Kwaàn
Siâng-Lhoô.

B: Ho à, yị-haaû toì-kìng lo.

A: Yị-haaû oò-oò chi-kaaù, Kwaàn Siâng-Lhoô.

B: M̄-kaam, m̄-kaam.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 上士,乜你好似好面熟喎喲!

B: 我係老關,你係老馬;哦以前係同學,還記得嗎?

A: 啊,我記得囉.原來你係老關,原來哦係舊同學.

2. A: 今日係禮拜幾?

B: 今日係禮拜四,即係星期四.

3. A: 如果今日係禮拜四,聽早係禮拜幾?

B: 如果今日係禮拜四,聽早係禮拜五,又喊做星期五.

4. A: 如果聽早係禮拜五,後日係禮拜幾?

B: 如果聽早係禮拜五,後日係禮拜六,或者星期六.

5. A: 如果後日係禮拜六,大後日係禮拜幾?

B: 如果後日係禮拜六,大後日係禮拜日*,即係禮拜,或者星期日.

6. A: 如果今日係星期四,昨日係星期幾?

B: 如果今日係星期四,昨日係星期三,又喊做禮拜三.

7. A: 如果噚日係星期三,前日係星期幾?

B: 如果噚日係星期三,前日係星期二,或者禮拜二.

8. A: 如果前日係星期二,大前日係星期幾?

B: 如果前日係星期二,大前日係星期一

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 如果嗈日係禮拜三，聽早係禮拜幾？

B: 如果嗈日係禮拜三，聽早係禮拜四，
又喊做星期四。

10. A: 哦傾嘇咳久，不如走囉，關上士。

B: 好呀，以後再見囉。

A: 以後多多指教，關上士。

B: 唔敢，唔敢。

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

今日係禮拜五.大前日陳英去陸軍語言學校教書.Kw'oị時佢有工做.佢好歡喜.黃小姐亦好歡喜.

Tọ̄ng日陳英喺學校見到關先生.佢好似好面熟kw'ọ̄*.Kw'oị時陳英記得lo,原來關先生係佢個舊同事.以前佢同關先生都係喺中國教英文.現在關先生喺陸軍語言學校教書.K'iâk kw'oị時又做同事lo.

聽早係禮拜六,陳英好得閒.佢想請關先生去hiàk飯.佢想同關先生k'ìng吓.後日係禮拜日.陳英同黃小姐去行街,又去睇戲.

1. Characters for reading:

191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200
禮	拜	歡	喜	閒	尋	敢	原	舊	戲
586	807	221	268	241	1215	494	1386	428	273

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

96	97	98	99	100
禮	拜	歡	喜	間
586	807	221	268	241

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

1.	siâng-lhoô	master sergeant
2.	ho-lhoọ̄	seem, similar, alike, such as
3.	mîng, (miên)	face, side
4.	mîng-sûk (miên-sûk)	familiar
5.	lo	old in age; prefix to surname indicating familiarity
6.	Kwaàn, kwaàn	surname; to close, shut
7.	hūng-hôk	schoolmate
8.	ki-aàk,(keì-aàk)	to remember
9.	ngoōn-loì	as a matter of fact
10.	laaị̀-paaì, lhìng-k'ì, (lhièn-k'eì)	week, prefix to days of week; Sunday
11.	laaì-paaì-ngît, lhìng-k'ì-ngît	Sunday
12.	laaị̀-paaì-yit, lhìng-k'ì-yit	Monday
13.	tik-haaî	that is, namely, that is to say
14.	yiû	also, again
15.	noî,kiu	long in time

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

16.	poot-ngooỉ	had better, might as well, not as good as
17.	oỏ-oỏ	more, much more, often
18.	yị̉-haaû	from now on, henceforth
19.	chi-kaaù	to advise, give advice
20.	m̄-kaam	I dare not, won't dare

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Chùng-Lhoô, mò kìng nì kw'oị kiu, nì kîn-loī mò hooì naaị ch'ooị à?

B: Ngoì kîn-loī mò hooì naaị ch'ooị.

2. A: Nì kìm chiaù-to ki iem-chùng* hiàk to-t'aàn à?

B: Ngoì kìm chiaù-to t'it iem aâp yit hiàk to t'aàn*

3. A: Nì kìm chiaù-to ki iem-chùng ch'oot mōn-haau à?

B: Ngoì kìm chiaù-to t'it iem yit-kwoì kwaat ch'oot mōn-haau.

4. A: Nì moị ngìt chiaù-haaū-to ki iem-chùng faàn hôk à?

B: Ngoì moị ngìt chiaù-haaū-to t'it-iem-pòn too-yiû* faàn hôk.

5. A: Niâk moị ngìt chiaù-haaū-to ki iem-chùng siàng hōng à?

B: Ngoị moị ngìt chiaù-haaū-to paàt iem-chùng siàng hōng.

6. A: Niâk moị ngìt aaî-yit hōng ki iem-chùng lôk hōng à?

B: Ngoị moị ngìt aaî-yit hōng haaî siâng-ngḡ paàt-iem ng-sîp foòn lôk hōng.

7. A: Nì moị ngìt ki iem-chùng hiàk aàn-chiụ̄ à?

B: Ngoì moị ngìt chùng-ngḡ kw'oị siâng-hâ* hiàk aàn-chiụ̄.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Niâk moị̄ ngìt hâ-nḡ̣ ki iem-chùng fòng hôk à?

B: Ngoị̄ moị̄ ngìt hâ-nḡ̣ lhì iem-chùng fòng hôk.

9. A: Nì yê-maạ̄n ki iem hiàk maạ̄n-faân à?

B: Ngoì yê-maạ̄n aaî-yiàk* t'it iem liang-kwì
toô too-yiû* hiàk maạ̄n-faân.

10. A: Nì moị̄ maạ̄n ki iem-chùng hoì-ch'i toô-lhiù à?

B: Ngoì moị maạ̄n paàt-iem hoì-ch'i toô-lhiù.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李中士，冇見你咳久，你近來去嗲乃處呀？
   B: 我近來冇去乃處.
2. A: 你今朝早幾點鐘*吃早餐呀？
   B: 我今朝早七點踏一吃早餐*. *
3. A: 你今朝早幾點鐘*出門口呀？
   B: 我今朝早七點一個刮出門口.
4. A: 你每日朝頭早幾點鐘翻學呀？
   B: 我每日朝頭早七點半左右*翻學.
5. A: 逽每日朝頭早幾點鐘上堂呀？
   B: 哦每日朝頭早八點鐘*上堂.
6. A: 逽每日第一堂幾點鐘落堂呀？
   B: 哦每日第一堂係上午八點五十分落堂.
7. A: 你每日幾點鐘吃晏晝呀？
   B: 我每日中午咳上下*吃晏晝.
8. A: 逽每日下午幾點鐘放學呀？
   B: 哦每日下午四點鐘放學.
9. A: 你夜晚幾點吃晚飯呀？
   B: 我夜晚大約*七點兩個字左右*吃晚飯.
10. A: 你每晚幾點鐘開始自修呀？
    B: 我每晚八點開始自修.

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

昨晚四點十五分鐘陳英同黃小姐去行街. K'iâk 行街行-è 兩個鐘頭 kw'oị kiu. 行-è 街到大約六點一個 kw'aat kw'oị 上下*, k'iâk 去睇戲. K'iâk 睇戲睇-è 兩個鐘頭 kw'oị kiụ 睇 è 戲, k'iâk 到大約八點三·個字左右* 去 hiàk 晚飯. Hiàk-è 晚飯, k'iâk 翻去屋 k'i .

聽早陳英要翻去陸軍語言學校教書. 佢每日朝頭早八點鐘開始上第一堂; 上午八點五十分落堂. 上午九點佢上第二堂; 上午十點落堂. 上午十點 aâp 二佢上第三堂; 上午十一點落堂. 佢每日中午 kw'oị 上下* hiàk aàn-chiaụ . Kw'oị 時佢每日上三堂. 佢下午四點四十五分放學 lòk .

1. Characters for reading:

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
點	鐘	耐	每	朝	左	右	始	落	第
1136	147	773	716	101	1278	1465	78	631	1102

2. Characters for writing:

101	102	103	104	105
點	鐘	耐	每	朝
1136	147	773	710	101

LESSON 27

VOCABULARY

1.	iem-chùng*, iem, (chùng-haaū)	o'clock, hour
2.	to-t'aàn*, to-faân	breakfast
3.	aâp; aâp-yit (time)	to step on;5 minutes after.. ..o'clock
4.	kìm-chiaù, kìm-chiaù-to, kìm-ngît chiaù-haaū-to	this morning
5.	ch'oot mōn-haau	to leave home, go out of the door
6.	kwaat; yit-kwoì kwaat (time)	bone, quarter
7.	moị̄, (mooị̄-ngìt), (mooị̄ ngît)	each, every; (every day)
8.	pòn; t'it-iem-pòn-(chùng)*	half; 7:30 or half past seven
9.	too-yiû*	about, around, approximately
10.	aaî-yit hōng	the first period of class
11.	lôk hōng	class dismissed, class recess
12.	foòn; (sîp foòn-chùng*)	minute, to divide; (10 min.)
13.	aàn-chiaụ̄	lunch, noon
14.	chùng-nḡ̣	noon
15.	kw'oị̄ siâng-hâ*	approximately, about, around

LESSON 27

VOCABULARY

16.	fỏng hôk	classes over, school let out
17.	yî-maạ̄n	evening, night time
18.	toô; yit-kwoỉ toô (chùng)	character, word; 5 minute period
19.	hoỉ-ch'i, (hi-siau)	to begin, start
20.	toô-lhiủ	study by oneself, private study

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nỉ yiủ-mỏ t'īng* ả?

   B: Ngoỉ mỏ ki-oỏ t'īng* yiảk. Nỉ hoo ki-oỏ t'īng* ả?

2. A: Ngoỉ lhiang hoo lhaảm-hō-lhaảm-too, ngoỉ lhiang hūng nỉ tẻ lhaảm-hō-lhaảm-too, taảk mả?

   B: Ho ả, nỉ hūng ngoỉ tẻ lhaảm-hō-lhaảm-too, toỏ mot ả?

3. A: Ngoỉ lhiang maaỉ liang-faôn taảp-chỉ.

   B: Kw'oị̄ naai haaî ngoỉ tẻ pi nỉ kwoỉ lhaảm-hō-lhaảm-too.

4. A: Kw'ọ̄*, ngoỉ ch'aảng nỉ lhaảm-hō-lhaảm-too, haaî mā?

   B: Haaî, nỉ ch'aảng ngoỉ lhaảm-hō-lhaảm-too.

5. A: Kw'oị̄ liang-foọ̄n taâp-chỉ ki- oỏ t'īng* ả?

   C: Kw'oị̄ foôn taâp-chỉ hō-pỏn, k'ụ̄ng foôn taâp-chỉ liang-hō paảt, tung-kûng lhỉ-hō-lhaảm-too, ni maaỉ m̄-maaỉ ả? Lhỉng-saảng.

6. A: Ooỉ-m̄-chî, ngoỉ aaỉ m̄-kaaủ t'īng*, ngoỉ chi-haaî yiủ lhaảm-hō-lhaảm-too, t'ing nỉ aang yit-chîn.*

   C: Ho ả, lhỉng-saảng, nỉ aang yit-chîn* toỉ faản-loī yỉ.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Ngoì waạ̄n lhiang hūng nì tè yit-hō-too, taàk mà?

B: Ho à, kw'oị̄ hō-t'it-too, t'īng-haaû nì tung-kûng
ch'aàng ngoì ng-hō.

8. A: M̄-koì nì pi kw'oị̄ liang-foôn taâp-chì pi ngoì.
Ng-hō-too, yiù aàk chaau mà?

B: Yiù à, ngoì yiù aàk chaau, lhìng-saàng.

9. A: Kw'oị̄*, ng-hō-too.

C: Kw'oị̄ lhì-hō-lhaàm-too, nì pi ng-hō ngoì, ngoì
chaau faàn t'it-kwoì lhing pi nì, ngaam mà?

A: Ngaam lo.

10. A: Ngoì ch'aàng nì ng-hō-too, ngoì ch'ì-hạ̄ waān-
faàn pi nì.

B: M̄-soi kw'oị̄ kip, maạ̄n-maạ̄n* oò m̄-ch'ì.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你有冇錢*呀?

B: 我冇幾多錢*喲!你討幾多錢*呀?

2. A: 我想討三毫三子,我想同你借三毫三子,得嗎?

B: 好呀,你同我借三毫三子,做乜呀?

3. A: 我想買兩份雜誌.

B: ⿰口該⿰口乃係我借俾你個三毫三子.

4. A: ⿰口過,我爭你三毫三子,係嗎?

B: 係,你爭我三毫三子.

5. A: ⿰口該兩份雜誌幾多錢*呀?

C: ⿰口該份雜誌毫半,⿰口穹份雜誌兩毫八,總共四毫三子,你買唔買呀?先生.

6. A: 對唔住,我帶唔夠錢,我只係有三毫三子,請你等一陣.

C: 好呀,先生,你等一陣再翻來噫!

7. A: 我還想同你借一毫子,得嗎?

B: 好呀,⿰口該毫七子,前後你總共爭我五毫.

8. A: 唔該你俾⿰口該兩份雜誌俾我.五毫子,有得找嗎?

C: 有呀,我有得找,先生.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 噉,五毫子.

C: 噉兩本雜誌總共要四毫三子,你俾五毫我,我找翻七個仙俾你,啱嗎?

A: 啱囉!

10. A: 我爭你五毫子,我遲吓還翻俾你.

B: 唔使噉急,慢慢*都唔遲.

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

今日下午四點五十分陳英放-è學.佢去見黃小姐.佢想同黃小姐去街買野.

K'iâk 入去公司,先睇 hạ 有乜野賣.Kw'oị̄ 間公司有好多野賣;有 naai hīng-nẹ̄ 好平,有 naai 野好貴.

陳英想買兩本畫報.每本畫報兩 hō 半子,總共五 hō 子.佢又想買兩份中文雜 chì.每份兩 hō 子,總共四 hō 子.佢總共使-è 九 hō 子.

黃小姐想買兩 toọ̄n 香水.每 toọ̄n 香水三 hō 半子,總共七 hō 子.黃小姐唔使 pi 錢;陳英同佢 pi 錢.陳英 waạ̄n 想買好多 hīng-nẹ̄.佢帶-è 冇幾多錢.Kw'oị̄ 時佢又唔想同黃小姐借錢.聽早佢再來買野.

1. Characters for reading:

211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
野	公	司	借	再	乜	賣	半	子	份
1467	539	1065	1227	1284	676	660	900	1330	174

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

106	107	108	109	110
野	公	司	借	再
1467	539	1065	1227	1284

LESSON 28

VOCABULARY

1.	woò	final particle
2.	hoo	to want, need; have to
3.	hō, hō-toɔ	dime, 10¢
4.	hūng. . . tè	to borrow from
5.	tè pi. . .	to lend to
6.	foôn	AN; share
7.	taâp-chì	magazine
8.	kw'ọ̄ *	so, thus,
9.	chaàng, ch'aàng	to owe, contend
10.	aaì	to bring, carry; belt, string; zone
11.	kaaù	enough, sufficient
12.	faàn-loī	to come back, return
13.	t'īng-haaû, (t'iēn-haaû)	future and past, front and rear; now and then
14.	chaau	to exchange money, seek, cash a check
15.	lhing, (lhin)	cent, penny
16.	waān; (waạ̄n)	to pay back, return; (still)
17.	kip	hurry, hasty, urgent, rush
18.	lhaàm-foòn-lûk - (ngaān)	nickel, 5¢

LESSON 28

VOCABULARY

19.	maân-maân* oỏ m̄-ch'ī	to take one's time, no hurry
20.	ch'ī-hạ̄	later, afterwards

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sīn, to-sīn.

B: To-sīn, to-sīn, lhìng-saàng. Yiù mot pòng-ch'ìn à?

A: Ngoì lhiang haai-hạ̄ lhìng.

B: Ho à, lhìng-saàng.

2. A: Kw'oị̄ kîng soot-saam ki-oò ngaān à?

B: Kw'oị̄ kîng soot-saam lhì-kwoì ngî-hō-pòn.

3. A: Kw'oị̄ kwì yà. ? P'iāng naai taàk mà?

B: Nì lhiang p'iāng ki-oò à, lhìng-saàng? Nì pi ki-oò à?

4. A: Ngoì chi-haaî ho-yị̄ ch'oot-aàk lhaàm-kwoì-t'it, maaî mà?

B: Kw'ọ̄ à, aang ngoì moôn hạ̄ ngoì kwoì kìng-lị̄ lhìng, m̄-koì nì aang-hạ̄.

5. A: Tê Kìng-Lị̄*, kw'oị̄ kîng soot- saam îng-kà lhì-kwoì-ngî-hō-pòn, nị̄ng wî* lhìng-saàng wâ kwì-aàk-taaî, ki họ̄ toò à?

C: Ho yì, a kiu-chiet maaî pi k'ooì yì.

6. A: Nì kwoì kìng-lị̄* ki-hoọ̄* wâ à?

B: K'ooì wâ a kiu-chiet maaî pi nì, hoo mà?

7. A: Lhì-kwoì-ngî-hō-pòn a kiu-chiet, tik-haaî ki-oò ngaān* à?

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Lhì-kwoì ngî-hō-pòn a kiu-chiet, tik-haaî lhaàm-kwoì-paàk-hō-ngî-too.

8. A: Kw'oị̄ hòt koòn-fûk ki-oò t'īng* à?

B: M̄-haaî ki kwì yiàk, lûk-sîp-kwoì liāng ng.

9. A: Lûk-sîp-kwoì liāng ng, ngoì maaì m̄-hì, p'iāng naai taàk mà?

B: Ooì-m̄-chî, ngoị̄ m̄-ho-yị̄ toì p'iāng lò.

10. A: Kw'ọ̄, ngoì chi-haaî maaī kîng soot-saam, kw'oị̄*, lhaàm-kwoì paàk-hō-ngî-too; nì soo-hạ̄ k'ooì lòk.

B: Ngaam lo, lhìng-saàng; kw'oị̄*, lhaàm-kwoì-paàt-hō-ngî.

A: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

B: Oò-tê-lhaaì, lhìng-saàng, yị̄-haaû toì loì pòng-ch'ìn.

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨,早晨.

B: 早晨,早晨,先生.有乜幫襯呀?

A: 我想睇吓先.

B: 好呀,先生.

2. A: 嗰件恤衫幾多銀*呀?

B: 嗰件恤衫四個二毫半.

3. A: 嗰貴喲!? 平吖得嗎?

B: 你想平幾多呀,先生?你俾幾多呀?

4. A: 我只係可以出得三個七,賣嗎?

B: 喎呀,等我問吓我個經理*先,唔該你等吓.

5. B: 謝經理,嗰件恤衫定價四個二毫半,嚀位先生話貴得逮,幾妥*做呀?

C: 好噫,打九折賣俾佢噫!

6. A: 你個經理*幾妥話呀?

B: 佢話打九折賣俾你,討嗎?

7. A: 四個二毫半打九折,即係幾多銀*呀?

B: 四個二毫半打九折,即係三個八毫二子.

8. A: 嗰套軍服幾多錢呀?

B: 唔係幾貴喲,六十個零五.

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 六十個零五,我買唔起,平吖得嗎?

B: 對唔住,哦唔可以再平囉

10. A: 喎,我只係買件恤衫,咳*,三個八毫二

子;你數下佢咯.

B: 啱囉,先生;咳*,三個八毫二.

A: 再見,再見.

B: 多謝哂,先生,以後再來幫襯.

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

Tọng 日陳英同黃小姐去公司買-ê naai 野.陳英唔夠錢.今日陳英帶夠錢 lô .佢帶定一百文.今日放-ê 學,佢又同黃小姐去街買野.

K'iâk 又去幫 ch'ìn kw'oị 間公司買野. kw'oị 間公司有好多平野賣.陳英想買一件大 laaû*,定價六十文,打九折;九六,五十四;即係五十四文.佢又想買兩件白 soot-saam;每件五文,打九折;九五,四十五;即係每件四個半銀錢.佢又想買一對 haaì ,定價十二文,打九折;九二,一十八,九一如九;即係十個 liāng 八.陳英總共使-ê 七十三個 liāng 八.

今日陳英買-ê 好多野,使-ê 好多錢.黃小姐唔買野.佢唔想使陳英個錢.

1. Characters for reading:

221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
夠	定	幫	平	銀	帶	件	價	折	使
426	1147	891	846	753	1078	461	372	99	1073

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

111	112	113	114	115
够	定	幫	平	銀
426	1147	891	846	753

LESSON 29

VOCABULARY

1.	pòng-ch'ìn	to patronize
2.	lhìng,(lhièn)	first
3.	kîng,(kiên)	AN
4.	soot-saam ,(soot-saạ̄m)	shirt
5.	kwoì, kwoì (ngaān-t'īng*) (ngaạ̄n-t'iēn*)	AN
6.	moon, ngaān-t'īng*	dollar
7.	ho-yị̄	can, may, to be possible, to be able
8.	ch'oot	to offer a price; out, exit
9.	kìng-lị̄*, (kièn-leị̄*)	manager
10.	Tê, tê, (oò-tê)	surname; to thank; thank you.
11.	îng-kà	to set price
12.	lhìng-saàng	gentleman, sir, teacher, husband
13.	ki-họ̄* toò	how to do, what to do?
14.	a; (ta)	to strike, hit; (dozen)
15.	(a) kiu-chiet	10% discount, 10% off
16.	hòt, (hoò)	AN, (cover)
17.	koòn-fûk	military uniform
18.	maaì m̄-hi, (maaì-m̄-hei)	can't afford to buy

LESSON 29

VOCABULARY

19.	soo, (soỏ)	to count;(an account, amount)
20.	wâ; wâ*	to say, scold; language

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hō Kaaù-Kòn, ngoị̄ kwoì wôn-ûng woî* tiû loī hoì-ch'i, ngoì yiù naai yị̄ lhiang moôn nì.

B: Ho à, Ch'īn Haaû-Chiang.

A: Ngoị̄ tung-kûng yiù ki-oò ngīn t'aàm-kà kw'oị̄ kwoì woôn-ûng woî* à?

B: Ngoị̄ tung-kûng yiù lhaàm-paàk-lhaàm-sîp-lûk ngīn t'aàm-kà kw'oị̄ kwoì woôn-ûng woî*.

A: K'iâk yị̄-kìng ò t'aaī mî à?

B: K'iâk yị̄-kìng ò t'aaī lòk.

2. A: Kw'oị̄ kwoì woôn-ûng ch'iāng tung-kûng yiù ki-oò p'aaī ngīn k'ì-è k'ụng*à?

B: Kw'oị̄ kwoì woôn-ûng ch'iāng tung-kûng yiù ngîp-paàt p'aaī ngīn k'ì-è kụng*.

3. A: Ù̇ng-pîng aaî--lhì p'aaī yiù ki-oò kwoì woôn-ûng-yōn à?

B: Ù̇ng-pîng aaî-lhì p'aaī yiù sîp-kwoì woôn-ûng-yōn.

4. A: Ù̇ng-pîng aaî-lhì p'aaī yiû-pîng aaî-yit-kwoì ngīn haàm toò mot miāng* à?

B: Ù̇ng-pîng aaî-lhì p'aaī yiû-pîng aaî-yit-kwoì ngīn haàm-toò Ch'īn-Yìng.

5. A: Ch'īn-Yìng kwoì yiû-siu-pîng aaî-ngî-kwoì ngīn haaî naaị̄-kwoì à?

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ch'īn-Yìng kwoì yiû-siu-pîng aaî-ngî-kwoì
ngīn haaî Wōng-ngî.

6. A: Wōng-Ngî kwoì too-siu-pîng aaî-yit-kwoì ngīn
haaî naaị̄-kwoì à?

B: Wōng-Ngî kwoì too-siu-pîng aaî-yit-kwoì ngīn
haaî Chiàng-Lhaàm.

7. A: Ngooī-kwo haaî kw'ọ̄*, Chiàng-Lhaàm haai Ch'īn-
Yìng hūng Wōng-Ngî kwoì chùng-kaàn, haaî mà?

B: Haaî, Chiàng-Lhaàm haai Ch'īn-Yìng hūng Wōng-
ngî kwoì chùng-kaàn.

8. A: Ch'īn-Yìng kwoì haaû-pîng aaî-lhaàm p'aaī yiù
ki-oò kwoì woôn-ûng-yōn à?

B: Ch'īn-Yìng kwoì haaû-pîng aaî-lhaàm p'aaî yiù
sîp-ngî-kwoì woôn-ûng-yōn.

9. A: Ch'īn-Yìng kwoì t'īng-pîng aaî-ngî p'aaī yiù
ki-oò kwoì woôn-ûng-yōn à?

B: Ch'īn-Yìng kwoì t'īng-pîng aaî-ngî p'aaī yiâk
yiù sîp-ngî-kwoì woôn-ûng-yōn.

10. A: Naām-pîng kwoì haaû-pîng aaî-ngî p'aaī yiù
ki-oò ngīn?

B: Naām-pîng kwoì haaû-pîng aaî-ngî p'aaī yiù
sîp-lhì-kwoì ngīn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

A: Lhaaì-pîng yiủ ki-oỏ p'aaī ngīn, paak-pîng yiủ ki-oỏ p'aaī ngīn?

B: Lhaaì-pîng chi-haaî yiủ ng-p'aaì ngīn, paak-pîng yiủ lûk-p'aaì ngīn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 何教官,哦個運動會*就來開始,我有吻野想問你.

B: 好呀,陳校長.

A: 哦總共有幾多人參加𠾍個運動會*呀?

B: 哦總共有三百三十六人參加𠾍個運動會*.

A: 啲已經到齊未呀?

B: 啲已經到齊咯!

2. A: 𠾍個運動場總共有幾多排人企嗲嘮呀?

B: 𠾍個運動場總共有廿八排人企嗲嘮*.

3. A: 東便第四排有幾多個運動員呀?

B: 東便第四排有十個運動員.

4. A: 東便第四排右便第一個人喊做乜名呀?

B: 東便第四排右便第一個人喊做陳英.

5. A: 陳英個右手便第二個人係乃個呀?

B: 陳英個右手便第二個人係黃二.

6. A: 黃二個左手便第一個人係乃個呀?

B: 黃二個左手便第一個人係張三.

7. A: 如果係嘓*,張三喺陳英同黃二個中間,係嗎?

B: 係,張三喺陳英同黃二個中間.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 陳英個後便第三排有幾多個運動員呀?

B: 陳英個後便第三排有十二個運動員.

9. A: 陳英個前便第二排有幾多個運動員呀?

B: 陳英個前便第二排亦有十二個運動員.

10. A: 南便個後便第二排有幾多人?

B: 南便個後便第二排有十四個人.

A: 西便有幾多排人,北便有幾多排人?

B: 西便只係有五排人,北便有六排人.

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

今日美國陸軍語言學校開運動會.先生同學生都可以去t'aàm加kw'oị̄個運動會.關先生,李上士,同李上wì亦去t'aàm加.總共有三百幾個運動Yōn .

今日朝頭早八點鐘黃小姐同陳英個父親亦去睇kw'oị̄個運動會.K'îak八點半入去運動場.K'iâk坐到場個西便.運動Yōn已經到齊lò. K'iâk睇見運動場個東便有幾排人.第四排個右便第一個人係陳英.陳英右手便nị̄ng個人係張三.張三右手便nị̄ng個人係黃二.如果係kw'ọ̄* ,即係張三k'ì喺陳英同黃二個中間.

Kw'oị̄-時够鐘lo ;運動會開始lo .個個運動Yōn都好本事. Kw'oị̄個係一個好好個運動會.

1. Characters for reading:

231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
開	已	經	如	果	運	動	會	齊	排
297	340	463	1375	566	1427	1360	792	1212	810

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

116	117	118	119	120
開	已	經	如	果
297	340	463	1375	566

LESSON 30

VOCABULARY

1.	woôn-ûng woî*	athletic meet, sport contest
2.	tiû loī	about to, soon, presently
3.	haaû-chiang	principal
4.	t'aàm-kà	to participate, take part
5.	yị̄-kìng (yị̄-kièn)	already
6.	ò	to arrive at, reach
7.	t'aaī	all, altogether, even
8.	mî	not yet, yet
9.	woôn-ûng ch'īang	athletic field, sports arena
10.	p'aaī	row, platoon (military); to arrange
11.	ùng-pîng, (ùng-piên)	east, east side
12.	woôn-ûng yōn	athlete, sportsman, player
13.	yiû-pîng, yiû-siu pîng	right, right hand side
14.	too pîng, too-siu pîng ,(to-pîng)	left, left hand side
15.	chùng-kaàn	middle, center, in between
16.	haaû-pîng	rear, behind, back
17.	t'īng-pîng	front, before, in front of
18.	naām-pîng	south, south side
19.	lhaaì-pîng	west, west side
20.	paak-pîng	north, north side

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Wōng, nì ki-sị* òng pìng yà?

B: Ngoì haaî sîp nīng t'īng òng pìng kwoì.

A: Nì toò pìng toò-è kw'oị kiau, nì chùng-yì koòn-ngīn kwoì saàng-wōt mà?

B: Ngoì ki chùng-yì koòn-ngīn kwoì saàng-wōt.

2. A: Nì foô-sûk mot poô-chooî* à?

B: Ngoì foô-sûk aaî-yit koòn, aaî-ngî lhoò aaî-lhì hōn.

3. A: Nì kwoì poô-chooî* chị-fōng ò naaị-kwoì î-fòng à?

B: Ngoì kwoì poô-chooî* chị-fōng ò Hoī-Paak Sị paak-pîng aaî-yit-līng-yit-hô saàn.

4. A: Nì kwoì poô-chooî* ki-sị* iaû hooì k'ụng yà?

B: Ngoì kwoì poô-chooî* ho-lhoọ haaî kwoị kwoì ngoôt* lhaàm-hô pî iaû hooì k'ụng*.

5. A: Niâk ki-họ-yiạng* woôn niâk kwoì poô-chooî* hooì nịng ch'ooị*?

B: Ngoị yûng fo-ch'è, fò-ch'è hūng fì-kì woôn ngoị kwoì poô-chooî* hooì nịng ch'ooị*

6. A: Niâk yit-lhoò ho-yị woôn ki-oò ngīn* à?

B: Ngoì m̄-haaî ki kì-aàk lòk.

7. A: Niâk waạn yiù-mò aaî-ngî-chung paân-faat à?

B: Mò, ngooị mò aaî-ngî-chung paân-faat.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Nì ỏ-è Hoī-Paak Sị̄ chi haaû, nì ki-sị̄* lhe lhìn pi nì kwoì foỏ-ngīn* ả?

B: Ngoì ỏ-è Hoī-Paak Sị̄ chì haaû, ngoì aaî-ngî ngìt lhe lhìn* pi ngoì kwoì nooi-ngīn*.

9. A: Nì ỏ Hoī-Paak kwoì sī-haaû, nì chî ỏ naaị̄ ch'ooị̄ ả?

B: Ngoì ỏ Hoī-Paak kwoì sī-haaû, ngoì chî-è yit-kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ kwoì uk-k'i.

10. A: Nì kwoì foỏ-ngīn* lhiang ki-sị̄* loì Hoī-Paak ả?

B: Ngoì kwoì nooi-ngīn* waâk-che aaî-ngî-kwoì ngoôt* loì Hoī-Paak.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老黃,你幾時當兵喲?

B: 我係十年前當兵個.

A: 你做兵做嗲咳久,你中意軍人個生活嗎?

B: 我幾中意軍人個生活.

2. A: 你附屬乜部隊*呀?

B: 我附屬第一軍,第二師第四團.

3. A: 你個部隊*駐防到乃個地方呀?

B: 我個部隊*駐防到台北市北便第一零一號山.

4. A: 你個部隊*幾時調去嘮喲?

B: 我個部隊*好似係咳個月*三號被調去嘮*.

5. A: 逽幾妥樣*運逽個部隊*去嚀處?

B: 哦用火車,貨車同飛機運哦個部隊*去嚀處*.

6. A: 逽一次可以運幾多人*呀?

B: 我唔係幾記得咯!

7. A: 逽還有冇第二種辦法呀?

B: 冇,哦冇第二種辦法.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你到嗲台北市之後,你幾時*寫信*俾你個夫人呀?

B: 我到嗲台北市之後,我第二日寫信*俾我個女人*.

9. A: 你到台北個時候,你住到乃處*呀?

B: 我到台北個時候,我住嗲一個朋友個屋跧.

10. A: 你個夫人*想幾時*來台北呀?

B: 我個女人*或者第二個月*來台北.

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

黃上wī同李上wī都係陳英個學生. K'iâk就來去第二處lòk.今晚六點鐘陳英想請k'iak̂來屋k'i hiàk hōng t'aàn;同時k'iâk可以k'ìng hạ.

李上wī話,佢都幾中意軍人個生活.好似佢kw'oī-時到陸軍語言學校讀書,讀-ə̀大約一年kw'oī久.佢kw'oị-時hiau講Hoī-山話,hiau讀中文書,hiau寫好多中國字lòk.你話唔好mọ?

黃上wī話,佢亦幾中意軍人個生活.軍人做學生個時候,有野學,又可以見hạ第二naai地方.好似佢舊時係附sûk第一軍第二lhoò個,kw'oị個部隊chị-fōng到Hoī-Paàk,nịng-時佢去睇hạ各處個地方.到kw'oị處讀-ə̀一年之後,佢或者會被調去第二處;kw'ọ̄* 佢又可以見hạ第二個地方lo.

K'iâk講-ə̀好多野,k'ìng到好夜. K'iâk kw'oị時要翻去foòn lo.

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
就	屋	似	候	夜	活	又	之	方	被
1223	1399	1339	264	1468	797	1464	68	193	838

2. Characters for writing:

121	122	123	124	125
就	屋	似	候	夜
1223	1399	1339	264	1468

LESSON 31

VOCABULARY

1.	shaàng-wôt	life, living, livelihood; to live
2.	foô-sûk	to attach to, belong to army
3.	koòn	army
4.	lhoò	division
5.	hōn	regiment
6.	chị̂-fōng	to station
7.	î-fòng	place, space
8.	Hoī-Paak Sị̂	Taipei
9.	saàn	hill, mountain
10.	pî,(peî)	by; sign of passive voice
11.	iaû	to transfer, move, shift
12.	woôn	to transport, move, ship
13.	yûng	to use, utilize
14.	fò-ch'è	truck
15.	fo-ch'è	train
16.	lhoò	time (frequency)
17.	chung (chùng)	kind, category, race; (to plant)
18.	paân-faàt,(paân-faat)	method, ways and means
19...	chì-haaû	after
20...	kwoì sī-haaû,(sī-haaû)	when, during
21.	Hōng t'aàn	Chinese meal

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Hâ-lhoô, Nì kwoì aaî-lo kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄ à?

   B: K'ooì kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò Hōn-Kwok, Maāk Chùng-Wì.

2. A: K'ooì hooì-è Hōn-Kwok ki kiu à?

   B: K'ooì hooì-è Hōn-Kwok ho kiu lo.

3. A: K'ooì hooì-è ki kiu à?

   B: K'ooì hooì Hōn-Kwok hooì-è siāng liang nīng kw'oị̄ kiu.

4. A: K'ooì ki-sị̄* hooì Hōn-Kwok yî?

   B: K'ooì ò t'īng nīng* Chìng-Ngoôt hooì Hōn-Kwok kwoì.

5. A: K'ooì hooì Hōn-Kwok toò mot à?

   B: K'ooì hooì Hōn-Kwok foô-chaak t'īng-pò kwoì kùng-tok.

6. A: K'ooì waạ̄n yiù ki kiu chì faàn-aàk loī Mị̄-Kwok à?

   B: Ngoì m̄-è- t'ooī woò; poot-kwò, ngoì koo waạ̄n yiù yit nīng kwoị̄ kiu.

7. A: K'ooì faàn-loī Mị̄-Kwok chì haaû, a-lhòn hooì naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

   B: K'ooì faàn-loī Mị̄-Kwok chì haaû, a-lhòn hooì Wa-Sîng-Toôn.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: K'ooì tiàng-loī a-lhòn ǒ Wa-Sîng-Toôn aaû-liū ki kiu à?

B: K'ooì tiàng-loī a-lhòn ǒ Wa-Sîng-Toôn aaû-liū yit nīng kw'oị̄ siāng-hâ*.

9. A: Ki-kaai k'ooì iù ǒ Wa-Sîng-Toôn aaû-liū yit nīng kw'oị̄ kiu à?

B: Yìn-wî kw'oị̄ kwoì haaî Lûk-Koòn Poô kwoì mīng-lîng.

10. A: Ô, nì koo k'ooì tooì-kîn woị̄ m̄-woị̄ faàn-loī Mị̄-Kwok haāng-yit-haāng ne?

B: Wâ-m̄-îng lǒ, yit-kwoì ngoôt chi noî, k'ooì waâk-che woị̄ faàn-loī Mị̄-Kwok haāng-yit-haāng

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張下士,你個大佬該時*到乃處呀?

B: 佢該時*到韓國,麥中尉.

2. A: 佢去嗲韓國幾久呀?

B: 佢去嗲韓國好久囉.

3. A: 佢去嗲幾久呀?

B: 佢去韓國去嗲成兩年該久.

4. A: 佢幾時*去韓國喲?

B: 佢到前年*正月去韓國個.

5. A: 佢去韓國做乜呀?

B: 佢去韓國負責情報個工作.

6. A: 佢還有幾久至翻得來美國呀?

B: 我唔嗲隨嗚;不過,我估還有一年該久.

7. A: 佢翻來美國之後,打算去乃處*呀?

B: 佢翻來美國之後,打算去華盛頓.

8. A: 佢將來打算到華盛頓逗留幾久呀?

B: 佢將來打算到華盛頓逗留一年該上下*.

9. A: 幾解佢要到華盛頓逗留一年該久呀?

B: 因為該個係陸軍部個命令.

10. A: 啊,你估佢最近會唔會翻來美國行一行呢?

B: 話唔定囉,一個月之內,佢或者會翻來美國行一行.

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

陳英有幾個學生. K'iâk 以前都去過 Hōn-國. 有 naai chị̄-fōng 喺 nị̄ng 處成兩年 kw'oị̄ kiu. 有 naai 喺 nīng 處唔過兩年 kw'oị̄ kiu, 就被調翻来美國 lò.

Kw'oị̄ 時 k'iâk 喺陸軍語言學校讀書已經讀-è 成一年 kw'oị̄ kiu lòk. 喺 kw'oị̄ 一年之内, k'iâk 學-è 好多野. K'iâk 就要被調去第二處 lò. 有 naai 學生好想去中國; 不過陸軍部命令 k'iâk 去 Hōn-國. 有 naai 想去 Hōn-國, 又被命令去中國陸軍部命令 k'iâk 去 naaị̄ 處, k'iâk 就要去 naaị̄ 處 lòk.

Kw'oị̄ 個月之内, 有 naai 學生會翻去屋 k'i, 見 k'iâk 個父母同朋友至出國. 有 naai 學生 ne, k'iâk 打算到 kw'oị̄ 處 aaû-留 hạ, 乜地方都唔想去 lò.

1. Characters for reading:

251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
成	内	不	邊	至	調	部	命	令	算
992	772	831	851	73	1154	878	688	619	1052

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

126	127	128	129	130
成	内	不	邊	至
992	772	831	851	73

LESSON 32

VOCABULARY

1.	hâ-lhoô	corporal
2.	Hōn-Kwok (Kò-Laaî)	Korea
3.	lo, lò	final particle
4.	sīng, siāng	entire, whole; percent
5.	foô-chaak	to be responsible
6.	t'īng-pò	intelligence
7.	kùng-tok	work, job, duty; to work
8.	chì	only then; before, most; to reach
9.	ì-t'ooī	to know about
10.	poot-kwò	but, however, nevertheless
11.	a-soò (a-lhòn)	to plan, calculate, intend
12.	Wā-Sîng-Toôn (Wa-Sîng-Toôn)	Washington
13.	tiàng-loī	in the future; will
14.	aaû-liū	to stay
15.	ki-kaai	why? how come?
16.	yìn-wî	because
17.	Lûk-Koòn Poô	Department of the Army
18.	mîng-lîng	order; to order
19.	. . .chì-nooî	within
20.	wâ-m̄-îng	can't say for sure

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Kìm Choon-Wì, mò-kìng nì kw'oị̄ kiu, nì tooì-kîn hooì-è naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

B: Ngoì hooì-è Niu-Yiak, Li Lhìng-Saàng.

A: Kìm Choon-Wì, nì hooì-kwò Hiàng-K'ong mî à?

B: Ngoì mî hooì-kwò Hiàng-K'ong.

2. A: Nì hooì-kwò Kong-Chiaù mî à?

B: Hooì-kwò lo. Ngoì hooì-kwò Kong-Chiaù lo.

3. A: Kong-Chiaù yiû haàm-toò mot à?

B: Kong-Chiau yiû haàm-toò Saang-Siāng.

4. A: Nì ki-sị̄* hooì Saang-Siāng yî?

B: Ngoì haaî lhaaì-lo-koo kwoì sī-haaû hooì.

5. A: K'ụ̄ng-sị̄*, nì ò Saang-Siāng chî-è ki kiu à?

B: K'ūng-sị̄*, ngoì ò Saang-Siāng chî-è ch'à-m̄-oò lhaàm nīng.

6. A: Nì kik-è foòn mî à?

B: Ngoì kik-è foòn ho kiu lo.

7. A: Nì kwoì foò-ngīn* hooì-è naaị̄* à?

B: K'ooì lī-hoì-è Mị̄-Kwok,hooì-è Hoī-Waàn

8. A: K'ooì hooì-è Hoī-Waàn chì haaû,faàn-kwò loī Mị̄-Kwok mî à?

B: K'ooì faàn-kwò loī Mị̄-Kwok yit-lhoò, aân-haaî haaû-loî yiû hooì-è Hoī-Waàn.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: So-yī̩,k'ooì kw'oī̩-sī̩* waā̩n ò Hoì-Waàn, haaî mā?

B: M̀-t'ò lo, k'ooì kw'oī̩-sī̩* waā̩n ò Hoì-Waàn.

10. A: Nì wâ, nì lhiang hooì yiū-chìng-kûk kì naai
laaī̩-moôt pi k'ooì, nì hooì-è mî à?

B: Ngoì hooì-è lo. Nit-kiu ngoì yiaù toì hooì woô.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 金*准尉，冇見你咳久，你最近去嗲乃處呀？
   B: 我去嗲紐約，李先生.
   A: 金准尉，你去過香港未呀？
   B: 我未去過香港.
2. A: 你去過廣州未呀？
   B: 去過囉！我去過廣州囉！
3. A: 廣州又喊做乜呀？
   B: 廣州又喊做省城.
4. A: 你幾時*去省城吔？
   B: 我係細佬哥個時候去.
5. A: 嗰時*，你到省城住嗲幾久呀？
   B: 嗰時，我到省城住嗲差唔多三年.
6. A: 你結嗲婚未呀？
   B: 我結嗲婚好久囉！
7. A: 你個夫人*去嗲乃*呀？
   B: 佢離開嗲美國，去嗲台灣.
8. A: 佢去嗲台灣之後，翻過來美國未呀？
   B: 佢翻過來美國一次，但係後來又去嗲台灣.
9. A: 所以，佢咳時*還到台灣，係嗎？
   B: 冇錯囉，佢咳時*還到台灣.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你話,你想去郵政局寄叻禮物俾佢,
你去嚟未呀?

B: 我去嚟囉!匿久,我要再去嗚.

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

Kìm 樂生係陳英個朋友.佢係一個做生意個美國人.佢去過中國,到省城住-ə差唔多五年kw'oị kiu.佢個省城話*講得非常之好.你估唔到佢係美國人.

Kìm 樂生話,佢到省城出世,但係到美國大.佢到細lo-koo個時候,佢個父母就同佢翻來美國讀書.佢讀-ə幾年英文之後,kw'oị次佢個父親同佢離開美國,去香港做生意.佢到香港做-ə幾年生意之後,有錢lòk,佢又翻來美國見hạ佢個母親.有時因為生意個事,佢要到美國aaû留四五個月kw'oị kiu至翻去香港.有時到香港唔過兩年kw'oị kiu,佢又翻過來美國.

佢時時kw'oị*來來去去,出出入入,都唔覺得麻煩.佢話,佢好中意kw'oị種生活.

1. Characters for reading:

261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
估	香	港	因	為	省	城	非	常	次
511	276	505	1445	1417	936	966	184	971	1334

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

131	132	133	134	135
估	香	港	因	為
511	276	505	1445	1417

LESSON 33

VOCABULARY

1.	Kìm	gold, surname
2.	choon-wì	warrant officer
3.	Niu-Yiak	New York
4.	kwỏ, kỏ	verb suffix, sign of past or perfect tense; to pass, pass by, pass through, cross over, over, over and beyond
5.	Hiàng-K'ong	Hong Kong (British Crown Colony)
6.	Kong-Chiaù	Canton (China)
7.	saang	province, state
8.	siāng, sīng	city
9.	Saang-Siāng	Canton City, provincial capital
10.	lhaaì-lo-koo	child, youngster
11.	ch'à-m̄-oỏ, (ch'aàng-m̄-oỏ)	almost, nearly
12.	lī-hoì	to leave, take leave, depart
13.	Hoī-Waàn	Taiwan, Formosa
14.	aân-haaî	but, however, nevertheless
15.	haaû-loī	afterwards, later
16.	so-yị̄	therefore, so

LESSON 33

VOCABULARY

17.	t'ò	wrong, error, mistake, to err
18.	mò-t'ò	right, correct, not wrong
19.	yin̄-chìng-kûk	post office
20.	laaī-moôt	present, gift
21.	Lôk-Saàng	first name (person)
22.	loī-loī, hooì-hooì	to come and go
23.	ch'oot-ch'oot yîp-yîp	to go in and out
24.	mā-faān	please; to cause inconvenience
25.	yà	final particle

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Maâk, nì moị̄ ngìt chiaù-aaū-to ki im-chùng hi sìn à?

   B: Ngoì moị̄ ngìt lûk-im kw’oị̄ siâng-hâ* hi sìn.

2. A: Hi-è sìn chì haaû, nì tiû toò naai mot-yẹ̄ à?

   B: Hi-è sìn chì haaû, ngoì tiû lhaai mîng hūng ch’aàt ngā.

3. A: Lhaai-è mîng hūng ch’aàt-è nḡ chì Laaû, nì tiû ki-họ̄* à?

   B: Lhaai-è mîng hūng ch’aàt-è nḡ chì haaû, ngoì haaì lhoò hūng chiàk saạ̄m.

4. A: Chiàk-è saạ̄m chì haaû, nì yiû ki-họ̄ à?

   B: Chiàk-è saạ̄m chì haaû, ngoì hiàk to-t’aàn*.

5. A: Hiàk-è to-t’aàn* chì haaû ne?

   B: Hiàk-è to-t’aàn*, ngoì ch’oot mōn-haau, faàn hôk, hooì siàng hōng.

6. A: Tôk-ngît fòng-è hôk, nì hooì naaị̄ ch’ooị̄ à?

   B: Tôk-ngît fòng-è hôk, ngoì hooì maaì hīng-nẹ̄* hūng foon p’aāng-yiụ̄.

7. A: Nì foon-è p’aāng-yiụ̄, haaû-loī yiû ki-họ̄* à?

   B: Foon-è p’aāng-yiụ̄, haaû-loī ngoì hooì kaaị̄*, hooì fì faat.

8. A: Waạ̄n yiù mà?

   B: Fì-è faat, ngoì hooì yit-kaàn t’aàn-kon hiàk

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

maạ̄n-faân, hiàk-è maạ̄n-faân, ngoì hooì haāng kaaị̄, hooì haai îng-ying, haaî-kw'oị̄-oò.

9. A: Laaị̄-paaì-ngît* siâng-chiụ̄, nì oò-soò toò naai mot-yẹ̄ à?

B: Laaị̄-paaì ngît* siâng-chiụ̄, kiu-im-pòn ngoì hooì laaị̄-paaì-hōng, hooì-è laaị̄-paaì-hōng tiû faàn uk-k'i.

10. A: Laaị̄-paaì-ngît* hâ-chiụ̄ ne?

B: Yiaù haai t'ìng-yìng, ngoì oò-soò ò uk-k'i lhe lhìn*, lhe-è lhìn chì haaû, hiàng-hạ̄ yìm-ngôk.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老麥,你每日朝頭早幾點鐘起身呀?
B: 我每日六點咳上下*起身.

2. A: 起哆身之後,你就做𠮩乜野呀?
B: 起哆身之後,我就洗面同刷牙.

3. A: 洗哆面同刷哆牙之後,你就幾妥*呀?
B: 洗哆面同刷哆牙之後,我剃鬚同着衫.

4. A: 着哆衫之後,你又幾妥呀?
B: 着哆衫之後,我吃早餐*.

5. A: 吃哆早餐*之後呢?
B: 吃哆早餐*,我出門口,翻學,去上堂.

6. A: 昨日放哆學,你去乃處呀?
B: 昨日放哆學,我去買田野*同搵朋友.

7. A: 你搵哆朋友,後來又幾妥*呀?
B: 搵哆朋友,後來我去街*,去飛髮.

8. A: 還有嗎?
B: 飛哆髮,我去一間餐館吃晚飯,吃哆晚飯,我去行街,去睇電影,係咳多.

9. A: 禮拜日*上晝,你多數做𠮩乜野呀?
B: 禮拜日*上晝,九點半我去禮拜堂,去哆禮拜堂就翻屋企.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 禮拜日*下晝呢?

B: 要睇情形,我多數到、屋企寫信*,寫哆信之後,聽吓音樂.

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

陳英唔係幾高.又唔係幾大,唔係肥得-taaî.又唔係saaû得-taaî.佢生得唔t'ò.佢做事好負責,對人亦好客氣個.

佢個生活幾好.每日朝早大約六點kw'oị上下佢起身.起-è身之後,佢就ch'aàt-ngā,洗面同haaī lhoò lòk.洗-è面之後,佢就着saạ̄m.着-è saạ̄m lòk 佢就hiàk早t'aàn*.hiàk-è早-t'aàn*,如果夠鐘lòk,佢就翻學.每日下午五點放-è工之後,佢多數去foon黃小姐行hạ街或者k'ìng hā.禮拜六佢唔使翻工;佢好得閒.有時佢同黃小姐去睇hạ電影.有時呢,要睇情形來決定.如果有事,佢就唔同黃小姐去街lòk.佢係一個信教個人,所以到禮拜日,佢同黃小姐去禮拜堂.去-è禮拜堂之後,k'iạk多數去聽hạ音樂;kw'ọ̄*就過-è一日lòk.你話佢個生活好mà?

1. Characters for reading:

271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
客	數	情	形	洗	肥	負	責	决	面
239	1004	1261	1488	909	187	216	12	527	691

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

136	137	138	139	140
客	數	情	形	洗
239	1004	1261	1488	909

LESSON 34

VOCABULARY

1.	tiû	then, about to
2.	lhaai mîng	to wash face
3.	ch'aàt-ngā	to brush teeth
4.	haaì lhoò	to shave
5.	foon, (woon)	to find, seek, look for
6.	hooì kaaị̄	to go out
7.	fì faat, (feì-faat) (ting mō)	to cut hair, have a haircut
8.	t'aàn-kon, (t'aàn-sit)	restaurant
9.	haāng kaaị̄	to take a walk
10.	îng-ying	movie, motion picture, cinema
11.	siâng-chiụ̄, siâng-nḡ̣	before noon, a.m.
12.	oò-soò	mostly, majority, most, most likely
13.	kaaù-hōng, (laaị̄-paaì hōng)	church
14.	hâ-chiụ̄,hâ-nḡ̣	afternoon, p.m.
15.	t'īng-yīng	condition, situation, circumstance
16.	haai t'īng-yīng, (haai t'īng-yīng loī îng)	it depends, it all depends on the situation

LESSON 34

VOCABULARY

17.	koot-îng	to decide, resolve, determine: decision
18.	lhìn kaaù	to believe in a religion; religious

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'īn Foò-Ngīn*, kîn-loī hìng-hì m̄-haaî ki
ho, nì kòk-aàk ki-họ̄* à?

B: Ho ho, yiù-lhìm, nì ne, Li Lhìng-Saàng

A: P'īng-p'īng-siāng-siāng yiàk. Nì kwoì aaî-toi
kîn-loī ki-họ̄* à?

B: K'ooì kò-è ho oò, aaî-è ho oò, ch'ùng-è ho oò.

2. A: Nì kwoì aaî-ngî* toi ne?

B: K'ooì kò-è naai, aân-haaî pi yị̄-t'īng saaù-è
ho oò, hiàng-è ho oò.

3. A: K'ooì hiàng-è ki oò pông à?

B: K'ooì hiàng-è ch'à-m̄-oò t'it pông.

4. A: Hiàng-è kwoị oò. Ki-kaai k'ooì saaù-è kw'oị
oò à?

B: Yìn-wî k'ooì piâng-è siāng liang-kwoì laaị-
paaì so-yị̄ saaù-è.

5. A: Ò, kw'ọ̄ a. M̄-kwaaì-aàk lo. kw'oị̄-sị̄* k'ooì ò
naaị̄* à?

B: K'ooì yîp-è yì-yôn*, kw'oị̄-sị̄* waạ̄n ò yì-yôn*
nị̄ng*.

6. A: Naaị̄-wî* yì-saàng a-lị̄ k'ooì à?

B: Wōng Yì-Saàng* foô-chaak a-leị̄ k'ooì.

7. A: Wōng Yì-Saàng* ki-họ̄* wâ à?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Tọ̄ng-ngìt* Wōng Yì-Saàng wâ, k'ooì ho-è nit, Wōng Yì-Saàng soi ngoì fòng-lhìm.

8. A: Yiù ngīn wâ, tooì-kîn yì-saàng fì hi-è ho oò, haaî mā?

B: Hi-è m̄-haaî ki oò yiàk, pi siâng kwoì ngoôt kwoì hi-è nit yiàk.

9. A: Tooì-kîn hìng-hì ho m̄-ho, yì-yôn* kwoì piâng-ngīn yit-îng ho oò lo, haaî mā?

B: Haaî, tooì-kîn yì-yôn* kwoì piâng-ngīn oò-è ho oò.

10. A: T'ing nì haai hạ̄ nì kwoì piaù*, kw'ọ̄-sị̄* ki iem à?

B: Sîp-iem.

A: Nì haaū-lhìng wâ, nì yiaù kiu-iem hooì yì-yôn* haàm piâng, haai nì kwoì toi, nì ch'ī-è lo.

B: À, kw'ọ̄ woì ngoì ch'ī-è siāng kwoì chùng-haaū lo! Ki-họ̄* ho ne?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳夫人,近來天氣唔係幾好,你覺得幾安*呀?

B: 好好,有心,你呢,李先生.

A: 平平常常啲!你個大仔近來幾安*呀?

B: 佢高嘇好多,大嘇好多,重嘇好多.

2. A: 你個第二*仔呢?

B: 佢高嘇吔,但係比以前瘦嘇好多,輕嘇好多.

3. A: 佢輕嘇幾多磅呀?

B: 佢輕嘇差唔多七磅.

4. A: 輕嘇咳多!幾解佢瘦嘇咳多呀?

B: 因為佢病嘇成兩個禮拜,所以瘦嘇.

5. A: 啊,啡呀!唔怪得囉!咳時佢到乃*呀?

B: 佢入嘇醫院*,咳時還到醫院嚀*.

6. A: 乃位*醫生打理佢呀?

B: 黃醫生*負責打理佢.

7. A: 黃醫生*幾安*話呀?

B: 啶日黃醫生話,佢好嘇匿,黃醫生使我放心.

8. A: 有人話,最近醫生費起嘇好多,係嗎?

B: 起嘇唔係幾多啲,比上個月個起嘇匿啲!

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 最近天氣好唔好,醫院個病人一定好多囉,係嗎?

B: 係,最近醫院個病人多嗲好多.

10. A: 請你睇吓你個錶*,該時幾點呀?

B: 十點.

A: 你頭先話,你要九點去醫院探病,睇你個仔,你遲嗲囉!

B: 呀,該囬我遲嗲成個鐘頭囉!幾妥*好呢?

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐幾 liàng 佢唔肥唔 saaû ,唔大唔細.如果佢 waạn 多一 pông 呢,就肥得-taaî ,大得-taaî lòk ;如果佢輕-è 一 pông 呢,就 saaû 得-taaî ,細得-taaî lòk .佢個面唔係幾長,唔係幾黑.唔怪得有 kw'oị 多人中意佢.

近來黃小姐有病;佢大前日入-è 醫院,請黃醫生打理佢.黃小姐病-è 已經有五日 kw'oị kiu .Kw'oị 件事令陳英好唔放心.陳英好有心;佢每日放-è 工之後,都去醫院探病.今日佢放心 nit ,因為現在黃小姐好-è nit 多;或者遲幾日就可以出院 lòk .陳英聽-è kw'oị naai 說話之後,佢覺得好歡喜.黃小姐個朋友亦覺得好歡喜.

Kw'oị-時黃小姐 saaû-è 好多,輕-è 好多.佢話,佢出-è 醫院之後,打算到屋-k'i 住 hạ,乜都唔想做 lo.

1. Characters for reading:

281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
重	輕	黑	理	心	怪	遲	探	醫	院
151	274	250	596	912	547	83	1086	331	1392

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

141	142	143	144	145
重	輕	黑	理	心
151	274	250	596	912

LESSON 35

VOCABULARY

1.	tooì-kîn	most recently, lately
2.	yiù-lhìm	thank you (for inquiring about my health)
3.	p'īng-p'īng-siāng-siāng, (p'īng-siāng)	as usual, ordinary, fair
4.	ch'ùng	heavy in weight; to gain weight
5.	hiàng, hìng	light in weight, to lose weight
6.	m̄-kwaaì-aàk	no wonder
7.	piâng	to be sick; sickness, illness, disease
8.	yîp	to enter
9.	yì-yôn*, (ì-yôn)	hospital
10.	yì-saàng*	doctor, medical doctor, physician
11.	a-lị̂, (a-leị̂)	to take care of, care for, mind
12.	soi	to ask, tell
13.	fòng-lhìm	not to worry, to be free from anxiety
14.	fì	fee, expense, to waste, spend

LESSON 35

VOCABULARY

15.	hi	to rise, go up, increase
16.	yit-îng	must, definitely, certainly
17.	piaủ*	wrist watch; meter
18.	haaū-lhỉng*,(haaū-lhièn)	a while ago
19.	haảm	to visit the sick
20.	haảm piâng	to visit, pay a visit
21.	nit, nit-nọ̄*, (nit-oỏ*)	a little, some, few; comparative degree
22.	haak	black, dark

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn kw'ọ̄ị̄ kaàn haaî m̄-haaî Chùng-Kwok
t'aàn-kon à?

C: Haaî, nì haaî m̄-haaî foon-kin wî* à, lhìng-saàng?

A: M̄-haaî, ngoì m̄-haaî foon-kin wî*; ngoì foon-kin ngoì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng.

C: Nị̄ng wî* ngim-kin kà-fe kwoì haaî m̄-haaî à,
lhìng-saàng?

A: Â, haaî lo. M̄-koì nì, foo-kì.

2. A: Lo-Ch'īn, ngoì ò-ch'ooị̄ foon nì, ki-kaai foon
m̄-o nì yà?

B: Ngoì ò kw'oị̄* aang nì aang-ò kw'oị̄-sị̄*, nì
m̄-ì mọ̄.

3. A: Waạ̄n yiù Lo-Li nɛ? K'ooì ki-sị̄* chì loī-aàk à?

B: M̄-è woò, ngoì chiàng-wâ a îng-wâ* pi k'ooì kwoì
sī-haaû, k'ooì waạ̄n foòn-kin.

4. A: Nì kw'oị̄-sị̄* haaî m̄-haaî ngim-kin kà-fe à?

B: M̄-haaî, ngoì kw'oị̄-sị̄* m̄-haaî ngim-kin kà-fe,
ngoì ngim-kin hūng-ch'ā.

5. A: Kw'oị̄-sị̄* haāng-kin loī kwoì haaî m̄-haaî aaì-wî* à?

B: Haaî, kw'oị̄-sị̄* haāng-kin loī kwoì haaî aaì-wî*.

6. D: Lhìng-Saàng, niâk iem-è t'oì mî à?

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

A: Ngoị̄ waạ̄n mî yiù t'oì-aàn*, m̄-koì nì k'aaì t'oì-aàn* loī yì.

7. D: Nị̄ng kwoì foo-kì kw'oị̄-sị̄* k'aaì-kin loī, m̄-koì nì aang-hạ̄.

A: M̄-koì, m̄-koì.

8. A: Kw'oị̄-sị̄* kwoì hìng kw'oị̄ yìm-ch'īm, nì haai hạ̄ ngoî-pîng, haaî m̄-haaî lôk-kin sooi à?

B: M̄-haaî, kw'oị̄-sị̄* m̄-haaî lôk-kin sooi, kw'oị̄-sị̄* a-kin fùng.

9. A: Chiàng-wâ lhìn-moōn* pò-kò wâ, Kà-Saang kwoì paak-pîng lôk-kin aaî-lhoot, haaî mā?

B: Ho-lhoọ̄ haaî, chìng-wâ kwoì lhìn-moōn* pò-kò wâ, Kà-Saang kwoì paak-pîng lôk-kin aaî-lhoot.

10. A: Kw'oị̄-sị̄* a-kin fùng, tiû-loī lôk sooi, ngoị̄ poot-ngooī taau lo.

B: Ho à. Lhiau-Te, m̄-koì nì moī aàn*.

D: Lhìng-Saàng, nị̄ng-kwoì foo-kì kw'oị̄-sị̄* loī-kin lo.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問嗰間係唔係中國餐館呀?
   C: 係,你係唔係揾緊位呀,先生?
   A: 唔係,我唔係揾緊位;我揾緊我個朋友陳先生.
   C: 嚀位飲緊咖啡個係唔係呀,先生?
   A: 呀,係囉!唔該你,伙記.
2. A: 老陳,我到處揾你,幾解揾唔到你喲?
   B: 我到嗰*等你等到嗰時,你唔哆嚒!
3. A: 還有老李呢?佢幾時至來得呀?
   B: 唔哆鳴,我正話打電話*俾佢個時候,佢還瞓緊.
4. A: 你嗰時*係唔係飲緊咖啡呀?
   B: 唔係,我嗰時唔係飲緊咖啡,我飲緊紅茶.
5. A: 嗰時行緊來個係唔係帶位呀?
   B: 係,嗰時行緊來個係帶位*.
6. D: 先生,造點嗲菜未呀?
   A: 哦還未有菜單*,唔該你攜菜單*來喲.
7. D: 嚀個伏記嗰時攜緊來,唔該你等吓.
   A: 唔該,唔該.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 嗰時*個天嗰陰沉,你睇吓外便,係唔
係落緊水呀?

B: 唔係,嗰時唔係落緊水,嗰時打緊風.

9. A: 正話新聞*報告話,加省個北便落緊
大雪,係嗎?

B: 好似係,正話個新聞*報告話,加省個
北便落緊大雪.

10. A: 嗰時打緊風,就來落水,哦不如走囉!

B: 好呀!小姐,唔該你埋單*.

D: 先生,嚀個伙記嗰時*來緊囉.

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

黄小姐好-ə lŏk.今日朝早出-ə醫院,翻來屋k'i.陳英唔ī-t'ooī kw'oị 件事,所以放-ə學之後,佢就去醫院見黄小姐;但係黄小姐唔到nịng*.Kw'oị時陳英ī-t'ooị黄小姐已經出-ə院lŏk.

陳英到醫院見唔到黄小姐;佢覺得唔係幾歡喜.佢決定再去foon 黄小姐.Kw'oị時佢行緊路,又想緊野.佢話幾解黄小姐唔講pi 佢 ī 呢,令佢到處kw'ọ* foon.佢行hạ想.hạ,冇幾kiu就行到黄小姐個屋k'i.佢見到黄小姐到nịng 處飲緊紅茶,同聽緊新聞個報告.黄小姐見到陳英個時候,陳英waạn未講,黄小姐就話,對唔住.昨日下午佢打電話pi陳英,但係陳英上緊堂;後來佢唔記得再打電話.陳英聽到kw'oị naai 話之後,佢話,唔緊要.佢就同黄小姐飲茶同k'īng hạ.

1. Characters for reading:

291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
知	所	但	倒	新	道	緊	未	電	告
66	1006	1091	1160	913	1164	412	685	1141	480

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

146	147	148	149	150
知	所	但	倒	新
66	1006	1091	1160	913

LESSON 36

VOCABULARY

1.	kin	verb suffix, progressive tense, indicating action in progress; tight, urgent, important
2.	kà-fe	coffee
3.	foo-kì (fo-keì)	waiter, waitress, employee, clerk
4.	ò-ch'ooị̄, (chiù-wī)	everywhere
5.	mọ̄	interrogative final particle
6.	hūng ch'ā	black tea (lit. red tea)
7.	aaì-wî*	usher, usherette
8.	iem t'oì	to order food
9.	t'oì-aàn*, (t'aàn-chî)	menu
10.	k'aai, (k'aaì)	to bring, carry, take
11.	hìng yìm-ch'īm, (hìng-yìm)	overcast, gloomy weather
12.	ngoî-pîng	outside
13.	lôk sooi	to rain; raining
14.	a fùng	wind storm
15.	lhìn-moōn*	news
16.	pò-kò	report; to report
17.	Kà-Saang	State of California

LESSON 36

VOCABULARY

18.	lôk lhoot	to snow; snowing
19.	moī aàn*	to make out the check, bring the bill

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk chìn kwoì m̄-t'ò, Chiàng Siâng-Lhoô.

   B: Ngoì kong-aàk mā-mā* yiàk, nì kwò-tiang yiàk.

   A: Nì yị̄-t'īng yiù mò hooì-kwò Hoī-Saàn à?

   B: Mò, ngoì yị̄-t'īng mò hooì-kwò Hoī-Saàn, yiâk mò hôk-kwò Hoī-Saàn wâ*.

   A: Nì lhiang m̄-lhiang yị̄-haaû loī Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̄-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû hôk Hoī-Saàn wâ* à?

   B: Lhiang, ngoì lhiang yị̄-haaû loī Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̄-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû hôk Hoī-Saàn wâ*.

2. A: Nì kiû-sị̄ yiù mò hooì-kwò Loō-Saang à?

   B: Mò, ngoì kiû-sị̄ mò hooì-kwò Loō-Saang.

3. A: Nì kiû-sị̄ yiù mò hooì-kwò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* à?

   B: Yiù, ngoì kiû-sị̄ hooì-kwò lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄, aân-haaî ngoì mò hooì-kwò nị̄ng ch'ooị̄* kwoì Hōng-Ngīn-Faaû.

4. A: Siâng kwoì ngoôt nì yiù mò hooì Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* à?

   B: Mò, siâng kwoì ngoôt ngoì mò hooì Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄*.

5. A: Hâ kwoì laaị̄-paaì-mi nì hooì m̄-hooì Aaî-Faaû à?

   B: M̄-hooì, hâ kwoì laaị̄-paaì-mi ngoì m̄-hooì Aaî-Faaû.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Hâ kwoì laaị̄-paaì-mi nì m̄-hooì Aaî-Faaû, nì
hooì naaị̄* à?

B: Hâ kwoì laaị̄-paaì-mi ngoì m̄-hooì Aaî-Faaû, ngoì
ho-naāng hooì Ngî-Faaû.

7. A: Hâ lhoò nì hooì Ngî-Faaû kwoì sī-haaû, nì hūng
m̄-hūng nì kwoì kà-ngīn yit-t'aaī hooì à?

B: Hâ lhoò ngoì hooì Ngî-Faaû kwoì sī-haaû, ngoì m̄-
hūng ngoì kwoì kà-ngīn yit-t'aaī hooì.

8. A: Siâng lhoò nì hooì Ngî-Faaû kwoì sī-haaû, nì
yiù mò hūng nì kwoì kà-ngīn yit-t'aaī hooì à?

B: Mò,siâng lhoò ngoì hooì Ngî-Faaû kwoì sī-haaû,
ngoì yiâk mò hūng kà-ngīn yit-t'aaī hooì, ngoì
toô-ki yit-kwoì ngīn hooì.

9. A: Siâng lhoò nì hooì Ngî-Faaû kwoì sī-haaû, nì
yiù mò ò looị̄-kon chî à?

B: Mò, nị̄ng lhoò ngoì mò ò looị̄-kon chî, ngoì chî
ò t'ìn-t'ik kwoì uk-k'i.

10. A: Hâ lhoò nì hooì Ngî-Faaû kwoì sī-haaû, nì woị̄
m̄-woị̄ ò t'ìn-t'ik nị̄ng* chî à?

B: M̄-woị̄, hâ lhoò ngoì m̄-woị̄ ò t'ìn-t'ik nị̄ng*
chî, ngoì woị̄ chî ò Naām-T'ìng-Nīng-Woî*.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你講台山話*講得真個唔錯,張上士.

B: 我講得麻麻*喲,你過獎喲!

A: 你以前有冇去過台山呀?

B: 冇,我以前冇去過台山,亦冇學過台山話*.

A: 你想唔想以後來陸軍語言學校學台山話*呀?

B: 想,我想以後來陸軍語言學校學台山話*.

2. A: 你舊時有冇去過羅省呀?

B: 冇,我舊時冇去過羅省.

3. A: 你舊時有冇去過三藩市呀?

B: 有,我舊時去過三藩市,但係我冇去過嚀處*個唐人埠.

4. A: 上個月你有冇去三藩市*呀?

B: 冇,上個月我冇去三藩市*.

5. A: 下個禮拜尾你去唔去大埠呀?

B: 唔去,下個禮拜尾我唔去大埠.

6. A: 下個禮拜尾你唔去大埠,你去乃*呀?

B: 下個禮拜尾我唔去大埠,我可能去二埠.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 下次你去二埠個時候,你同唔同你個家人一齊去呀?

B: 下次我去二埠個時候,我唔同我個家人一齊去.

8. A: 上次你去二埠個時候,你有冇同你個家人一齊去呀?

B: 冇,上次我去二埠個時候,我亦冇同家人一齊去,我自己一個人去.

9. A: 上次你去二埠個時候,你有冇到旅館住呀?

B: 冇,嚀次我冇到旅館住,我住到親戚個屋企.

10. A: 下次你去二埠個時候,你會唔會到親戚嚀*住呀?

B: 唔會,下次我唔會到親戚嚀*住,我會住到男青年會.

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

昨日陳英同黃小姐 k'ìng-è 好 kiu 至翻去 foòn .K'iâk 可能到 kw'oị̄ 個禮拜 mi 去三 -Faān 市探 hạ 親 t'ik 朋友,同睇 hạ 中國電影.

黃小姐話,佢想離開 kw'oị̄ 處幾日,去 naaị* 佢都唔緊要.佢問陳英同唔同佢去.陳英話,佢都好想去;不過,黃小姐正話好-è.同佢去,又唔係幾好;唔同佢去,又會令黃小姐唔歡喜.如果黃小姐自己一個人去,又會令陳英唔放心.佢想同黃小姐去三 -Faān 市,但係佢 ì-t'ooī 黃小姐已經去過 nịng 處幾次 lo .佢想同黃小姐去二 Faaû ,但係佢唔 ì-t'ooī 黃小姐有冇去過 nịng 處.如果黃小姐未去過呢,去 nịng 處住幾日都幾好;但係 kw'oị̄ 時 nịng 處天氣熱 aàk-taaî lòk. .K'iạk 多數會去三 -Faān 市 kwoì lò. .

1. Characters for reading:

301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	595	310
能	問	自	己	市	週	末	影	離	正
733	675	1332	438	978	37	721	1487	595	94

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

151	152	153	154	155
能	問	自	己	市
733	675	1332	438	978

LESSON 37

VOCABULARY

1.	chỉn	really, indeed, true, real, genuine
2.	m̄-t'ỏ	not bad, not wrong, fairly good, fair
3.	mā-mā*	passable,
4.	yiủ mỏ hool̉... ?	did or did not go...?
	yiủ mỏ hool̉ kwỏ...?	have ...(ever) been to?
5.	kiû-sị̄, (kiû-sī)	in the past, before, formerly
6.	Loō-Saang	Los Angeles
7.	Hōng-Ngîn-Faaû	Chinatown
8.	Lhaảm-Faān-Sị̄*	San Francisco
9.	laaị̄-paal̉-mi, (chiủ-môt)	week end
10.	Aaî-Faaû	San Francisco
11.	Ngî-Faaû	Sacramento
12.	hâ-lhoỏ	next time
13.	kả-ngīn	family, family members
14.	yit-t'aaī	together, altogether
15.	siâng-lhoỏ	last time
16.	toô-ki	self, oneself, alone
17.	looị̄-kon	hotel
18.	t'în-t'ik	relative

LESSON 37

VOCABULARY

19.	Naām-T'ỉng-Nīng-Woî*	Y.M.C.A.
20.	kwoỉ-lo	final particle

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Foò-Ngīn*, nì kwoì lhìng-saàng hooò-è naaị̄* à?

B: K'ooì hooì-è Yon-Ùng* Ch'ā-Laaū* ngim ch'ā.

2. A: Nì chìng-wâ kong, k'ooì yị̄-kìng ngim-yōn ch'ā lo, haaî m̄-haaî à?

B: Ngoì mò kong-kwò woò. Nì hiàng t'ò yiàk.

3. A: Haaî lo. Nì haaū-lhìng* kong-kwò lo. Ngoì mò hiàng t'ò.

B: Kw'ọ̄* â, aang ngoì naam hạ̄ lhìng. Ô. Ngoì kì-aàk lo; ngoì wâ, k'ooì waạ̄n ngim-kin ch'ā, k'ooì waạ̄n mî ngim-yōn.

4. A: Kìn-kooì nì kwoì yì-kìng, k'ooì waạ̄n yìu ki kiu chì ngim-yōn ch'ā à?

B: Ngoì koo, k'ooì waạ̄n yiù siāng iem-piaù* chì ngim-yōn.

5. A: Ngim-yōn ch'ā chì haaû, k'ooì a-lhòn ki-hộ* à?

B: Ngim-yōn ch'ā chì haaû, k'ooì a-lhòn faàn-loî hūng ngoì hooì hiaù moo.

6. A: Hiaù-yōn moo chì haaû, niâk waạ̄n a-lhòn hooì naaị̄* à?

B: Hiaù-yōn moo chì haaû, ngoị̄ ho ho-naāng hooì Kong-Chiù T'aàn-Kon hiàk lhiaù-yê*.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Kong-Chiù T'aàn-Kon? Ki-kaai ngoì yị̄-T'īng mò hiàng-kwò nị̄ng kwoì miāng* yà?

B: Kong-Chiù T'aàn-Kon haaî tooì-kîn hi-ho kwoì.

8. A: Ngoì waạ̄n lhiang moôn nì ki kooì; nì kwoì lhìng-saàng ò Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̄-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû ûk-è ki kiu yà?

B: K'ooì ò k'ụ̄ng* yị̄-kìng ûk-è t'it-kwoì ngoôt lo.

9. A: K'ooì waạ̄n yiù ki kiu chì ûk-yōn à?

B: K'ooì waạ̄n yiù ng-kwoì ngoôt kw'oị̄ siâng-hâ* chì ûk-yōn, tik-haaî wâ, k'ooì waạ̄n yiù ng-kwoì ngoôt chì pit ngiêp.

10. A: K'ooì ò Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̄-Ngoōn Hôk-Haaû ûk-yōn sì chì haaû, k'ooì yiû yiû mot kaaì-waâk à?

B: Ho naān kong, ngoì yị̄-wī, à nị̄ng* uk-yōn sì chì haaû, k'ooì woị̄ hooì Yon-Ùng*.

A: Kw'ọ̄*, ho lo. Ngoị̄ m̄-ho kong kw'oị̄ oò lo. Li Lhìng-Saàng tiû faàn loī lo. Nì yî-pî-ho ch'oot kaaị̄ mî à?

B: Ngoì yị̄-kìng yî-pî-ho lo.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李夫人*,你個先生去嗲乃*呀?

B: 佢去嗲遠東*茶摟*飲茶.

2. A: 你正話講,佢已經飲完茶囉,係唔係呀?

B: 我冇講過嗚!你聽錯喲!

3. A: 係囉!你頭先*講過囉!我冇聽錯.

B: 靠*呀,等我諗吓先.啊!我記得囉;我話,佢還飲緊茶,佢還未飲完.

4. A: 根據你個意見,佢還有幾久至飲完茶呀?

B: 我估,佢還要成點錶*至飲完.

5. A: 飲完茶之後,佢打算幾妥*呀?

B: 飲完茶之後,佢打算翻來同我去跳舞.

6. A: 跳完舞之後,逽還打算去乃*呀?

B: 跳完舞之後,哦好可能去廣州餐館吃消夜*.

7. A: 廣州餐館?幾解我以前冇聽過嚀個名吔?

B: 廣州餐館係最近起好個.

8. A: 我還想問你幾句;你個先生到陸軍語言學校讀嗲幾久喲?

B: 佢到嚀*已經讀嗲七個月囉!

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 佢還有幾久至讀完呀?

B: 佢還有五個月咳上下至讀完,即係
話,佢還有五個月至畢業.

10. A: 佢到陸軍語言學校讀完書之後,佢
又有乜計劃呀?

B: 好難講,我以為,到嚀*讀完書之後,佢
會去遠東.

A: 靠*,好囉!哦唔好講咳多囉!李先生就
翻來囉!你預備好出街未呀?

B: 我已經預備好囉!

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

陳英同唔同黃小姐去三-Faān 市呢? Kw'oị件事,昨日佢naam-è 好kiu waạn唔 i 幾 họ*樣做至好.去唔去呢,佢昨日真係好難決定.

今日教完書之後,佢翻去屋k'i 再 naam hạ .Kw'oị 時佢naam 好lǒk .佢以為同黃小姐去,就會令黃小姐歡喜;唔同佢去呢,就會令佢好唔快樂.所以佢決定同黃小姐去三-Faān 市同二-Faaû.佢預備好聽早去.佢想去完二-Faaû 至去三-Faān 市.根據陳英個意見,因為黃小姐已經去過三-Faān 市幾次lǒk ;如果只係同黃小姐去三-Faān 市,唔去二-Faaû , kw'ọ 樣做,就唔係幾好.所以佢同黃小姐決定去kw'oị 兩個地方.

1. Characters for reading:

311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
真	難	完	根	據	樣	吓	預	備	只
28	730	1383	410	531	1481	233	1379	839	72

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

156	157	158	159	160
真	難	完	根	據
28	730	1383	410	531

LESSON 38

VOCABULARY

1.	Yon-Ùng	Far East
2.	ch'ā-laaū	tea house
3.	ngim ch'ā	to drink tea, have tea
4.	yōn	verb suffix indicating completion, to finish, complete, done, be through with; finished
5.	naam	to think, reflect, guess
6.	kìn-kooì	according to, based on; basis, foundation
7.	yì-kìng	opinion, idea
8.	hiaū-moo, (hiaù-moo)	to dance; dance
9.	lhiaù-yê* (hiàk-lhiaù-yê*)	to have night snack
10.	hi	to build, erect, rise
11.	ho	suffix indicating completion; good, very, ready
12.	kooì	sentence, statement
13.	pit ngiêp	to graduate; graduation
14.	kaaì-waâk	to plan, plan
15.	naān	difficult
16.	naān-kong	hard to say
17.	yị̂-wî	to guess, presume, take for granted; thought

LESSON 38

VOCABULARY

18.	yî-pî, (yî-peî)	to prepare, get ready, preparation, prepared
19.	iem-piaù*, (iem-chùng*)	hour, c'clock
20.	siāng, sīng	to finish; entire, complete, perfect, successful

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'īn*, nì chìng-wâ yiū Hoī-Waàn faàn-loī, ooì-yì nị̄ng ch'ooị̄* kwoì t'īng-yīng, nì sûk m̄-sûk à?

B: Ngoì ò k'ụ̄ng* chî-è mò ki kiu, ooì-yì k'ụ̄ng kwoì t'īng-yīng, ngoì m̄-haaî ki sûk.

2. A: Nì ò Hoī-Paak chî-è ki kiu à?

B: Ngoì ò Hoī-Paak chî-è ch'à-m̄-oò liang nīng lo.

3. A: Yiù ngīn wâ, Hoī-Paak kwoì ngîn hūng hì-ch'è, kw'oị̄-sị̄* pi yị̄-t'īng oò-è ho oò, haaî mā?

B: Haaî, Hoī-Paak kwoì ngīn-haau kw'oị̄-sị̄* pi yị̄-t'īng oò-è ho oò; ngī-ch'e hì-ch'è yiâk oò-è ho oò.

4. A: Nì kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò Hoī-Paak toò-kin mot à?

B: Ngoì kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò Hoī-Paak toò-kin ch'oot-yîp-haau saàng-yì.

5. A: Ngooī-ko haaî kw'ọ̄*, nì yit-îng hooì-kwò Hiàng-K'ong hūng Ò-Mōn lo, haaî mā?

B: Ngoì hooì-kwò Hiàng-K'ong, aân-haaî mî hooì-kwò Ò-Mōn*.

6. A: Hiàng-K'ong lī Ò-Mōn* yiù ki yon à?

B: Ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooī, ngoì koo Hiàng-K'ong lī Ò-Mōn* aaî-yiàk* yit-paàk-ngî-sîp hoi-lị̄ kw'oị̄ siâng-hâ*

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Kìm-ngît haaî Chùng-T'iù Tik kiû-nīng* Chùng-T'iù Tik kwoì sī-haaû, Hoī-Paak naai hôk-haaû hūng kì-kwaàn* yiù mò fòng ka à?

B: K'ụ̄ng ngìt yiù naai ki-kwaàn* hūng hôk-haaû fòng ka, yiù naai mò fòng.

8. A: K'ụ̄ng ngìt Hoī-Paak yiù mò lôk sooi à?

B: Mò, k'ụ̄ng ngìt Hoī-Paak mò lôk sooi, k'ụ̄ng ngìt ho ho hìng.

9. A: Nị̄ng ngìt nì yiù mò hooì looị̄-haāng à?

B: Yiù, nị̄ng ngìt ngoì hooì looị̄-haāng, ngoì hooì-è ho oò î-fòng.

10. A: Kìm-ngît ngoì kwoì kùng-lhoò* fòng pòn ngìt ka, nì lhiang m̄-lhiang hūng ngoì hooì yẹ̄-t'aàn* à?

B: Ngoì ho kaaù, ngoì m̄-lhiang hooì yẹ̄-t'aàn* lo!

A: Nì m̄-lhiang hooì yẹ̄-t'aàn*, nì a-lhòn toò mot à?

B: Hiàk-yōn aàn-chiụ̄ chì haaû, ngoì lhiang faan hooì uk-k'i haau-hạ.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳*，你正話由台灣翻來，對於嚀處*個情形，你熟唔熟呀？

B: 我到嚀*住嗲冇幾久，對於嚀個情形，我唔係幾熟.

2. A: 你到台北住嗲幾久呀？

B: 我到台北住嗲差唔多兩年囉！

3. A: 有人話，台北個人同汽車，嗰時*比以前多嗲好多，係嗎？

B: 係，台北個人口嗰時比以前多嗲好多；而且汽車亦多嗲好多.

4. A: 你嗰時*到台北做緊乜呀？

B: 我嗰時*到台北做緊出入口生意.

5. A: 如果係嘅*，你一定去過香港同澳門囉，係嗎？

B: 我去過香港，但係未去過澳門.

6. A: 香港離澳門*有幾遠呀？

B: 我唔哆隨，我估香港離澳門*大約*一百二十海里嗰上下*.

7. A: 今日係中秋節，舊年*中秋節個時候，台北啲學校同機關*有冇放假呀？

B: 嚀日有啲機關同學校放假，有啲冇放.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 噚日台北有冇落水呀?
   B: 冇,噚日台北冇落水,噚日好好天.
9. A: 嚀日你有冇去旅行呀?
   B: 有,嚀日我去旅行,我去嗲好多地方.
10. A: 今日我個公司*放半日假,你想唔想同我去野餐*呀?
   B: 我好疲,我唔想去野餐*囉!
   A: 你唔想去野餐*,你打算做乜呀?
   B: 吃完晏晝之後,我想翻去屋企抖吓.

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

對於去三 -Faān 市同二 -Faaû 個事,陳英昨日已經決定-è lòk .佢打數先去二 -Faaû;去完二 -Faaû 之後至去三-Faān 市.黃小姐聽到 kw'oị̄ 個 kw'oị̄ 好個旅行計劃之後,佢覺得非常之快樂.

真係好 lòk ,ngaam-ngaam k'ụng 日放假,天氣又好.陳英同黃小姐到朝早七點鐘 soi 車去二 -Faaû . Kw'oị̄ 個 faaû 離 kw'oị̄ 處唔係幾遠,大約有二百里 kw'oị̄ 上下. K'iâk 慢慢 kw'ọ soi 車,同時又 k'ìng 吓;有幾 kiu 就到-è 二 -Faaû lòk .K'iâk 到下午兩點 kw'oị̄ 上下到二 -Faaû ,soi 車 soi-è 七個鐘頭 kw'oị̄ kiu.K'iâk 覺得幾 kaaû ;k'iâk 安 haau 吓.陳英就同黃小姐去 t'aàn 館 woon naai 野 hiàk 吓飲吓.黃小姐以前未來過二 -Faaû;所以 hiàk 完野之後,佢想週圍去睇吓.

1. Characters for reading:

321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
於	計	劃	假	遠	旅	約	里	癐	室
1371	401	1406	370	1390	640	1469	597	575	953

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

161	162	163	164	165
於	計	劃	假	遠
1371	401	1406	370	1390

LESSON 39

VOCABULARY

1.	ooì-yì	concerning, regarding, pertaining
2.	sûk	to be familiar with, to be well acquinted with; ripe
3.	hì-ch'è, ch'è	automobiles, car
4.	ngîn-haau	population
5.	ch'oot-yîp-haau	export and import
6.	Ò-Mōn*	Macao or Macau
7.	lī	distant from, to separate
8.	yon	far, distant, remote
9.	hoi	sea
10.	lị̄	mile, Chinese mile
11.	hoi-lị̄	nautical mile, knot
12.	Chùng-T'iù	Mid-Autumn (15th day of 8th month) in lunar calendar
13.	tik, (tìk)	festival, holiday; to save, be thrifty
14.	kì-kwaàn	government office, agency
15.	fòng ka	to have a holiday, vacation
16.	ho hìng	good weather, nice day
17.	looị̄-haāng	to travel; trip, travel, journey
18.	yẹ̄-t'aàn*	picnicking

LESSON 39

VOCABULARY

19.	haau-hạ̄	to take a rest

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'īn Kaaù-Siû, nì hooì-kwò ho oò î-fòng ngoì lhiang moòn nì ki kwoì moôn-haaī, taàk mà?

B: Ho à, kw'oị̄ naai moôn-haaī haaî kwaàn-yì mot kwoì à?

A: Kw'oị̄ naai moôn-haaī haaî kwaàn-yì hìng-hì kwoì.

2. A: Wa-Sîng-Toôn kwoì hìng-hì ki-họ̄* à?

B: P'oo-hùng-loī-kong, hâ-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, nị̄ng ch'ooị̄ ki ngîk, ùng-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, nị̄ng ch'ooị̄* ki laàng.

3. A: Hâ-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* yiù mò Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw'oị̄ ngîk à?

B: Mò, hâ-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* mò Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw'oị̄ ngîk, k'ooì pi-kaaù Wa-Wîng-Toôn liāng ho oò.

4. A: Ùng-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* yiù mò Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw'oị̄ laàng à?

B: Mò, ùng-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* mò Wa-Sîng-Toòn kw'oị̄ laàng, k'ooì pi-kaaù Wa-Sîng-Toôn nòn ho oò.

5. A: Ch'oòn-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, Lhaām-Faān-Sị̄* yiù oò sooi lôk, ki siàk. Hiàng-K'ong yiù mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kw'oị̄ oò sooi lôk, kw'oị̄ siàk?

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ch'oòn-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, Hiàng-K'ong hûng Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* yit-yiâng kw'oị̀ oò sooi lôk, yit-yiâng kw'oị̀ siàk.

6. A: T'iù-hìng kwoì sī-haaû Lhaām-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì hìng-hì ki kòn, Hiàng-K'ong ki họ̄* à?

B: T'iù-hìng kwoì sī-haaû, Hiàng-K'ong kwoì hìng-hì hūng Lhaām-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì yit-yiâng kw'oị̀ kòn*.

7. A: Yị̀-kwì chì haaû, ò Mị̀-Kwok, yiù naai î-fòng ho lạ̄-cha, Chùng-Kwok ki họ̄* à?

B: Ò Chùng-Kwok, yiù naai î-fòng hung Mị̀-Kwok kwoì yit-yiâng kw'oị̀ lạ̄-cha, yiù naai î-fòng pi-kaaù Mị̀-Kwok kwoì kòn-tiâng naai.

8. A: Yiù ngìn wâ, kîn hoi kwoì î-fòng oò fùng, kîn saàn kwoì î-fòng oò moô, haaî mā?

B: Mò yit-îng, yiù naai kîn hoi kwoì î-fòng mò kîn saàn kwoì î-fòng kw'oị̀ oò fùng; yiù naai kîn saàn kw'oì î-fòng mò kîn hoi kwoì î-fòng kw'oị̀ oò moô.

9. A: Lôk sooi kwọì sī-haaû, soi ch'è m̄-yūng-yî; lôk loot kwoì sī-haaû, ki-họ̄* à?

B: Yiàu haai t'ìng-yìng, yiù-sị̄*, lôk sooi soi ch'è mò lôk loot soi ch'è kw'oị̀ naān*.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Yiù-sị̄* yiû ki-họ̄* à?

B: Yiù-sị̄* lôk sooi soi ch'è hūng lôk loot soi ch'è yit-yiâng kw'oị̄ naān*.

A: M̄-kwoì lhaaì lo, Ch'īn Kaaù-Siû.

B: M̄-soi m̄-kwoì.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳教授,你去過好多地方,我想問你幾個問題,得嗎?

B: 好呀,咳吖問題係關於乜個呀?

A: 咳吖問題係關於天氣個.

2. A: 華盛頓個天氣幾安*呀?

B: 普通來講,夏天個時候,嚀處*幾熱,冬天個時候,嚀處*幾冷.

3. A: 夏天個時候,三藩市*有冇華盛頓咳熱呀?

B: 冇,夏天個時候,三藩市冇華盛頓咳熱,佢比較華盛頓涼好多.

4. A: 冬天個時候,三藩市有冇華盛頓咳冷呀?

B: 冇,冬天個時候,三藩市冇華盛頓咳冷,佢比較華盛頓暖好多.

5. A: 春天個時候,三藩市有幾多水落,幾泃,香港有冇三藩市咳多水落,咳泃?

B: 春天個時候,香港同三藩市一樣咳多水落,一樣咳泃.

6. A: 秋天個時候,三藩市個天氣幾乾,香港幾安*呀?

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

B: 秋天個時候,香港個天氣同三藩市個一樣嘅乾*.

7. A: 雨季之後,到美國,有啲地方好鋢渣,中國幾妥*呀?

B: 到中國,有啲地方同美國個一樣嘅鋢渣,有啲地方比較美國個乾淨啲.

8. A: 有人話,近海個地方多風,近山個地方多霧,係嗎?

B: 冇一定,有啲近海個地方冇近山個地方嘅多風,有啲近山個地方冇近海個地方嘅多霧.

9. A: 落水個時候,駛車唔容易;落雪個時候,幾妥*呀?

B: 要睇情形,有時*,落水駛車冇落雪駛車嘅難*.

10. A: 有時*又幾妥呀?

B: 有時落水駛車同落雪駛車一樣嘅難*.

A: 唔該嘥囉,陳教授.

B: 唔使唔該.

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐到-è 二 faaû lŏk K'iạk 到 t'aàn 館 hiàk-è naai 野之後,黃小姐想即刻週圍去睇吓普通來講,二 faaû 天氣幾暖個; kw'oị̄ 時夏天就唔使講,一定更熱 nit 個 lŏk

陳英 ī-t'ooī 黃小姐病好-è 冇幾 kiu, 二 faaû 天氣又 kw'oị̄ 熱,又冇風,比較第二處個氣候乾好多,又熱好多.喺 kw'ọ 樣個情形之下,也都要慢慢做至得;所以佢想先同黃小姐去旅館 foon 好房,等 k'iạk 洗-è 身,着-è 新 saām 之後至去行街.黃小姐 naam 吓,佢以為陳英講個說話冇錯.黃小姐就同陳英去 foon-è 兩個好好個房. Kw'oị̄ naai 房好乾淨,每個房七文; kw'oị̄ naai 房同第二個地方個房差唔多一樣 kw'oị̄ 貴. K'iâk 到旅館 haau 完之後, kw'oị̄ 時打數出街 lŏk .

1. Characters for reading:

331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
刻	普	通	暖	夏	更	乾	淨	店	錯
251	882	1362	774	235	391	497	1258	1137	1280

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

166	167	168	169	170
刻	普	通	暖	夏
251	882	1362	774	235

LESSON 40

VOCABULARY

1.	kaaù-siû	college professor, instructor
2.	moôn-haaī	question, problem
3.	kwaàn-yì	concerning, regarding, pertaining
4.	hìng-hì,(hì-haaû)	climate, weather
5.	p'oo-hùng	in general, ordinary, common, usual
6.	p'oo-hùng-loī-kong	generally speaking
7.	hâ-hìng*	summer
8.	ùng-hìng*	winter
9.	liāng	cool
10.	ch'oòn-hìng*	Spring
11.	siàk, (sip)	wet, damp, humid, moist; to moisten
12.	t'iù-hìng	autumn
13.	kòn	dry
14.	yị̄-kwì	rainy season
15.	lạ̄-cha	dirty, filthy
16.	kòn-tiâng	clean
17.	kîn, k'ìn	near, close to
18.	fùng	wind
19.	yūng-yî	easy; easily

ARMY LANGUAGE SCHOOL

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日本語
TURKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÂNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA
ภาษาไทย

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME III

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한국어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
SLOVENŠČINA
မြန်မာဘာသာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)

Basic Course

Volume III

February 1962

U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng, nì sûk m̄-sûk Chùng-Kwok hūng Mị-Kwok kwoì t'īng-yīng à?

B: Ngoì ki sûk Chùng-Kwok hūng Mị-Kwok kwoì t'īng-yīng.

A: Ooì-yì k'ụng liang ch'ooị kwoì kaaù-hùng t'īng-yīng, nì sûk mà?

B: P'īng-p'īng-siāng-siāng yiàk.

2. A: Wā-Naām kwoì hoi-siâng kaaù-hùng yiù mò Mị-Kwok lhaaì-poô kwoì kw'oị faàt-aât à?

B: Yiù, Wā-Naām kwoì hoi-siâng kaaù-hùng yiù Mị-Kwok lhaaì-poô kwoì kw'oị faàt-aât.

3. A: Hiàng-K'ong kwoì mạ-haaū yiù mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị* kwoì kw'oị lhìn-sik à?

B: Hiàng-K'ong kwoì mạ-haaū hūng Lhaàm-Faān-Sị kwoì yit-yiâng kw'oị lhìn-sik.

4. A: Hoì-Waàn kwoì lûk-siâng kaaù-hùng ki-họ-yiâng* à?

B: Hoì-Waàn kwoì lûk-siâng kaaù-hùng fì-siāng chì pîng-lî.

5. A: Hoì-Waàn kwoì foh-ch'è loô yiù mò Mị-Kwok Kà-Saang kwoì kw'oị oò à?

B: Yiù, Hoì-Waàn kwoì foh-ch'è loô yiù Mị-Kwok Kà-Saang kwoì kw'oị oò.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Hoī-Waàn kwoì kùng-loô yiù mò Mị̄-Kwok kwoì kw'oị̄ ho à?

B: P'oo-hùng-loī-kong Hoī-Waàn kwoì kùng-loô mò Mị̄-Kwok kwoì kw'oị̄ ho.

7. A: Hoī-Paak kwoì îng-ch'è hūng pa-sị̄*, yiù mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oị̄ oò à?

B: Hoī-Paak mò îng-ch'è, nị̄ng ch'ooị̄* kwoì pa-sị̄* mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oì oò.

8. A: Hoī-Paak kwoì fo-ch'è chaâm yiù mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oị̄ lhìn-sik à?

B: Yiù, Hoī-Paak kwoì fo-ch'è chaâm yiù Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oị̄ lhìn-sik.

9. A: Hoī-Paak kwoì hūng-lûk aàng* yiù mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oị̄ oò à?

B: Mò, Hoī-Paak kwoì hūng-lûk aàng* mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oị̄ oò.

10. A: Hoī-Waàn kwoì hōng-hùng kùng-lhoò yiù mò Mị̄-Kwok kwoì kw'oị̄ oò à?

B: Mò, Hoī-Waàn kwoì hūng-hòng kùng-lhoò mò Mị̄-Kwok kwoì kw'oị̄ oò.

A: Hoī-Paak kwoì fì-kì ch'iāng yiù mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oị̄ aaî à?

B: Mò, Hoī-Paak kwoì fì-kì ch'ìang mò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* kwoì kw'oì aaî.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張先生,你熟唔熟中國同美國個情形呀?

   B: 我幾熟中國同美國個情形.

   A: 對於咛兩處個交通情形,你熟嗎?

   B: 平平常常喲!

2. A: 華南個海上交通有冇美國西部個咳發達呀?

   B: 有,華南個海上交通有美國西部個咳發達.

3. A: 香港個碼頭有冇三藩市*個咳新式呀?

   B: 香港個碼頭同三藩市個一樣咳新式.

4. A: 台湾個陸上交通幾妥樣*呀?

   B: 台灣個陸上交通非常之便利.

5. A: 台灣個火車路有冇美國加省個咳多呀?

   B: 有,台灣個火車路有美國加省個咳多.

6. A: 台灣個公路有冇美國個咳好呀?

   B: 普通來講台灣個公路冇美國個咳好.

7. A: 台北個電車同巴市,有冇三藩市*個咳多呀?

   B: 台北冇電車,嚀處個巴市冇三藩市個咳多.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 台北個火車站有冇三藩市*個𠹺新式呀?

B: 有，台北個火車站有三藩市個𠹺新式.

9. A: 台北個紅綠燈*有冇三藩市個𠹺多呀?

B: 有，台北個紅綠燈*冇三藩市個𠹺多.

10. A: 台灣個航空公司有冇美國個𠹺多呀?

B: 冇，台灣個航空公司冇美國個𠹺多.

A: 台北個飛機場有冇三藩市*個𠹺大呀?

B: 冇，台北個飛機場冇三藩市個𠹺大.

LESSON 41

READING MATERIAL

現在夜晚七點lò.陳英同黃小姐出街 lò K’iâk 覺得 kw’oị̄ 時二-Faaû 天氣冇頭先 kw’oị̄ 熱,涼 nit ,真係好 lo

K’iâk 對於二-Faaû 個情形唔係幾熟個;但係 k’iâk ī-t’ooī Hōng- 人-Faaû 離旅館冇幾遠,所以 k’iâk 行路去,唔 soi 自己個車去.到街處, k’iâk 見倒 naai 行人出出入入, naai 車來來去去;交通紅綠燈,街燈,紅紅綠綠,真係好睇.普通來講, kw’oị̄ 處個交通比較第二處個發達好多.K’iâk 行吓行吓;冇幾 kiu yiàk ,就行到 Hōng- 人-Faaû.K’iâk 就入去一間 Hōng 人 t’aàn 館 hiàk Hōng-t’aàn.黃小姐話, kw’oị̄ 間 t’aàn 館個 Hōng-t’aàn 唔錯.Hiàk 完 t’aàn 之後,睇吓個 piaù 已經八點 lòk K’iâk 即刻離開 t’aàn 館,去睇中國電影.Kw’oị̄ 出電影令 k’iâk 想翻以前香港個情形.

1. Characters for reading:

341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
交	比	較	發	達	熟	紅	綠	燈	涼
394	837	398	167	1097	1021	327	645	1115	603

LESSON 41

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

171	172	173	174	175
交	比	較	發	達
394	837	398	167	1097

LESSON 41

VOCABULARY

1.	kaaù-hùng	communication, transportation
2.	Wā-Naām	South China
3.	hoi-siâng	sea, sea-borne, maritime
4.	lhaaì-poô	western part
5.	faàt-aât	to be developed
6.	mạ̄-haaū*	pier, wharf, dock
7.	lhìn-sik	modern, stylish
8.	lûk-sîang	land
9.	pîng-lî	convenient; convenience
10.	fo-ch'è loô(hìk-loô)	railroad, railway
11.	kùng-loô	highway, public road
12.	îng-ch'è	streetcar
13.	pa-sị̄*	bus
14.	chaâm,(fo-ch'è chaâm)	station, (railroad station)
15.	hōng-hùng	aviation
16.	hōng-hùng kùng-lhoò*	airline compnay
17.	hūng-lûk aàng*	traffic signal
18.	fì-kì-ch'iāng, kì-ch'iāng	airport, airfield
19.	nit (naai)	comparative (a little, more)

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sīn, to-sīn; t'ing moôn nì, ngoì yîp m̄-yîp-aàk kw'oị̄ kwoì lhe-toô-laaū à?

B: Yîp-loī yì, t'ing t'oò, yiù mot sîng-lhoò à?

A: Ngoì chi haaî lhiang moôn nì ki kwoì moôn-haaī, taàk mà?

B: Nì lhiang moôn mot à?

2. A: Ngoì lhiang yîp-hooì nị̄ng kaàn aaî laaị̄-hōng, ngoì yîp m̄-yîp-aàk hooì à?

B: ooì-m̄-chî, nì kw'oị̄-sị̄* m̄-yîp-aàk hooì.

3. A: Ki-kaai ngoì kw'oị̄-sị̄* m̄-yîp-aàk hooì à?

B: Yìn-wî kw'oị̄-sị̄* yiù ngìn ò yîp-pîng haau-kin sì, so-yị̄ nì chaâm-sī m̄-yâp-aàk hooì.

4. A: Ki-sị̄* ngoì chì yîp-aàk hooì à?

B: Nì yiaù aang k'iâk haau-yōn sì chì yîp-aàk hooì.

5. A: K'iâk kwo'ị̄-sị̄* haau-kin mot sì à?

B: K'iâk kwoị̄-sị̄* haau-kin aaî haau.

6. A: Ngoì ch'ī-ò, ngoì yiâk yiaù t'aàm-kà aaî-haau, kw'oị̄-sị̄* ngoì yîp-aàk hooì mà?

B: Nì ch'ī-è lhaàm foòn-chùng*, nì waạn yîp-aàk hooì. Nì ki-kaai kw'oị̄ ch'ī chì loī à?

7. A: Ngoì kìm-chiaù-to m̄-hi-aàk sìn, so-yị̄ loī ch'ī-è

B: Ki-kaai nì kìm-chiaù-to m̄-hi-aàk sìn à?

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Yìn-wî tôk-maạ̄n ngoì m̄-foòn-aàk.

B: Ki-kaai nì tôk-maạ̄n m̄-foòn-aàk à?

9. A: Ngoì tôk-maạ̄n yiaù choon-pî aaî-haau, ngim-è ho oò kà-fe, so-yị̀ m̄-foòn-aàk.

B: Ô, ngoōn-loī haaî kw'ọ̄*.

10. A: Haau-kin sì kwoì sī-haaû, ngoị̀ hiàk-aàk yièn-toi mà?

B: Haau-kin sì kwoì sī-haaû, niâk m̄-hiàk-aàk yièn-toi.

A: Ngooī-ko aaî-haau m̄-k'iêp-kaak, ngoì pit m̄-pit-aàk ngiêp à?

B: Yiaù haai t'īng-yīng k'oot-îng, waâk-che pit-aàk ngiêp, waâk-che m̄-pit-aàk ngiêp.

B: Nì faaì naai yîp hooì yì, ngooī-ko m̄-haaî, nì tiû m̄-yîp-aàk hooì lò.

A: Mā-faān-lhaaì, mā-faān-lhaaì.

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨,早晨;請問你,我入唔入得嗰個寫字樓呀?

B: 入來噫,請坐,有乜威事呀?

A: 我只係想問你幾個問題,得嗎?

B: 你想問乜呀?

2. A: 我想入去嚀間大禮堂,我入唔入得去呀?

B: 對唔住,你嗰時*唔入得去.

3. A: 幾解我嗰時唔入得去呀?

B: 因為嗰時有人到入便考緊試,所以你暫時唔入得去.

4. A: 幾時我至入得去呀?

B: 你要等啲考完試至入得去.

5. A: 啲嗰時考緊乜試呀?

B: 啲嗰時考緊大考.

6. A: 我遲到,我亦要參加大考,嗰時我入得去嗎?

B: 你遲嘇三分鐘*,你還入得去.你幾解嗰遲至來呀?

7. A: 我今朝早唔起得身,所以來遲嘇.

B: 幾解你今朝早唔起得身呀?

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 因爲昨晚我唔瞓得.

B: 幾解你昨晚唔瞓得呀?

9. A: 我昨晚要準備大考,飲咗好多咖啡,
所以唔瞓得.*

B: 啊,原來係啡.

10. A: 考緊試個時候,哦吃得烟仔嗎?

B: 考緊試個時候,遂唔吃得烟仔.

A: 如果大考唔及格,我畢唔畢得業呀?

B: 要睇情形决定,或者畢得業,或者唔
畢得業.

B: 你快吻入去噫,如果唔係,你就唔入
得去咯!

A: 麻煩嘥,麻煩嘥.

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐睇電影. Kw’oị 出戲唔t’ǒ. 有時會令人快樂;有時會令人唔歡喜.

睇完戲個時候已經十一点半 lǒ . K’iâk tw’oị 時想去頭先nịng間 t’aàn 館 hiàk lhiaù 夜.但係nịng 間t’aàn 館個生意好 -aàk-taaị . K’iâk 唔入得去.K’iâk睇見 t’aàn 館入便有好多人,門口外便亦有好多人企到 k’ụ̄ng*等.有 naai 人k’ì 得kiu lǒk lhiaù夜亦唔想 hiàk 就走-è 去.有 naai 人好似一定要入去 hiàk -è lhiaù-夜至得.

陳英同黃小姐好 hiàk 得,亦好 foǒn 得;但係kw’oị 時想入去t’aàn 館又唔入得. Kw’oị時又好夜 lǒk ,hiàk 唔 hiàk 都唔緊要 lǒ ;k’iậk 話不如早naai 翻去 foǒn ;聽早早naai 起身,準備去三 -Faān市 mâ 好 lo.

1. Characters for reading:

351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
入	便	門	外	走	嗰	裏	啲	陣	準
1450	853	718	759	1221	483	639	1133	31	143

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

176	177	178	179	180
入	便	門	外	走
1450	853	718	759	1221

LESSON 42

VOCABULARY

1.	yîp-aàk-loī	can come in
2.	lhe-toô-laaū	office
3.	yîp-hooì	to enter, to go in
4.	yîp-aàk-hooì	can go in, can enter
5.	yîp-pîn,(la-haaụ̄) (ngi-haaụ̄)	inside
6.	haau	to examine, test
7.	sì	examination, trial; to try
8.	haau-sì	to take an examination
9.	chaâm-sị̄,(chaâm-sī*)	temporary; temporarily, for the time being
10.	aaî-haaú	final examination
11.	ch'ī-ǒ	tardy, late
12.	kw'oị̄ ch'ī chì loî	to come so late
13.	m̄-hi-aàk sìn	cannot get up, unable to get up
14.	m̄-foǒn-aàk	cannot sleep
15.	choon-pî,(choon-peî)	to prepare, be prepared, be ready
16.	yìen-toi	cigarette
17.	k'iêp-kaak (k'iêp-kaâk)	to qualify

LESSON 42

VOCABULARY

18.	faaì-naai (faaì-nit)	to hurry, hurry up
19.	ngooī-kwo m̄-haaî	if not, otherwise
20.	taàk, (aàk), (aak)	can, able to, may

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: K'ooì kw'oị̄ sị̄* ò Lûk-Koòn nīng* toò-kin lhoô; toò-aàk lhìn-foo m̄-lhìn-foo à?

B: K'ooì kw'oị̄-sị̄*ò Lûk-Koòn nīng* toò-kin lhoô, toò-aàk ho lhìn-foo, ho m̄-aàk-haān.

7. A: K'ooì mooị̄ maā̤n ki yê* chì hooì foòn à? Chiaù-haaụ̄-to hi sìn hi-aàk to mà?

B: K'ooì oò-soò ho yê chì foòn, aân-haaî mooị̄ ngìt chiaù-to hi sìn hi-aàk ho to; so-yị̄ k'ooì foòn-aàk m̄-kaaù.

8. A: Nì wâ, k'ooì siâng kwoì laaị̄-paaì piâng-è, ò-aai piâng-aàk kin m̄-kin-yiaù à?

B: k'ooì siâng kwoì laaị̄-paaì piâng-aàk ho kin-yiaù, faàt ngît faàt-aàk ho kò, haaū-t'iàk-aàk ho kin-yiaù.

9. A: K'ooì kw'oị̄-sị̄* ho-è mî à?

B: K'ooì kw'oị̄-sị̄* ho-è ho oò lòk; k'ooì kwoì piâng ho-aàk ho faaì.

10. A: Yiù ngīn wâ, yì-saàng fì tooì-kîn hi-aàk ho kin-yiaù haaî mà?

B: Haaî, yì-siàng fì tooì-kîn hi-è ho oò, hi-aàk ho kin-yiaù.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Li, nì hūng Lo-Kwaàn lhiàng-sik-è kw'oị kiu, nì kòk-aàk k'ooì ki-họ̄-yiâng* à?

   B: K'ooì toò lhoô kwoì sī-haaû, toò-aàk ho ngîn-chìn; faan kwoì sī-haaû, k'ooì faan-aàk ho kin-yiaù.

2. A: Hiàng-moōn wâ, k'ooì m̄-chi ho chùng-yì kong lhiaù, ngī-ch'e ho woị kong koo-toi; haî m̄-haî à?

   B: Haî, k'ooì ho chùng-yì kong lhiaù*; k'ooì kong koo-toi kong-aàk ho ho hiàng.

3. A: K'ooì kong soòt-wâ kwoì sī-haaû, kong-aàk aaî siàng m̄-aaî-siàng à?

   B: Yiaù haai t'ìng-yīng, yiù-sị* k'ooì kong-aàk ho lhaaì siàng; niù kwoì sī-haaû, k'ooì kong-aàk ho aaî siàng.

4. A: K'ooì kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk liū-lî mà?

   B: Lhooì-ngīng k'ooì ò Hoī-Saàn chî-è siāng t'it paàt nīng, aân-haaî k'ooì kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk m̄-liū-lî.

5. A: Tooì-kîn k'ooì kwoì Hoī-Saàn wâ* kong siāng ki-họ̄-yiâng* à?

   B: Tooì-kîn k'ooì kwoì Hoī-Saàn wâ* tìn-poô-è ho faaì.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老李,你同老關相識嗲咳久,你覺得佢幾安樣呀?

B: 佢做事個時候,做得好認真;玩個時候,佢玩得好緊要.

2. A: 聽聞話,佢唔只好中意講笑,而且好會講古仔;係唔係呀?

B: 係,佢好中意講笑*;佢講古仔講得好好聽.

3. A: 佢講說話個時候,講得大聲唔大聲呀?

B: 要睇情形,有時佢講得好細聲;黝個時候,佢講得好大聲.

4. A: 佢講台山話講得流利嗎?

B: 雖然佢到台山住嗲成七八年,但係佢講台山話講得唔流利.

5. A: 最近佢個台山話講成幾安樣呀?

B: 最近佢個台山話進步嗲好快.

6. A: 佢咳時到陸軍嚀*做緊事;做得辛苦唔辛苦呀?

B: 佢咳時到陸軍嚀做緊事;做得好辛苦,好唔得閒.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 佢每晚幾夜至去瞓呀?朝頭早起身起得早嗎?

B: 佢多數好夜至瞓,但係每日朝早起身起得好早;所以佢瞓得唔夠.

8. A: 你話,佢上個禮拜病嗲,到底病得緊唔緊要呀?

B: 佢上個禮拜病得好緊要,發熱發得好高,頭痛得好緊要.

9. A: 佢嗰時好嗲未呀?

B: 佢嗰時好嗲好多咯;佢個病好得好快.

10. A: 有人話,醫生費最近起得好緊要,係嗎?

B: 係,醫生費最近起嗲好多,起得好緊要.

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐雖然好早就翻去旅館 foòn lòk ,但係 k'iâk 唔係幾 foòn 得,成夜想緊去三 -Faān 市個事.所以今朝早 k'iâk 起身起得好早.

Kw'oị 時 k'iâk 已經準備好去三 -Faān 市 lò.朝早個時候,天氣唔係幾熱,又唔係幾涼.到公路 k'ụng* 冇幾多車來來去去,交通好便利. K'iâk 就放心 soi 車, soi 得好快;冇幾 kiu 就到 _è 三 -Faān 市. K'iàk soi 車 soi-è 個半鐘頭,唔係幾辛苦 yiàk .

K'iâk 行入 Hōng- 人 -Faaû 個時候,到街 nịng* 就聽見中國音樂,笑聲,人聲.有 naai 人講得好大聲;有 naai 人講得好細聲.有時幾好聽;有時呢,會令人頭 t'iàk .K'iâk 又睇見紅紅綠綠個樓,中國個野.Naai 行人行來行去.有 naai 人行得好快;有 naai 人行得好慢.真係好睇,令 k'iâk 覺得好似到中國 kw'ọ 樣.

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
雖	然	音	笑	聲	利	辛	苦	痛	樓
1054	355	1441	1037	989	599	914	205	1366	594

2. Charcters for writing:

181	182	183	184	185
雖	然	音	笑	聲
1054	355	1441	1037	989

LESSON 43

VOCABULARY

1.	ngîn-chìn	serious, conscientious; conscientiously
2.	faan	to play, fool around, enjoy
3.	kin-yiaù	important, serious, grave, urgent, terrible
4.	m̂-chi (m̂-chi-haaî)	not only
5.	lhiaù	to laugh, smile, ridicule
6.	kong-lhiaù*	to joke, tell a joke; joking
7.	koo-toi, (kò-lhoô)	story, tale
8.	aaî-siàng	loud, noisy; loudly; loud voice
9.	yiù-sị̄,*(yiù-sī)	sometimes, once in a while
10.	lhaaì-siàng*	low voice, speak softly
11.	niù (faàt p'ì-hì) (faàt p'eì-heì)	be angry
12.	lhooì-ngìng	although
13.	tìn-poô	to progress, improve
14.	lhìn-foo (lhìm-foo)	hard, bitter, toilsome difficult
15.	ò-aai (kiù-kîng*)	after all, at last
16.	faàt-ngîk, faàt-siaù, (yiù-fo)	to have fever; feverish

LESSON 43

VOCABULARY

17.	haaū	head, chief
18.	t'iàk (hùng)	pain, ache, hurt, sore, painful
19.	haaū-t'iàk	headache
20.	ki-yê*(kei-yê*)	how late (at night)
21.	yì-saāng fì (yì-saàng ngaān*)	doctor's fee

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: M̄-koì nì m̄-ho kw'oị̄ t'ō, m̄-koì nì t'îng nik.
Yiù ngīn ò k'ụ̄ng* kong-kin yẹ̄*.
B: Chìn-haaî m̄-ho yì-lhoò, ngoì kong-aàk kw'oị̄
aaî siàng.

2. A: Yiù ngīn wâ, nì sik k'ooì, haaî mā?
B: Haaî, ngoì sik k'ooì; poot-kwò ngoì hūng k'ooì
m̄-haaî ho sûk.

3. A: Nì yị̄-wī k'ooì kw'oị̄ woī kong naai yẹ̄* sìm m̄-
sìm à?
B: Ngoì yị̄-wī yiù naai yẹ̄* sìm-aàk-taaî; yiù naai
yẹ̄* t'ing-aàk-taaî.

4. A: Nì kòk-aak k'ooì kw'oị̄ woī kong-aàk ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng*
à?
B: Ngoì kòk-aak k'ooì kw'oị̄ woī kong-aàk kaan-aàn
kwò-haaū, ngī-ch'e faaì kwò-haaū.

5. A: K'ooì yìng-koì ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng* kong chì ho à?
B: K'ooì yìng-koì kong-aàk t'iāng-lhaaì nit, t'ìng-
ch'o nik, hūng maân nit-noọ̄.

6. A: Nì wâ nì sik k'ooì, nì kòk-aak k'ooì kwoì ngīn
ki-họ̄-yiạ̄ng* à?
B: K'ooì yiù sị̄* lhiau-lhìm* aàk-taaî, yiù sị̄*
aaî-yì aàk-taaî; poot-kwò, k'ooì haaî yit-kwoì
ho ngīn.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: K'ooì ò kùng-loô soi ch'è kwoì sī-haaû, soi-aàk ki faaì à?

B: Ò kùng-loô k'ooì soi ch'è soi-aàk maân kwò-haaū, yit iem-chùng haāng ngî-sîp lị̄ kw'ọ̄ siâng-hâ*; k'ooì lhiau-lhìm* kwò-haaū.

8. A: K'ooì kong yẹ̄* kong-aàk ho mà?

B: K'ooì kong soòt-wâ kong-aàk oò kwò-haaū, ngī-ch'e kong-aàk mò haaî-hung; k'ooì lhìm-kip kwoì sī-haaû, kong-aàk faaì kwò-haaū.

9. A: Yiù ngīn wâ, k'ooì hiàk yièn hiàk-aàk ho oò, haaî mā?

B: Yiù sị̄* yiàk, yiù sị̄* k'ooì yit-ngīt hiàk leung lhaàm paaụ̄ yièn-toi, waâk-che ngî-lhaàm-sîp-haau yièn-toi.

10. A: K'ooì ngim tiu ngim-aàk kin m̄-kin-yiaù à?

B: Wâ m̄-îng, yiù sị̄ yit-ngīt ngim yit-toọ̄n waai-sị̄-kî*, waâk-che aaî-pòn toọ̄n waai-sị̄-kî* k'ooì ngim tiu ngim-aàk oò kwò-haaū.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 唔該你唔好咳嘈,唔該你靜匿.有人到啌*講緊野*.
   B: 真係唔好意思,我講得咳大聲.
2. A: 有人話,你識佢,係嗎?
   B: 係,我識佢;不過我同佢唔係好熟.
3. A: 你以為佢咳囬講𠮩野*深唔深呀?
   B: 我以為有𠮩野深得逮;有𠮩野淺*得逮.
4. A: 你覺得佢咳囬講得幾妥樣*呀?
   B: 我覺得佢咳囬講得簡單過頭,而且快過頭.
5. A: 佢應該幾妥樣講至好呀?
   B: 佢應該講得詳細匿,清楚匿,同慢匿多.
6. A: 你話你識佢,你覺得佢個人幾妥樣呀?
   B: 佢有時小心得逮,有時大意得逮;不過,佢係一個好人.
7. A: 佢到公路駛車個時候,駛得幾快呀?
   B: 到公路,佢駛車駛得慢過頭,一点鐘行二十里咳上下*;佢小心過頭.
8. A: 佢講野*講得好嗎?
   B: 佢講說話講得多過頭,而且講得方系統;佢心急個時候,講得快過頭.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 有人話,佢吃烟吃得好多,係嗎?
   B: 有時喲,有時佢一日吃兩三包烟仔,或者二三十口烟仔.

10. A: 佢飲酒飲得緊唔緊要呀?
    B: 話唔定,有時一日飲一罇威士忌,或者大半罇威士忌,佢飲酒飲得多過頭.

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

大 -Faaû 冇好多野睇,冇好多野聽. kw'oị̄ 時唔睇得 kw'oị̄ 多 lo . .陳英同黃小姐想飲 _è 早茶至慢慢去玩.K'iâk 入去一間茶樓飲茶.Nị̄ng 處個地方好乾淨,又唔係幾 t'ō; naai 野又平又 liàng ,又好 hiàk ;真係好 lo.

飲完茶之後,陳英想去見佢個親 t'ik .黃小姐話,佢 kw'oị̄ 田 hiàk 野 hiàk 得多過頭.佢想先行吓街至去.佢又話,唔使 kw'oị̄ 心急;遲 nit 早 nit 去都冇問題;但係唔好到親 t'ik nị̄ng * 住.雖然暫時到 nị̄ng *住,都係唔便利,唔好意思個 lŏk .陳英話,如果係 kw'ọ̄*, kw'oị̄ 時就應該先去旅館 foon 房; foon- è 房至去做第二樣個事; kw'ọ̄* 至有系統 ya .

Kw'oị̄ 時 k'iâk 行去 foon 房,陳英行快得-taaî ;黃小姐行慢得 -taaî .黃小姐好似有 nit 發p'ī 氣.佢使陳英唔好行 kw'oị̄ 快.佢話佢 hiàk 野 hiàk 得好多,行得 kw'oị̄ 快,辛苦得-taaî lo .

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
思	應	該	怒	叫	急	暫	題	系	統
1068	1486	485	771	475	416	1197	1110	249	1364

2. Characters for writing:

186	187	188	189	190
思	應	該	怒	叫
1068	1486	485	771	475

LESSON 44

VOCABULARY

1.	t'ō	noisy; to create a commotion
2.	tîng nit, (tîng nit-noọ̄*)	more quiet; be quiet, be still, be calm
3.	sìm	deep, profound, difficult to comprehend; deeply, difficult
4.	aàk-taaî, (aak-taaî)	too (excessive)
5.	t'ing	easy to comprehend; shallow
6.	kaan-aàn	simple, brief
7.	kwò-haaū	too (excessive), beyond
8.	yìng-koì	ought to, should
9.	t'īang-lhaaì	in detail
10.	lhiau-lhìm*	careful, cautious
11.	aaî-yì	careless; general idea
12.	haaî-hung	system
13.	mò-haaî-hung	not systematic, without system
14.	lhìm-kip	anxious, eager, be excited
15.	paaù	package, pack, parcel; include
16.	waai-sị̂-kî*	whiskey
17.	aaî-pọ̄n (aaî-pòn)	more than half, over half
18.	woī (lhoò)	a time, turn; to return

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng, ho lo mā?

   B: Ho ho, yiù lhìm, nì ne, Paâk Lhìng-Saàng?

   A: Yiâk haaî kw'ọ̄* yiàk, p'ìng-pīng-siāng-siāng yiàk!

2. A: Nì haaî paak-fòng ngīn, ki-kaai nì kong Hoī-Saàn Wâ* kong-aàk kw'oị̄ liū-lî à?

   B: Nì taàn-siang yiàk; lhaaì-lo-ko kwoì sī-haaû, ngoì ò Hoī-Saàn chî-è ho kiu.

3. A: Nì kong Hoī-Saàn Wâ* kong-aàk kw'oị̄ liū-lî, nì kwoì foò-ngīn* kong aàk yiù mò nì kw'oị̄ liū-lî à?

   B: K'ooì kong-aàk m̄-t'ò, aân-haaî k'ooì kong-aàk mò ngoì kw'oị̄ liū-lî.

4. A: Nì ch'iàng-kwọ̄* yiû ch'iàng-aàk kw'oị̄ ho, nì kwoì foò-ngīn* yiù mò nì ch'iàng-aàk kw'oị̄ ho à?

   B: Ngoì ch'iàng kwọ̄* ch'iàng-aàk mā-mā* yiàk, k'ooì pi-kaaù ngoì ch'iàng-aàk ho ho oò.

5. A: Kong-ò yiū sooi, nì hūng k'ooì, naaị̄ kwoì yiū sooi yiū-aàk faaì naai, naaị̄-kwoì yiū-aàk yon naai à?

   B: Lhooì-ngīng k'ooì yiū sooi yiū-aàk yiù ngoì kw'oị̄ yon, aân-haaî k'ooì yiū-aàk mò ngoì kw'oị̄ faaì.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Nì kwoì foò-ngīn ching lhụ̄ng ching-aàk ho ho, nì yiù mò k'ooì ching-aàk kw'oị̀ ho à?

   B: Kong-ò ching lhụ̄ng, ngoì mò k'ooì ching-aàk kw'oị̀ ho; poot-kwò ngoì yiù k'ooì ching-aàk kw'oị̀ faaì.

7. A: Nì kwoì aaî nooi hiaù moo hiaù-aàk hɔ ho, nì kwoì aaî-ngị̀* nooi hiaù-aàk yiù mò k'ooì kw'oị̀ ho à?

   B: Ngoì kwoì aaî-ngị̀* nooi hiaù moo yiâk hiaù-aàk ho ho; aân-haaî k'ooì hiaù-aàk mò ngoì kwoì aaî nooi kw'oị̀ ho.

8. A: Yiù ngīn wâ, nì kwoì aaî toi ngim-tiu ngim-aàk oò kwò-haaū, nì kwoì lhaaì toi yiù mò k'ooì ngim-aàk kw'oị̀ oò à?

   B: Ngoì kwoì lhaaì toi ngim tiu yiâk ngim-aàk ho oò; aân-haaî k'ooì ngim tiu mò ngoì kwoì aaî toi ngim-aàk kw'oị̀ kin-yiaù.

9. A: Kw'ọ̄*, tik-haaî wâ, nì kwoì lhaaì toi kwoì tiu-liâng mò aaî toi kwoì kw'oị̀ ho, haaî mā?

   B: Mò yit-îng, ngoì ị̀-wì k'iâk liang- kwoî ngīn kwoì tiu-liâng ch'à-m̄-oò.

10. A: Nì kwoì aaî-lo soi ch'è soi-aàk ho lhiau-lhìm*, nì kwoì lhaaì-lo soi-aàk yiù mò k'ooì kw'oị̀

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

lhiau-lhìm* à?

B: Ngoì kwoì lhaaì-lo soi ch'è mò aaî-lo kw'oị̀ liau-lhìm*, k'ooì aaî-yì kwò-haaū.

A: Nì kwoì aaî-ti ûk sì ûk-aàk ho k'ìn-lîk, nì kwoì moị̀ yiù mò k'ooì ûk-aàk kw'oị̀ k'ìn-lîk à?

B: Ngoì kwoì moị̀ ûk sì mò aaî ti ûk-aàk kw'oị̀ k'ìn-lîk, k'ooì laàn aàk-taaî.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳先生,好囉嗎?

B: 好好,有心,你呢,白先生?

A: 亦係⿰口靠*哟,平平常常哟!

2. A: 你係北方人,幾解你講台山話*講得⿰口該流利呀?

B: 你讚賞哟;細佬哥個時候,我到台山住嗲好久.

3. A: 你講台山話*講得⿰口該流利,你個夫人*講得有冇你⿰口該流利呀?

B: 佢講得唔錯,但係佢講得冇我⿰口該流利.

4. A: 你唱歌*又唱得⿰口該好,你個夫人*有冇你唱得⿰口該好呀?

B: 我唱歌*唱得麻麻*哟,佢比較我唱得好好多.

5. A: 講到游水,你同佢,乃個游水游得快叻,乃個游得遠叻呀?

B: 雖然佢游水游得有我⿰口該遠,但係佢游得冇我⿰口該快.

6. A: 你個夫人*整餸整得好好,你有冇佢整得⿰口該好呀?

B: 講到整餸,我冇佢整得⿰口該好;不過我冇佢整得⿰口該快.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 你個大女跳舞跳得好好,你個第二*女跳得有冇佢噉好呀?

B: 我個第二*女跳舞亦跳得好好;但係佢跳得冇我個大女噉好.

8. A: 有人話,你個大仔飲酒飲得多過頭,你個細仔有冇佢飲得噉多呀?

B: 我個細仔飲酒亦飲得好多;但係佢飲酒冇我個大仔飲得噉緊要.

9. A: [illegible]*,即係話,你個細仔個酒量冇大仔個噉好,係嗎?

B: 冇一定,我以為啲兩個人個酒量差唔多.

10. A: 你個大佬駛車駛得好小心*,你個細佬駛得有冇佢噉小心呀?

B: 我個細佬駛車冇大佬噉小心*,佢大意過頭.

A: 你個大姊讀書讀得好勤力,你個妹有冇佢讀得噉勤力呀?

B: 我個妹讀書冇大姊讀得噉勤力,佢懶得遠.

LESSON 45

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oị̄ 時陳英同黃小姐去 foon 房*.黃小姐行得冇陳英 kw'oị̄ 快.黃小姐話, foon 房*亦唔使 kw'oị̄ 心急 ya .頭先 hiàk - è kw'oị̄ 多野, kw'oị̄ 時行得 kw'oị̄ 快,辛苦得 -taaî .

陳英 kw'oị̄ 時行路行得冇頭先 kw'oị̄ 快 lo.佢 ī-t'ooī 黃小姐 kw'oị̄ 時懶行.佢想使黃小姐去 t'aàn -館 k'ụ̄ng* 坐吓先,等佢自己快 naai 行去 foon 房.kw'ọ̄ 樣*做,黃小姐可以 haau 吓;佢又可以快 naai 去 foon 房*; foon - è 房*之後就可以去玩啦.但係黃小姐一定要一齊去 foon 房*至得 woò .陳英冇辦法,佢 wī 有同黃小姐慢慢 kw'ọ̄ 行去 foon 房*.

K'iâk 行吓行吓 waạ̄n 未睇見有好個旅館.到底陳英係一個有心個人;佢就話,不如先去飲 nit 酒,同時可以 haau 吓氣.黃小姐亦係 kw'ọ̄ 話.黃小姐個酒量冇陳英個 kw'oị̄ 大.但係陳英唔想飲多得 -taaî ,因為 waạ̄n 有第二樣個事做.

LESSON 45

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
等	可	玩	辦	法	懶	啦	呀	底	量
1117	293	796	817	168	580	576	1	1099	607

2. Characters for writing:

191	192	193	194	195
等	可	玩	辦	法
1117	293	796	817	168

LESSON 45

VOCABULARY

1.	yiâk haaî kw'ọ̄*yiàk (yiâk kw'ọ̄ yiàk)	same here, me too, the feeling is mutual, that goes for me too.
2.	paak-fòng	northern part
3.	paak-fòng ngīn	northerner
4.	ch'ìang	to sing
5.	kọ̄* (koọ̄*) (kwọ̄)	song
6.	ch'iàng-kọ̄*	to sing, sing a song
7.	kong-ò	speaking of; concerning, as far as. . is concerned
8.	yiū	to swim
9.	sooi	water
10.	yiū sooi	to swim; swimming
11.	ching	to make, fix, do, prepare, cook
12.	lhụ̄ng	food, meal, dishes of food
13.	ching lhụ̄ng	to cook, prepare chinese food
14.	liâng,(liāng)	capacity, volume; to measure
15.	tiu-liâng	capacity for liquor
16.	soi ch'è	to drive (a car)
17.	laàn	lazy
18.	chi-yiụ̄,(wị̄-yiụ̄), (tiâng-haaî yiù)	only, merely; only have, merely have

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kw'oị̄ kaàn uk ò kw'oị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄ kwoì naaị̄ pîng à?

   B: Ngoì kw'oị̄ kaàn uk ò kw'oị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄ kwoì ùng-naām pîng.

2. A: Sị̄-k'ooì* lī kw'oị̄* ki yon à?

   B: Sị̄-k'ooì* ò kw'oị̄ kwoì lhaaì-paak pîng, lī kw'oị̄* aaî-yiàk ng-lị̄ kw'oị̄ siâng-hâ*.

3. A: Nì kw'oị̄ kaàn uk yiù ki-oò t'aāng laaū* à?

   B: Nì haai hạ̄, ngoì kw'oị̄ kaàn uk yiù liang-t'aāng.

4. A: Kw'oị̄ kaàn uk yiù ki-oò kwoì fọng* à?

   B: Nì kong laaū-siâng ngik-waâk laaū-hâ à?

5. A: Nì kong laaū-hâ lhìng lò!

   B: Laaū-hâ yiù liang-kwoì ch'è-fōng, ch'è-fōng, kwoì haaû-pîng haaî fà-yōn*.

6. A: Ch'ooì-è liang-kwoì ch'è-fōng hūng-moī fà-yōn* chì ngoî, waạ̄n yiù naai mot à?

   B: Ch'ooī-è liang-kwoì ch'è-fōng hūng-moī fà-yōn* chi ngoî, waạ̄n yiù yit-faaì t'o-î, haaî kw'oị̄ oò.

7. A: Nị̄ng faaì t'o-î ò naaị̄* à?

   B: Nị̄ng faaì t'o-î ò fà-yōn kwoì t'īng-pîng.

8. A: Ngooī-ko haaî kw'ọ̄; tik-haaî wâ, nị̄ng faaì t'o-î ò fà-yōn* hūng ch'è-fōng* kwoì chùng-kaàn haaî mā?

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Haaî lòk, nịng faaì t'o-î ò fà-yōn* hūng ch'ò-fōng* kwoì chùng-kaàa.

9. A: Ngî-laaū* yiù ki kwoì fōng* à?

B: Ngoị̀ yit-t'aaì siàng hooì haai-hạ̄ lò!

10. A: Laaū-haaì ò naaị̀ à?

B: Laaū-haaì ò kw'oị̀*, lhiau-lhìm nit.

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你嗰間屋到嗰個城市個乃便呀?

B: 我嗰間屋到嗰個城市個東南便.

2. A: 市區*離嗰*幾遠呀?

B: 市區到嗰個西北便,離嗰*大約*五里嗰上下.

3. A: 你嗰間屋有幾多層樓呀?

B: 你睇吓,我嗰間屋有兩層.

4. A: 嗰間屋有幾多個房*呀?

B: 你講樓上抑或樓下呀?

5. A: 你講樓下先囉!

B: 樓下有兩個車房,車房個後便係花園.

6. A: 除嗲兩個車房同埋花園之外,還有𠮩乜呀?

B: 除嗲兩個車房同埋花園之外,還有一塊草地,係嗰多.

7. A: 嚀塊草地到乃呀?

B: 嚀塊草地到花園個前便.

8. A: 如果係𡅏;即係話,嚀塊草地到花園*同車房*個中間,係嗎?

B: 係咯,嚀塊草地到花園*同車房*個中間.

9. A: 二樓*有幾個房*呀?

B: 哦一齊上去睇吓囉!

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 樓梯到乃呀?

B: 樓梯到咳*,小心适

LESSON 46

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐飲 -è nit 酒之後,黃小姐 kw'oị 時覺得有頭先 kw'oị kaaù lo. Kw'oị 時 k'iâk 又去 foon 房 lo. K'iâk 行過兩條街 yiàk ,就睇見一間大旅館.

Kw'oị 間大旅館有五層樓,一層高過一層;樓上 naai 人差唔多都可以睇見全個城市 lo. 南便有 Hōng- 人 -Faaû ,東便有山有水.旅館個前便有一大塊草地;草地上有花;又紅又綠,又香又 liàng .旅館入便有 oô 大樓梯. Kw'oị 間旅館到外便睇來,係唔錯個. K'iâk 睇過 naai 房.地方都好乾淨,有電燈,有冷熱水,都幾便利.普通來講, naai 房都唔算貴 lo.

Kw'oị 時 foon 倒房 lo.時候 waạn 早,kiâk 打數去 foon 陳英個親 t'ik .

1. Characters for reading:

391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400
差	山	花	南	草	全	層	梯	般	塊
6	933	156	728	1276	933	1219	1105	898	159

LESSON 46

READING MATERIAL

2。 Characters for writing:

196	197	198	199	200
差	山	花	南	草
6	933	156	728	1276

LESSON 46

VOCABULARY

1.	sīng-sị̄	city
2.	ùng-naām pîng	southeast side
3.	sị̄-k'ooì*	business district, downtown
4.	lhaaì-paak pîng	northwest side
5.	t'aāng	AN; story of a building, layer
6.	t'aāng laaū*	AN; story of a building, floor
7.	laaū-siâng	upstairs, upper floor
8.	laaū-hâ	downstairs, lower floor
9.	ch'è-fōng*	garage
10.	fà	flower
11.	fà-yōn*	flower garden, park
12.	ch'ooī	to remove (dress, hat)
13.	ch'ooī-è . .chì-ngoî	besides, in addition to, with the exeption of
14.	faaì	AN; a piece, slice
15.	t'o	grass, weed
16.	t'o-î	lawn
17.	ngî-laaū*	second floor
18.	laaū-haaì, (paâng-k'ị̄*), (paâng-k'eị̄*)	stair, staircase, (ladder)

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kw'oị̄ t'aāng laaū* yiù ki-oỏ kaàn fọng* à?

B: Kw'oị̄ t'aāng laaū* yiù yit-kwoì haak-hiàng*, yit-kwoì faân-hiàng*, yit-kwoì lhaai sìn fọng* hūng lhoỏ-so, liang-kwoì foỏn-fọng*.

2. A: Naaị̄ kaàn haaî haak-hiàng* à?

B: Kw'oị̄ kaàn ch'iāng-fòng kwoì haaî haak-hiàng.*

3. A: Faân-hiàng* ỏ naaị̄* à?

B: Nị̄ng kaàn lhì-fòng kwoì haaî faân-hiàng*, ỏ haak-hiàng* kwoì yiû-siu pîng.

4. A: Faân-hiàng* yiû-pîng kwoì haaî m̄-haaî ch'ooī-fōng* à?

B: Haaî, faân-hiàng* yiû-pîng kwoì haaî ch'ooī-fōng*; faân-hiàng* ỏ ch'ooī-fōng* kwoì too-pîng.

5. A: Ngooī-kwo haaî kw'ọ̄*, faân-hiàng* ỏ haak-hiàng* hūng ch'ooī-fōng* kwoì chùng-kaàn, haaî mā?

B: Haaî, faân-hiàng* ỏ haak-hiàng* hūng ch'ooī-fōng* kwoì chùng-kaàn.

6. A: haak-hiàng*, faân-hiàng* hūng ch'ooī-fōng* kwoì t'īng-pîng haaî mot à?

B: Haak-hiàng*, faân-hiàng* hūng ch'ooī-fōng* kwoì t'īng-pîng haaî yit-hiaū laàng-hông.*

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Foòn-fōng* ò naaị̄* à?

B: Lạ̄ng-hong nị̄ng pìng* aaî-yit-kaàn fọ̄ng* haaî foòn-fọ̄ng*, aaî-ngî-kaàn yiâk haaî foòn-fọ̄ng*.

8. A: Aaî-yit-kaàn foòn-fọ̄ng* hūng aaî-ngî-kaàn foòn-fọ̄ng* kwoì chùng-kaàn haaî mot à?

B: Aaî-yit-kaàn foòn-fọ̄ng* hūng aaî-ngî-kaàn foòn-fọ̄ng* kwoì chùng-kaàn haaî lhaai-sìn-fọ̄ng* hūng lhoò-so.

9. A: Aaî-ngî-kaàn foòn-fọ̄ng* kwoì tooì yiû-siu pîng haaî mot à?

B: Aaî-ngî-kaàn foòn-fọ̄ng* kwoì tooì yiû-siu pîng haaî waāng-mōn*.

10. A: Waāng-mōn* kwoì ngoî-pîng haaî mot à?

B: Waāng-mōn* kwoì ngoî-pîng haaî k'ē-laaū*; nì haai-hạ̄, kw'oị̄ t'aāng laaū* kwoì lhì-mìng chiù-wî oò yiù k'ē-laaū*.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你嗰層樓*有幾多間房*呀?

B: 嗰層樓*有一個客廳,一個飯廳,一個
洗身房*同廁所,兩個瞓房*.

2. A: 乃間係客廳呀?

B: 嗰間長方個係客廳.

3. A: 飯廳*到乃*呀?

B: 嚀間四方個係飯廳*,到客廳*個右手便.

4. A: 飯廳*右便個係唔係廚房*呀?

B: 係,飯廳*右便個係廚房*;飯廳到廚房*
個左便.

5. A: 如果係噉*,飯廳*到客廳*同廚房*個中
間,係嗎?

B: 係,飯廳*到客廳*同廚房*個中間.

6. A: 客廳*,飯廳*同廚房*個前便係乜呀?

B: 客廳*,飯廳*同廚房個前便係一條冷巷.

7. A: 瞓房到乃呀?

B: 冷巷嚀邊第一間房*係瞓房*,第二間
亦係瞓房*.

8. A: 第一間瞓房*同第二間瞓房*個中間
係乜呀?

B: 第一間瞓房*同第二間瞓房*個中間
係洗身房*同廁所.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 第二間瞓房*個最右手便係乜呀?
   B: 第二間瞓房*個最右手便係橫門*.

10. A: 橫門*個外便係乜呀?
    B: 橫門*個外便係騎樓*;你睇吓,嗰層樓個四面周圍都有騎樓*.

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐 foon - è 房之後，k'iâk kw'oị 時去探親 t'ik lo K'iâk 行吓 k'ìng 吓；有幾 kiu yiàk，就行到 loo .Nịng 個親 t'ik 住到三 -Faān 市個東便，離 Hōng- 人 -Faaû 有幾遠. Nịng 處地方好好，近山近水，又唔 lạ-cha，又唔 t'ō.

佢個親 t'ik 個屋唔大唔細，樓下有兩個大客廳，一個 t'aàn 廳，洗身房，ch'ooī 房，廁所.樓上有三個 foòn 房，兩個洗身房，兩個廁所. Kw'oị 間屋有兩層樓，每層都有騎樓；到騎樓你可以睇見遠處個高山綠水.屋個後便有車房，前便有花園.除 -è 花園之外，屋個周圍都有草地.間屋係淺紅個，周圍個草地係深綠個.綠處有一點紅，真係 liàng lo .住喺 kw'oị naai 地方，你話幾 song 呀！

1. Characters for reading:

401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
廳	園	除	周	圍	污	廁	騎	淺	深
1132	1385	136	36	1418	784	1336	434	1253	941

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

201	202	203	204	205
廳	園	除	周	圍
1132	1385	136	36	1418

LESSON 47

VOCABULARY

1.	haak-hiàng*	living room
2.	hiàng*	hall, large room, room
3.	faân , t'aàn-hiàng*	dining room
4.	ch'ooī-fōng*	kitchen
5.	sìn	body
6.	lhaai sìn fọ̄ng*,(fōng)	bathroom, washroom
7.	lhoò-so	toilet, restroom, lavatory, latrine
8.	foòn-fọ̄ng, foòn-fọ̄ng*	bedroom
9.	ch'iāng-fòng	rectangle, rectangular
10.	lhì-fòng, lhoò-fòng	square
11.	hông*	lane, alley
12.	laạ̄ng-hông*(laàng-hong)	hallway, corridor
13.	waāng	crosswise, horizontal, sideway
14.	waāng-mōn	side door
15.	k'ē	to ride (on an animal), mount, stride
16.	k'ē-laaū*	balcony, veranda
17.	chiù; Chiù	perimeter; surname
18.	wī	to encircle, surround
19.	chiù-wī	all around
20.	lhì-mîng, lhoò-mîng	four sides, four directions

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'ìn kìng-Lĭ, ngoì yĭ-kìng haai-kwò nì kwoì uk, ngoì kòk-aàk k'uĭ m̄-yaaī.

B: Haaî mọ̄? Ngoì yị̀-wî k'ooì pi-kaaù yị̀-t'ìng kwoì ho ho oò.

A: Moị̀ kwoì ngoôt uk-toò ki-oò à?

B: Moị̀ kwoì ngoôt uk-toò paàt-shîp moon.

A: Kw'ọ̄* nì kwoì pi-kaaù ngoì kwoì p'ēng lo!

2. A: Nì yiù mò haai-kwò ngoì kwoì foòn-fọng* à?

B: Yiù, ngoì yị̀-t'ìng haai-kwò nì kwoì foòn-fọng*. Nì kw'ọ moôn, haaî mot yì-lhoò à?

3. A: Ngoì lhiang moôn, nì kok-aàk nì kwoì foòn-fọng hiù mò ngoì kwoì kw'oị̀ haaû à?

B: Ngoì kok-aàk, ngoì kwoì foòn-fọng* mò nì kwoì kw'oị̀ haaû.

4. A: Nì tik-haaî wâ, nì kwoì foòn-fọng* pi-kaaù ngoì kwoì haak nit, haaî mā?

B: Òng-ngìng* lò, ngoì kwoì foòn-fọng* pi-kaaù nì kwoì haak nit.

5. A: Nì ì m̄-ì-t'ooì ki-kaai à?

B: Ngoì naam-o lo, yìn-wî ngoì nị̀ng naai t'òng* pi-kaaù nì nị̀ng naai siau ho-oò; so-yị̀ ngoì kwoì foòn-fọng* pi-kaaù nì kwoì haak ho oò.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Nì toì naam-hạ̄, wạ̄n yiù mò k'ī-hà kwoì lị̄-yiū à?

   B: K'ī-hà kwoì lị̄-yiū haaî, ngoì kwoì foòn-fọ̄ng* kwoì îng-aâng siau-kwò nì kwoì; so-yị̄ ngoì kwoì foòn-fọ̄ng* haak-kwò nì kwoì.

7. A: Nì kok-aàk nì kwoì haak-hiàng chaàk nit, ngik-waâk ngoì kwoì chaàk nit à?

   B: Ngoì kòk-aàk ngoì kwoì haak-hiàng chaàk nit, nì kwoì fòt-kwò ngoì kwoì ho oò.

8. A: Pi-kaaù-loî-kong, nì yị̄-wī chî ò nì nị̄ng sì-fûk naai, ngik-waâk chì ò ngoì nị̄ng* sì-fûk naai à?

   B: Ngoì yị̄-wì chî ò nì nị̄ng* sì-fûk ho oò.

9. A: Nì yị̄-t'ìng kwoì uk, yiên-toî kwoì uk, hūng ngoì kwoì uk, naaị̄ kaàn chì lhin, naaị̄ kaàn chì kiû à?

   B: Nì kwoì chì lhìn, ngoì yị̄-t'īng kwoì chì kiû; ngoì yị̄-t'īng kwoì kiû kwò-haaū.

10. A: Nì kiû-sị̄* kwoì uk, kw'oị̄-sị̄* kwoì uk, hūng ngoì kwoì uk, naaị̄ kaàn chì lhaaì, naaị̄ kaàn chì aaî à?

    B: Ngoì kw'oị̄-sị̄ kwoì chì lhaaì, kiû-sị̄ kwoì tooì aaî; kiû-sị̄* kwoì aaî aàk-taaî.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳經理,我已經睇過你個屋,我覺得佢唔吟.

B: 係嚒?我以為佢比較以前個好好多.

A: 每個月屋租幾多呀?

B: 每個月屋租八十文.

A: 噉*,你個比較我個平囉!

2. A: 你有冇睇過我個瞓房*呀?

B: 有,我以前睇過你個瞓房*.你噉問,係乜意思呀?

3. A: 我想問,你覺得你個瞓房有冇我個咳晈呀?

B: 我覺得,我個瞓房*冇你個咳晈.

4. A: 你即係話,你個瞓房比較我個黑匿,係嗎?

B: 當然*囉,我個瞓房*比較你個黑匿

5. A: 你哆唔哆隨幾解呀?

B: 我諗倒囉,因為我嚀吖窗*比較你嚀吖少好多;所以我個瞓房*比較你個黑好多.

6. A: 你再諗吓,還有冇其他個理由呀?

B: 其他個理由係,我個瞓房個電燈少過你個;所以我個瞓房黑過你個.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 你覺得你個客廳窄匿,抑或我個窄匿呀?

B: 我覺得我個客廳*窄匿,你個濶過我個好多.

8. A: 比較来講,你以為住到你嚀舒服叻,抑或住到我嚀*舒服叻呀?

B: 我以為住到你嚀*舒服好多.

9. A: 你以前個屋,現在個屋,同我個屋,乃間至新,乃間至舊呀?

B: 你個至新,我以前個至舊;我以前個舊過頭.

10. A: 你舊時個屋,咳時個屋,同我個屋,乃間至細,乃間至大呀?

B: 我咳時個至細,舊時個最大;舊時個大得遠.

LESSON 48

READING MATERIAL

陳英個親 t'ik 個屋真係 liàng lo ,地方又好;住到 nị̀ng 你話幾 sì 服呀!黃小姐好想陳英將來有錢個時候,會買間 kw'ọ̄ 樣個屋.如果冇錢買呢,租間來住亦唔緊要個 lo

陳英話,比較來講,佢個屋雖然冇佢個親 t'ik 個 kw'oị̀ liàng ,但係有 kw'oị̀ 大.陳英個屋有好多窗,夠 haaû ,又夠 fòt ,又夠新.講到 foòn 房呢,陳英個屋有五個 foòn 房;樓下有兩個,樓上有三個.佢個親 t'ik 個屋,樓上只有三個 foòn 房,樓下一個都冇.其他個房呢,兩處都有 kw'oị̀ 多.你話 naaị̀ 個個屋有多 naai foòn 房呢?當然係陳英個多過佢個親 t'ik 個.你話係嗎?

黃小姐覺得 kw'oị̀ naai 說話有意思,有理由.

1. Characters for reading:

411	421	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
窗	光	到	其	他	服	將	租	由	嗎
60	570	1163	448	1077	227	1232	1268	1456	654

LESSON 48

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

206	207	208	209	210
窗	光	到	其	他
60	570	1163	448	1077

LESSON 48

VOCABULARY

1.	yaaī	bad, inferior, poor
2.	mọ̄, woò	final particle expressing surprise, negative final particle
3.	toò, toò pi nì; hūng nì toò	rent, rental; to rent, to rent to you
4.	yì-lhoò	meaning, thought, idea
5.	haaû, (kwòng)	bright, shiny; brightness, light
6.	haak, (aàm)	dark, gloomy, obscure
7.	òng-ngīng*	of course, certainly, naturally
8.	naam-o	to have it figured out, think of
9.	k'ī-hà (aaî-ngî-naai)	other, the rest of
10.	lị̄-yiū	reason
11.	îng	electricity
12.	aàng	light, lamp
13.	îng-aàng	light, electric light
14.	fòt	wide, broad; width

LESSON 48

VOCABULARY

15.	pi-kaaù loī kóng	comparatively speaking
16.	sì-fûk, (song)	comfortable
17.	lhìn	new
18.	chì, tooì	most, superlative degree

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chìang Kaaù-Siû, t'ing t'oò, t'ing t'oò.

   B: Maâk Chùng-Wì, nì kaàn uk chìn liàng. Naai kà-lhoò yiû kw'oị̄ lhìn-sik, nì kw'oị̄*, yit-îng ho ho chî lo.

2. A: Kwò-aàk hooì yiàk. Poot-kwò, ngoì koo ngoì kw'oị̄*, mò nì nị̄ng*, kw'oị̄ ho chî.

   B: Kw'ọ̄*-yiû-m̄-haaî, ngoì nị̄ng* pi-kaaù koòn-yīng ho chî nit la!

3. A: Nì lhiang ngim naai mot tiu à?

   B: Nì kw'oị̄*, yiù naaị̄ chung tiu à?

4. A: Kw'oị̄* yiù kòk chung Wi-sị̄-kî*, paât-laan-î* aang-aang; nì chùng-yì naaị̄ chung à?

   B: T'ooī-pîng la! Naaị̄ chung oò m̄-kin-yiaù; kìn-kooì nì kwoì kìng-ngîem, wi-sị̄-kî* ho m̄-ho-ngim à?

5. A: Kìn-kooì ngoì kwoì kìng-ngiêm, ngoì kok-aàk kw'oị̄ chung wi-sị̄-kî* ho ho ngim.

   B: Kw'oị̄ chung Wi-sị̄-kî* yiù mò nị̄ng chung Wi-sị̄-kî* kw'oị̄ ho ngim à?

6. A: Leũng chung oò ch'aàng m̄-oò, leũng-chung oò yit-yiâng kw'oị̄ ho ngim, nì lhiang sì-hạ̄ mà?

   B: Ngooī-kwo kw'oị̄ chung yiù nị̄ng chung kw'oị̄ ho ngim, ngoì tiû sì-hạ̄ kw'oị̄ chung là!

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Nì yị̄-kìng ngim-è yit-poì lòk. Ho m̄-ho-ngim à?

B: Ing-tìem ho ngim, kw'oị̄ chung hūng nị̄ng chung yit-yiâng kw'oị̄ ho ngim.

8. A: Nì kok-aàk kw'oị̄ chung yiù mò nị̄ng chung kw'oị̄ maàng à?

B: Ngoì kok-aàk kw'oị̄ chung mò nị̄ng chung kw'oị̄ maàng.

9. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, haaū-lhìng nì wâ, nì lhiang hooì maaì naai yẹ̄* lhìng; maaì-è yẹ̄* chì haai hì, hiàk faân, haaî mā?

B: Haaî, ngoì lhiang maaì hòt lhaaì-chòng* lhìng maaì-è lhaaì-chòng chì haai hì hūng hiàk faân, ho mà?

10. A: Ho à! Ki-kaai nì kw'oị̄ kip maaì lhaaì-chòng à? Chī nit m̄-taàk mọ̄?

B: Yìn-wî ngoì kw'oị̄ hòt lhaaì-chòng* chaàk-è nit, m̄-haaî ki ho chiàk, yiû m̄-haaî ki ho haai.

A: Ho yì, kw'ọ̄*, ngoì yit-t'aaī hooì lòk!

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張敎授,請坐,請坐.

B: 麥中尉你間屋真靚.𠮩傢俬又咳新式,你咳*一定好好住囉.

2. A: 過得去喲.不過,我估我咳*有你嚀咳好住.

B: 啡*又唔係,我嚀*比較軍營好住匿啦!

3. A: 你想飲𠮩乜酒呀?

B: 你咳*有乃種酒呀?

4. A: 咳*有各種威市忌*,拔蘭地*等等;你中意乃種呀?

B: 隨便啦!乃種都唔緊要;根據你個經驗,威市忌*好唔好飲呀?

5. A: 根據我個經驗,我覺得咳種威市忌*好好飲.

B: 咳種威市忌*有冇嚀種威市忌*咳好飲呀?

6. A: 兩種都爭唔多,兩種都一樣咳好飲,你想試吓嗎?

B: 如果咳種有嚀種咳好飲,我就試吓咳種啦!

7. A: 你已經飲嘜一杯咯.好唔好飲呀?

B: 頂尖好飲,咳種同嚀種一樣咳好飲.

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你覺得嗰種有冇嚀種嗰猛呀?

B: 我覺得嗰種冇嚀種嗰猛.

9. A: 張教授,頭先你話,你想去買啲野先;
買嘇野至睇戲吃飯,係嗎?

B: 係,我想買套西裝先,買嘇西裝*至睇
戲同吃飯,好嗎?

10. A: 好呀!幾解你嗰急買西裝呀?遲匿唔
得嚒?

B: 因為我嗰套西裝*窄嘇匿,唔係幾好
着,又唔係幾好睇.

A: 好噫,啡*,哦一齊去咯!

LESSON 49

READING MATERIAL

陳英 ī-t'ooī 黃小姐好中意佢個親-t'ik 個屋.佢話,住到乜地方都唔緊要個.有錢呢,就住到好個地方;冇錢呢,平平常常,地方乾淨,過得去 kw'ọ̄* 就得 lo.黃小姐話,冇錯;不過有naai 人以為 kw'oị̄ naai 野冇 nịng naai kw'oị̄ 好 hiàk ,kw'oị̄ 種拔 -laan-地冇 nịng 種 kw'oị̄ 猛;但係,亦有naai 人以為 kw'oị̄ naai 野唔係幾好 hiàk ,唔係幾好飲個.Kw'ọ̄* 各人有各人個意思同經驗 lo嗎,真係乜都要試吓至得

K'iâk 行吓講吓,已經行到門口,聽見有人到 nịng* 唱歌.陳英唔想即刻 haàm 開門.K'iâk 等-è nit 久,門就開 -è lo;原來佢個親 -t'ik 李先生開門.K'iâk 講-è 幾句客氣話,李先生就請陳英同黃小姐入去客廳 nịng 坐.李 foò-人亦到 k'ụ̄ng*.佢使陳英同黃小姐隨便,唔使客氣.

1. Characters for reading:

421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
種	驗	口	唱	歌	拔	猛	試	句	隨
149	352	260	62	482	834	664	976	530	1315

LESSON 49

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

211	212	213	214	215
種	驗	口	唱	歌
149	352	260	62	482

LESSON 49

VOCABULARY

1.	kà-lhoỏ	furniture
2.	kw'ọ̄* yiû-m̄-haaî	No, that is not so
3.	kok, kỏk	each, every, various
4.	chung;(chủng); (yiâng)	kind, sort, category, seed; to plant
5.	paât-laan-î*	brandy
6.	aang-aang	and, so forth, etc
7.	t'ooì-pîng*, (sî-aân)	at your convenience, as you please
8.	kìn-kooì, (chiaủ)	according to, based on; basis
9.	kìng-ngiêm	experience; to experience
10.	sì-hạ	to try, experiment
11.	poì	cup, glass
12.	maàng	strong, furious, fierce, powerful
13.	lhaaì-chỏng*	American style clothes
14.	chaàk	narrow, tight
15.	ing-tièm (ki ho), (mā-mā)	rather, quite

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, ngoị̄ kw'oị̄-sị̄* yit-t'aaī* hooì kaaị̄*. Kìm-ngît ngoì siu t'iàk, nì soi ngoì kwoì ch'è, taàk mà?

B: Òng-ngīng* taàk la! Nì siàng ch'è lhìng lòk.

2. A: Nì kok-aàk kw'oị̄ kạ ch'è ho m̄-ho-soi à?

B: Chìn ho soi, k'ooì ho soi-kwò ngoì kạ ho oò.

3. A: Nì sûk loô mà? Kw'oị̄ hiaū loô ho haāng naai, ngik-waâk lhìng-haaū nīng hiaū loô ho haāng naai à?

B: Ngoì ho sûk loô. Kw'oị̄ hiaū loô pi-kaaù haaū-lhìng nị̄ng hiaū ho haāng nit.

4. A: Ngoì ò-è Chùng-Kwok Paak-Fò Kùng-lhoò mî à?

B: Ngoì yị̄-kìng ò-è Chùng-Kwok Paak-Fò Kùng-Lhoò lo. Aaî-kạ lôk ch'è lòk.

5. A: Ngoì ò ch'è aang nì, nì toô-ki yîp hooì lo!

B: Ho, ngoì toô-ki yit-kwoì ngīn yîp hooì; m̄-koì nì aang nit-ẹ̄ kiu.

6. C: Lhìng-saàng, nì sì-ẹ̄ liang-hòt lhaaì-chòng*, nì chùng-yì naaị̄ hòt à?

B: Aaî-yit-hòt chaàk aàk-taaî, on aàk taaì. M̄-haaî ki ho, chiàk. Aaî-ngî-hòt yiû fòt yiû ch'īang, yiàk m̄-ho-chiàk.

7. C: Nì sì hạ kw'oị̄ hòt, haai hạ ho m̄-ho-chiàk?

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw’oị̄ hòt laām-sik kwoì m̄-fòt m̄-chaàk, m̄-ch’iāng
m̄-on; m̄-chi ho ho chiàk, ngī-ch’e ho ho haai.

8. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, nì oo m̄-oo-kì à?

B: Ngoì ho oo-kì, naaị̄ kaàn t’aàn-kon naai yẹ̄* chī
ho hiàk à?

9. A: Naām-Kwok t’aàn-kan la! M̄-chi naai yẹ̄ ho hiàk,
ngī-ch’e naai wî* yiû ho t’oò.

B: Kì-ngīng haaî kw’ọ̄* Ngoị̄ tiû hooì Naām Kwok là!

10. A: Lhìng-Saàng, hoo naai mot hiàk à? Lhiang iem
naai mot lhụ̄ng à?

B: Nì moôn kw’oị̄ wî* Maâk Chùng-Wì lòk!

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授,哦⿰口該時一齊去街*.今日我手瘌,你駛我個車,得嗎?

B: 當然*得啦!你上車先咯.

2. A: 你覺得⿰口該架車好唔好駛呀?

B: 真好駛,佢好駛過我架好多.

3. A: 你熟路嗎?⿰口該條路好行⿰口乃,抑或先頭嚀條路好行⿰口乃呀?

B: 我好熟路.⿰口該條路比較頭先嚀條好行匿.

4. A: 哦到⿰口参中國百貨公司未呀?

B: 哦已經到⿰口参中國百貨公司囉.大家落車咯.

5. A: 我到車等你,你自己入去囉!

B: 好,我自己一個人入去;唔該你等匿⿰口参久.

6. C: 先生,你試⿰口参兩⿰口套西裝*,你中意乃⿰口套呀?

B: 第一⿰口套窄得速,短得速.唔係幾好着.第二⿰口套又濶又長,亦唔好着.

7. C: 你試吓⿰口該⿰口套,睇吓好唔好着?

B: ⿰口該⿰口套藍色個唔濶唔窄;唔長唔短;唔只好好着,而且好好睇.

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 張教授,你肚唔肚饑呀?

B: 我好肚饑,乃間餐館㖠野*至好吃吔?

9. A: 南國餐館啦!唔只㖠野好吃,而且㖠位*又好坐.

B: 既然係噉*,哦就去南國啦!

10. D: 先生,討㖠乜吃呀?想點㖠乜餸呀?

B: 你問該位*麥中尉咯!

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oị 時k'iâk 到客廳nịng*.李先生話,真係估唔到係陳英來探k'iâk.陳英話,kw'oị 田佢去各處玩,順便來拜候拜候.佢頭先冇打電話來,真係對唔住.李先生使佢唔使客氣.

陳英見黃小姐一句說話都冇講;佢ī-t'ooī 佢頭先唔記得一件事.佢就即刻介紹黃小姐同佢個親 t'ik 相識.李foò人就同黃小姐 k'īng.K'iâk講個野係關於黃小姐去玩個地方;三 -Faān市個地方比較二 -Faaû個幾妥樣.K'iâk又講關於kw'oị處個天氣好過naaị 處個,對於三 -Faān市地方熟唔熟呢,最近有冇去百貨公司買過野等等.

黃小姐見倒李foò人着-è 一 hòt 藍色個西裝,唔 chaàk 唔短,真係好睇.黃小姐想ī-t'ooī hòt 西裝係李foò 人買個ngik 或係佢做個.

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
記	相	關	貨	色	順	着	藍	西	裝
441	927	548	191	981	1024	51	579	908	111

2. Characters for writing:

216	217	218	219	220
記	相	關	貨	色
441	927	548	191	981

LESSON 50

VOCABULARY

1.	siu t'iảk, (°siu hùng)	pain in hand
2.	siảng ch'ẻ	to board a vehicle
3.	ho-soi	of good performance (vehicle)
4.	sûk loô	to be familiar with the roads, know the way well
5.	fỏ	cargo, goods, articles, merchandise
6.	paảk-fỏ kủng-lhoỏ, (paak-fỏ kung-lhoỏ)	department store
7.	lôk ch'ẻ	to get off a vehicle
8.	laām	blue
9.	sik	color
10.	laām-sik	blue color
11.	oo	stomach, abdomen, belly
12.	ngoô	hungry; hunger
13.	oo-kỉ	to be hungry
14.	ho hiảk	tasty, delicious
15.	kỉ-ngīng, keỉ-ngīng	since
16.	iem lhụ̆ng	to order food, to order dishes of food
17.	haaū-lhỉng	just now, a moment ago

LESSON 50

VOCABULARY

18.	nit kiu, (nit-ẹ̄ kiu)	a moment, a little while
19.	hòt, (hoò)	AN; a covering

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, nì iem lhụ̄ng lò!

   B: Maâk Ch-ung-Wì, ngoì m̄-haaî ki woị̄ iem lhụ̄ng, poot-ngooì iem lòk.

2. A: Ho la, aang ngoì iem la! Foo-kì, nì yị̄-wì naaị̄ mî lhụ̄ng chì ho hiàk, kà-t'īng yiû m̄-haaî ki kwì à?

   D: M̄-koì nì haai-hạ̄ kw'oị̄ chiàng t'aàn-chi. Kw'oị̄ mî ngooị̄ lòk, t'iàng-t'oì lòk, kaaì-aân* lòk, yiû p'iāng yiû ho hiàk.

3. A: Kw'oị̄ mî kaàng* ho ngim mà?

   D: Kw'oị̄ mî kaàng* yiû p'iāng yiû ho ngim, aân-haaî mò k'ụ̄ng mî kw'oị̄ ho ngim woò.

4. A: Naai lhụ̄ng ò-t'aaī mî à, foo-kì?

   B: Naai lhụ̄ng yị̄-kìng ò-t'aaī là, lhìng-shaàng!

5. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, naai lhụ̄ng yị̄-kìng ò-t'aaī lòk, ngoị̄ hi faaì* lo!

   B: Ho à, ngoị̄ hi faaì* lò!

6. A: Naai lhụ̄ng kwoì mî-ô ho mà? Ho hiàk mà? Naai kaàng* ho ngim mà?

   B: Naai lhụ̄ng kwoì mî-ô chìn-haaî ho, chìn-haaî ho hiàk; naai kaàng* yiû ho ngim.

7. A: Waạ̄n hoo naai mot hiàk à, Chiàng Kaaù-Siû?

   B: Kw'oị̄ oò kaaù lo, ngoì hiàk-aàk ho paau lo!

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Nì kiang m̄-kiang hòt à? Lhiang ngim naai liāng-sooi mà?

B: Ngoì kòk-aàk ki kiang-hòt. Naaị̄ chung liāng-sooi chì ho ngim à?

9. A: Kw'oị̄ chung liāng-sooi m̄-chi ho ngim, ngī-ch'e ho-yị̄ kaai hòt. Nì hoo mà?

B: Kì-ngīng kw'oị̄ chung liāng-sooi kw'oị̄ ho, ngoì tiû hoo yì!

10. A: Lhìng-Shaàng, waạ̄n hoo naai mot hiàk à?

B: Kaaù lò, m̄-koì nì moī aàn*, foo-kì!

A: Aang ngoì loī, Chiàng Kaaù-Shiû, nì m̄-ho chaàng.

B: Oò-tê-lhaaì lò-woò, Maâk Chùng-Wì.

A: M̄-ho haak-hì.

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授,你點餸囉!
B: 麥中尉,我唔係幾會點餸,不如你点咯.

2. A: 好啦,等我點啦!伙記,你以爲乃味餸
至好吃,價錢又唔係幾貴呀?
D: 唔該你睇吓咳張餐紙.咳味魚咯,豬肉咯,青
菜啦,鷄蛋*咯,又平又好吃.

3. A: 咳味羹*好飲嗎?
D: 咳味羹*又平又好飲,但係冇[illegible]味咳
好飲嗚.

4. A: 𠮩餸到齊未呀,伙記?
D: 𠮩餸已經到齊啦,先生!

5. A: 張教授,𠮩餸已經到齊咯,哦起筷*啦
B: 好呀,哦起筷囉!

6. A: 𠮩餸個味道好嗎?好吃嗎?𠮩羹*好飲嗎?
B: 𠮩餸個味道真係好,真係好吃;𠮩羹*
又好飲.

7. A: 還討𠮩乜吃呀,張教授?
B: 咳多夠囉,我吃得好飽囉!

8. A: 你頸唔頸渴呀?想飲𠮩涼水嗎?
B: 我覺得幾頸渴.乃種涼水至好飲呀?

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 𠹺種涼水唔只好飲,而且可以解渴.
你討嗎?

B: 既然𠹺種涼水𠹺好,我就討噫!

10. D: 先生,還討𠮩乜吃呀?

B: 夠囉,唔該你埋單*,伙記!

A: 等我来,張教授,你唔好爭.

B: 多謝嘥囉嗚,麦中尉.

A: 唔好客氣.

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oị 時屋個周圍好靜.街燈着-è 啦,周圍都有燈光.陳英同黃小姐還到 k'iâk 個親-t'ik nịng* .K'iâk 真係好 k'ìng .李foò-人 kw'oị-時請陳英同黃小姐飲茶 hiàk 烟.佢話大家k'ìng-得 kw'oị 有味,kw'oị-時覺得 kiang-渴嗎,肚餓嗎?不如大家飲 poì 茶解吓渴至再 k'ìng lòk 如果唔想飲茶,可以飲酒,飲涼水呀.陳英同黃小姐一齊話,飲 poì 茶得lo ,唔好客氣.

Kw'oị- 時已經下午七點 lo.陳英同黃小姐坐-è kw'oị kiu ,覺得唔好意思.K'iâk 想走lo.李先生同李foò-人一定要 k'iâk 到 k'ụ̄ng* hiàk t'aàn 便飯,順便到 nịng* 過夜,唔使 kw'oị 麻煩去旅館住.李foò-人想即刻去 ch'ooì 房整 lhụ̄ng.李先生話,大家去 t'aàn-館 hiàk 好 naai .陳英同黃小姐睇見親-t'ik kw'oị 有心.如果唔同 k'iâk 去,又唔好意思.

1. Characters for reading:

441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450
靜	肚	餓	麻	煩	味	渴	解	汽	整
1258	1180	758	655	163	686	313	377	272	93

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

221	222	223	224	225
靜	肚	餓	麻	煩
1258	1180	758	655	163

LESSON 51

VOCABULARY

1. mî, (mî*)	taste, smell; (kind or dish of food)
2. kà-t'īng	price, cost
3. t'aàn-chi	menu
4. ngooị̀*	fish
5. chì-ngûk	pork
6. t'iàng-t'oì, (t'ìng-t'oì)	green vegetables
7. kaaì-aân*	chicken egg
8. kaàng*, (hòng)	soup
9. faaì,* faaì-too	chopsticks
10. hi faaì*	to start eating, let us eat
11. mî-ô, (mî)	taste
12. paau	full from eating
13. kiang-hòt	thirsty
14. liãng-sooi, (hì-sooi)	soft drink
15. kaai	to quench (thirst), explain, untie, loosen
16. kaai hòt	to quench thirst
17. aang-ngoì-loī, (pi-ngoì-loī)	let me do it, let me take care of that

LESSON 51

VOCABULARY

18.	chaàng	to compete, fight, argue
19.	lo-wò	final particle

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, ngoị̀ lhaàn-hạ̄ poô chì hooì haai îng-ying ho mà?

2. B: Ho à, Maâk Chùng-Wì, ngoị̀ chiù-wī lhaàn-hạ̄ poô chì hooì haai îng-ying lò.

2. A: Naaị̄ kaàn hì-yôn* Kwoì îng-ying ho haai naai à?

B: Ngoì koo Aaî-Wā Hì-Yôn kwoì îng-ying ho ho haai.

3. A: Aaî-Wā Hì-Yôn* kìm-ngît toò mot îng-ying à?

B: Nì haai-hạ̄ kw'oị̄ chiàng pò-chi, nị̄ng* kìm-ngît toò Fo-Siaù Kiû-Kìm-Saàn*.

4. A: Aaî-Wā Hì-Yôn* ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

B: Aaî-Wā Hì-Yôn* ò aaî-ngî kaaị̄ kwoì foô-kîn.

5. A: Lhiau-Te, ts'ing moôn nì, yê-maạ̄n* aaî-yit ch'iāng ki iem-chùng hoì-ying à?

C: Lhìng-Saàng, yê-maạ̄n aaî-yit ch'iāng t'it-iem-pòn hoì ying.

6. A: Aaî-yit ch'iāng ki-iem lhaàn ch'iāng à?

C: Aaî-yit ch'iāng kiu-iem-pòn lhaàn ch'iāng.

7. A: T'it-iem-pòn nị̄ng ch'iāng waạ̄n yiù mò fị̄* maaî à?

C: T'it-iem-pòn nị̄ng ch'iāng waạ̄n yiù aaî-pa fị̄* maaî.

8. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû ki-kaai kw'oị̄ hiàng à? Nì moōn-o mà?

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Moōn-o, waâk-che nị̀ng kwoì nooi maaî-p'iaụ̄-yōn ch'ā-è hiàng-sooi.

9. A: Nì haai-hạ̄. Yiù kw'oị̀ oò hùng wî* ò kw'oị̀*.

B: Haaî à, ho oò wî* oò t'oò m̄-mon.

10. A: Nì kok-aàk kw'oị̀ ch'oot îng-ying ho haai mà, naai yìm-ngôk ho hiàng mà?

B: Ngoì kok-aàk kw'oị̀ ch'oot îng-ying m̄-haaî ki ho haai. Aân-haaî naai yìm-ngôk ho ho hiàng*,

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張敎授,哦散吓步至去睇電影好嗎?

B: 好呀,麥中尉,哦周圍散吓步至去睇電影囉!

2. A: 乃間戲院個電影好睇𠮩呀?

B: 我估大華戲院個電影好好睇.

3. A: 大華戲院今日做乜電影呀?

B: 你睇吓𠹌張報紙,嚀今日做火燒舊金山.

4. A: 大華戲院到乃處呀?

B: 大華戲院到第二街個附近.

5. A: 小姐,請問你夜晚第一場幾點鐘開影呀?

C: 先生,夜晚第一場七點半開影.

6. A: 第一場幾點散場呀?

C: 第一場九點半散場.

7. A: 七點半嚀場還有冇飛賣呀?

C: 七點半嚀場還有大把飛賣.

8. A: 張敎授,幾解𠹌香呀?你聞倒嗎?

B: 聞倒,或者嚀個女賣票員搽哆香水.

9. A: 你睇吓!有𠹌多空位到𠹌.

B: 係呀,好多位都坐唔滿.

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你覺得嗰出電影好睇嗎?啲音樂好聽嗎?

B: 我覺得嗰出電影唔係幾好睇,但係啲音樂好好聽.

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

既然李先生同李 Foò- 人 kw’oī 有心請 hiàk 晚-t’aàn*.陳英同黃小姐就同 k’iâk 一齊去 hiàk .K’iâk 大家坐車去到一間好大個 t’aàn-kon .K’iâk haàm-è 幾味:魚,猪肉,鷄蛋,湯,等等,真係好味道.大家都 hiàk 得好飽.

K’iâk hiàk-è t’aàn* 之後,已經下午九點 lo,大家就行吓街散吓步.陳英想請佢個親-t’ik 去睇電影.佢 ī-t’ooī 第二場九點半開影,waān 有時候去睇戲.佢個親-t’ik 亦中意去.K’iâk 去到戲院個時候,第一場 ngaam-ngaam 散場.陳英想快 naai 走去買飛;李先生使陳英唔好 chaàng ,唔好 kw’oī 客氣,等佢 pi 錢同大家買飛好 là .陳英覺得到 k’ụ̄ng* chaàng pi 錢唔好睇,就等李先生買票 là!

1. Characters for reading:

451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
魚	猪	肉	雞	蛋	湯	飽	散	場	票
1374	118	1494	400	1092	1193	820	907	63	870

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

226	227	228	229	230
魚	猪	肉	雞	蛋
1374	118	1494	400	1092

LESSON 52

VOCABULARY

1.	lhaản-poô	to take a walk, stroll
2.	hỉ-yôn*	theater
3.	toỏ	to show, do, make, perform
4.	fo	fire
5.	siaủ	to burn
6.	Kiủ-Kỉm-Saản*	San Francisco
7.	foô-kîn	vicinity, near-by
8.	aaî-yit ch'iāng	first show, first showing
9.	hoỉ	to open
10.	ying	to show movie, project; shadow
11.	hoỉ-ying	to start a movie
12.	lhaản	to dismiss, scatter, end
13.	lhaản-ch'iāng	show is over, show ended
14.	fị̄*, p'iaụ̄*	ticket
15.	aaî-pa	plenty, many, lots of, a great deal
16.	maaî-p'iaụ̄-yōn	ticket-seller
17.	moōn-o	to smell
18.	ch'ā	to smear, put on, apply on
19.	mon	full, filled
20.	ch'oot	A.N. for movie, show, opera

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Mạ̄ Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing t'oò, ngim ch'ā mà?
   B: Ô, naai ch'ā nūng aàk-taaî, ngoì m̄-ngim-aàk kw'oị̄ naai ch'ā.
2. A: Ngooī-kwo naai ch'ā ngūng kò-haaū, ngim naai kà-fe lò!
   B: Ho à! Ô, naai kà-fe foo aàk-taaî. Ki-hộ̄* toò à?
3. A: Ooì-m̄-chî, aang ngoì pi naai hōng nì lò! T'ing nì sì hạ̄. Kw'oị̄-sị̄* naai kà-fe kaaù hiēm mà?
   B: Aang ngoì sì hạ̄; ô, naai kà-fe hiēm kò-haaū, m̄-koì nì kà nit-nọ̄ koon-sooi, ho mà?
4. A: Ho à, kw'oị̄ oò sooi kaaù mî à?
   B: Â, nì kà sooi kà-aàk oò kò-haaū, kw'oị̄-sị̄* naai kà-fe yiû haàm aàk-taaî.
5. A: Mạ̄ Lhìng-Saàng, mò kìng-è nì kw'oị̄ kiu, nì kîn-loị̄ toò mot à?
   B: Yị̄-t'ìng ngoì hūng p'aāng-yiụ̄ toò nit lhiau saàng-yì, kw'oị̄-sị̄* ò yit-kaàn chùng-hôk kaaù sì.
6. A: Naai hôk-saàng* k'ìn-lîk mà, t'ùng-mìng mà, liak mà?
   B: Yiù naai hôk-saàng* ho k'ìn-lîk, yiù naai ho laàn. Yiù naai ho t'ùng-mìng, yiù naai ho poôn, yiù naai ho liak, yiù naai ho ch'oon.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Naai hôk-saàng* tìn-poô-aàk faaì mà?

B: Yiù naai hôk-saàng* tìn-poô-aàk ho faaì, yiù naai hôk-saàng tìn-poô-aàk ho maân.

8. A: Nì naai hôk-saàng* yiù mò kw'oị̀ kaàn lhiau-hôk naai hôk-saàng kw'oị̀ haang ûk sì mà?

B: Yiù naai hôk-saàng ho haang ûk sì, yiù naai yōn-t'oōn m̄-haang hôk.

9. A: Niâk kw'oị̀ woì ngoôt-haau naai haaì-mûk sìm m̄-sìm à?

B: Yiù naai haaì-mûk ho sìm, yiù naai ho t'ing.

10. A: Nì nị̀ng ch'ooị̀* naai hôk-saàng choon m̄-choon-pî hooì haau aaî-hôk à?

B: Yiù naai hôk-saàng* a-soò haau aaî-hôk, yiù naai m̄-a-soò haau.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 馬先生,請坐,飲茶嗎?
   B: 啊,𠮨茶濃得逮,我唔飲得嗰𠮨茶.
2. A: 如果𠮨茶濃過頭,飲𠮨咖啡囉!
   B: 好呀!啊,𠮨咖啡苦得逮.幾安做呀?
3. A: 對唔住,等我俾𠮨糖你囉!請你試吓,嗰時𠮨咖啡夠甜嗎?
   B: 等我試吓;啊,𠮨咖啡甜過頭,唔該你加匿多滾水,好嗎?
4. A: 好呀,嗰多水夠未呀?
   B: 呀,你加水加得多過頭,嗰時𠮨咖啡又淡得逮.
5. A: 馬先生,有見噲你嗰久,你近來做乜呀?
   B: 以前我同朋友做匿小生意,嗰時到一間中學教書.
6. A: 𠮨學生勤力嗎,聰明嗎,叻嗎?
   B: 有𠮨學生好勤力,有𠮨好懶.有𠮨好聰明,有𠮨好笨,有𠮨好叻,有𠮨好蠢.
7. A: 𠮨學生進步得快嗎?
   B: 有𠮨學生進步得好快,有𠮨學生進步得好慢.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你嘅學生有冇嗰間小學嘅學生嗰
肯讀書呀?

B: 有嘅學生好肯讀書,有嘅完全唔肯學.

9. A: 這嗰個月考嘅題目深唔深呀?

B: 有嘅題目好深,有嘅好淺.

10. A: 你嚀處嘅學生準唔準備去考大學呀?

B: 有嘅學生打數考大學,有嘅唔打算考.

6

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

陳英,黃小姐,同李先生,李Foò- 人去睇戲lo. Kw'oī 出電影好好睇,唔怪得kw'oī 好生意 naai 位差唔多都坐滿lò.

K'iâk 睇完戲個時候,已經好夜lòk. Naai 街kw'oī 靜kw'oī 黑. K'iâk 睇戲睇-è kw'oī kiu,黃小姐覺得有nit 頭t'iàk. 大家都唔想去hiàk lhiaù 夜,但係想去foon naai 野飲吓至翻去foòn. K'iâk 就入去一間t'aàn kon. Kw'oī 間t'aàn kon 到戲院個附近. K'iâk 唔睇菜單lo. 陳英同李先生kok 人hoo-è 一杯kà-fe;黃小姐同李Foò- 人kok 人hoo-è 一杯茶. Naai kà-fe 好苦,naai 茶好ngūng. 如果kà-fe 苦,就應該放多nit 糖,但係陳英唔中意hiàk 甜個hīng-nẹ. Naai 茶又ngūng 又凍,就應該加nit 滾水,但係有naai 人唔中意淡得-taaî. 李Foò- 人唔中意ngūng 茶;佢就加naai 滾水,使naai 茶淡nit. 黃小姐呢,ngūng 茶淡茶都唔緊要,乜野都肯試吓. 真係kok 人中意個野都唔同lo.

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470
滿	菜	糖	甜	淡	暗	附	加	滾	肯
719	1287	1195	1139	1089	780	215	368	559	254

2. Characters for writing:

231	232	233	234	235
滿	菜	糖	甜	淡
719	1287	1195	1139	1089

LESSON 53

VOCABULARY

1.	nūng, ngūng	strong in taste
2.	foo	bitter
3.	hōng, (hōng)*	sugar, (candy)
4.	hiēm	sweet
5.	kà	to add; addition
6.	koon	to boil
7.	koon-sooi	boiling water
8.	haàm,(aâm)	flat in taste
9.	lhiau	small, little, tiny
10.	chùng-hôk	middle school, high school
11.	liak	smart, brilliant
12.	poôn	stupid, foolish
13.	ch'oon	dumb, stupid, foolish
14.	lhiau-hôk	elementary school, grammar school
15.	haang	to be willing
16.	yōn-t'oōn	completely; complete, entire
17.	ngoôt-haau	monthly examination
18.	haaī-mûk	examination question, problem, topic
19.	aaî-hôk	college, university

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Mạ Lhỉng-Saảng, ỏ ngoỉ kw'oị̄* hiảk t'aản pîng-faân lo, ho mả?

   B: Ho ả, ki-kaai kw'oị̄ haak-hỉ ả, Ch'īn Lhỉng-Saảng.

2. A: Nỉ kok-aảk naai faân ngaâng m̄-ngaâng ả?

   B: Naai faân m̄-ngaâng, naai faân ki ngoỏn.

3. A: Nỉ sỉ-hạ naai ngooị̄, sûk m̄-sûk ả?

   B: Yiủ naai sûk, yiủ naai waạ̄n saảng-saảng*.

4. A: Kw'oị̄ iêp haaî paak-fỏng t'oỉ, laât m̄-laât ả?

   B: Kw'oị̄ iêp lhụ̄ng, yiủ naai yẹ̄ ho laât, yiủ naai m̄-haaî ki laât.

5. A: Naai t'iảng-t'oỉ kaaủ m̄-kaaủ haām ả?

   B: Naai t'iảng-t'oỉ haảm aảk-taaî, poot-kwỏ, m̄-kin-yiaủ.

6. A: Ngooī-kwo naai t'iảng-t'oỉ haảm aảk-taaî, aang ngoỉ hūng nỉ lôk nit yiēm lỏk.

   B: Ho lỏk! Kw'oị̄ oỏ yiēm kaaủ lo!

7. A: Nỉ kok-aảk naai lhụ̄ng nō mả, fī mả?

   B: Naai lhụ̄ng yōn-t'oōn m̄-nō, m̄-fī.

8. A: Naai won, iêp*, ch'ī-kaảng*, ỏ*, ch'ạ̄*, chỉn liảng lỏk, k'iâk hiang naaị̄* woôn loī yả (kwoī-ả)?

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Oỏ-soỏ haaî yiū Chủng-Kwok woôn loī kwoỉ, yiủ naai haaî Mị-Kwok ching kwoỉ.

9. A: Mạ Lhỉng-Saảng, ki-kaai nỉ m̄-hiảk lhụng ả? Aang ngoỉ kaảp pi nỉ lỏk!

B: M̄-ho haak-hỉ, Ch'īn Lhỉng-Saảng, aang ngoỉ toô-ki kaảp yỉ!

10. A: Naai saảng-kwo lhỏn m̄-lhỏn ả?

B: Yiủ naai ho hiēm, yiủ naai waạ̄n lhỏn-lhỏn*.

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 馬先生,到我咳*吃餐便飯囉,好嗎?

B: 好呀,幾解咳客氣呀;陳先生!?

2. A: 你覺得𠮨飯硬唔硬呀?

B: 𠮨飯唔硬,𠮨飯幾軟.

3. A: 你試吓𠮨魚熟唔熟呀?

B: 有𠮨熟,有𠮨還生生*.

4. A: 咳碟係北方菜,辣唔辣呀?

B: 咳碟餸,有𠮨野好辣,有𠮨唔係幾辣.

5. A: 𠮨青菜夠唔夠鹹呀?

B: 𠮨青菜淡得逮,不過,唔緊要

6. A: 如果𠮨青菜淡得逮,等我同你落匿鹽咯!

B: 好咯!咳多盐夠囉!

7. A: 你覺得𠮨餸縟嗎,肥嗎?

B: 𠮨餸完全唔縟,唔肥.

8. A: 𠮨碗,碟*,匙羹*,刀,叉,真靚咯,唧响乃*運來吔(個呀)?

B: 多數係由中國運來個,有𠮨係美國整個.

9. A: 馬先生,幾解你唔吃餸呀?等我夾俾你咯!

B: 唔好客氣,陳先生,等我自己夾噫!

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 𠮩生果酸唔酸呀?

B: 有𠮩好甜,有𠮩還酸酸.*

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

K'iâk 飲完野個時候,已經好夜 lò.Naai 街巷 kw'oị 靜 kw'oị 黑,大家都想翻去 foòn 陳英同黃小姐已經租 -è 房; k'iâk 唔去李先生 nị̄ng* foòn lòk .酒店離 Hōng- 人 Faaû 冇幾遠; k'iâk 亦唔使李先生車 k'iâk 翻去. 陳英同黃小姐多謝李先生同李 Foò- 人. 陳英對李先生話,佢同黃小姐打數到 kw'oị 幾日之內離開三 -Faān 市;如果有時候,k'iâk 會再來拜候.李先生話,唔好客氣;如果有時候再 aaû 留幾日,請隨便來坐.

李先生同李 Foò- 人 soi 車翻去屋 k'i 陳英同黃小姐行翻去旅 -kon . K'iâk 覺得李先生同李 Foò- 人好有心,真係好人.黃小姐話,頭先李先生到 t'aàn-kon 請 k'iâk hiàk t'aàn* ,k'ụ̄ng naai 野好夠味 woò .甜酸苦辣 haām 五味都有.各種野都好,只係 naai 飯硬 nit ,唔夠軟.講到 k'ụ̄ng naai 碗. iêp* 刀 ch'ạ*,佢估都係由中國運來個.陳英亦係 kw'ọ̄* 話.好夜 lo!K'iâk 要快 naai 翻去 foòn lo.

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
巷	謝	留	刀	碗	播	硬	軟	酸	辣
310	1228	593	1158	793	887	748	1391	1047	583

2. Characters for writing:

236	237	238	239	240
巷	謝	留	刀	碗
310	1228	593	1158	793

LESSON 54

VOCABULARY

1.	ngaâng	hard, firm, stiff, solid
2.	ngoòn	soft, tender
3.	saàng	raw, uncooked, unfamiliar, not acquainted with; to be born, produce
4.	saàng-saàng*	a bit raw
5.	iêp, iêp*	plate, dish, saucer
6.	laât	hot in taste
7.	haām	salty
8.	lôk	down, to deposit, put on
9.	yiēm	salt
10.	nō	rich (food)
11.	ch'ī-kaàng*, (sì-kaàng*)	spoon
12.	ò,ò*	knife
13.	ch'ạ̄*	fork
14.	yiū, (hiang)	by, from, by way of
15.	won	bowl
16.	kaàp, (kaâp)	to pick up (as with chopsticks), clip, clip together
17.	saàng-kwo	fruit, fresh fruit

LESSON 54

VOCABULARY

18.	lhòn	sour
19.	ching, (tô)	to build, make; to repair, rearrange; (to build, make, fabricate)

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'ìn, ngoì ò nì kw'oị̀ t'oò-è kw'oị̀ kiu, kaau-koon-lhaaì!

   B: Ngoị̀ aaî-kạ̄* haaî lo hūng-hôk, m̄-ho kw'ọ̄ kóng, lo-Mạ̄*.

2. A: Ngoì koo nì yị̀-kìng oo-kì lòk! Poot-ngooì aaî-kạ̄* ch'oot hooì hiàk nit yẹ̄ yì!

   B: Ho yì, t'ooì-pîng* hiàk nit yì!

3. A: Naai wî* t'oò-mon-lhaaì. Ngoì mò wî t'oò, ki-họ̄* ho ni?

   B: Haaî lọ̄! Naai wî* t'oò-mon-lhaaì. Â, nị̀ng kwoì nooi aaì-wî* loì-kin loo!

4. A: Lhìng-Saàng, niâk lhiang foòn-hoì t'oò ngik-waâk t'oò-moì yit-t'aaì à?

   B: Ngoị̀ lhiang t'oò-moì yit-t'aaì*, kiêp nit yiâk m̄-kin-yiù.

5. A: Lo-Ch'ìn, yiû ò kw'oị̀* ngooî-chiâk nì.

   B: Chìn-ngaam lòk! Lo-Wōng*, yiû ò kw'oị̀* chông-ò* nì.

6. D: Naai wî* t'oò-mon-lhaaì, ngoì ò kw'oị̀ aàp wî*, taàk mà?

   B: Òng-ngìng ho-yị̀ la! T'ooì-pîng* t'oò.

7. A: Naai iem-lhìm* ho hiàk mà? Kaaù haām mà?

   B: Naai iem-lhìm* ho ho hiàk, aân-haaî m̄-kaaù haām*.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Ngooī-kwo naai iem-lhìm* m̄-kaaù haām*, lôk nit sî-yiū* yì.

B: Naai sî-yiū* chìn liàng, ho ho mî-ô.

9. A: Nì kw'oị̄ poì kà-fe kw'oị̄ ngūng, nì lhiang kà nit ngaaū-naaị̄ mà?

B: Ho à, kà-è nit ngaaū-naaị̄ chì haaû, naai kà-fe mò kw'oị̄ foo, ho ngim ho oò.

A: Ngoị̄ yị̄-kìng hiàk-yòn faân, nì lhiang hoo nit lhoot-kò mà?

B: M̄-ho loo! Ngoì p'à naai lhoot-kò hiēm-kò-haaū

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳,我到你嗰*坐嗲嗰久,攪滾嘥!
B: 哦大家係老同學,唔好啡講,老馬*.

2. A: 我估你已經肚饑咯!不如大家出去吃匿野噫!
B: 好噫,隨便*吃匿噫!

3. A: 𠮩位*坐滿嘥.哦冇位坐,幾妥*好呢?
B: 係囉!𠮩位*坐滿嘥.呀,嚀個女帶位來緊嚕!

4. C: 先生,遙想分開坐抑或坐埋一齊呀?
B: 哦想坐埋一齊*,唊匿亦唔緊要.

5. D: 老陳,又到嗰*遇着你.
B: 真啱咯!老黃*,又到嗰*撞到*你.

6. D: 𠮩位*坐滿嘥,我到嗰*搭位*,得嗎?
B: 當然可以啦!隨便*坐.

7. A: 𠮩點心*好吃嗎?夠鹹嗎?
B: 𠮩點心*好好吃,但係唔夠鹹*.

8. A: 如果𠮩點心*唔夠鹹*,落匿豉油*噫.
B: 𠮩豉油*真靚,好好味道.

9. A: 你嗰杯咖啡嗰濃,你想加匿牛奶嗎?
B: 好呀,加嗲匿牛奶之後,𠮩咖啡冇嗰苦,好飲好多.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 哦已經吃完飯,你想討⿺辶若雪糕嗎?

B: 唔好嚕!我怕⿰口丂雪糕甜過頭.

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐好夜至翻去旅-kon foòn. K'iâk foòn 到今日朝早十點至起身. 雖然 k'iâk 好夜 foòn, 但係 k'iâk foòn-è 八個鐘頭 kw'oị kiu; k'iâk 夠 foòn lo.

起身之後, 陳英覺得好肚 kī, 佢想去飲早茶. 但係黃小姐只係想飲 naai 牛奶, hiàk naai 雪糕. K'iâk 行出旅-kon 個時候, 睇見街 naai 人來來去去, 真係 kiêp lo. 如果行路唔小心, 就會被 chông 倒碰倒 lò. 今日係禮拜六, 有 naai 人唔使做工. K'iâk 都出街買野, 到處玩吓.

陳英同黃小姐 kw'oị 時去到一間茶樓. 聽聞話 kw'oị 間茶樓舊時被火燒過, 近來整翻好. 睇情形, naai 位好似坐滿 lo. K'iâk 以為冇位坐. 但係女帶位話 waạn 有幾個位. 佢就請陳英同黃小姐去 nịng 處坐. Naai 地方好 liàng. K'iâk hoo-è naai 點心, 味道唔錯, 但係唔夠 haām; 陳英就落 naai sî-油. 黃小姐怕 hiàk-得飽過頭; 佢只係 hiàk-è 一味 kw'oị 多.

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
火	燒	油	怕	逼	牛	奶	雪	糕	碰
189	1001	1457	804	848	754	727	1053	478	905

2. Characters for writing:

241	242	243	244	245
火	燒	油	怕	逼
189	1001	1457	804	848

LESSON 55

VOCABULARY

1.	kaau-koon-lhaaỉ	I have caused you so much trouble, I have bothered you so much
2.	mỏ wî* t’oỏ	no seat available, no place to sit
3.	ki-họ̄* ho	What shall I do?
4.	nooi aaỉ-wî*	hostess, usherette, stewardess
5.	foỏn-hoỉ	to separate, divide, split
6.	maaỉ, (moỉ)	to bury, embed; (to be closed together)
7.	t’oỏ-moỉ yit-t’aaỉ	to sit together
8.	kiêp, (pik)	crowded; to crowd, force, compel
9.	ngooî-chiâk	to bump into, run into, collide
10.	chông	to run into, collide, strike against
11.	aap̉ wî*	to share a table, add a seat
12.	iem-lhỉm*	Chinese luncheon, refreshment
13.	yiū	oil
14.	sî-yiū*	soya sauce
15.	ngaaū-naaị̉	cow’s milk, cream

LESSON 55

VOCABULARY

16.	lhoot-kɔ̀	ice cream
17.	p'à	to be afraid of, be frightened, feared

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'ìn, ngoị yị-kìng hiàk-yōn maạ̄n-faân, nì lhiang hooì maaì naai mot-yẹ̄ à?

B: Ngoì lhiang hooì maaì yit-ta ch'aāng*, yit-haâp hōng*, yit-haâp piang, yit-hiaū yièn-toi, yit-paaụ̄ fo-ch'aaị*, yit-oî maai, yit-hiaū mîng-paaù, yit-pông ngaaū-ngûk, yit-toọ̄n yiū, yit-toọ̄n wi-sị-kî*, yit-chaât mîng, hūng yit-chaât lhìn-p'ì.

2. A: Ngoị maaì yẹ̄ maaì-è kw'oị kiu, ngoì yiû oo-kì lo!

B: Kw'oị woì, aang ngoì t'iang nì hiàk lhiù-yê yì!

3. C: Lhìng-Saàng, niâk liang-wî* hoo naai mot-yẹ̄ hiàk à?

B: Foo-kì, m̄-koì nì ch'ùng woō ch'ā loì lhìng yì!

4. C: Lhìng-Saàng, ch'ā loì lòk, aang ngoì hūng niâk chìm ch'ā yì!

B: M̄-soi. M̄-koì, m̄-koì.

5. C: Niâk liang-wî* hoo naai mot-yẹ̄ hiàk à?

B: Ngoì hoo yit-iêp ngaaū-ngûk mîng.

6. A: Ngoì hoo yit-won chì-ngûk chuk.

B: Lo-Mạ̄, ngoị ngim poì ch'ā chì k'ìng yì!

7. A: Kw'oị woō ch'ā waạ̄n mî kaaù ngūng, aang yit-chîn.

B: Haaî à, naai ch'ā waạ̄n ho haàm.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

8. C: Lhìng-saàng, naai hīng-nẹ̄ ò t’aaī lòk.

B: Hi faaī yì. Ki-kaai ngoì iêp mîng kw’oị̄ haàm yà? M̄-koì nì pi chụ̄ng yiēm ngoì, Lo-Mạ̄*.

9. A: Kw’oị̄ chụ̄ng haaî yiēm, m̄-ho lôk oò aàk-taaî wà!

B: Lo-Mạ̄, kw’oị̄ chụ̄ng m̄-haaî yiēm wà! Kw’oị̄ chụ̄ng haaî hōng wà!

10. A: Ooì-m̄-chî, ngoì pi t’ò-è nì.

B: Ngoị̄ hiàk-yōn lò, ngoị̄ taau mî à?

A: Foo-kì, m̄-koì nì moì-aàn*

B: Aang ngoì loī, kw’oị̄ woī aang ngoì t’iang.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳,哦已經吃完晚飯,你想去買⿰口乃乜野呀?
   B: 我想去買一打橙,一盒糖*,一盒餅,一條烟仔,一包火柴*,一袋米,一條麵包,一磅牛油,一罇油,一罇威市忌,一紮麵同一紮信皮.

2. A: 哦買野買嘇⿰口該久,我又肚饑囉!
   B: ⿰口該囬,等我請你吃消夜噫!

3. C: 先生,⿺辶若兩位討⿰口乃乜野吃呀?
   B: 伙記,唔該你沖壺茶來先噫!

4. C: 先生,茶來咯,等我同⿺辶若斟茶噫!
   B: 唔使.唔該,唔該.

5. C: ⿺辶若兩位*討⿰口乃乜野吃呀?
   B: 我討一碟牛肉麵.

6. A: 我討一碗豬肉粥.
   B: 老馬,哦飲杯茶至傾噫!

7. A: ⿰口該壺茶還未夠濃,等一陣.
   B: 係呀,⿰口乃茶還好淡.

8. C: 先生,⿰口乃田野到齊咯.
   B: 起筷噫.幾解我碟麵⿰口該淡吔?唔該你俾盅塩我,老馬*.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 嗰盅係盐,唔好落多得逮嘩!

B: 老馬,嗰盅唔係盐嘩.嗰盅係糖嘩!

10. A: 對唔住,我俾錯嗲你.

B: 哦吃完嚕,哦走未*呀?

A: 伙記,唔該你埋單.

B: 等我來,嗰回等我請.

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐到茶樓飲早茶.陳英 hiàk-è 幾 iêp 點心飲-è 幾 poī 茶.先頭 ch'ùng-è 一大壺茶,kw'oị̄ 時陳英 chīm 吓 chīm 吓,一陣間就飲 lhaaī 壺茶 lò.黃小姐唔係幾想飲茶.陳英 chīm-è 一 poī 茶 pi 佢;kw'oị̄ 時佢都飲唔 lhaaī. K'iâk 坐-è 好 kiu lo. K'iâk 使伙記埋單,要走 lo!

飲完茶之後,k'iâk 去行街.街 nịng* 有好多人,有男人,女人,大人,細 min-toi.有 naai 行來行去;有 naai k'ī 到街;有 naai 買緊野.有中國人,有美國人.有 naai 人講 Hoī-Saàn 話;有 naai 人講英文;有 naai 人講個說話唔係英文,又唔係 Hoī-Saàn 話,唔 ī-t'ooī K'iâk 講乜話.如果靜靜 kw'ọ̄* 睇吓 kw'oị̄ naai 人,係好有意思.

喺 Hōng-人-Faaû 有好多中國野賣.黃小姐買-è 一袋生果,三包糖,一 haâp 餅,一 haâp 麵.陳英買-è 一 chaât 信 p'ī,一條烟 toi 同一 haâp 火柴.K'iâk 買-è kw'oị̄ 多野,去行街好唔利便.

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	490	500
壺	包	餅	壺	條	埋	單	袋	封	柴
786	819	844	692	1157	658	1090	1186	230	11

2. Characters for writing:

246	247	248	249	250
壺	包	餅	麵	條
786	819	844	692	1157

LESSON 56

VOCABULARY

1.	ta; (a)	dozen; (to hit, strike)
2.	ch'aāng*	orange
3.	haâp	box, carton, paper container
4.	piang	cake
5.	fo-ch'aaị̄*	match
6.	oî	bag, sack, pocket, pouch
7.	mîng-paaù	bread
8.	pông	pound, scale, to weigh
9.	ngaaū-yiū	butter
10.	chaât; chaàt	bundle, batch; to bind
11.	mîng	noddle
12.	lhìn-p'ī	envelope
13.	woō	pot
14.	ch'ùng ch'ā	to make tea
15.	chìm	to pour, deliberate
16.	chìm ch'ā	to pour tea
17.	chuk	porridge, congee
18.	chụ̄ng*; chùng	jar, jug, shaker

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Li, kw'oị̄-sị̄* ho yê lòk, nì waạ̄n hooì naaị̄* à?

B: Lo-Ch'īn, ngoì lhiang hooì saàng-kwo p'oð*
maaì naai hīng-nẹ̄*.

2. A: Oð-faān nì hūng ngoì maaì liang-kọ̄n ngaaū-naaị̄,
pòn ta ch'aāng*, hūng ta pòn p'īng-kwo, taàk mà?

B: Ho à, waạ̄n lhiang maaì naai mot à?

3. A: Hooì-è saàng-kwo p'oð* chì haaû, nì yiû hooì
naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

B: Hooì-yōn saàng-kwo p'oð* chì haaû, ngoì lhiang
hooì yit-kaàn piang-p'oð* hūng hōng-kwo p'oð*.

4. A: Kw'ọ̄* toì mā-faān nì hūng ngoì maaì yit-haâp
piang, yit-haâp pông-pòn kwoì hōng*.

B: Nì maaì naai piang hūng hōng* toð mot à?

5. A: Haaû-ngît haaî Chiàng Lhiau-Te kwoì saàng-ngît,
ngoì lhiang lhàng naai piang hūng hōng* pi
k'ooì.

B: K'ooì yiù mò a îng-wâ* pi nì à?

6. A: Mò, k'ooì mò a îng-wâ* pi ngoì. Aân-haaî ngoì
siù-ð k'ooì yit-fùng lhìn*.

B: K'ooì kìm-nīng ki lhooì à?

7. A:. K'ooì kìm-nīng ngîp-ng lhooì.

B: Nì aaî-kwò k'ooì ki-oð lhooì à?

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Ngoì kìm-nīng lhaâp-lhì lhooì, k'ooī lhaaì-kwò ngoì kiu lhooì. Nì waạn hooì naaị* à?

B: Ch'ooī-è nịng lhaàm-kwoì î-fòng chì ngoî, ngoì waạn lhiang hooì yit-kaàn sì-kûk*.

9. A: Ngaam lo, t'ing nì soôn-pîng hūng ngoì maaì yit-aâp hōng-hùng lhìn-chi, lhìn-p'ī, hūng yit-toọn maâk-sooi.

B: Ki-kaai m̄-maaì p'oo-hùng kwoì lhìn-chi hūng lhìn-p'ī à?

10. A: Yìn-wî ngoì yiaù tik-haak woī lhìn* pi p'aāng-yiụ, ngoì lhiang kì hōng-hùng lhìn*.

B: Ho à! Nì ì-m̄-ì-t'ooī, kìm-maạn naai p'oò-haaū ki iem-chùng* saàn-mōn à?

A: Kìm-maạn naai p'oò-haaū kiu-iem chì saàn mōn.

B: Waạn yiù ki kiu à?

A: Waạn yiù aaî-pa sī-haaû, waạn yiù iem-pòn chùng kw'oị kiu.

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老李，[illegible]時好夜咯，你還去乃呀？
   B: 老陳，我想去生菓鋪*買𠮩田野*。
2. A: 多煩你同我買兩礶牛奶，半打橙*，同打半萍菓，得嗎？
   B: 好呀，還想買𠮩乜呀？
3. A: 去嗲生菓鋪*之後，你又去乃處*呀？
   B: 去完生菓鋪之後，我想去一間餅鋪*同糖菓鋪。
4. A: [illegible]，再麻煩你同我買一盒餅，一盒磅半個糖*、
   B: 你買𠮩餅同糖*做乜呀？
5. A: 後日係張小姐個生日，我想送𠮩餅同糖*俾佢。
   B: 佢有冇打電話*俾你呀？
6. A: 冇，佢冇打電話俾我。但係我收到佢一封信。
   B: 佢今年幾歲呀？
7. A: 佢今年廿五歲。
   B: 你大過佢幾多歲呀？
8. A: 我今年卌四歲，佢細過我九歲。你還去乃*呀？
   B: 除嗲嚀三個地方之外，我還想去一間書局。

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 啱嚕,請你順便同我買一沓航空信*
紙,信皮,同一樽墨水.

B: 幾解唔買普通個信紙同信皮呀?

10. A: 因為我要即刻回信*俾朋友,我想寄
航空信.

B: 好呀!你哆唔哆隨,今晚𠮩舖頭幾點
鐘*閂門呀?

A: 今晚𠮩舖頭 九點至閂門.

B: 還有幾久呀?

A: 還有大把時候,還有點半鐘咳久.

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐買-è 好多野.行街好唔利便.陳英想去第二處再買 naai 野.但係黃小姐想先 k'aaì naai 野翻去旅-kon 至再做其他個事:去跳舞亦好,睇戲亦好,做乜事黃小姐都唔緊要.陳英想吓 kw'oị 時還有大把時候,先 k'aaì naai 野翻去旅-kon 亦好.

K'iâk 翻到旅 -kon 個時候,陳英收到一封信; kw'oị 封信係佢父親寄來個.陳英有 nit 心急,有 nit 怕,唔 ì 係乜事呢!最後佢開-è 封信睇吓;原來佢個父親使佢最好喺 kw'oị 幾日之内翻去屋 k'ì,因為大後日係陳英母親個生日.Nịng 封信話,陳英翻唔翻去亦要即刻回信.

關於 kw'oị 個翻唔翻去個問題,陳英問黃小姐有冇意見.黃小姐話,如果係 kw'ọ̄*,就應該早 nit 翻去 lŏk .陳英要即刻寄封航空信 pi 佢個父親,但係佢冇信紙,冇信皮,冇墨水.Kw'oị 時佢要去書局買唔 ì naai 鋪頭 saàn-è 門未呢?

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510
跳	舞	墨	局	舖	把	收	回	航	空
1156	702	669	536	883	801	955	791	309	322

2. Characters for writing:

251	252	253	254	255
跳	舞	墨	局	舖
1156	702	669	536	883

LESSON 57

VOCABULARY

1.	kọ̄n	can, container
2.	p'ìng-kwo	apple
3.	piang p'oò*	bakery
4.	hōng-kwo p'oò*	confectionery, candy store
5.	saàng-ngît	birthday, date of birth
6.	siù-ò	to have received
7.	fùng	AN for letter, telegram; to seal, close down
8.	lhoì	years of age
9.	sì-kûk	book store
10.	aâp	stack, bundle, pile
11.	hōng-hùng lhìn*	airmail letter
12.	lhìn-chi	letter writing paper, stationery
13.	maâk-sooi	ink
14.	p'oo-hùng lhìn*	ordinary mail, ordinary letter
15.	woì lhìn*	to answer letter, reply
16.	p'oò-haaū*, p'oò*, p'oò	store, shop, firm
17.	saàn	to shut, close, turn off (light)
18.	saàn mōn	to close door, shut door, close up

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì lhiang ki-sị̀* hooì t'aàm-kà Chiàng Lhiau-Te kwoì saàng-ngît woî* à?

B: Ngoì yiaù lhìng hooì ki ch'ooị̀ î-fòng*, ngìng-haaû hooì Chiàng Lhiau-Te kwoì saàng-ngît woî*.

2. A: Nì yiaù lhìng hooì naaị̀ ch'ooị̀* à?

B: Ngoì yiaù lhìng hooì pa-sị̀ chaâm.

3. A: Nì hooì pa-sị̀ chaâm toò mot à?

B: Ngoì yiaù lhùng ngoì kwoì kiû hūng-lhoô* hooì aàp pa-sị̀*.

4. A: Nì kwoì kiû hūng-lhoô* kw'oị̀-sị̀* toò-kin mot-yẹ̄ à?

B: K'ooì kw'oị̀-sị̀* haaî yit-kwoì chùng-hôk haaû-chiang.

5. A: Hooì-è pa-sị̀ ch'è chaâm-, nì toì hooì naaị̀ ch'ooị̀* à?

B: Hooì-è pa-sị̀* ch'è-chaâm* chì haaû, ngoì yiû hooì fo-ch'è chaâm.

6. A: Nì hooì fo-ch'è chaâm toò mot-yẹ̄ à?

B: Ngoì hooì fo-ch'è chaâm, tièp ch'è tièp ngoì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄.

7. A: Hooì-è fo-ch'è chaâm tièp ch'è chì haaû, nì yiû hooì naaị̀* à?

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Hooì-è foh-ch'è chaâm tièp ch'è chì haaû, ngoì yiù hooì fì-kì ch'iāng*.

8. A: Nì hooì fì-kì ch'iāng* tièp fì-kì ngik-waâk lhùng fì-kì à?

B: Ngoì hooì fì-kì ch'iāng* lhùng fì-kì, lhùng ngoì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ aàp fì-kì.

9. A: Ch'ooī-è kw'oị̄ naai î-fòng chì ngoî, nì waạ̄n lhiang hooì naaị̄* à?

B: Ch'ooī-è kw'oị̄ naai î-fòng chì ngoî, ngoì waạ̄n yiù hooì taâp-fò p'oò, ngûk-p'oò, kà-lhoò p'oò fì-faat p'oò hūng yiâk*-fōng.

10. A: Nì yiàù hooì kw'oị̄ oò î-fòng, nì waạ̄n yiù mò sī-haaû hooì Chiàng Lhiau-Te kwoì saàng-ngît woî* à?

B: Yiù, m̄-soi aàm-lhìm.

A: Ngoì koo, nì hooì-yōn kw'oị̄ naai î-fòng chì haa ch'à-m̄-oò hìng-haak loo!

B: Haaî loo, hìng-haak yiâk m̄-kin-yiaù.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你想幾時去參加張小姐個生日會呀?
B: 我要先去幾處地方*,然後去張小姐
個生日會.
2. A: 你要先去乃處*呀?
B: 我要先去巴市*站.
3. A: 你去巴市站做乜呀?
B: 我要送我個舊同事*去搭巴市*.
4. A: 你個舊同事*嗰時*做緊乜野呀?
B: 佢嗰時*係一個中學校長.
5. A: 去嘇巴市*車站,你再去乃處*呀?
B: 去嘇巴市*車站之後,我又去火車站.
6. A: 你去火車站做乜野呀?
B: 我去火車站接車,接我個朋友.
7. A: 去嘇火車站接車之後,你又去乃*呀?
B: 去嘇火車站接車之後,我要去飛機場*.
8. A: 你去飛機場*接飛機抑或送飛機呀?
B: 我去飛機場*送飛機,送我個朋友搭
飛機.
9. A: 除嘇嗰啲地方之外,你還想去乃呀?
B: 除嘇嗰啲地方之外,我還要去雜貨
鋪,肉鋪,傢俬鋪,飛髮鋪同藥房.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你要去嗰多地方你還有冇時候去張小姐個生日會*呀?

B: 有,唔使擔心.

A: 我估,你去完嗰啲地方之後,差唔多天黑嚕!

B: 係嚕,天黑亦唔緊要.

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

陳英要即刻去買 naai 野，一陣就翻來 lòk．佢擔心書局會 saàn 門，所以要快 nit 出去．但係黃小姐要同陳英一齊去；黃小姐想順便去雜貨鋪買 naai 野，同去藥房買 naai 藥．佢使陳英唔好 kw'oị 心急；Hōng 人 Faâu 個鋪頭好夜至 saàn 門 ya，放心 yì．

陳英同黃小姐去街 lòk．陳英去書局買 -è 信 p'ì，信紙之後，就翻去旅 -kon 寫信講 pi 佢個父親 ì-t'ooì．K'ụng 封信話，佢同黃小姐決定到後日 soi 車翻去；但係到上午或者下午到屋 k'i，就話唔定 lò．佢請佢個父母唔好去巴市站接車．佢話 waạn 有好多說話想講，但係冇幾 kiu 就可以見倒 k'iâk，不如等佢翻去，然後再詳細 nit 講 lòk！

陳英寫好封信，佢唔等黃小姐翻來旅 -kon，就即刻去郵政局寄信．佢行翻來旅 -kon 個時候，到街，佢睇見黃小姐 k'aaì 緊兩大包野，慢慢 kw'ọ* 行．

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
藥	站	接	郵	政	担	雜	架	巴	詳
1472	15	1263	1460	96	1083	1203	374	798	1241

2. Characters for writing:

256	257	258	259	260
藥	站	接	郵	政
1472	15	1263	1460	96

LESSON 58

VOCABULARY

1.	woî*	party, association
2.	saảng-ngît woî*	birthday party
3.	ngỉng-haaû	then, afterwards, before (not until then)
4.	pa-sị̂ chaâm	bus depot, bus stop, bus station
5.	chùng-hôk haaû-chiang	high school principal
6.	fo-ch'ẻ chaâm	railway station, train station
7.	tiẻp, (tiep)	to meet (means of transportation; to receive, welcome; to catch (ball, etc)
8.	aảp	to take (means of transportation), ride (the train, bus, airplane, etc)
9.	taâp-fỏ	sudries, sundry goods, groceries
10.	taâp-fỏ p'oỏ*	grocery store
11.	ngûk p'oỏ*	meat market, butcher shop
12.	kả-lhoỏ p'oỏ*	furniture store
13.	fỉ faat p'oỏ*	barber shop
14.	yiâk *	drug medicine
15.	yiâk-fōng*	drug store, pharmacy

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Lhìng-Saàng, nì ooì ngoì kong-kwò, wâ nì hūng Ch'ìn Lhìng-Saàng, Hō Lhìng-Saàng, Maâk Lhìng-Saàng, Paâk Lhìng-Saàng hūng Kìm Lhìng-Saàng loì ngoì kw'oị̀*; ki-kaai chi-haaî nì toô-ki yit-kwoì ngîn loì à?

B: Chìang Lhiau-Te, pon-loì ngoị̀ haaî yit-t'aaì loì.

2. A: Nì wâ, pon-loì niâk yit-t'aaì loì, kw'oị̀-sị̀* k'iâk ò naaị̀* à?

B: K'iâk kw'oị̀-sị̀* ò yì-yôn*.

3. A: Ki-kaai k'iâk ò yì-yôn* à?

B: Yìn-wî k'iâk kwoì hì-ch'è sit-lhoô.

4. A: K'iâk kwoì hì-ch'è ki-họ̄* sit-lhoô à?

B: K'iâk kwoì hì-ch'è hūng lîng-ngoî liang-kạ̄ ch'è chông ch'è.

5. A: Ô, ngoì kì-aàk loo, ngoì chìng-wâ hiàng-ò lhìn-moōn pò-kò.

B: Lhìn-moōn pò-kò ki-họ̄* kong à?

6. A: Lhìn-moōn pò-kò wâ yiù lhì-kạ̄ ch'è chông ch'è.

B: Ch'ooì-è kw'ọ̄* chì ngoî, k'ooì waạ̄n kong naai mot-yẹ̄* à?

7. A: Ch'ooì-è kw'ọ̄* chì ngoî, lhìn-moōn pò-kò waạ̄n wâ ch'è yîp-pîng naai ngîn oò siàng-è.

B: Mò-t'ò, k'iâk oò siàng-è, k'iâk oò yîp-è yì-yôn*

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Hiàng-moōn wâ Ch'īn Lhìng-Saàng kwoì haaū hūng kiang oò siàng-è, haaî mā?

B: Haaî, k'ooì kwoì haaū hūng kiang oò siàng-è , haaū-faat yiâk siaù-è ho oò.

9. A: K'ooì kwoì haaū siàng-aàk ki-họ̄* yiạng* à?

B: K'ooì kwoì haaū ch'oòn-è.

10. A: Kw'ọ̄*, k'ooì ho m̄-ho-yị̄ aaì mô hūng a kiang-aaị̄* à?

B: Ong-ngīng* m̄-ho-yị̄ yì, k'ooì m̄-aaì-aàk mô, m̄-a-aàk kiang-aaị̄*.

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李先生,你對我講過,話你同陳先生,
何先生,麥先生,白先生同金先生來
我哋*;幾解只係你自己一個人來呀?

B: 張小姐,本來哦係一齊來.*

2. A: 你話,本來逽一齊來,嗰時*哋到乃*呀?

B: 哋嗰時到醫院.*

3. A: 幾解哋到醫院*呀?

B: 因為哋個汽車失事.

4. A: 哋個汽車幾妥*失事呀?

B: 哋個汽車同另外兩架車撞車.

5. A: 啊,我記得嚕,我正話聽到新聞報告.

B: 新聞報告幾妥*講呀?

6. A: 新聞報告話有四架車撞車.

B: 除嗲啡*之外,佢還講吻乜野*呀?

7. A: 除嗲啡*之外,新聞報告還話,車入便
吻人都傷嗲.

B: 冇錯,哋都傷嗲,哋都入嗲醫院.*

8. A: 聽聞話,陳先生個頭同頸都傷嗲,係嗎?

B: 係,佢個頭同頸都傷嗲,頭髮亦燒
嗲好多.

9. A: 佢個頭傷得幾妥*樣呀?

B: 佢個頭穿嗲.

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 啡*, 佢可唔可以戴帽同打頸帶*呀?

B: 當然*唔可以噫, 佢唔戴得帽, 唔打得頸帶*.

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

陳英寄-è信lo.佢到街k'ụ̄ng*睇見黃小姐k'aaì-緊兩大包野慢慢行.陳英係一個好有心個人,佢就即刻走上去同黃小姐k'aaì naai野.頭先黃小姐k'aaì緊兩大包野,好辛苦,kw'oị̀時唔使k'aaì lo ṣì服好多.K'iâk慢慢kw'ọ̄*行,慢慢kw'ọ̄*講.黃小姐對陳英講關於陳英母親生日個事.陳英話,對於kw'oị̀件事,佢已經回-è信pi佢個父親.佢同黃小姐決定早nit翻去.

陳英同黃小姐k'aaì naai野翻去旅-kon之後,佢有好多事想做.有錯,佢naai頭髮長lo,佢想去飛髮.佢個帽穿-è lo,佢要去買第二件.另外waạ̄n要買件帽pi佢個父親,買naai禮物pi佢個母親;又要去kà私舖睇吓naai梳化牀,又想去買套西裝.除-è要做kw'oị̀ naai事之外,佢waạ̄n有其他個事要做;但係,佢kw'oị̀時想唔倒!

1. Characters for reading:

521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530
髮	帽	物	私	牀	另	穿	梳	化	套
169	704	677	1067	117	620	130	1005	157	1172

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

261	262	263	264	265
髮	帽	物	私	牀
169	704	677	1067	117

LESSON 59

VOCABULARY

1.	pon-loî	originally; actually
2.	sit-lhoô	accident, mishap; to have an accident
3.	lîng-ngoî	other, besides, aside from
4.	chông-ch’è	collision of cars
5.	siàng	to hurt, wound, injure
6.	kiang	neck
7.	haaū-faat	hair (on the head)
8.	ch’oòn	to pierce, puncture, break
9.	aaì	to wear, put on (hat, glasses)
10.	mô, mô*	hat, cap
11.	aaî mô*	to wear a hat, put on a hat
12.	kiang-aaị̀*, (t’aai)	necktie
13.	a kiang-aaị̀* (t’aai)	to put on a necktie

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Lhìng-Saàng; Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì ngaan, ngi, haau, pî hūng mìng siàng-aàk kin-yiù mà?

B: K'ooì kwoì ngaan, ngi, haau, pî, hūng mîng oò siàng-aàk ki kin-yiaù.

2. A: K'ooì kwoì ngaan siàng-siāng ki-họ* à?

B: K'ooì kwoì too ngaan hūng yiû ngaan oò chung-è.

3. A: Ngooì-kwo k'ooì liang chiàk ngaan oò chung-è, k'ooì waạn aaì m̀-aaì-aàk ngaan-kiàng* à?

B: M̄-ho-yị̀, k'ooì m̀-aaì-aàk ngaan-kiàng*.

4. A: Hiàng-moōn wâ, Hō Lhìng-Saàng kwoì siu-chi yōn-t'oōn hòn-lhaaì, haaî mā?

B: M̄-haaî, chi-haaî k'ooì kwoì yiû siu kwoì liang-chiàk siu-chi hòn-è yiàk.

5. A: K'ooì liū hoòt liū-aàk oò mà?

B: K'ooì liū hoòt liū-è m̀-haaî ki-oò.

6. A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì t'ìng-yìng pi-kaaù Hō Lhìng-Saàng kwoì ho naai, ngik-waâk yaaì naai à?

B: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì t'ìng-yìng, yaaì-kwò Hō Lhìng-Saàng kwoì ho oò.

7. A: Hō Lhìng-Saàng liang-chàk kiàk oò siàng-è, haaî mā?

B: Haaî loo, k'ooì kwoì too kiàk hūng yiû kiàk oò siàng-è.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Kw'ọ̄* k'ooì ki-họ̄* ho-yị̄ chiàk foọ̄, chiàk haaī, chiàk maât à?

B: K'ooì m̄-ho-yị̄ chiàk foọ̄, chiàk haaī hūng chiàk maât.

9. A: Maâk Lhìng-Saàng kwoì t'ìng-yìng ki-họ̄ * à?

B: K'ooì kwoì hùng-poô siàng-aàk fì-siāng chì kin-yiaù. K'ooì kwoì t'ìng-yìng tooì yaaī.

10. A: K'ooì woị̄ m̄-woị̄ yiù ngoī-hiem à?

B: Kong m̄-îng, ngoì yiaù moôn yì-saàng chì ì-t'ooī.

A: Kìm Lhìng-Saàng kwoì t'ìng-yìng ki họ̄* à?

B: K'ooì kwoì t'ìng-yìng tooì ho; ngoì koo, yit liang ngìt chì noî, k'ooì ho-yị̄ ch'oot yôn.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李先生,黃先生個眼,耳,口,鼻,同面傷得緊要嗎?
   B: 佢個眼,耳,口,鼻,同面都傷得幾緊要.
2. A: 佢個眼傷成幾安呀?
   B: 佢個左眼同右眼都腫嗲.
3. A: 如果佢兩隻眼都腫嗲,佢還戴唔戴得眼鏡*呀?
   B: 唔可以,佢唔戴得眼鏡.*
4. A: 聽聞話,何先生個手指完全斷噠係嗎?
   B: 唔係,只係佢個右手個兩隻手指斷嗲喲.
5. A: 佢流血流得多嗎?
   B: 佢流血流嗲唔係幾多.
6. A: 黃先生個情形,比較何先生個好吶,抑或吟吶呀?
   B: 黃先生個情形,吟過何先生個好多.
7. A: 何先生兩隻腳都傷嗲,係嗎?
   B: 係嚕,佢個左腳同右腳都傷嗲.
8. A: 啡*,佢幾安可以着衭,着鞋,着袜呀?
   B: 佢唔可以着衭,着鞋同着袜.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 麦先生個情形幾妥*呀?

B: 佢個胸部傷得非常之緊要.佢個情形最吟.

10. A: 佢會唔會有危險呀?

B: 講唔定,我要問醫生至哆隨.

A: 金先生個情形幾妥*呀?

B: 佢個情形最好;我估,一兩日之內,佢可以出院.

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

頭先黃小姐買-è 兩大包野；陳英問黃小姐nịng 兩包係乜野。黃小姐話，kw'oị 時唔講得pi 陳英聽。佢使陳英快 nit 去街，做佢個事；等陳英翻來至再講。Kw'oị 時陳英去街；黃小姐到旅 -kon 等陳英。同時，黃小姐想洗頭，洗衭同整好 naai saạm ，衭等等。K'iâk 各人有各人個事，各做各人個事。Kw'oị 時陳英同黃小姐都好忙。

黃小姐正話整緊佢個 saạm 衭個時候，佢聽倒好似有打門聲；開門一睇，原来係陳英。佢 ai-è 件新帽，着-è 套新西裝，兩 chiàk 手都 k'aaì 滿 lhaaì 野。黃小姐同陳英放好 naai 野，除-è 件帽，睇見陳英飛 -è 髮，飛得唔錯。陳英睇見黃小姐洗-è 頭，naai 頭髮整得好好睇。黃小姐問陳英有乜新聞。陳英話，naai 舖頭個生意好好。頭先到街，佢見倒兩個人 chông 車真係令人怕lo . K'iâk 個眼，耳，口，鼻，面都 chung-è ，胸部流血。後來有人車-è k'iâk 去醫院。Kw'oị 時唔 ì k'iâk 幾-họ̄ 樣lo !

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
手	眼	耳	鼻	各	袜	袄	胸	流	血
956	747	341	841	489	665	210	324	592	317

2. Characters for writing:

266	267	268	269	270
手	眼	耳	鼻	各
956	747	341	841	489

LESSON 60

VOCABULARY

1.	ngaan	eye
2.	ngi	ear
3.	haau	mouth
4.	pî	nose
5.	chung	to puff up, to swell; swollen
6.	ngaan-kiàng*	eye glasses
7.	siu-chi	finger
8.	hòn, (ôn)	to break, cut off; broken, (to decide)
9.	chiàk	AN for finger, leg, eye, ear, hand, animal, ship
10.	liū hoòt	to bleed; bleeding; hemorrhage
11.	kiàk	foot
12.	foọ̄	pants, trousers
13.	maât	socks, stocking
14.	hùng-poô	chest, breast
15.	ngaî-hiem	danger, dnagerous; critical; risky
16.	ch'oot yôn*	to check out from the hospital, leave the hospital

STUDENT NOTES

STUDENT NOTES

ARMY LANGUAGE SCHOOL

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME IV

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日本語
TURKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÂNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA
ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한국어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
SLOVENŠČINA
မြန်မာဘာသာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE

(TOISHAN)

Basic Course

Volume IV

March 1962

U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Li: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng, nì ho mà?

Chiàng: Ho ho, nì ne, Li Lhìng-Saàng?

L: Ngoì ho. Ho kiu mò kìng nì loò woò.

C: Aaî-kạ̄* kw'ọ̄* wâ.

L: Aang ngoì kaaì-siaû ngoì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ hūng nì lhiàng-sik. Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng, kw'oị wî* haaî Wōng Lhìng-Saàng. Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, kw'oị wî haaî Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng.

C: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng.

W: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng.

L: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng chìng-wâ yiū Mị-Kwok loī kwoì.

C: Haaî mọ̄. Ki-sị* loī kwoì à?

W: T'īng-ngît loī kwoì.

C: Kw'oị-sị* ò naaị-ch'ooị* chî à?

W: Chaâm-sī ò Lhìn-À Looị-Kon chî.

C: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng ch'ò-lhoò ò Chùng-Kwok mọ̄?

W: Haaî à, Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng.

C: Kòk-aàk kw'oị ch'ooị* ki họ̄* à?

W: Fì-siāng chì ho.

C: Kw'oị-sị* niâk liang-wî* hooì naaị ch'ooị* à?

W: Ngoì a-soò hūng Li Lhìng-Saàng, faàn hooì looị-kon hiàk faân. T'ing-moī yit-t'aaì loī yì!

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

C: Lhìm-lị̀ng lòk, nogì kw'oị̀-sị̀* yiaù faàn uk-k'i.

W: M̄-soi haàk-hì woò!

C: M̄-haàk-hì, Li Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing nì hūng Wōng Lhìng-Saàng hîng-to loì sè-hâ taàng-kwòng hạ̄, ho mà?

L: Ho à. Ngoì hîng-to yit-îng hūng Wōng Lhìng-Saàng ò kwì-foo paaì-haaû.

C: Aaî-yiàk* ki iem-chùng ho-yị̀ loì à?

L: Aaî-yiàk* hâ-nḡ̣ liang-iem-chùng, ho mà?

C: Ho à. Hîng-to toì-kìng.

L: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

W: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

李：張先生,你好嗎?
張：好好,你呢,李先生?
李：我好.好久冇見你嚕嗚.
張：大家*噉話.
李：等我介紹我個朋友同你相識.張先生,嗰位*係黃先生.黃先生,嗰位係張先生.
張：黃先生.
黃：張先生.
李：黃先生正話由美國來個.
張：係嚒!幾時*來個呀?
黃：前日來個.
張：嗰時*到乃處*住呀?
黃：暫時到新亞旅館住.
張：黃先生初次到中國嚒?
黃：係呀,張先生.
張：覺得嗰處*幾妥*呀?
黃：非常之好.
張：嗰時*造兩位*去乃處*呀?
黃：我打數同李先生番去旅館吃飯.請埋一齊來噫!

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

張：心領咯，我咳時*要番屋𨀤.
黃：唔使客氣嗚!
張：唔客氣，李先生，請你同黃先生聽早
　　來舍下增光吓，好嗎?
李：好呀.我聽早一定同黃先生到貴府
　　拜候.
張：大約幾點鐘可以來呀?
李：大約下午兩點鐘，好嗎?
張：好呀.聽早再見.
李：再見，再見.
黃：再見，再見.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

老黃到三Faān 市出世,到美國大.佢到三 Faān 市Hōng- 人Faaû 中文學校讀過sìng*.所以佢識中文,hiau 講Hoī- 山話.佢kw'oị 時到美國陸軍當完兵,要番去廣州睇吓.

佢到-è兩日之後,同姓李個朋友行街.Ngooî-見一位張先生.張先生同李先生都係舊相識,就介紹pi 老黃.老黃當然好歡喜同張先生認識.K'ìng-è 幾句之後,佢就要請埋張先生一齊去佢住個旅-kon hiàk 飯.不過張先生要即刻番屋k'i.只可以心領,唔可以去.

大約張先生亦好中意老黃.雖然係初次相識,分手個時候,就請老黃第二日兩點鐘去佢府上坐吓,k'ìng 吓.

1. Characters for reading:

541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
增	課	府	領	初	一	位	呀	掌	州
1217	192	206	618	108	1451	1422	1	55	38

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

271	272	273	274	275
增	課	府	領	初
1217	192	206	618	108

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

1.	kaaỉ-siaû	to introduce; introduction
2.	ho kiu	long time
3.	aaî-kạ̉*	we all
4.	lhiảng-sik	to be acquainted
5.	chaâm-sỉ*	temporarily, for the time being
6.	looị̉-kon	hotel
7.	ch'ỏ-lhoỏ	first time
8.	a-soỏ	to plan
9.	yit-t'aaỉ	together, altogether
10.	lhỉm-lị̉ng	Thank you!
11.	haảk-hỉ, haak-hỉ	to stand on ceremony; modest
12.	sẻ-hâ	my house
13.	taảng-kwỏng	to brighten
14.	foo-siâng	your residence
15.	paaỉ-haaû	to pay a visit
16.	aaî-yiảk*, aaî-yiak	about, approximately
17.	toỉ-kỉng	goodbye! See you again
18.	ûk sỉng*	to study, read

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Naaị wî* à?

Li: Ngoì à.

C: Nì haaî naaị wî* à?

L: Ngoì haaî Li Lhì

C: Ô! Li Lhìng-Saàng, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing yîp-loī yì.

L: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng.

Wōng: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng.

C: T'ing t'oò, t'ing t'oò.

L: M̂-soi k'ooì lo.

C: Hiàk yièn mà?

L: Oò-tê, oò-tê.

C: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng ne?

W: Siau-hiàk, siau-hiàk.

C: Aang ngoì kaaì-siaû ngoì kwoì nooi-ngīn* hūng nì lhiàng-sik. À-Laān, kw'oị wî* haaî Wōng Lhìng-Saàng. Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kw'oị kw'oì haaî ngoì kwoì nooi-ngīn*.

Chiàng Foò-Ngīn: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng.

W: Chiàng Foò-Ngīn.

C.F.Ng: T'ing t'ooī-pîng t'oò yì!

W: Kw'oị wî* haaî nì kwoì lîng-lōng mọ̄?

C: Haaî à, kw'oị kwoì haaî ngoì kwoì lhiau-ngī.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: K'ụ̄ng liang-kwoì haaî nì kwoì t'ìng-kìm mọ̄?

C: Haaî à, nị̄ng liang-kwoì haaî ngoì kwoì lhiau-nooi.

W:. Nì tung-kûng yiù ki-oò wî* lîng-lōng t'ìng-kìn à?

C: Tung-kûng yiù lhaàm-kwoì.

C.F.Ng: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, nì ne?

W: Ngoì waạ̄n mî-t'aāng kik-foòn.

L: Ngoị̄ t'oò-è kw'oị̄ kiu, poot-ngooī taau loo, ho mà, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng?

W: Ho à!

C.F.Ng: Waạ̄n t'oò-hạ̄ yì!

L: Kaau-koon-lhaaì lòk, ngoị̄ yiù sī-haaû toì loī paaì-haaû.

W: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

C: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

張：乃位*呀？
李：我呀.
張：你係乃位*呀？
李：我係李四.
張：啊！李先生，黄先生，請入來噫.
李：張先生.
黄：張先生.
張：請坐，請坐.
李：唔使拘囉！
張：吃煙嗎？
李：多謝，多謝.
黄：少吃，少吃.
張：等我介紹我個女人*同你相識.亞蘭，嗰位*係黄先生.黄先生，嗰個係我個女人.
蘭：黄先生.
黄：張夫人.
蘭：請隨便坐噫！
黄：嗰位*係你個令郎嚒？
張：係呀，嗰個係我個小兒.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：咛兩個係你個千金嚒?
張：係呀,嚀兩個係我個小女.
黃：你總共有幾多位*令郎千金呀?
張：總共有三個.
蘭：黃先生,你呢?
黃：我還未曾結婚.
李：哦坐㗎𠮩久,不如走嚕,好嗎,黃先生?
黃：好呀!
蘭：還坐吓噫!
李：攪竄啩咯,哦有時候再來拜候.
黃：再見,再見.
張：再見,再見.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

黄李兩人到約定個時間,到張先生府上拜候;張先生請k'iâk 入去.坐落之後,請飲茶hiàk 烟,客氣一 loọ̄n

張先生介紹佢個Foò- 人亞 laàn pi 老黄認識.老黄到nịng 處又見到一個生得好聰明個三 min-toi ,佢就問張先生係唔係佢個令 lōng*.張先生話 kw'oị 個係 k'iâk 個小兇.老黄將帶來個美國餅乾 pi 佢.佢打開睇吓,非常之歡喜.

老黄又問張 Foò- 人有冇千金.佢話有兩個女.後來老李見坐-è 好 kiu ,過 yì 攪擾,就同老黄離開張府.

1. Characters for reading:

551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560
危	險	訪	兇	脚	曾	金	攪	阻	隻
750	280	197	337	450	1218	405	396	106	49

2. Characters for writing:

276	277	278	279	280
危	險	訪	兇	脚
750	280	197	337	450

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

1.	haàm	to visit firends
2.	t'ing t'oò,(t'eng t'oò)	please be seated!
3.	m̄-soi k'ooì	don't be so formal
4.	hiàk yièn*	to smoke cigarettes
5.	siau hiàk	I don't smoke
6.	À-Laān	a name of a Chinese woman, girl
7.	t'ooī-pîng*	according to one' convenience, make yourself at home
8.	lîng-lōng	your son
9,	lhiau-ngī	my son
10.	t'ìng-kìm	your daughter
11.	lhiau-nooi	my daughter
12.	tung-kûng	total; totally
13.	mî-t'aāng	not yet
14.	kik-foòn	be married, to marry, wedding
15.	poot-ngooî	might as well; had better
16.	taau	to leave, to take leave
17.	kaau-koon-lhaaì	caused enough trouble
18.	kwò-yì	too much; excessively; to go too far; out of proportion
19.	yat-loọ̄n	for a while; one round

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Weî! Ngî-līng-lhaàm-ngî-kiu hô mọ̄?

Kaàp: Aàp t'ò lhìng loo.

W: Ooì-m̄-chî, ooì-m̄-chî.

W: Weî! Niâk nịng* haaî naaị* à? Haaî m̄-haaî Chiàng Kùng-Kon à?

Chiàng Foò-Ngīn: Haaî à. Foon naaị wî* à?

W: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng ò nịng* mà?

C.F.Ng: Ó kw'oị*. Nì haaî naaị wî* à?

W: Ngoì haaî Wōng Ping-T'oōn, nì haaî Chiàng Foò-Ngīn mọ̄?

C.F.Ng: Haaî à. M̄-koì nì aang nit-kiu.

C: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, yiù mot sîng-lhoô à?

W: Mò mot aâk-pîk lhoô; poot-kwò kìm-maạ̄n ngoì lhiang t'ing nì hūng Chiàng Foò-Ngīn ch'oot loī hiàk faân yiàk.

C: Mot kw'oị haak-hì à?

W: M̄-haaî kw'ọ wâ, hiàk t'aàn pîng-faân yiàk.

C: Kw'ọ̄* tiû oò-tê lhìng loò-woò.

W: Aaî-yiak* ki iem-chùng* ho-yị ch'oot loī à?

C: Aaî-yiak* lûk iem-chùng, ho mà?

W: Ho à. Ngoì ò Naām-Kwok Tiu-Kà aang niâk lòk.

C: Ngoị lûk iem-chùng kìng la.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：喂!二零三二九號嚒?
甲：搭錯線嚕.
黃：對唔住對唔住.
黃：喂!逽嚀*係乃呀?係唔係張公館呀?
蘭：係呀.揾乃位*呀?
黃：張先生到嚀*嗎?
蘭：到𠹺*.你係乃位*呀?
黃：我係黃炳全,你係張夫人嚒?
蘭：係呀.唔該你等匿久.
張：黃先生,有乜盛事呀?
黃：冇乜特别事;不過今晚我想請你同
張夫人出來吃飯喲.
張：乜𠹺客氣呀?
黃：唔係𡃏話,吃餐便飯喲.
張：𡃏*就多謝先嚕嗚.
黃：大約*幾點鐘*可以出來呀?
張：大約*六點鐘,好嗎?
黃：好呀.我到南國酒家等逽咯.
張：哦六點鐘見咯!

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

一日下午,張公館個喊線忽然響 lŏk 係黃 Ping 全打來個.張 Foŏ- 人認出 nị̄ng 個人個聲音, ī-t'ooī 佢即係 t'ọng 日來探 k'iâk 個老黃.

張先生初時唔 ī-t'ooī 有乜特别事幹,快 naai 接電話. ô,原來老黃請 k'iâk 去 hiâk 飯.雖然佢覺得老黃客氣一 nit,不過 kw'oị̄ naai 係佢一場個美意,唔可以話唔去. K'iâk 就約定到 nị̄ng 晚六點鐘到南國酒家相會.

Nị̄ng 晚張 Foŏ- 人着件新衫,着對新鞋 Kw'oị̄ naai 都係張先生到上個禮拜買來送 pi 佢做生日個禮物.張先生亦着一套西装.

1. Characters for reading:

561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570
考	線	特	别	傷	鹽	館	啊	幹	目
243	1031	1113	867	967	348	521	777	500	724

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

281	282	283	284	285
号	線	特	别	傷
243	1031	1113	867	967

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1.	aàp t'ò lhìng	wrong number in telephoning
2.	ooì-m̄-chî	I'm sorry
3.	kùng-kon	residence
4.	woon, (foon)	to look for, find
5.	m̄-koì	please
6.	sîng-lhoô	what can I do for you? honorable business
7.	aâk-pîk	special, particular, unusual
8.	poot-kwò	only, but
9.	m̄-haaî-kw'ọ̄ wâ	not at all
10.	pîng-faân	informal meal, ordinary meal
11.	lhìng	first, in advance
12.	tiu-kà	restaurant
13.	lhoô-kòn	matter, affair
14.	yit-nit	a little
15.	yiàk-îng,(yiak-îng)	to arrange, make an appointment
16.	mị̄-yì	kind intention; thoughtfulness

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng, Chiàng Foò-Ngīn*.

Chiang: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, m̄-ho yì-lhoò, soi nì aang-è kw'oị̄ kiu.

W: Loī-è mò ki kiu yiàk.

C: Ooì-m̄-chî woò, ngoị̄ loī ch'ī-è.

W: Ô! M̄-kin-hiaù, m̄-kin-yiaù. T'ing t'oò, t'ing t'oò.

Foo-kì: Lhìng-Saàng, ngim mot ch'ā à? Kw'oị̄ chiàng haaî kìm-maạ̄n kwoì t'oī-aàn*.

W: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng, Chiàng Foò-Ngīn*, chùng-yì ngim mot ch'ā à?

C: T'ooì-pîng* yì, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng.

W: Foo-kì, m̄-koì nì ch'ùng woō Lūng-Tiang loī yì!

F.K.: Ho ho!

W: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng, Chiàng Foò-ngīn*. T'ing niâk liang-wî* iem t'oì yì.

C: Tiû iem kw'oị̄ ki mî, ho mà?

W: Ho à. Foo-kì, m̄-koì nì faaì nit.

F.K.: Lhìng-Saàng, siàng t'oì lòk!

W: T'ing aaî-kạ̄* hi faaì*!

Chiàng Foò-Ngīn*: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, kw'oị̄ naai lhụ̄ng chìn-haaî ho hiàk lòk!

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

F.K.: Lhìng-Saàng, ngim tiu mà?

W: Chiàng Lhìng-Saàng, Chiàng Foò-Ngīn*, ngim naai mot tiu à?

C: Ngoị̄ ho siau ngim tiu kwoì woò!

W: Ngim lhè-siau pe-tiu yì, ho mà?

C: Ho yì, ngim siau-siau yì!

W: Foo-kì, m̄-koì nì moì aàn* lòk!

C: Oò-tê-lhaaì lò-woò, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng.

W: M̄-soi oò-tê, nì siang mîng* yiàk.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：張先生,張夫人*.
張：黃先生,唔好意思,使你等嘇⿰口該久.
黃：來嘇有幾久喲.
張：對唔住嗚,哦來遲嘇.
黃：啊!唔緊要,唔緊要.請坐,請坐.
伙：先生,飲乜茶呀?⿰口該張係今晚個菜單*.
黃：張先生,張夫人*,中意飲乜茶呀?
張：隨便*噫,黃先生.
黃：伙記,唔該你沖壺龍井來噫!
伙：好好!
黃：張先生,張夫人*.請遂兩位*點菜噫.
張：就點⿰口該幾味,好嗎?
黃：好呀.伙記,唔該你快匿.
伙：先生,上菜咯!
黃：請大家*起筷*!
蘭：黃先生,⿰口該𠮩餸真係好吃咯!
伙：先生,飲酒嗎?
黃：張先生,張夫人*,飲𠮩乜酒呀?
張：哦好少飲酒個嗚!
黃：飲些少啤酒噫,好嗎?
張：好噫,飲少少噫!

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：伙記，唔該你埋單*咯！
張：多謝嘥嚕嗚，黃先生.
黃：唔使多謝，你賞面*喲！

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

張先生同Foè- 人準備下午六點鐘去老黃個晚飯約會.但係張 Foè- 人要着衣服,灑香水;夾至着對新鞋,又唔行得快,所以 k'iâk 到遲 -è 成半個鐘頭.老黃等 -è 好 kiu ,但係佢冇辦法.

老黃因為 k'iâk kw'oị̀ 賞面來到,先使伙記 k'aaì 茶來,等 k'iâk 解渴. K'iâk 坐到 nīng* 講吓廣州個同美國各處地方個情形.冇幾 kiu ,伙記就冲 -è 一壺 Lūng 井茶同 k'aaì 三張菜單來.老黃就請張先生點幾味好菜.

老黃又問 k'iâk 中意飲 mot 酒.張 Foè- 人話唔飲得猛過頭辣過頭個;所以只係 haàm-è 幾杯 pe 酒.

1. Characters for reading:

571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
井	既	叫	争	失	賞	夾	伙	辦	灑
1230	442	475	18	952	970	393	190	817	931

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

286	287	288	289	290
井	既	呌	爭	失
1230	442	475	18	952

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1.	m̄-ho yì-lhoò	I'm ashamed of myself
2.	m̄-kin-yiaù	it doesn't matter
3.	t'oì-aàn*	menu
4.	ch'ùng	to infuse; pretend; flush
5.	Lūng-Tiang	a brand of Chinese tea
6.	iem t'oì,(iem lhụ̄ng)	to order food, select dishes of food
7.	mî	dish of food; taste, flavor
8.	faaì-nit, (faaì-naai)	hurry, faster
9.	siàng t'oì	dinner is served
10.	hi faaì*(hei faaì*)	to begin eating
11.	lhè-siau,(nit-noọ̄)	a little bit
12.	pe-tiu,(p'e-tiu)	beer
13.	siau-siau	a little bit
14.	moì aàn*	bring me the check
15.	siang-mîng*, (pi-miên*)	I'm honored
16.	kaàp-moì (hūng-moì) (kaàp-chì)	and; to unite; altogether
17.	kaai-hòt	to quench thirst
18.	kaàp-chì	and, also

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Lhìng-Saàng, yiù mò fọ̄ng* à?

Lhoò-lị̄: Yiù la, lhìng-Saàng. Nì hoo naaị̄ chung fọ̄ng* ne?

W: Ngoì lhiang hoì kaàn aàn-ngīn fọ̄ng*.

L.l.: Ho ho. T'ing nì lhìng chị̄-ch'aak lòk.

W: Chị̄-ch'aak siu-tûk ki-họ̄* yà?

L.l.: Ho kaan-aàn kwoì yiàk. T'ing nì tiàng nì kwoì lhìng-mīng, nīng lhooì, î-chi, kwok-tîk, lhe ò kw'oị̄ chiàng piau-kaâk chi siâng-pîng tiû taàk loo.

W: Ô!

L.l.: Foo-kì, t'ing nì aaì Wōng Lhìng-Saàng siàng hooì lhaàm-līng-ngî hô fọ̄ng* lòk!

Foo-kì: Lhìng-Saàng, nì yiù ki-kîng haāng-li à?

W: Yiù lhì-kîng, ò mōn-haau nị̄ng*.

F.k.: M̄-koì nì aang hạ, ngoì hooì hoo-è naai haāng-li yîp loì lhìng.

W: M̄-koì, m̄-koì.

F.k.: Lhìng-Saàng, ò kw'oị̄ pîng loì yì!

W: Ho ho.

F.k.: Lhaàm-līng-ngî-hô fọ̄ng* ò lhaàm laaū*, t'ing nì toò sìng-kòng kì siàng hooì lòk.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

F.k.: Kw'oị̄ kaàn tiû haaî lòk, lhìng-saàng.

W: Kw'oị̄ kaàn fọ̄ng* yiù lhaai sìn fōng, yiù laàng ngîk sooi mà?

F.k.: Yiù à! Poot-chi yiù laàng ngîk sooi, ngī-ch'e yiù laàng ngîk hì hièm.

W: Laàng ngîk hì kwoì chaaì ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à? Ki-họ̄* hoì yà?

F.k.: Nì! Ò kwoị̄ nì! Lhìng-Saàng, kw'ọ̄* tiù hoì laàng hì, kw'ọ̄* tiû hoì ngîk hì.

W: M̄-koì nì lòk. Kw'oị̄ naai t'ìng*haaî k'aaì loī a siang nì kwoì.

F.k.: Oò-tê, lhìng-saàng. Ngooī-kwo nì hoo mot-yẹ̄, t'ing nì kîm hạ îng-chùng* lòk. Kw'oị̄ hiaū haaî mōn sī.

W: M̄-koì-lhaaì lòk!

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：先生，有冇房呀？
司：有喇，先生。你討乃種房*呢？
黃：我想開間單人房*。
司：好好。請你先註冊咯。
黃：註冊手續幾妥*吔？
司：好簡單個喲。請你將你個姓名，年歲，
地址，國籍寫到嗰張表格紙上便就
得嚕。
黃：啊！
司：伙記，請你帶黃先生上去三零二號
房*咯！
伙：先生，你有幾件行李呀？
黃：有四件，到門口嚀*。
伙：唔該你等吓，我去討嗲叨行李入来先。
黃：唔該，唔該。
伙：先生，到嗰便来噫！
黃：好好。
伙：三零二號房*到三樓*，請你坐昇降機
上去咯。
伙：嗰間就係咯，先生。
黃：嗰間房*有洗身房，有冷熱水嗎？

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

伙：有呀！不祗有冷熱水，而且有冷熱氣添。

黃：冷熱氣個掣到乃處*呀？幾妥*開吔？

伙：⿰口爾！到咳⿰口爾！先生，靠*就開冷氣，靠*就開熱氣。

黃：唔該你咯。咳⿰口乃錢*係⿰口雋來打賞你個。

伙：多謝先生。如果你討乜野，請你㩒吓電鐘*咯。咳條係門匙。

黃：唔該嘥咯！

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

黃 Ping 全初到省城個時候,住到新-À 旅-kon .但係nịng 處地方唔係幾乾淨,naai foòn- 房又細,傢私舊得-taaî ,窗門向北唔夠光.有 naai 住客講話講得好大聲.住得唔係幾舒服.

佢住-è 一個禮拜 kw'oị 上下,就到附近 woon 過第二間新式 naai 個旅 -kon .廿幾層 kw'oị 高.總共有四百卅幾個房.每個房都有洗身房.不只有冷熱水,而且有冷熱氣.上落有升降機.價錢亦唔係貴過頭.雖然佢又要做 chị-ch'aak 個手續,到表格紙上便寫姓名,年歲,等等,亦唔算麻煩.

1. **Characters for reading:**

581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590
表	格	續	姓	名	錢	降	升	且	北
869	383	1319	1033	687	1255	506	990	48	826

2. **Characters for writing:**

291	292	293	294	295
續	姓	名	錢	北
1319	1093	687	1255	826

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1.	naaị chung	what kind
2.	aàn-ngìn fọng*	single room
3.	chị-ch'aak	to register; registration
4.	siu-tûk	procedure
5.	kaan-aàn	simple
6.	lhìng-mìng	full name
7.	nìng-lhooì	age
8.	î-chi	address
9.	kwok-tîk	nationality
10.	piau-kaâk-chi	form
11.	haāng-li	baggage, luggage
12.	mōn-haau	doorway
13.	sìng-kòng kì (keì)	elevator
14.	laàng-ngîk hì (hì)	hot and cold air
15.	a-siang, (pi fà-lî*)	to tip, reward
16.	kîm	to press down
17.	îng-chùng*	electric bell, door bell
18.	mōn-sì, (lhoo-sì)	door key
19.	chaaì	switch
20.	laàng ngîk sooi	hot and cold water

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ooì-m̄-chî, ooì-m̄-chî; T'ing moôn yiū-chìng kûk ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

Loô-ngìn: Chìn-haaî ooì-m̄-chî lòk, ngoì yiâk-haaî ch'ò-lhoò ò kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄ kwoì yiàk, t'ing nì moôn nị̄ng wî* king-ch'aat lòk.

W: Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing moôn yiū-chìng kûk ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

King-ch'aat: Yiū-chìng kûk ò t'ìng-pîng nị̄ng hiaū Fî-Oì Loô.

W: Aaî-yiak ki yon à?

K.ch: Â, aaî-yiak sîp-liāng-kaàn p'oò-wî* tiû haaî loo.

W: T'ing moôn îng-pò kûk ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

K.ch: Îng-pò kûk ò haaû-pîng nị̄ng hiaū kaaị̄. Nì yiaù haāng-faàn-chon-haaụ̄ liang-kwoì kaaị̄-haau tiû kìng-o loo.

W: Yiû t'ing moôn nì Kwong-Ùng Ngaān-Hōng* ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

K.ch: Kwong-Ùng Ngaān-Hōng* ò nị̄ng haaū; nì hiàng nị̄ng hiaū kaaị̄ yit-chîk haāng ò aaî-lhì-kwoì kaaị̄-haau, chon yiû-siu pîng tiû haaî lòk.

W: Chùng-Chìng Loô paàt-sîp-t'it hô lì kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* yiù ki yon à?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

K.ch: Ki yon woỏ! Aaî-yiảk* lī kw'oị̉* yiủ siăng lhỉ lị̉ kw'oị̉ yon kwoỉ woỏ!

W: Kw'oị̉ yon kwoỉ*! Yiủ mỏ ch'ẻ ho-yị̉ hooỉ ỏ nị̉ng ch'ooị̉* ả?

K.ch: Yiủ ả. Îng-ch'ẻ, kủng-kủng hỉ-ch'ẻ oỏ hooỉ-aảk ỏ.

W: Îng-ch'ẻ hooỉ ỏ k'ụ̉ng ch'ooị̉* faaỉ naai, ngik-waâk kủng-kûng hỉ-ch'ẻ hooỉ ỏ k'ụ̉ng ch'ooị̉* faaỉ naai ả?

K.ch: Kủng-kûng hỉ-ch'ẻ faaỉ naai.

W: Ngooỉ-kwo haaî kw'ọ̆*, ngoỉ poot-ngooî aảp kủng-kûng hỉ-ch'ẻ loo.

K.ch: Ngoỉ yiâk haaî kw'ọ̆ wâ lỏk!

W: M̄-koỉ-lhaaỉ, ho-toî nỉ kóng pi ngoỉ ỉ, m̄-haaî ngoỉ yit-îng woị̉ ông-sit loô lỏk!

K.ch: M̄-soi m̄-koỉ, kw'oị̉ naai haaî ngoỉ yỉng-foôn toỏ kwoỉ chik-chaak.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：對唔住,對唔住;請問郵政局到乃處*呀?

人：真係對唔住咯,我亦係初次到嗰處*個
喲,請你問嚀位警察咯.

黃：先生,請問郵政局到乃處*呀?

警：郵政局到前便嚀條惠愛路.

黃：大約*幾遠呀?

警：啊,大約*十零間舖位*就係嚕.

黃：請問電報局到乃處*呀?

警：電報局到後便嚀條街.你要行番轉頭
兩個街口就見倒嚕.

黃：又請問你廣東銀行*到乃處*呀?

警：廣東銀行*到嚀頭;你向嚀條街一直行
到第四個街口,轉右手便就係咯.

黃：中正路八十七號離嗰處*有幾遠呀?

警：幾遠嗚!大約*離嗰*有成四里嗰遠個嗚!

黃：嗰遠個*!?有布車可以去到嚀處*呀?

警：有呀.電車,公共汽車都去得到.

黃：電車去到咛處*快𠮩,抑或公共汽車去
到咛處*快𠮩呀?

警：公共汽車快𠮩.

黃：如果係啡*,我不如搭公共汽車嚕

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

警：我亦係靠話咯!
黄：唔該嗻,好在你講俾我哆,唔係我一
　　定會蕩失路咯!
警：唔使唔該,咳叻係我應份做個職責.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

朝早七點鐘,老黃起身,洗面,着衫之後,去旅館樓下 hiàk 早 t'aàn*.幾解佢要 kw'oị 早預備出街 a ?因為佢有好幾件事要辦;即係去郵政局寄信,去電報局打電報,去銀行找錢等等.

老黃唔係幾識路,先要 ì-t'ooì 清楚幾 họ̄* 樣去 k'ụ̱ng naai 地方. Kw'oị 件事最好係問警察.因為警察有指點行人個職責.佢問明之後, kw'oị 時 ì-t'ooì naaị 處可以直去, naaị 處可以 aàp 電車或公共汽車,幾 họ̄* 轉車;好似學生做功課一樣,小心記緊.

1. Characters for reading:

591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600
直	警	察	指	汗	職	找	轉	楚	尾
86	466	20	69	306	85	21	129	109	684

2. Characters for writing:

296	297	298	299	300
直	警	察	指	汗
86	466	20	69	306

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1.	moôn loô	to ask for directions
2.	king-ch'aat	policeman
3.	ki yon, (kei yon)	quite far; how far?
4.	sîp-liāng, (sîp-līng)	ten or more, between ten and twenty
5.	p'oò wî*	store space
6.	îng-pò kûk	telegraph office
7.	haāng-faàn-chon-haaụ̄ (haaū)	to walk back, turn around and go back
8.	kaaị̂ haau	street intersection, block
9.	ngaān-hōng* (paang-fōng)	bank
10.	yit-chîk	straight
11.	lị̂, (leị̂)	mile
12.	lī, (leī)	distant from
13.	kùng-kûng hī-ch'è	bus, (public bus)
14.	ngooī-kwo haaî kw'ọ̄*	if that is the case
15.	ông-sit loô	to lose one's way, to stray
16.	yīng-foôn	ought to, should
17.	chik-chaàk, (chaak)	duty and responsibility
18.	ho-toî*	it is a good thing that.....

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Lhìng-Saàng, kw'oị̀ kaàn haaî m̄-haaî yiū-chìng kûk à?

Loô-Ngìn: Mò-t'ò la!

W: Ngoì lhiang kì ki-fùng lhìn* hooì Mị̀-Kwok, t'ing moôn yiaù ki-oò t'ìng* yiū-fì à?

Kûk-yōn: Kì hooì Mị̀-Kwok kwoì hōng-hùng lhìn moị̀ aang-sị̀* liang moon, p'ìng-siāng lhìn* noị̀ aang-sị̀* lhaàm-hō too.

W: M̄-koì nì hūng ngoì ch'ìng-hạ̄ kw'oị̀ lhaàm-fùng p'ìng-siāng lhìn* lòk.

K.y: Kw'oị̀ fùng lhaàm hō-too; kw'oị̀ liang-fùng kò-ch'ùng, moị̀ fùng lûk hō-too.

W: Ngoì waạ̄n lhiang maaì liang-kwoì ngaān-t'ìng* yit hō-too kwoì yiū-p'iaụ̄.

K.y: Tung-kûng lhaàm-kwoì pòn ngaān-t'ìng*.

W: Hōng-hùng lhìn* yiaù ki-kiu ngìng-haaû kì ò Mị̀-Kwok à?

K.y: Aaî-yiak lhaàm-lhì ngìt.

W: P'ìng-siāng lhìn* ne?

K.y: Aaî-yiak lhaàm-kwoì laaị̀-paaì. Weî, lhìng-Saàng, nì m̄-kì-aàk-è lhe kw'oị̀ fùng lhìn* kwoì woì-haaū î-chi woò. Nị̀ng chiàng hoị̀* yiù maâk-sooi yiù pit.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ooì-m̄-chî, aang ngoì lhe-faàn k'ooì la. Kw'oị̄ ki fùng lhìn* fòng-è naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

K.y: T'ing nì fòng lôk lhìn-lhiạ̄ng* yì!

W: Ngoì waạ̄n lhiang maaì ki chiàng mīng-lhìn p'īng* hièm wo̊.

K.y: Ng-kwoì lhing yit-chiàng.

W: T'ing moôn kì Mị̄-Kwok kwà-hô hōng-hùng lhìn* yiaù ki o̊ t'īng* à?

K.y: Moị̄ aang-sị̄* lhaàm moon.

W: Kì naai moôt-kīng* hooì Mị̄-Kwok yiù mot siu-tûk ne?

K.y: Ngooī-kwo nì lhiang kì paaù-kwo ch'oot-haau, tiû yiaù hīng yit-chiàng pò-kwaàn chi lhe mīng haaî mot, tiû haaî kw'ọ̄* yiàk!

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：先生,咳間係唔係郵政局呀?
人：冇錯喇!
黃：我想寄幾封信*去美國,請問要幾多錢*郵費呀?
員：寄去美國個航空信每等市*兩文,平常信*每等市三毫子.
黃：唔該你同我秤吓咳三封平常信咯.
員：咳封三毫子;咳兩封過重,每封六毫子.
黃：我還想買兩個銀錢*一毫子個郵票.
員：總共三個半銀錢.
黃：航空信*要幾久然後寄到美國呀?
員：大約*三四日.
黃：平常信*呢?
員：大約*三個禮拜.喂,先生,你唔記得哆寫咳封信*個回頭地址嗚.嚀張枱*有墨水有筆.
黃：對唔住,等我寫番佢喇.咳幾封信*放哆乃處*呀?
員：請你放落信箱*噫!
黃：我還想買幾張明信片*添嗚.
員：伍個仙一張.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：請問寄美國掛號航空信*要幾多錢呀?
員：每等市*三文.
黃：寄啲物件*去美國有乜手續呢?
員：如果你想寄包裹出口,就要填一張報
關紙,寫明係乜,就係啡*噫!

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

廣州同美國個城市差唔多,到街邊 nịng* 都有信箱.將信件 fòng 落去,就可以安全寄到各處.但係老黃一定要去郵政局一行,因為佢唔 ì-t'ooì 寄航空信要幾多郵費.佢又要買 naai 郵 p'iaụ* 同幾張明信片添.對於包 kwo 出口個手續,同埋使唔使填一張報關紙,亦要問明白.

佢寄個信又係掛號個,所有掛號郵件,都要到郵政局至寄得.

佢 kw'oị 回去郵政局, waạn 有一個好處,即係佢唔記得到信封上面寫回頭地 -chi ,nịng 位 kûk-yōn 睇到 là,就借一枝筆 pi 佢,寫番回頭地 -chi .

1. Characters for reading:

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
掛	安	號	件	費	箱	填	筆	片	添
546	781	292	461	172	924	1144	832	859	1138

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

301	302	303	304	305
掛	安	號	件	費
546	781	292	461	172

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1.	yiū-fì	postage
2.	kûk-yōn	post clerk
3.	hōng-hùng lhìn*	airmail letter
4.	aang-sị̄*	ounce
5.	p'īng-sīang lhìn*	ordinary mail
6.	hō-too, (hō)	dime
7.	ch'ìng	to weigh
8.	kò-ch'ùng	overweight
9.	yiū-p'iaụ̄, (sị̄-taam)	postal stamp
10.	ngīng-haaû	then, before
11.	kì-aàk	to remember
12.	woī-haaū î-chi	return address
13.	fòng-lôk	to deposit into
14.	mīng-lhìn p'ìng*	postcard
15.	lhing; lhìng	cent; fairy
16.	kw'à-hô, (kwà-hô)	to register
17.	môt-kîng,*(moôt-kîng*)	articles, thing, matter
18.	paaù-kwo	parcel, parcel post
19.	hīng	to fill out
20.	pò-kwaàn-chi	custom declaraction form

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Lhìng-Saàng, a îng-pò hooì Mị̄-Kwok yiaù ki-oò t'ìng* à?

Chik-yōn: Nì lhiang a îng-pò hooì Mị̄-Kwok naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ne? Nì lhiang a faaì îng*, ngik-waâk maân-îng ne?

W: Ngoì lhiang a hooì Lhaàm-Faān Sị̄*. Faaì îng*, maân îng*, moị̄ kwoì toô yiaù ki-oò t'ìng* à?

Ch.y: A hooì Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄*; faaì îng* kwoì-pòn ngaān-t'ìng* yit-kwoì toô, maân îng* yit-moon yit-kwoì toô.

W: Faaì îng* hūng maân îng* yiaù ki kiu ngīng-haaû ò Lhaām-Faān-Sị̄* à?

Ch.y: Ô! Faaì îng* m̄-soi ki kiu, lhaàm-lhì-kwoì chùng-haaū tiû ò Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̄* lòk, maân îng* yiaù sîp-ngî-kwoì chùng-haaū too-yiû* ngīng-haaû ò woò!

W: Kw'ọ̄* à, t'ing nì hūng ngoì a fùng faaì îng* lòk.

Ch.y: Ho à, lhìng-Saàng.

W: T'ing nì pi chiàng îng-pò chi kwò ngoì lòk!

Ch.y: Ho ho.

W: Ngoì yûng yōn-pit lhe, taàk m̄-taàk à?

Ch.y: Taàk, poot-kwò yûng maâk-sooi pit lhe pi-kaaù t'ìng-ch'o nit.

W: Ngoì yị̄-kìng lhe-ho îng-moōn lòk. M̄-koì nì hūng ngoì haai hạ̄, ho m̄-ho-yị̄ kaam-siau ki kwoì toô?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch.y: Lhe-aàk ho kaan-aàn, ho t'ìng-ch'o loo, tiû kw'ọ̄-yiâng* a ch'oot hooì yì!

W: Tung-kûng yiù ki-oò-kwoì toô à? ki-oò t'ìng* à?

Ch.y: Ngî-sîp-kwoì toô, tung-kûng lhaàm-sîp moon.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：先生，打電報去美國要幾多錢*呀？
員：你想打電報去美國乃處*呢？你想打
　　快電*，抑或慢電*呢？
黃：我想打去三藩市*．快電*．慢電*，每個字
　　要幾多錢*呀？
員：打去三藩市；快電個半銀錢一個字，
　　慢電*一文一個字
黃：快電*同慢電*要幾久然後到三藩市*呀？
員：啊！快電*唔使幾久，三四個鐘頭就到
　　三藩市*咯，慢電*要十二個鐘頭左右*
　　然後到嗚！
黃：噉呀，請你同我打封快電咯．
員：好呀，先生．
黃：請你俾張電報紙過我咯！
員：好好．
黃：我用鉛筆寫，得唔得呀？
員：得，不過用墨水筆寫比較清楚嘅．
黃：我已經寫好電文咯．唔該你同我睇
　　吓，可唔可以減少幾個字？
員：寫得好簡單，好清楚囉．就噉樣打出
　　去噫！

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 總共有幾多個字呀?幾多錢*呀?

員: 二十個字,總共三十文.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

老黄有一件緊要個事,要佢個父親同佢做,所以寄-è信之後,waạ̄n 要去電報局打電報.

佢到 -è電報局,先到枱 nịng* 用一枝青色個墨水筆,到電報紙上便,寫清楚電文,交 pi nịng 位電報局個職員問明白快電同慢電要用幾多錢,幾多時候.雖然打慢電可以減少電費,但係佢 kw'oị 件要做個事,如果遲-è,就會受到損失.所以佢打快電,總共用-è 三十個銀錢零幾個仙;比較打慢電多唔倒一倍,但係時候可以快-è 三四倍.

1. Characters for reading:

611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
減	員	清	受	檯	倍	青	千	損	仙
385	1388	1259	961	1189	896	1260	1252	1051	1029

2. Characters for writing:

306	307	308	309	310
減	員	清	受	檯
385	1388	1359	961	1189

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1.	a îng-pò	send a telegram
2.	chik-yōn	office clerk
3.	faaì îng*	full rate telegram
4.	maân îng*	night-letter
5.	Lhaàm-Faān Sị̄*	San Francisco
6.	moị̄	each, every
7.	kwoì-pòn ngaān-t'ìng*	one and one half dollar
8.	yit-kwoì ngaān-t'ìng* (yit-moon)	one dollar
9.	chùng-haaū	hour
10.	too-yiû*	about, approximately
11.	îng-pò chi	telegram form
12.	t'ìng-ch'o	clear, distinct
13.	îng-moōn	telegram message
14.	kaam-siau	to reduce, diminish, eliminate
15.	ho-yị̄	may, can
16.	yit-p'oị̄	one time, onefold
17.	lhaàm-lhì-p'oị̄	triple or quadruple; three or four times as much; three or fourfold

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Kìm-ngît* Mị̄ kìm* hūng K'ong chi ki-họ̄* wôn à?

Chik-yōn: Mị̄ kìm* mọ̄? Yit pi lûk à!

W: Ngoì yiù liang-chiàng Mị̄-Kwok ngaān-hōng kwoì woî p'iaụ̄, ngoì lhiang wôn-è k'ooì.

Ch.y: T'ing nì pi nị̄ng liang-chiàng woî-p'iaụ̄ ngoì haai-hạ̄ yì!

W: Nâ! Kw'oị̄ liang-chiàng haaî Mị̄-Kwok ngaān-hōng kwoì woî-p'iaụ̄, moị̄ chiàng ng-paàk ngaān, tung-kûng yit-t'ìng ngaān Mị̄ kìm.

Ch.y: Nì lhiang wôn-lhaaì k'ooì mọ̄?

W: Haaî à! Tung-Kûng wôn-aàk ki-oò ts'ìng* à?

Ch.y: Yit pi lûk kaaì-lhòn tung-kûng wôn-aàk K'ong chi lûk-t'ìng ngaān. Nì lhiang yiên-toî wôn mọ̄?

W: Haaî lo!

Ch.y: T'ing nì ò kw'oị̄ liang-chiàng woî-p'iaụ̄ haaû-pîng t'ìm nì kwoì miāng*. Nì yiù chìng-mìng sì mò à?

W: Ngoì yûng ngoì kwoì woô-chiaù loî toò chìng-mìng, taàk mà?

Ch.y: Yûng woô-chiaù loî toò chìng-mìng chì ho loo.

W: Ngoì lhiang lhìng hoo yit-t'ìng ngaān yiên-fon, k'ī-yī ng-t'ìng ngaān t'oōn haai ngaān-hōng*.

Ch.y: Nì lhìng yiaù hoì yit-kwoì woô-haau woò. Hoì kwoì ch'ooị̄-ch'uk woô-haau, ngit-waâk hoì kwoì

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

siàng-ngiêp foô-haau ne?

W: Hūng ngoì hoì kwoì ch'ooị̀-ch'uk foô-haau yì!

Ch.y: T'ing nì tiàng kw'oị̀ chiàng t'ìm miāng k'aat hīng-ho, ngīng-haaû t'ìm nì kwoì miāng* ò kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀* lòk!

W: Waạn yiù k'ì-hà kwoì siu-tûk mà?

Ch.y: Mò k'ì-hà kwoì siu-tûk lòk. Kw'oị̀ yit-t'ìng ngaān, t'ing nì soo-hạ lòk. Kw'oị̀ pon haaî nì kwoì t'oōn fon poô.*

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：今日*美金同港紙幾妥*換呀？

員：美金嚒？一比六呀！

黃：我有兩張美國銀行個滙票，我想換嗲佢。

員：請你俾嚀兩張滙票我睇吓噫！

黃：嗱！𠹺兩張係美國銀行個滙票，每張五百銀，總共一千銀美金。

員：你想換哫佢嚒？

黃：係呀！總共換得幾多錢*呀？

員：一比六計算總共換得港紙六千銀。你想現在換嚒？

黃：係囉！

員：請你到𠹺兩張滙票後便簽你個名*。你有證明書冇呀？

黃：我用我個護照来做證明，得嗎？

員：用護照来做證明至好嚕。

黃：我想先討一千銀現欵，其餘五千銀存喺銀行*。

員：你先要開一個户口嗚。開個儲蓄户口，抑或開個商業户口呢？

黃：同我開個儲蓄户口噫！

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

員：請你將嗰張簽名咭填好，然後簽你個名*到嗰處*咯！

黃：還有其他個手續嗎？

員：冇其他個手續咯。嗰一千銀，請你數吓咯。嗰本係你個存款簿*。

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

到廣州除-è 用中國銀之外，亦可以用港紙；但係唔可以用美金。老黃有兩張美國銀行個 woî- 票，每張五百銀。佢去廣東銀行找換一張，就有現款做費用，其餘一張呢，就到銀行開一個 ch'oɔị-chuk 戶口，存到 nịng 處。因為佢唔係番去廣州做生意，唔使開商 ngiêp 戶口。

銀行個職員首先問佢有冇証明書，佢就將護照 pi k'iâk 睇，然後到 woî 票簽名。

K'ụ̄ng 日個 woî 價係一比六計算，五百銀美金就換-è 三千銀港紙。銀行又將一本存款 poô pi 佢。

1. Characters for reading:

621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
換	簽	商	存	款	戶	餘	證	護	照
795	1249	969	1301	223	789	1372	95	788	103

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

311	312	313	314	315
換	簽	商	存	欽
795	1249	969	1301	223

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1.	Mị̄ kỉm	US dollar
2.	K'ong chi	Hong Kong dollar
3.	wôn	to change, exchange
4.	yit pi lûk	1 to 6 ratio
5.	woî-p'iaụ̄	bank draft, money order cashier's check
6.	kaaỉ-lhỏn	to figure out, calculate
7.	t'ỉm (miāng*)	to sign
8.	chỉng-mīng-sỉ*	ID card, identification paper
9.	woô-chiaủ	passport
10.	chỉng-mīng	to identify, certify, prove
11.	yiên-fon	cash
12.	k'ī-yī (k'eī-yī)	remaining
13.	t'oōn	to deposit, keep
14.	foô-haau,(woô-haau)	account
15.	ch'ooị̄-ch'uk	saving; to save
16.	siảng-ngiêp foỏ-haau	commercial checking account
17.	t'ỉm-miāng* k'aat	signature card
18.	k'ī-hả	other
19.	t'oōn fon poô*	deposit book
20.	woî kả	exchange rate

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: T'ing moôn kw'oị̄ kạ pa-sị̄* haaî m̄-haaî hooì Chùng-Chìng Loô kwoì à?

Maaî-p'iaụ-yōn: Haaî, siàng ch'è yì!

W: Yiaù ki-oò t'ìng* ch'è-p'iaụ à?

M.p.y: Moị̄ wî* yit-hō-too.

W: Lhìng-Saàng, ng-moon yiù mò-aàk chaau à?

M.p.y: Aang ngoì haai-hạ lhìng. Yiù à!

W: T'ing moôn Chùng-Chìng Loô lī kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* yiù ki yon à?

M.p.y: Chùng-Chìng Loô ki-oò hô ne?

W: Chùng-Chìng Loô paàt-sîp-paàt hô.

M.p.y: Ki yon kwoì woò. Ò k'ụng ch'ooị̄* kwoì sī-haaû, ngoì haàm nì yì!

W: Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing nì tè chaak nit. Pi ngoì haāng hooì t'ìng-pîng, taàk mà? Ooì-m̄-chî, ooì-m̄-chî, ngoì ch'aai-tiaụ nì.

Aàp-haàk: M̄-kin-yiaù, m̄-kin-yiaù.

W: Nīng ch'ooị̄ yiù kwoì wî* woò, nì m̄-hooì t'oò mọ̄?

A.h.: Haaî woò! Nì m̄-t'oò mọ̄?

W: Ngoì k'ì-hạ taàk loo!

M.p.y: Aaî-ngî-kwoì chaâm tiû haaî Chùng-Chìng Loô paàt-sîp-paàt hô kwoì foô-kîn lòk!

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

M.p.y: Aang nit-kiu, aang nit-kiu. Aang kạ̄ ch'è hīng-îng lhìng, m̄-haaî tiû woị̄ faat-saàng yì-ngoî lòk!

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：請問嗰架巴士*係唔係去中正路個呀？
員：係，上車噫！
黃：要幾多錢車票呀？
員：每位*一毫子。
黃：先生，五文有冇得找呀？
員：等我睇吓先，有呀！
黃：請問中正路離嗰處*有幾遠呀？
員：中正路幾多號呢？
黃：中正路八十八號。
員：幾遠個嗚，到嚀處*個時候，我喊你噫！
黃：先生，請你借側匿，俾我行去前便，得
嗎？對唔住，對唔住，我踹噍你。
客：唔緊要，唔緊要。
黃：嚀處*有個位*嗚，你唔去坐嚒？
客：係嗚！你唔坐嚒？
黃：我企吓得嚕！
員：第二個站就係中正路八十八號個
附近咯！
黃：靠*，我落車咯！
員：等匿久，等匿久，等架車停定先，唔係
就會發生意外咯！

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

星期日下午四點鐘,老黃出街;去中正路八十八號,參加一個朋友個嫁女慶會. Nịng 處係幾遠個,佢又唔識路,添搭巴士.佢 k'ì 到一間米鋪門口,等 -è nit-kiu . 街上行人,來來往往.有幾 kiu ,巴士來到 lo,停到街邊.老黃上 -è 車.車票一 hō 子,唔算好貴.

巴士內便,唔只坐滿人,而且 waạ̄n 有好多人 k'ì 到 nịng*.老黃添喊 niak 借 chaak nit ,至可以行去前便.K'ụ̄ng 時係秋天,天氣涼好多,亦唔覺得好辛苦.

大約半個鐘頭 kw'oị̀ 上下,巴士停 lòk 賣票員 haàm 老黃落車;因為 nịng 處就係中正路八十八號個附近.

1. Characters for reading:

631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
來	秋	停	星	米	陣	慶	答	嫁	參
630	1225	1148	1032	668	31	287	1096	373	1198

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

316	317	318	319	320
來	秋	停	星	米
630	1225	1148	1032	668

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1.	pa-sị̄*	bus
2.	maaî-p'iaụ̄-yōn, (maaî fị̄-yōn)	conductor
3.	siàng ch'è	to go aboard
4.	ch'è p'iaụ̄	bus fare, train ticket
5.	chaau	exchange money; seek
6.	tè-chaak-nit (te-me-nit)	to move over a little
7.	ch'aai-tiaụ̄	to step on
8.	aàp-haàk	passenger
9.	wî*	seat
10.	k'ì	to stand
11.	chaâm	station, stop
12.	foô-kîn	vicinity, nearby
13.	lôk ch'è	to get off the vehicle
14.	hìng-îng	to stop completely, come to full stop
15.	faat-saàng	to happen, occur
16.	yì-ngoî	accident
17.	kà nooi	to marry off a daughter; to give one's daughter in marriage
18.	hìng-woî	congratulatory occasion or meeting

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Kw'oị̄* haaî Chùng-Kwok Looị̄-Haāng Sẹ̄ mā?

Chik-yōn: Haaî à, lhìng-saàng. Yiù mot sîng-lhoô à?

W: Ngoì lhiang t'ing niâk hūng ngoî kaaì-waâk yit-kwoì on-k'ī looị̄-haāng, hooì Hiàng-K'ong yiū-laạ̄m.

Ch.y: Lhìng-Saàng lhiang ò Hiàng-K'ong aaû-liū ki-oò ngīt ne?

W: A-soò ò Hiàng-K'ong aaû-liū yit-kwoì laaị̄-paaì.

Ch.y: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng ki-sị̄* ho-yị̄ hi ch'īng à?

W: Hîng-to yiâk taàk, haaû-ngît yiâk taàk, mò mot moôn-haaî.

Ch.y: Kw'ọ̄ tiû aàp hîng-to paàt-iem nị̄ng paàn to ch'è hooì Hiàng-K'ong, ho mà?

W: Ho ho, ch'è p'iaụ̄ hoo ki-oò t'īng* à?

Ch.y: Haaū aang sîp-moon, ngî-aang t'it-moon, lhaàm-aang ng-moon.

W: T'ing nì hūng ngoì maaì chiàng haaū aang p'iaụ̄ yì! Ngoì ò-è Hiàng-K'ong kwoì sī-haaû, ki-họ̄* à?

Ch.y: M̄-soi aàm-lhìm. Ngoị̄ woị̄ a ch'iāng-hoō îng-wâ* hooì Hiàng-K'ong paân-lhoô ch'ooị̄*; k'iâk woị̄ p'aai ngīn hooì fo-ch'è chaâm tièp nì kwoì ch'è.

W: Kw'ọ̄* tiû họ̄-òng lhaaì-lòk! Kw'oị̄* sîp-moon, lō-faān-lhaaì, lō-faān-lhaaì!

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：咳*係中國旅行社嗎?

員：係呀,先生.有乜咸事呀?

黃：我想請迭同我計劃一個短期旅行,
去香港遊覽.

員：先生想到香港逗留幾多日呢?

黃：打數到香港逗留一個禮拜.

員：黃先生幾時可以起程呀?

黃：聽早亦得.後日亦得,冇乜問題.

員：啡*就搭聽早八點嚀班早車去香港,
好嗎?

黃：好好;車票計幾多錢呀?

員：頭等十文,二等七文,三等五文.

黃：請你同我買張頭等票噫!我到嗲香
港個時候,幾妥*呀?

員：唔使擔心.哦會打長途電話*去香港
辦事處*;唧會派人去火車站*接你個
車

黃：啡*就妥當嘥咯!咳*十文.勞煩嘥,勞煩
嘥!

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

老黃到廣州住 -ə 幾個星期,想去第二處遊 laạ̄m ,做一個短期旅行.佢打 soŏ 去香港,因為佢聽聞話香港係好可愛個地方,有好多野睇.但係唔 i-t'ooi 幾妥去.最好個辦法,就係請一個旅行社同佢計劃.因為旅行社辦事辦得好妥當.佢自己唔使擔心,又唔使勞煩朋友.到香港個時候,旅行社又派人接車同 foon 旅館.

老黃決定之後,就去中國旅行社,買 -ə 一張頭等車票,用 -ə 十文,到聽早搭早車去香港.

廣州去香港個路程,不過七,八十里.大車行幾點鐘就可以到 lŏk .

1. Characters for reading:

641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
派	遊	程	勞	妥	愛	替	社	橫	應
809	1458	98	626	1183	778	1108	963	1410	1486

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

321	322	323	324	325
派	遊	程	勞	妥
809	1458	98	626	1183

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1. kaaì-waâk	to plan; plan
2. looị̀-haāng	to travel; trip, journey
3. looị̀-haāng sẹ̄*	travel agency
4. on-k'ī	short period
5. yiū-laā̤m	to tour, visit, sightseeing
6. aaû-liū	to stay, sojourn
7. hi-ch'ìng	to start on a journey
8. moôn-haaī	question, problem
9. to ch'è	early train, morning train
10. haaū-aang	first class
11. hūng	to substitute; for
12. aàm-lhìm	to worry
13. ch'iāng-họō	long distance
14. paân-lhoô-ch'ooị̀	office
15. p'aaì	to send, dispatch
16. tièp...ch'è	to meet someone's train or bus
17. hō̤-òng	well taken care of, satisfactorily done
18. lō-faān-lhaaì	much obliged, thank you for everything
19. loô-ch'ìng	distance; road; journey

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: T'ing moôn naaị̄ kạ̄ fo-ch'è haaî hooì Hiàng-K'ong kwoì à?

Chaâm-yōn: Nì yiū aaî-lhaàm-oô chaâp-haau yîp hooì, nị̄ng kạ̄ fo-ch'è tiû haaî hooì Hiàng-K'ong kwoì lòk!

W: Nì ì-m̄-ì-t'ooī nị̄ng kạ̄ fo-ch'è ki-sị̄* hoì ch'è ne?

Ch.y: Nị̄ng kạ̄ fo-ch'è hâ-nĝ liang-iem pòn hoì ch'è.

W: Kw'oị̄-sị̄* ki iem à?

Ch.y: Kw'oị̄-sị̄* liang-iem sîp foòn.

W: Waạ̄n yiù ngî-sîp foòn-chùng ngìng-haaû hoì ch'è, ngoì poot-ngooī hooì hiàk nit yẹ̄ lhìng. Nì ì-m̄-ì-t'ooī naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* yiù t'aàn-sit à?

Ch.y: Kw'oị̄ kwoì fo-ch'è chaâm yiù t'aàn-sit. Nì! Ò k'ụ̄ng ch'ooị̄*

W: Foo-kì, ngoì hièm kon -liang-iem pòn nị̄ng kạ̄ fo-ch'è. T'ing nì pi yit-iêp ngaaū-p'ạ̄* ngoì yì!

Foo-kì: Lhìng-Saàng, nì kwoì sī-haaû ho mìn woò. Ngoì soi fo-haaū tik-haak ching pi nì yì.

W: Nì haai hạ̄ kwoì piaù, kw'oị̄-sị̄* liang-iem ngî-sîp-ng-foòn loo! Ki-kaai waạ̄n m̄-k'aaì ngoì kwoì ngaaū-p'ạ̄* loì à?

F.k: Ngoì yị̄-kìng foòn-foò fo-haaū faaì naai kwoì lòk. Aang ngoì hooì ch'ooì-fōng* t'ooì hạ̄ k'ooì.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

W: T'ooì k'ooì oò mò yûng loo. Ngoì hièm kon nịng oô fo-ch'è, ki-oò t'īng* à?

F.k: M̄-ho kaaì loo. Ngoị̀ soi nì aang-è kw'oị̀ kiu, chìn-haaî ooì-m̄-chî.

W: Ngoì kw'oị̀ woì yiaù taau lòk, m̄-haaî kon m̄-o fo-ch'è lòk!

F.k: Lhìng-Saàng, lhìng-saàng! Nì toò mot taau-aàk kw'oị̀ faaì à?

W: M̄-ho choo-chî ngoì, ngoì yiaù kon nịng kạ̄ fo-ch'è.

F.k: Mot wâ*? Nịng kạ̄ fo-ch'è yị̀-kìng hoì-siu haāng-kin lòk!

W: Paaî lo, paaî lo! Kạ̄ fo-ch'è yôt haāng yôt faaì. Kw'oị̀ woì chìn haaî chooì m̄-o kạ̄ fo-ch'è. Ki-hō̦* ho ne? Ki-hō̦* ho ne?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：請問乃架火車係去香港個呀?

員：你由第三度閘口入去,嚀架火車就係去香港個咯!

黃：你哆唔哆隨嚀架火車幾時開車呢?

員：嚀架火車下午兩點半開車.

黃：咳時*幾點呀?

員：咳時*兩點十分.

黃：還有二十分鐘然後開車,我不如去吃匿野先.你哆唔哆隨乃處有餐室呀?

員：咳個火車站有餐室.[illegible]!到嗰處!*

黃：伙記,我添趕兩點半嚀架火車.請你俾一碟牛扒*我噫!

伙：先生,你個時候好呡嗚.我使伙頭即刻整俾你噫.

黃：你睇吓個錶,咳時*兩點二十五分囉!幾解還唔[illegible]我個牛扒來呀?

伙：我已經吩咐伙頭*快啲個咯.等我去廚房*催吓佢.

黃：催佢都冇用噃.我添趕嚀度火車,幾多錢*呀?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

伙 : 唔好計嚕. 哦使你等哆咳久, 真係對唔住.

黃 : 我咳囬要走咯, 唔係趕唔到*火車咯!

員 : 先生, 先生! 你做乜走得咳快呀?

黃 : 唔好阻住我, 我要趕嚀架火車.

員 : 乜話*!? 嚀架火車已經開手行緊咯!

黃 : 弊嚕, 弊嚕! 架火車越行越快. 咳囬真係追唔倒架火車. 幾妥*好呢? 幾妥*好呢?

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

十一月十四日,老黃由廣州搭早車去香港短期旅行.佢應該早 nit 起身,但係 k'ụng 時係冬季,天氣好冷.早起身唔係幾容易.旅館伙記催 -è 佢兩次,然後到十二點一個 kwaat 下牀.佢搭唔倒早車,但係還可以搭兩點半 nịng 架火車.

佢趕到車站,還有二十分鐘然後開車.佢未 hiàk 過野,就到火車站個餐房 hiàk nit 野先.佢個時候好 mìn ,佢使伙記 foòn -foò 伙頭即刻整一碟牛 p'ạ* 俾佢;越快越好.

冇幾久就到開車個時候 là; 牛 p'ạ* 還未 k'aaì 來.老黃唔再等 là,趕去搭車.Nìng 架火車已經開手行緊.越行越快,老黃亦追唔倒,佢 kw'oị 時唔 ì-t'ooì 幾妥算好.

1. Characters for reading:

651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
季	越	冬	趕	月	催	容	骨	該	追
553	1397	1357	498	1396	1311	1498	565	485	133

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

326	327	328	329	330
李	越	冬	趕	月
553	1397	1357	498	1396

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1.	kon (fo-ch'è)	to catch (a train); chase after
2.	chaâm-yōn	train station employee
3.	chaâp-haàu	gate
4.	hoì ch'è	the train (or bus) will start
5.	t'aàn-sit	restaurant, cafe, cafeteria
6.	mìn	close in time, verge, edge; end
7.	fo-haaū*	cook, chef
8.	tik-haak	immediately, at once
9.	ching	to fix, make
10.	foòn-foò	to order, give instruction, ask
11.	t'ooì	to rush, hurry (someone)
12.	kaaì	to count, calculate
13.	kw'oị̄ lhoò (kìm lhoò)	this time
14.	choo-chî	to block, obstruct, hinder
15.	mot-wạ̄*?	what did you say?
16.	yôt-haāng-yôt-faaì	to move faster and faster
17.	chooì	to pursue, chase after
18.	ki-họ̄* ho ne?	what shall I do?
19.	paaî lòk	too bad! Alas!
20.	yìng-koì*	ought, should

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Kw'oị̄ ngaam yà! Koo m̄-ò woị̄ ò Saang K'ong sōn kw'oị̄* kìng o nì!

Wōng: Lo-Chiàng*, haaî loo, faàt-mûng oò koo m̄-ò woị̄ ò kw'oị̄* kìng o nì!

Ch: Ngoì hiàng-kìng lo-Li wâ nì kìm-ngît hâ-nḡ aàp fo-ch'è hooì Hiàng-K'ong. Ki-kaai nì koi-pìng kaaì-waâk, aàp sōn hooì Hiàng-K'ong à?

W: M̄-chîk-aàk kong loo. Ngoì ch'ò-sī lhiang aàp fo-ch'è, aân-haaî kon ch'è kon m̄-o.

Ch: Kw'oị̄ m̄-ho-t'oi à! Aàp sōn hūng aàp ch'è mò mot foòn-pîk kwoì yiàk! Poot-ngooì mōng-kì kìm-ngît hâ-nḡ kwoì lhoô lòk!

W: Nì kong-aàk ooì lòk! Ngoì koo m̄-ò aàp sōn pi-kaaù aàp ch'è waạ̄n sì-fûk nit!

Ch: Haaî à! Aàp fo-ch'è kwoì sī-haaû yiû t'ō yiû ngîn oò. Aàp sōn tiû yōn-t'oōn m̄-hūng lòk!

W: Lo-Chiàng*, nì haai hạ̄ nị̄ng naai fùng-king; haai hạ̄ nị̄ng naai ngoôt sik, chìn-haaî yiù sì-yì lòk!

Ch: Lo-Wōng, nì chìn-haaî yit-kwoì moōn-ngîn sì-ngîn lòk. Ho-lhoọ̄ ngoì toò saàng-yì kwoì ngîn, tiû wị̄ng-yon m̄-woị̄ siang fùng-king siang ngoôt-sik kwoì lòk!

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

W: M̄-haaî kw'ọ̄* wâ. Ngoì ò Mị̄-Kwok kwoì sī-haaû, ûk sì ûk-aàk mōng. Mò sī-haaû siang fùng-king hūng ngoôt sik. Lhooì-ngīng ngoì kw'oị̄-sị̄* "tok haak hà hiaǹg", "chuk king siàng t'īng ", ngoì waạ̄n woị̄ haai hạ̄ fùng-king, haai hạ̄ ngoôt-sik yì!

Ch: Kw'oị̄ chiàk sōn yị̄-kìng lī-hoì Kong-Chiù Sị̄. Nì haai-kìng Kong-Chiù kwoì aàng-sik mà? Nī!

W: Kong-Chiù haaî yit-kwoì kw'oị̄ aaî kwoì sīng-sị̄, ch'oot m̄-siau wi ngīn.

Ch: Haaî lòk! Kwoì-kwoì Chùng-Kwok ngīn oò wâ Kong-Chiù haaî kaak-mîng kwoì ch'aak-ngoōn î wạ̄!

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

張：⿰口該啱吧！估唔到會到省港船⿰口該*見倒你！

黃：老張*。係嚕，發夢都估唔到會到⿰口該*見倒你！

張：我聽見老李話你今日下午搭火車去香港。幾解你改變計劃，搭船去香港呀？

黃：唔值得講嚕。我初時想搭火車，但係趕車趕唔倒。

張：⿰口該唔好彩呀！搭船同搭車冇乜分別個啲！不如忘記今日下午個事咯！

黃：你講得對咯！我估唔到搭船比較搭車還舒服匿！

張：係呀！搭火車個時候又嘈又人多。搭船就完全唔同咯！

黃：老張*，你睇吓嚀⿰口乃風景；睇吓嚀⿰口乃月色；真係有詩意咯！

張：老黃，你真係一個文人詩人咯。好似我做生意個人，就永遠唔會賞風景賞月色個咯！

黃：唔係⿰口靠*話。我到美國個時候，讀書讀得忙。冇時候賞風景同月色。雖然我⿰口該時*「作客他鄉」，「觸景傷情」，我還會睇吓風景睇吓月色噫！

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

張：嗰隻船已經離開廣州市，你睇見廣州個燈色嗎？呢！

黃：廣州係一個嗰大個城市，出唔少偉人。

張：係咯！個個中國人都話廣州係革命個策源地嘩！

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

廣州同香港個交通,除-ê有火車之外,還有火船.有naai 火船到晚黑開行,第二日朝頭早就可以到lòk .老黃搭唔倒火車,就改變計劃,搭夜船去香港.佢上船之後,有人到後便 haâm 佢.佢睇吓,原來係老張.真係好似 faât 夢一樣,估唔到會同老張同船.

K'iâk 兩人 ḳ'ī ò 船面傾吓,睇吓風景,賞吓月色.老黃覺得 kw'oị̄ 種景色,好有詩意;而且坐船又比較坐車 sī- 服得多.心中快樂,完全忘記-ê 趕火車 nị̄ng 種情形 lòk

老張又講好多關於廣州個事.老黃 ī-t'ooī 廣州真係一個好大個城市,出唔少偉人.餐館整個菜,又係全中國最好味道個.

1. Characters for reading:

661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
夢	忘	景	船	風	變	偉	背	改	詩
725	712	769	1013	229	852	1421	893	486	975

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

331	332	333	334	335
夢	忘	景	船	風
725	712	769	1013	229

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1.	koo-m̄-ȍ	can never guess
2.	faȁt-mûng , (faat-mûng)	to dream
3.	koi-pȉng,(koi-piȅn)	to change, alter
4.	ho-t'oi	lucky, fortunate
5.	foȍn-pîk	difference
6.	mōng-kȉ	to forget
7.	sȉ-fûk	comfortable
8.	yōn-t'oōn	complete; completely
9.	fȕng-king	scenery
10.	ngoôt-sik	moon-light
11.	sȉ-yȉ	poetic inspiration
12.	moōn-ngīn	scholar; man of letters
13.	sȉ-ngīn	poet
14.	ho-lhoọ̄	like, seems like
15.	wị̂ng-yon	forever
16.	tok-haak hȁ hiȁng	sojourning in other places
17.	chuk king siȁng t'īng	to stir one's feelings while looking at the scenery
18.	aȁng sik	lights
19.	wi-ngīn	great man
20.	kaȁk-mîng, (kaak-mîng)	revolution
21.	ch'aak-ngoōn î	base of operation

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ngoị̄ kw'oị̄-sị̄* ho-yị̄ kìng-o Hiàng-K'ong kwoì k'ong-haau lòk.

Chiang: Haaî loo. Kw'oị̄-sị̄ chiàk sōn maân-maân* soî yîp Hiàng-K'ong kwoì K'ong-haau lòk!

W: "Yîp kwok moôn k'ìm; yîp hiàng moôn tûk". Nì ho-m̄-ho-yị̄ kong hạ̄ yîp Hiàng-K'ong kwoì siu-tûk pi ngoì hiàng ne?

Ch: Ho-yị̄. Nì lhiang ì-t'ooì mot siu-tûk ne?

W: Ngoì lhiang ì-t'ooì ngoî-kwok ngîn yîp Hiàng-K'ong kwoì siu-tûk haaî ki-hộ̄* yiạ̄ng kwoì.

Ch: Chiàk sōn ò mạ̄-haaū kwoì sī-haaû, tiû yiù king-ch'aat kûk. Yī-mīn poô kwoì king-ch'aat siàng sōn k'iem-ch'ā woô-chiaù.

W: K'iâk k'iem m̄-k'iem-ch'ā ngoị̄ naai haāng-li ne?

Ch: K'iâk m̄-k'iem-ch'ā haāng-li. Lîng-ngoî yiū wooi-lhoò king-ch'aat hūng hoi-kwaàn sooì-mô kûk chik-yōn k'iem-ch'ā.

W: Sooi-lhoò king-ch'aat lhaau mot-yẹ̄, hoi-kwaàn chik-yōn lhaau mot-yẹ̄ à?

Ch: Sooi-lhoò king-ch'aat lhaau t'iàng-haaî, hoi-kwaàn chik-yōn lhaau wī-k'ìm pin.

W: Wī-k'ìm pin haaî mot-yẹ̄ à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: À-p'ìng yièn aang-aang tiû-haaî wī-k'ìm pin loo.

W: Ngoì hiàng ngīn kong Hiàng-K'ong haaî yit-kwoì moō sooì faaû. haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong haaî yit-kwoì moō sooì faaû. Aân-haaî ngooī-kwo aaì ngoî-kwok chaaì-tô kwoì yièn tiu aang-aang yîp-haau, tiû yiaû pò kwaàn naâp sooì lòk.

W: Aaì Yìng-Kwok chaaì-tô kwoì yièn tiu aang-aang yîp haau, soi m̄-soi pò kwaàn à?

Ch: M̄-soi. Hiàng-K'ong haaî Yìng-Kwok kwoì chîk-mīn î, aaì Yìng-Kwok chaaì-tô kwoì yièn tiu yîp haau m̄-soi pờ kwaàn.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：哦咳時可以見到香港個港口咯.

張：係嚕.咳時隻船慢慢駛入香港個港口咯!

黃：「入國問禁;入鄉問俗」你可唔可以講吓入香港個手續俾我聽呢?

張：可以.你想哆隨乜手續呢?

黃：我想哆隨外國人入香港個手續係幾*安*樣個.

張：隻船到碼頭個時候,就有警察局.移民部個警察上船檢查護照.

黃：嘟檢唔檢查哦哋行李呢?

張：嘟唔檢查行李.另外由水師警察同海關稅務局職員檢查.

黃：水師警察搜乜野,海關職員搜乜野呀?

張：水師警察搜槍械,海關職員搜違禁品.

黃：違禁品係乜野呀?

張：鴉片烟等等就係違禁品嚕.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 我聽人講香港係一個無稅埠.係唔係呀?

張: 香港係一個無稅埠.但係如果帶外國製造個烟酒等等入口,就要報關納稅咯.

黃: 帶英國製造個煙酒等等入口,使唔使報關呀?

張: 唔使.香港係英國個殖民地,帶英國製造個煙酒入口唔使報關.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

第二日朝頭早隻船慢慢駛入香港個港口. 老黃 ī-t'ooī 香港係英國個 chîk 民地, 同廣州唔同. 佢照「入國問禁, 入鄉問俗」個意思, 先問老張關於入香港個手續. 老張就講 pi 佢 ī-t'ooī 海關職員幾 họ̄* 檢查; naaị̄ naai 係違禁品; naaị̄ naai 添打稅; naaị̄ naai 唔使打稅. 老黃聽完之後 ī-t'ooī 自己唔使擔心, 因為佢冇違禁品, 冇打稅個野. 雖然佢帶有少少美國個煙仔, kw'oị̄ naai 係佢自己用個, 又唔算多, 可以唔使報關.

老黃同老張講完之後, 到船面 nị̄ng* 望吓香港, 見到好多屋, 由海邊起到半山, 極之好睇.

1. Characters for reading:

671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
鄉	查	檢	禁	俗	望	稅	海	違	品
275	9	455	406	1317	714	1016	298	1419	827

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

336	337	338	339	340
鄉	查	檢	禁	俗
275	9	455	406	1317

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1.	k'ong-haau	harbor
2.	"yîp kwok moôn k'ìm; yîp hiàng moôn tûk."	"Upon entering a foreign country one should ask about its restrictions. Upon entering a village one should ask about its customs."
3.	mạ-haaū	wharf, dock pier
4.	king-ch'aat kûk*	police station (or preceint)
5.	yī-mīn-poô	immigration department
6.	kiem-ch'ā, (k'iem-ch'ā)	to inspect
7.	sooi-lhoò king-ch'aat	water police
8.	hoi-kwaàn	custom house
9.	sooì-moô kûk*	revenue office
10.	lhaau	to search for
11.	t'iàng-haaî	weapon, arms and ammunitions
12.	wī-k'ìm-pin	contraband
13.	à-p'ìng-yièn	opium
14.	moō-sooì faaû	free port
15.	pò-kwaàn	to declare customs
16.	naâp-sooì	to pay taxes
17.	chaaì-tô	to manufacture, make

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

18.	chîk-mìn-î	colony
19.	soi-yîp	to sail into, drive into, navigate into

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Kw'oị̄ chiàk sōn tiàng-kîn moī ngôn, tiàng-kîn moī mạ̄-haaū lòk!

Wōng: Kw'oị̄ chiàk sōn tiû loī moī ngôn, tiû loī moī mạ̄-haaū lòk!

Ch: Haai hạ̄ k'ong-haau nị̄ng naai sōn! Yiù kw'oị̄ oò yiū-sōn, fò-sōn, chièn-laạ̄m*, chi-kîk laạ̄m*, k'ooì-chûk laạ̄m*, hōng-hùng-mọ̄ laạ̄m*, ch'ìm-sooi-hiạ̄ng, yiû yiù kw'oị̄ oò hiạ̄ng!

W: Ki-kaai hiàng-K'ong kwoì k'ong-haau yiù kw'oị̄ oò sōn hūng hiạ̄ng ne?

Ch: Yìn-wî Hiàng-K'ong haaî Ù̇ng-À̇ yit-kwoì chì aaî kwoì siàng-faaû Kok Kwok kwoì sōn oò loī kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄*.

W: Ki-kaai yiû yiù kw'oị̄ oò Yìng-Kwok kwoì chièn-laạ̄m* ne?

Ch: Yìn-wî Hiàng-K'ong haaî yit-kwoì Yìng-Kwok hoi-koòn kìn-kooì î, haaî Yìng-Kwok hoi-koòn Yon-Ù̇ng kwoì kìn-kooì î.

W: Nì haai hạ̄ nị̄ng naai hiạ̄ng*! Haai hạ̄ nị̄ng naai hiạ̄ng-kà!

Ch: Nị̄ng naai hiạ̄ng-kà* yiû haàm toò aân-kà*. K'iâk-ò k'iâk toô-ki kwoì hiạ̄ng* nị̄ng* chî, ò k'iâk toô-ki kwoì hiạ̄ng* hiàk. K'iâk ò hiạ̄ng

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

hị̄ng chî ho-lhoọ̄ ngoị̄ ò uk chî yit-yiâng.

W: K'iâk ò naaị̄ foon hiàk ne?

Ch: K'iâk ò hoi-siâng foon hiàk. Ò hoì-siâng hoo ngooị̄*, hoo haai, hoo hạ̄, maaî pi kaai-sị̄*.

W: K'iâk foon hiàk foon-aàk m̄-yūng-yî woò!

Ch: Aaî! Chìn-haaî m̄-yūng-yî; yiū-k'ì-sî a fùng lôk sooi kwoì sī-haaû, kaàng naān lòk!

W: Chiàk sōn moì ngôn, moì mạ̄-haaū lòk!

Ch: Nì yî-pî-ho nì kwoì woô-chiaù mî à?

W: Ngoì yî-pî-hó ngoì kwoì woô-chiaù lòk. Nì chaap-ho nì kwoì haāng li mî à?

Ch: Chaap-ho ho kiu lòk!

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

張: 咳隻船将近埋岸,将近埋碼頭咯!
黄: 咳隻船就来埋岸,就来埋碼頭咯!
張: 睇吓港口嚀吖船!有咳多郵船,貨船,
戰艦*,主力艦*,驅逐艦,航空母艦*,潛水
艇,又有咳多艇*!
黄: 幾解香港個港口有咳多船同艇呢?
張: 因為香港係東亞一個至大個商埠.
各國個船都來咳處*.
黄: 幾解又有咳多英國個戰艦*呢?
張: 因為香港係一個英國海軍根據地,
係英國海軍遠東個根據地.
黄: 你睇吓嚀吖艇*!睇吓嚀吖艇家!
張: 嚀吖艇家*又喊做疍家*.啣到啣自己
個艇*嚀*住,到啣自己個艇*吃.啣到艇*
嚀住好似哦到屋住一樣.
黄: 啣到乃搵吃呢?
張: 啣到海上搵吃.到海上討魚*,討蟹,討
蝦,賣俾街市*.
黄: 啣搵吃搵得唔容易嗚!
張: 唉!真係唔容易;尤其是打風落水個
時候,更難咯!

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

黄: 隻船埋岸,埋碼頭咯!
張: 你預備好你個護照未呀?
黄: 我預備好我個護照咯.你執好你個
行李未呀?
張: 執好好久咯!

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

Nịng 隻船入-è 港口之後，慢慢移動駛近海邊，駛埋 mạ 頭。好多人都話：「船埋岸 lòk，船埋岸 lòk」，大聲 kw'ọ tiù。老黃已經執好行李，無其他事務好做，預備到船停定之後，就同老張跟住其他個人上岸。

香港係一個商 faaû，港口有好多船；有郵船，有貨船。因為佢又係英國到遠東個主要海軍根據地，平時亦有些少戰 laạm*。

另外有一種船 haàm 做 hịng*，係用來出海 hoo 魚個。Nịng naai hoo 魚個人住到 hịang* nịng*，haàm 做 aân-家人。K'iâk 個生活唔係容易，尤其是打風落水個時候就 kaàng 難 lòk。

1. Characters for reading:

681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	670
岸	跟	戰	主	些	執	無	他	移	務
761	408	91	121	918	34	697	1077	335	705

2. Characters for writing:

341	342	343	344	345
岸	跟	戰	主	些
761	408	91	121	918

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1.	tiàng-kîn	soon, about to; near
2.	moī ngôn, (moī mạ̄-haaū)	to arrive at the shore (to dock)
3.	yiū-sōn	ocean liner, steamer
4.	fò-sōn	cargo ship, freighter
5.	chièn-laạ̄m,* (chièn-laâm)	warship
6.	chi-lîk-laạ̄m* (chi-lîk-laàm)	battleship
7.	k'ooì-chûk-laạ̄m* (k'ooì-chûk-laâm)	destroyer
8.	hōng-hùng-moọ̄-laạ̄m*	aircraft carrier
9.	ch'īm-sooi-hiạ̄ng	submarine
10.	hiạ̄ng, p'iạ̄ng	junk, boat
11.	Ùng-À	East Asia
12.	siàng-faaû	commercial port
13.	hoi-koòn kìn-kooì-î	naval base
14.	Yon-Ùng	Far East
15.	Aân-kà, (hiạ̄ng-kà-ngīn)	Tang-ka people (boat people)
16.	foon sîk, (woon sîk)	to earn a living
17.	yiū-k'ī-sî	particularly, especially

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

18.	kaàng naān	more difficult
19.	chaap	to pack
20.	hoo ngooị̄*	to fish; fishing
21.	hoo hạ̄*	to catch shrimp
22.	hoo haai	crabbing
23.	tiù	to call, call out; to shout, yell
24.	yị̄-ûng	to move

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: K'iem-ch'ā-yōn woô-chiaù, k'iem-ch'ā-yōn haāng-li lòk. Ngoị̀ ho-yị̀ siàng ngôn mî à?

Chiàng: Ho-yị̀ loo. Nì soi m̄-soi ngīn pòng nì kaaì haāng-li à?

W: Ngoì yiù liang-kwoì p'ī-kiep, yit-kwoì lung. Ngoì yiaù foon yit-kwoì ngīn pòng ngoì.

Ch: Ngoì hūng nì foon yit-kwoì looị̀-haāng sẹ̄ kwoì chik-yōn pòng nì.

W: Naaị̀ ch'ooị̀* yiù looị̀-haāng sẹ̄ kwoì chik-yōn ne?

Ch: Nī! Nị̀ng kwoì chiàk chaaì-fûk aaì fī-chiàng kwoì ngīn tiû haaî lòk.

W: K'ooì ho-lhoọ̄ ho m̄-aàk-haān kw'ọ̄-yiạ̀ng*. Poot-ngooī foon yit-kwoì koo-li yì!

Ch: Foon koo-li?! Yiù naai koo-li k'aaù m̄-chî kwoì wòò!

W: Ki-kaai yiù naai koo-li k'aaù m̄-chî ne?

Ch: K'iâk haaî mò too-chik kwoì foo-lîk. Ngooī-kwo m̄-kìng-è nì kwoì haāng-li, k'iâk m̄-p'oī pi nì kwoì wòò!

W: Kw'ọ̄*, ngoị̀ m̄-ho foon koo-li lòk!

Ch: Yiù naai koo-li haaî kw'ọ̄*; yiù naai koo-li m̄-haaî kw'ọ̄*. K'iâk yiù naai chùng-chîk; yiù naai m̄-chùng-chîk.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

W: K'iâk foon hiàk oò m̄-yūng-yî, k'iâk kwoì saàng-fôt oò ki kaàn-naān kwoì woò.

Ch: Lo-Wōng, nì siàng ngôn chì haaû, a-soò hooì naaị̀ ch'ooị̀* ne?

W: Siàng ngôn chì haaû, ngoì a-soò hooì yit-kaàn tiu-ièm.

Ch: Nì a-soò hooì naaị̀ kaàn tiu-ièm ne?

W: Ngoì mî k'oot-îng. Ngoì a-soò hooì yit-kaàn siâng-aang kwoì tiu-ièm.

Ch: Ngoì kwoì kaaì-waâk hūng nì kwoì yit-yiâng. Ngoị̀ hooì Hiàng-K'ong Aaî Tiu-Ièm, ho mà?

W: Ho à, Hiàng-K'ong Aaî Tiu-Ièm haaî yit-kaàn haaū-aang kwoì tiu-ièm.

Ch: Ngooì-kwo haaî kw'ọ̄*, ngoì tiû haàm yit-kwoì Kiàng-K'ong Aaî Tiu-Ièm kwoì foo-kì hūng ngoị̀ k'aaì haāng-li.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：檢查完護照,檢查完行李咯.哦可以上岸未呀?

張：可以嘈.你使唔使人幫你攜行李呀?

黃：我有兩個皮喼,一個槓.我要搵一個人幫我.

張：我同你搵一個旅行社個職員幫你.

黃：乃處*有旅行社個職員呢?

張：嗱!嚀個着制服帶徽章個人就係咯.

黃：佢好似好唔得閒嘅樣*.不如搵一個咕哩嚱!

張：搵咕哩?!有啲咕哩靠唔住個喎!

黃：幾解有啲咕哩靠唔住呢?

張：啣係有組織個苦力.如果唔見哆你個行李,啣唔賠俾你個喎!

黃：嘅*,哦唔好搵咕哩咯!

張：有啲咕哩係嘅*;有啲咕哩唔係嘅*.啣有啲忠直;有啲唔忠直.

黃：啣搵吃都唔容易,啣個生活都幾艱難個喎.

張：老黃,你上岸之後,打數去乃處呢?

黃：上岸之後,我打數去一間酒店.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

張：你打數去乃間酒店呢?

黃：我未決定.我打數去一間上等個酒店.

張：我個計劃同你個一樣.哦去香港大酒店,好嗎?

黃：好呀,香港大酒店係一間頭等個酒店.

張：如果係靠*,我就喊一個香港大酒店個伙記同哦携行李.

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

海關税員檢查-è 護照同行李之後,就可以上岸 lòk !但係老黃有幾件行李;皮 kiep 又重,自己唔 k'aaì 得 kw'oị 多.老張就想 foon 一個旅行社職員幫佢.但係 k'iâk 帶住 fì-章,走來走去,好似好唔得閒 kw'ọ̄-樣.老黃就想 haàm 一個 koo-li ,唔使等得好久.老張話: k'iâk 係冇組織個苦力,有時會唔忠直,靠唔住.老黃睇見 k'iâk 個個着爛衫,生活幾艱難,都要幫 ch'ìn 吓.老張個良心上亦 ì-t'ooī 應該幫吓 k'iâk.

老黃同老張大家都打數住一間上等個旅館. K'iâk 就決定上岸之後,一齊去香港大酒店.

1. Characters for reading:

691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
織	皮	艱	組	必	靠	良	章	忠	爛
84	842	387	1271	866	399	602	54	146	581

2. Characters for writing:

346	347	348	349	350
織	皮	艱	組	必
84	842	387	1271	866

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

1.	siàng ngôn	to go ashore
2.	pòng	to help, aid, assist
3.	p'ì-kiep	suitcase
4.	lung	trunk, chest
5.	chaaì-fûk	uniform
6.	aaì	to wear, lead
7.	fì-chiàng	badge; button; emblem
8.	koo-li	coolie
9.	k'aaù-m̄-chî	undependable
10.	too-chik	to organize; organization
11.	foo-lîk	laborer; coolie
12.	p'oī	to pay back, compensate
13.	chùng-chîk	loyal, honest
14.	saàng-fôt	livelihood, living
15.	kaàn-naān	difficult
16.	k'oot-îng, (k'oòt-îng)	to decide
17.	siâng-aang	high class, first class
18.	m̄-kìng-è	lost; disappeared
19.	laân	torn; broken; glittering
20.	liāng-lhìm	conscience

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'è-toi-lo: Lik-sō! Lik-sō!

Chiàng: nị̄ng naai haaî ch'è-toi-lo, haàm ngoị̄ t'oò k'iâk kwoì ch'è-toi.

Wōng: Ki-kaai kw'oị̄ oò ch'è-toi-lo laaì k'iâk kwoì ch'è-toi moī-loī ngoị̄ kw'oị̄* ne?

Ch: K'iâk lhiang toò saàng-yì, lhiang chaàng saàng-yì loo!

W: Ngoị̄ t'oò ch'è-toi ngik-waâk t'oò tik-sị̄* hooì tiu-ièm ne?

Ch: Ngoì t'oò tik-sị̄* hooì ho mà? Tik-sị̄*! Tik-sị̄*!

Lhoò-kì: Lhìng-saàng, lhiang hooì naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ne?

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong Aaî Tiu-Ièm!

W: Koo m̄-ò Hiàng-K'ong yiù kw'oị̄ oò lhìn-sik kwoì hì-ch'è.

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong yiù ho oò lhìn-sik kwoì Mị̄-Kwok hì-ch'è, hūng-moī Yìng-Kwok hì-ch'è.

W: Hiàng-K'ong kwoì kaaù-hùng hūng Mị̄-Kwok kwoì kaaù-hùng m̄-hūng. Hiàng-K'ong kwoì kaaù-hùng haaî too siàng yiû lôk, Mị̄-Kwok kwoì kaaù-hùng haaî yiû siàng too lôk.

Ch: Haaî lòk. Nì kw'oị̄-sị̄* m̄-kwaàn kw'oị̄ chung kaaù-hùng, kò lhaàm-lhì ngīt, nì tiû kwaàn lò!

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oị̀-sị̀* ngoị̀ ò naaị̀* à?

Ch: Kw'oị̀ sị̀* nì ò Hiàng-K'ong Chùng-K'ooì. Lhaaì-ngîn haam̀ kw'oị̀* toò Wîk-Oò-Lî-À Siàng*. Chùng-Kwok ngîn p'oo-hùng haam̀ kw'oị̀* toò Chùng-Waān.

W: Chùng-Waān haaî mot î-fòng ne?

Ch: Chùng-Waān haaî Hiàng-K'ong kwoì siàng-ngiêp k'ooì.

W: Haai hạ nịng naai kîng-chuk! Yiù naai haaî Mị̀-Kwok sik kwoì kîng-chuk, yiù naai haaî Yìng-Kwok sik kwoì kîng-chuk.

L.k: Lhìng-saàng, Hiàng-K'ong Aaî Tiu-Ièm!

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

車：瀝儍!瀝儍!

張：嚀𠮩係車仔佬,喊哦坐啣個車仔.

黃：幾解咳多車仔佬拉啣個車仔埋來
哦咳*呢?

張：啣想做生意,想爭生意囉!

黃：哦坐車仔抑或坐的市去酒店呢?

張：哦坐的市*去好嗎?的市*!的市*!

司：先生,想去乃處*呢?

張：香港大酒店!

黃：估唔到香港有咳多新式個汽車.

張：香港有好多新式個美國汽車,同埋
英國汽車.

黃：香港個交通同美國個交通唔同.香
港個交通係左上右落,美國個交通
係右上左落.

張：係咯.你咳時*唔慣咳種交通,過三四
日,你就慣囉!

黃：咳時哦到乃*呀?

張：咳時你到香港中區.西人喊咳*做域
多利亞城.*中國人普通喊咳*做中環.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中環係乜地方呢?
張：中環係香港個商業區.
黃：睇吓嚀啲建築! 有啲係美國式個建築, 有啲係英國式個建築.
司：先生, 香港大酒店!

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

老黃同老張上岸個時候,好多拉人力車個車-toi-lo 搶住走埋來k'iâk nịng*, 爭做生意.亦有幾架的市停到nịng*.老黃唔i-t'ooi 坐人力車好或係坐的市好.老張話:坐的市好naai,因為兩個人可以坐埋一架車,一齊去酒店.

Nịng 架的市個司機到左邊駛車,即係左上右落.但係美國個交通,係右上左落,即係naai 車到街個右邊行.老黃唔見慣kw'oị 種情形,覺得好危險,要等老張講pi 佢 i,然後明白.

的市經過香港個中環商業區,見倒好多建築物;有naai 係美國式,有naai 係英國式,有naai 係好高,比較廣州個高得多.有幾久,司機到.一間大酒店個前便停車.Kw'oị 間就係香港大酒店

1. Characters for reading:

701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
慣	建	業	拉	式	築	環	區	搶	的
549	460	361	577	983	140	1409	533	1239	1134

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

351	352	353	354	355
慣	建	業	拉	式
549	460	361	577	983

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1.	tik-sị̄*	taxi cab
2.	ch'è-toi,(lik-sō)	rickshaw, jinriksha
3.	ch'è-toi-lo	rickshaw coolie
4.	laaì	to pull, arrest
5.	chaàng	to compete, fight for
6.	lhoò-kì	chauffeur, driver
7.	lhìn-sik	new style, new model; modern
8.	kaaù-hùng	traffic, communication
9.	hūng-moì	and, with
10.	too-siàng yiû-lôk	keep to the left when driving
11.	yiû-siàng too-lôk	keep to the right when driving
12.	kwaàn	to be used to
13.	chùng k'ooì	central district, central section
14.	lhaaì-ngīn	westerner; occidental
15.	Wîk-To-Lî-À Sīng, (Chùng-Waān)	Victoria City
16.	p'oo-hùng	common; commonly, generally
17.	siàng-ngiêp k'ooì	commercial district
18.	kîng-chuk	to construct, build; building; architecture
19.	t'iang	to compete, fight for; to take by force; to rob

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Lhoò-Lị, yiù mò fọng* à?

Lhoò-Lị: Niâk liang-wî* lhìng-saàng yiù mò yî-lhìng îang fọng* à?

Ch: Mò woò, ngoị liang-kwoì mò yî-lhìng iâng fọng*.

Lh.L.: Ooì-m̄-chî, ooì-m̄-chî. Kw'oị kaàn tiu-ièm mot fọng* oò mò, mot fọng* oò iâng-lhaaì lòk.

Ch: Mot fọng* oò mò; mot fọng* oò iâng-t'ìng ạ?

Lh.L.: Haaî à. Hiàng-K'ong kw'oị-sị* kw'oị oò ngīn, mot fọng* oò chî-mon; mot fọng* oò iâng-t'ìng lôk!

Wōng: Ki-kaai woị yiù kw'oị kwoì yiên-tiâng à?

Lh.L.: Yìn-wî sī-kûk kwaàn-haaî; m̄-siau ngīn yiū Chùng-Kwok aaî-lûk taau-loī Hiàng-K'ong, so-yị woị yiù kw'oị kwoì yiên-tiâng.

W: Ki-kaai k'iâk m̄-toò uk chî ne?

Lh.L.: Kw'oị-sị* m̄-yūng-yî toò uk chî. Ngooì-kwo yiù yit-kaàn hùng uk, ngiêp chi tiû yiaù hoo haaī-kìm.

W: Yit-kaàn p'oo-hùng kwoì uk, yiaù ki-oo t'ìng* haaī-kìm ne?

Lh.L.: Kw'ọ* tiû naān k'ong lòk. Ngiêp-chi yiù-sị* yiaù hoo ng-t'ìng moon K'ong ngaān*, yiù-sị* yiaù hoo yit-maân.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'ọ̀ị̀ lî-hoî*! Chìn-haaî koo m̄-ò lòk. Lo-Chiàng, ngoị̀ ki-họ̄* ho ne? Ngoị̀ sì-hạ̄ aaî-ngî-kaàn looị̀-kon, ho mà?

Lh.L.: Lhìng-Saàng! Lhìng-Saàng! Aang yit-chîn, aang yit-chîn. Aang ngoì a îng-wâ* hooì Kiu-Lûng Pòn-O Tiu-Ièm hūng T'ing-Sooi Waàn Tiu-Ièm moôn hạ̄. Haai hạ̄ yiù mò fọ̄ng*.

W: M̄-koì, m̄-koì.

Lh.L.: Kiu-Lūng Pòn-O Tiu-Ièm yiù yit-kaàn sòng-ngìn fọ̄ng.* Ngoì yị̀-kìng foòn-foò k'iâk hūng niâk liū-chî lòk.

W: M̄-koì-lhaaì, m̄-koì-lhaaì. Lo-Chiàng*, ngoị̀ kw'oị̀ woì chìn ho-t'oi, chìn haâng-woôn lòk!

Ch: Ngoị̀ kw'oị̀-sị̀* kò Kiu-Lūng, ngoị̀ kw'oị̀-sị̀ aàp fo-sōn-toi ko Kiu-Lūng, ho mà?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

張：司理,有冇房*呀?
司：這兩位*先生有冇預先定房*呀?
張：冇嗚,哦兩個冇預先定房.
司：對唔住,對唔住.咳間酒店乜房*都冇,
　　乜房*都定𠱸咯.
張：乜房*都冇;乜房*都定清呀?
司：係呀.香港咳時咳多人,乜房*都住滿;
　　乜房*都定清咯!
黃：幾解會有嘷個現象呀?
司：因為時局關係;唔少人由中國大陸
　　走來香港,所以會有嘷個現象.
黃：幾解啣唔租屋住呢?
司：咳時*唔容易租屋住.如果有一間空
　　屋,業主就要討鞋金.
黃：一間.普通個屋,要幾多錢*鞋金呢?
司：嘷*就難講咯.業主有時*要討五千文
　　港銀*,有時要討一萬.
黃：咳利害*!真係估唔到咯.老張,哦幾妥*
　　好呢?哦試吓第二間旅館,好嗎?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

司： 先生！先生！等一陣，等一陣。等我打電話*去九龍半島酒店同淺水灣酒店問吓睇吓有冇房*。

黃： 唔該，唔該。

司： 九龍半島酒店有一間雙人房*。我已經吩咐啣同遥留住咯。

黃： 唔該嘥，唔該嘥。老張*，哦咳回真好彩，真幸運咯！

張： 哦咳時*過九龍，哦咳時搭火船仔過九龍，好嗎？

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

老張入去旅館司理部租房,司理問 k'iâk 有冇預先定房老張話 k'iâk 正話由廣州來到,冇預先定房.但係所有個房都住滿或係定清;因為由中國大陸走來香港個人非常之多,所以有 kw'oị 種現象.

Kw'oị naai 由大陸走來個人,想租屋住亦唔係容易.因為如果有空屋,業主除 -è hoo 租之外,又 hoo 一萬幾千文鞋金.所以有好多冇錢個人,租唔倒屋,又住唔起旅館,就 aàp 布帳到山邊或空地來住.好在香港冇蚊,唔怕 pi 蚊咬.

後來旅館個司理同 k'iâk 打電話九-Lūng 半島酒店問吓.都算老黃幸運,nịng 處還有一間雙人房

1. Characters for reading:

711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
業	鞋	布	帳	島	蚊	雙	象	幸	咬
361	237	874	56	1161	671	967	1237	256	749

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

Characters for writing:

356	357	358	359	360
業	鞋	布	帳	島
361	237	874	56	1161

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1.	lhoò-lị̄	manager
2.	yî-lhìng	in advance
3.	îang-t'ìng	all reserved
4.	chî-mon	all occupied
5.	yiên-tîng	condition
6.	sị̄-kûk	current situation
7.	kwaàn-haaî	consequences; relation
8.	aaî-lûk	mainland
9.	toò uk	to rent a house
10.	hùng uk	vacant house
11.	haaī-kìm	key money
12.	p'oo-hùng	ordinary
13.	ngiêp-chi	landlord, house owner
14.	saaì-lî, (lî-hoî)	terrible, severe
15.	sì	to try
16.	pòn-o, (pọ̄n-o)	peninsula
17.	T'ing-Sooi-Waàn	Repulse Bay
18.	sòng-ngīn fọ̄ng*	double room
19.	haâng-woôn	fortunate
20.	fo-sōn-toi	ferry boat

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: À! Kw'oị̄ toô tiû-haaî fo-sōn-toi mạ̄-haaū.

Chiàng: Haaî lòk, kw'oị̄ toô tiû-haaî Sị̄-Ta-Fà-Lî mạ̄-haaū.

W: Haaî m̄-haaî kwoì-kwoì Chùng-Kwok ngīn oò haàm k'ooì toò Sị̄-Ta-Fà-Lî mạ̄-haaū ne?

Ch: M̄-haaî, lhaaì-ngīn haàm k'ooì toò Sị̄-Ta-Fà-Lî mạ̄-haaū, Chùng-Kwok ngīn p'oo-hùng haàm k'ooì toò Tièm-Sà-Tooi mạ̄-haaū.

W: Ki-kaai haàm k'ooì toò Tièm-Sà-Tooi mạ̄-haaū ne?

Ch: Yìn-wî naai fo-sōn-toi loī-loī hooì-hooì Hiàng-K'ong Kiu-Lūng Tièm-Sà-Tooi k'ooì; so-yĭ haàm k'ooì toò Tièm-Sà-Tooi mạ̄-haaū.

W: Kw'oị̄ toò mạ̄-haaū chìn-haaî lhìn-sik, chìn-haaî moò-aàng lòk.

Ch: Haaî à. Kw'oị̄ toô mạ̄-haaū siet-pî chìn-haaî yōn-siên, kon-lị̄ chìn-haaî chiù-ò lòk!

W: Â! Fo-sōn-toi ngaam-ngaam hoì-è sìn, ngaam-ngaam lī-hoì mạ̄-haaū. Ngoị̄ taau-è kw'oị̄ oô sōn lòk!

Ch: Toot, toot, toot! Ngoị̄ haāng maân yit poô, loī ch'ī yit poô, taau-è kw'oị̄ oô sōn lòk!

W: Ngoị̄ yiaù aang ki kiu ngīng-haaû yiù aaî-ngî-oô sōn ne?

Ch: Ngoị̄ m̄-soi aang ki kiu tiû yiù aaî-ngî-oô sōn loo!

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oị̄ naai fo-sōn-toi yiaù ki kiu yit-oô ne?

Ch: Aaî-yiak moị̄ ng-foòn chùng yit-oô.

W: Kw'oị̄ naai fo-sōn-toi yiū Hiàng-K'ong ò Tièm-Sà-Tooi yiaù ki kiu ne?

Ch: Kw'oị̄ naai fo-sōn-toi yiū Hiàng-K'ong ò Tièm-Sà-Tooi yiaù aaî-yiak ng-lûk-foòn-chùng kw'oị̄ siàng-hâ*.

W: Nī! Yiù yit-chiàk fo-sōn-toi tiàng-kîn moì mạ-haaū loo!

Ch: Nị̄ng chiàk fo-sōn-toi haàm toò Îng-Lhìn.

W: Â! M̄-kwaaì-aàk ngīn-niak haàm kw'oị̄ kwoì mạ̄-haaū toò Sị̄-Ta Fà-Lî Mạ-Haaū lòk!

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 呀!嗰座就係火船仔碼頭.
張: 係咯,嗰座就係市打花利碼頭.
黃: 係唔係個個中國人都喊佢做市打花利碼頭呢?
張: 唔係,西人喊佢做市打花利碼頭,中國人普通喊佢做尖沙嘴碼頭.
黃: 幾解喊佢做尖沙嘴碼頭呢?
張: 因為啲火船仔來來去去香港九龍尖沙嘴區;所以喊佢做尖沙嘴碼頭.
黃: 嗰座碼頭真係新式,真係摩登咯.
張: 係呀,嗰座碼頭設備真係完善,管理真係周到咯!
黃: 呀!火船仔啱啱開咗身,啱啱離開碼頭,哦走咗嗰度船咯!
張: 卒,卒,卒!哦行慢一步,來遲一步,走咗嗰度船咯!
黃: 哦要等幾久,然後有第二度船呢?
張: 哦唔使等幾久就有第二度船嚕!
黃: 嗰啲火船仔要幾久一度呢?
張: 大約*每五分鐘一度.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：嗰啲火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要幾久呢?

張：嗰啲火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要大約*五六分鐘嗰上下*.

黃：嗱!有一隻火船仔將近埋頭嚕!

張：嚀隻火船仔喊做電星.

黃：呀!唔怪得人道喊嗰個碼頭做市打花利碼頭咯!

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

半島酒店到香港對面個九-Lūng,要坐火船 -toi 過海,然後可以去到.老黃同老張就快 naai 趕去尖沙嘴mạ-頭 aàp 火船 -toi 過海.

Kw'oị naai 火船 -toi 係特別整來做過海用個.設備完善,管理周到.船上有好多座位,每五分鐘就有一度船開行,搭船個人亦唔使趕得過於緊要.尖沙嘴mạ-頭係一間新式建築物,極之 mo-登.

老黃上 -è 船冇幾久,火船 -toi 又開始向對海駛去.經過五六分鐘kw'oị 上下就到九-Lūng 埋岸.

1. Characters for reading:

721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
設	管	沙	嘴	座	登	度	善	尖	始
100	520	928	1306	1379	1116	1165	988	1247	78

2. Characters for writing:

361	362	363	364	365
設	管	沙	嘴	座
100	520	928	1306	1279

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1.	kw'oị̀-(toô)	this (cl.)
2.	Sị̀-Ta-Fà-Lî	Star Ferry Wharf
3.	Tièm-Sà-Tooi mạ̄-haaū	Tsim-Sha-Tsuî Wharf
4.	moò-aàng, (mo-taang)	modern
5.	siet-pî,(chiet-pî)	set-up
6.	yōn-siên	perfect
7.	kon-lị̀	management
8.	chiù-ô	well, good
9.	ngaam-ngaam	just
10.	aaî-ngî-oô	second run
11.	Îng-Lhìng*	Electric Star
12.	m̄-kwaaì-aàk	no wonder
13.	kîng-chuk moôt	building, architecture
14.	ch'oot miāng*	famous, well-known

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Hiàng-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kwoì kaaù-hùng chìn-haaî pîng-lî lòk.

Chiàng: Mò-t'ò lòk! Lhooì-ngīng Hiàng-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kaàk-hoì, aân-haaî kaaù-hùng fì-siāng chì pîng-lî.

W: Hiàng-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kaàk-hoì ki yon ne?

Ch: Aaî-yiak yit Yìng-lị̂ kw'oị̂ siâng-hâ.

W: Hiàng-K'ong o kwoì mîng-tik yiù ki aaî à?

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong o aaî-yiak sîp-yit Yìng-lị̂ ch'iāng, liang Yìng-lị̂ chì ng yìng-lị̂ fòt; mîng-tik aaî-yiak lhaàm-sîp-ngî Yìng fòng-lị̂ too-yiû*.

W: Kiu-Lūng hūng Lhìn-Kaaì oò haaî sûk-yì Hiàng-K'ong kwoì, haaî m̄-haaî?

Ch: Haaî à! Kiu-Lūng Lhìn-Kaaì hūng-moì foô-kîn kwoì o oò-haaî sûk-yì Hiàng-K'ong kwoì.

W: Hiàng-K'ong yiù-sị̂* chi Hiàng-K'ong o, yiù-sị̂* chi Hiàng-K'ong o, Kiu-Lūng, Lhìn-Kaaì, hūng-moî foô-kîn kwoì o, haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò loo!

W: Hiàng-K'ong kwoì t'ung mîng-tik yiù ki aaî ne?

Ch: Tung mîng-tik aaî-yiak lhaàm-paàk-kiu-sîp Ying fòng-lị̂ kw'oị̂ siâng-hâ*.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Nì iaû-chon mîng haai hạ Hiàng-K'ong!

Chìn-haaî Mị-Laaî lòk!

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong m̄-chi mị-laaî, ngī-ch'e chûng-yiaù!

W: Mò-t'ò lôk! Hiàng-K'ong m̄-chi-haaî yit-kwoì mị-laaî kwoì sīng-sị, faān-sîng kwoì siàng-faaû, mīng-sìng kwoì î-fòng, koòn-lhoô kwoì k'ooì-wîk, hoi-koòn kwoì kìn-kooì î, chièn-liâk kwoì yiaù-iem, ngī-ch'e haaî yit-kwoì chìng-chî fôt-ûng kwoì î-fòng loī kwoì wà.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：香港同九龍個交通真係便利咯.

張：冇錯咯!雖然香港同九龍隔開,但係交通非常之便利.

黃：香港同九龍隔開幾遠呢?

張：大約*一英里噉上下*.

黃：香港島個面積有幾大呀?

張：香港島大約*十一英里長,兩英里至五英里濶,面積大約*三十二英方里左右*.

黃：九龍同新界都係屬於香港個,係唔係?

張：係呀!九龍新界同埋附近個島都係屬於香港個.

黃：香港有時*指香港島,有時指香港島,九龍,新界,同埋附近個島,係唔係呀?

張：冇錯嚕!

黃：香港個總面積有幾大呢?

張：總面積大約三百九十英方里噉上下*.

黃：你調轉面睇吓香港!真係美麗咯!

張：香港唔祗美麗,而且重要!

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：冇錯咯！香港唔祇係一個美麗個城市，繁盛個商埠，名勝個地方，軍事個區域、海軍個根據地，戰略個要點，而且係一個政治活動個地方來個嘩

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

火船 toi soi-è 五六分鐘就到九-Lūng, 因為香港同九 Lūng 隔開大約一英里 kw'oị 遠.香港係一個島,十一英里長,兩英里至五英里濶;面積有三十二英方里左右.九-Lūng,新界同附近個島都屬英國管治.所有 kw'oị naai 地方個總面積有三百九十英方里 kw'oị 上下.

香港唔祇係一個繁盛個商埠,戰畧個要點,而且係一個美麗個城市.有好多名勝地方,可以遊樂;好似淺水灣就係其中之一.初到香港個人,最歡喜夜間由九-Lūng 方面,或海面個船遠望島上個燈光;好似滿天繁星,kw'oị 種景色,唔係幾多地方,可以見到個.

1. Characters for reading:

731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
治	界	麗	勝	盛	屬	隔	積	畧	灣
77	378	588	991	998	1022	381	1243	600	1407

2. Characters for wiring:

366	367	368	369	370
治	界	麗	勝	盛
77	378	588	991	998

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1.	pîng-lî	convenience
2.	kaảk-hoỉ	to separate
3.	mîng-tik	area
4.	yỉng-lị̉	mile
5.	fỏt	wide
6.	fỏng-lị̉	square mile (li)
7.	sûk-yỉ	belong to
8.	chi	refer to
9.	nîng-chon-mîng, (iaû-chon-mîng)	turn around
10.	m̄-chi	not only
11.	chûng-yiaủ	important
12.	faān-sîng	prosperous
13.	mỉng-sỉng	scenic
14.	koỏn-lhoô	military
15.	k'ooỉ-wîk	area, district
16.	chiẻn-liâk	strategic
17.	yiaủ-iem	important point
18.	chỉng-chî fôt-ûng	political activity
19.	faān lhỉng	numerous as the stars

ARMY LANGUAGE SCHOOL

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME V

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日本語
TURKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÂNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA
ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한국어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
SLOVENŠČINA
မြန်မာဘာသာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)

Basic Course

Volume V

April 1962

U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Chùng-Kwok kwoì lîk-lhoo yiù ki ch'iāng* à?

Chiàng: Chùng-Kwok kwoì lîk-lhoo aaî-yiàk* yiù ng-t'ìng nīng kw'oị siâng-hâ*, haaî saaì-kaaì-siâng lîk-lhoo tooì ch'iāng kwoì kwok-kà chi yit.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoì moōn-fà ki-họ̄*à?

Ch: Chùng-kwok kwoì moōn-fà faàt-aât-aàk fì-siàng chì to. Ò̇ Chiù-Ch'iaū kwoì sī-haaû, tik-haaî Kùng-Ngoōn t'īng yit-yit-ngî-ngî nīng, moōn-fà yị-kìng faàt-aât-aàk ho kò. Chùng-Kwok ngīn sūng-paaì Hung-Too, k'ooì tiû-haaî saàng-ò kw'oị kwoì ch'iaū-oî. K'ooì kwoì chiet-hôk haàm-toò Hung-Too chiet-hôk, ngoî-kwok ngīn yiû haàm k'ooì toò Chùng-Kwok chiet-hôk. Ò̇-è Hòn-Ch'iaū, tik-haaî Kùng-Ngoōn t'īng ngî-līng-lûk nīng, kw'oị chung chiet-hôk kaàng-kà faàt-aât. Nịng kwoì sī-haaû, À̇-Chiù lhaaì-poô kwoì kwok-kà ho sūng-paaì Chùng-Kwok kwoì moōn-fà, so-yị k'iâk haàm Chùng-Kwok ngīn toò Hòn-Ngīn. Ò̇ Hūng-Ch'iaū kwoì sī-haaû, tik-haaî lhaaì-lîk lûk-yit-paàt nīng, Chùng-Kwok kwoì moōn-fà fì-siāng chì faàt-aât, ngī-ch'e ch'oōn-ò hoi-ngoî; so-yị Naām-Yiāng kok ch'ooị kwoì ngīn haàm Chùng-Kwok ngīn toò Hōng-Ngīn.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Haaî m̄-haaî ò Hōng-Ch'iaū kwoì sī-haaû, Chùng-Kwok ngīn hoì-ch'ì tiêm-tiêm* hiàng hoi-ngoî yī mīn à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lòk! Yìn-wî Hōng-Ch'iaū kwoì sī-haaû, hoi-siâng kaaù-hùng faàt-aàt, kwok lîk yiû k'iāng, so-yị̄ yiù ho oò ngîn hiàng hoi-ngoî yī mīn; yiū-k'ī-haaî Kong-Ùng hūng Fuk-Kìng liang saang kwoì ngīn, yiù ho oò hiàng Naām-Yiāng yī mīn, ò Ngoōn-Ch'iaū hūng Mīng-Ch'iaū kwoì sì-haaû kaàng oò.

LESSON 1

HISTORY

Wong: How old is China's history?

Cheung: China's history is about five thousand years old. It is one of the oldest countries in the world.

W: And what of the Chinese civilization?

C: The Chinese civilization developed very early. During the Chou Dynasty (1122 B.C.) the civilization was already highly developed. The Chinese people worship Confucius who was born during that dynasty. His philosophy is known as the Confucian Philosophy which foreigners also call the Chinese Philosophy. During the Han Dynasty (206 B. C.), this school of philosophy was further developed. At that time, the countries in Western Asia worshipped the Chinese civilization; therefore they called the Chinese the "Han people". During the T'ang Dynasty (618 A. D.), the Chinese civilization was greatly developed; moreover it was transmitted overseas. Therefore, people of various places in the South Pacific Ocean called the Chinese the "T'ang people".

W: Was it during the T'ang Dynasty that the Chinese started to gradually migrate overseas?

C: That is right. During the T'ang Dynasty, because maritime communication was developed and the nation was powerful, there were a great many people migrating overseas; especially the people of Kwangtung and Fukien Province, who migrated in great numbers to areas of the South Pacific. There were many more immigrants during the Yuan Dynasty and the Ming Dynasty.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The house faces north but the garage faces south.
2. You will gradually learn the Chinese Culture, history and philosophy.
3. The Southeast Asian area is one of the prosperous areas in the world.
4. News of the accident was transmitted by the newspapers.
5. Western calendars are being used throughout the world.
6. After many periods in Chinese history, Confucius remains to be worshipped.
7. The solar calendar did not come into general use until after Christ.
8. The Chou Dynasty was one of the predominant dynasties.
9. America is not one of the oldest countries in the world. It is one of the most important.
10. The Chinese civilization was fully developed during the Han Dynasty (618 A. D.).
11. In the T'ang Dynasty maritime communication was improved. The Chinese started to migrate overseas.
12. Kwong-Tung and Fuk-Kin are the two provinces having the greatest number of people overseas.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. These are immigrants who came to this country not too long ago.

14. The national strength of the U. S. is very powerful.

15. The manager of the travel agency has more worries than we do.

16. Many people have to change their way of life because of the current world situation.

17. Confucius is becoming more and more important in the study of philosophy.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

中國有五千多年歷史,係世界上歷史最長國家之一.因為大約係由黃帝時起,所以中國人 haàm 自己做黃帝個子孫.黃帝時期,已經發明好多野,最出名個係指南針,船,車,等等.

中國文化到公元前一一二二年,已經發達得好高.中國人個思想,一直到現在,都受孔子 chiet 學個影響.

由黃帝到中華民國之初,轉換 -e 十幾個朝代;每個朝代個時期有長有短,或幾百年,或幾十年.到漢朝同唐朝個時候,中國文化傳到各國;所以外國人 haàm 中國人做漢人或 Hōng 人.

1. Characters for reading:

741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750
孫	針	代	漢	孔	傳	響	思	史	帝
1049	27	1184	303	326	132	277	1066	1072	1101

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

371	372	373	374	375
孫	針	代	漢	孔
1049	27	1184	303	326

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

1.	lîk-lhoo	history
2.	saaì-kaaì-siâng	in the world
3.	chì-yit	one of
4.	moōn-fà	culture, civilization
5.	Chiù-Ch'iaū	Chou Dynasty
6.	Kùng-Ngoōn T'ìng	B.C. (Before Christ)
7.	sūng-paaì	to worship
8.	Hung-Too	Confucius
9.	ch'iaū-oî	dynasty, period, era, epoch
10.	chiet-hồk	philosophy
11.	Hòn-Ch'iaū	Han Dynasty
12.	kaàng-kà	more
13.	Hòn-Ngìn	Han people (Chinese)
14.	Hōng-Ch'iaū	T'ang Dynasty
15.	lhaaì-lîk	western calendar
16.	ch'oōn-ô	to transmit
17.	Naām-Yiāng	Southeast Asian area
18.	tiêm-tiêm*	gradually
19.	hiàng	toward, to
20.	faàt-mìng,(faat-mìng)	to invent
21.	ying-hiang	to affect, influence
22.	chi-naām-chìm*, (chi-naām-chị̀m*)	compass

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

23.	toi-lhỏn	decendents; son and grandson

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chủng-Kwok haaî saaỉ-kaaỉ chỉ-mīang* kwoỉ koo kwok chỉ yit, kw'oị̄ kwoỉ kwok-kả ỏ naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ả?

Ch: Chủng-Kwok ỏ Ả-Chiủ kwoỉ ủng-naām poô, haaî Ả-Chiủ yit-kwoỉ ho aaî kwoỉ kwok-kả.

W: Chủng-kwok kwoỉ mîng-tik yiủ ki aaî ne?

Ch: Chủng-Kwok kwoỉ mîng-tik yiủ kiu-paảk paảt-sîp maân fỏng kủng-lị̄, aaî-yiak chiềm t'oōn saaỉ-kaaỉ lûk-î sîp-ng-foôn chỉ yit, chiềm t'oōn Ả-Chiủ mîng-tik lhỉ-foôn chỉ yit.

W: Kong-Ủng Saang ỏ naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ne? Kong-Ủng Saang kwoỉ mîng-tik yiủ ki aaî ne?

Ch: Kong-Ủng Saang ỏ Chủng-Kwok kwoỉ naām-pîng, mîng-tik aaî-yiak yiủ ngî-sîp-lhaảm-maân fỏng kủng-lị̄.

W: Kong-Ủng Saang kwoỉ saang-woî haảm-toỏ mot miāng* ả?

Ch: Kong-Ủng Saang kwoỉ saang-woî haảm-toỏ Kong-Chiủ; Kong-Ủng ngīn p'oo-hủng haảm k'ooỉ toỏ Saang-Siāng.

W: Kong-Ủng kwoỉ î-yīng haaî ki họ̄* kwoỉ ả?

Ch: Kong-Ủng kwoỉ paak-pîng yiủ Ng-Liạ̄ng saản-maâk; ngoị̄ p'oo-hủng haảm k'ooỉ toỏ Ng-Liạ̄ng. Naām-pîng yiủ Naām-Hoi. Chị̄-Kỏng lhaảm-kôk chiủ yit-aaỉ haaî p'īng-ngoỏn.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kong-Ù̇ng yiù mot aaî hòh ne?

Ch: Kong-Ù̇ng Saang aaî kwoì hōh haaî Ù̇ng-Kòng, Lhaaì-Kòng, Paak-Kòng. Kw'oị lhaàm-hiaù kòng oò liū-yîp Chị-Kòng; ngīng-haaû yiū Chị-Kòng liū yîp Naām-Hoi.

W: Kong-Ù̇ng Saang chì aaî kwoì o haàm-toò mot miāng* ne?

Ch: Kong-Ù̇ng Saang chì aaî kwoì o haàm toò Hoi-Naām-O, ò Kong-Ù̇ng Saang kwoì lhaaì-naām pîng.

LESSON 2

GEOGRAPHY

Wong: China is one of the most famous ancient countries in the world. Where is this country?

Cheung: China is situated in the south-eastern part of Asia, and is one of Asia's large countries.

W: How large is the area of China?

C: The area of China is 9,800,000 square kilometers. It occupies about one fifteenth of the land in the whole world or one fourth of the area of all Asia.

W: Where is Kwangtung Province? How large is the area of Kwangtung Province?

C: Kwangtung Province is in southern China. Its area is about 230,000 square kilometers.

W: What is the name of the capital of Kwangtung Province?

C: The capital of Kwangtung Province is Canton. The Cantonese generally call it "Shaang-Sheng" (which literally means "The city of the Province").

W: What is the topography of Kwangtung Province?

C: The Ng-Ling Mountain Range is in northern Kwangtung Province. We commonly call them the Naam-Ling. To the south is the South Sea. The area around the delta of the Pearl River is a plain.

W: What are the big rivers in Kwangtung Province?

C: The big rivers in Kwangtung Province are the East River, the West River, and the North River. These three rivers flow into the Pearl River, and from the Pearl River into the South Sea.

W: What is the name of the largest island of Kwangtung Province?

C: The largest island of Kwangtung Province is called Hainan Island. It is located in Southwestern Kwangtung Province.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There are several well known ancient countries in Asia. Some are extremely important in the world today.
2. In the study of topography, we will learn about rivers, plains, mountain ranges and deltas.
3. The total land area of the world is approximately 150 million square kilometers.
4. It is believed that, in total, the oceans and seas occupy three-fourths of the world's surface.
5. In the vicinity of South China Sea, there are many deltas and small islands.
6. Pearl River flows through Canton, the provincial capital of Kwang-Tung.
7. Hoi-Noom Island is located in the southwest of Kwang-Tung.
8. He is a famous person and does not need any introduction.
9. This country is the smallest in the world and has only a few hundred square kilometers of land.
10. He is planning to go to Asia to study the terrain of that area.
11. This ancient country has a long history of approximately 2000 years.
12. This is not the longest river in the world, but it flows into the largest ocean.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. There are mountain ranges in this vicinity.

14. This student likes to study geography but not history.

15. I shall go to visit Hoi-Noom Island next year.

16. Swimming in the river is not as dangerous as swimming in the ocean.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

中國唔只係一個古國,亦係一個大國.面積九百八十萬方公里,到 À-Chiù 東南部;西北連大陸,東南臨太平洋.所以西北部高,東南部低.大山大水,係由西北向東南行.

廣東省地方個大山 haàm 做五-Liạng 山 Maâk;簡單 haàm 做南-Liạng.廣東省有珠江.廣東省會廣州,就到珠江三角 Chiù.

中國海岸有三個海.北部有黃海,過黃海就係高麗同日本.中部有東海,有好多島;台灣就係其中之一.南部有南海;廣東省個海岸,完全到南海.最大個島 haàm 做海南島.

1. Characters for reading:

751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	579	760
古	連	臨	洋	低	向	簡	台	珠	江
510	613	589	1475	1098	279	389	1188	119	502

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

376	377	378	379	380
珠	連	江	洋	向
119	613	502	1475	279

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

1.	î-lị̂	geography
2.	ch'oot miāng*	famous, well known
3.	koo kwok	ancient country
4.	kwok-kả, (kwok)	country, nation
5.	fòng kủng-lị̂	square kilometer
6.	À-Chiủ	Asia
7.	chièm	to occupy
8.	lûk-î	land
9.	sîp-ng-foôn-chi-yit	one fifteenth
10.	saang-woî	provincial capital
11.	î-yīng	topograph, terrain
12.	Ng-Liạng saản-maâk (Ng-Lị̂ng saản-maâk)	Ng-Ling Mountain Range
13.	Naām-Liạng, (Naām-Lị̂ng)	Naam-Ling Mountain Range
14.	Naām-Hoi	South China Sea
15.	Chī-Kỏng Lhaảm-Kôk-Chiủ	Pearl River Delta
16.	yit-aaī	vicinity, area
17.	p'īng-ngoōn	plain (terrain)
18.	hō	river

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

19.	kỏng	river
20.	liū	to flow; a current
21.	Hoi-Naām-O	Hainan Island

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok ò À-Chiù Aaî-Lûk, haaî mot hì-haaû ne?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoì hì-haaû hūng Paak Mị-Chiù kwoì hì-haaû ch'à-m̄-oò, oò haaî aaî-lûk hì-haaû. Wā-Paak kwoì hì-haaû haaî hōn-aaì kwoì hì-haaû; Wā-Chùng kwoì hì-haaû haaî woòn-aaì kwoì hì-haaû; Wā-Naām kwoì hì-haaû haaî à-ngîk-aaì kwoì hì-haaû.

W: Wā-Naām kwoì hì-haaû, ùng-kwì aaì-yiak ki-oò oô, hâ-kwoì ki-oò oô ne?

Ch: Ùng-kwì kwoì sì-haaû, Kwong-Chiù kwoì p'ìng-koòn woòn-oô haaî Wā-Sî-Piau lûk-sîp oô kw'oị siâng-hâ. Hâ-kwì kwoì sì-haaû, Kwong-Chiù kwoì p'ìng-koòn woòn-oô haaî Wā-Sî-Piau paàt-sîp-ngî oô kw'oị siâng-hâ*, so-yị Kwong-Ùng m̄-haaî ho laàng, m̄-haaı ho ngîk, hì-haaû ho woòn-wō.

W: Kì-ngîng Kong-Ùng ò ngîk-aaì kwoì î-fòng, ki-kaai hì-haaû woòn-wō ne?

Ch: Yìn-wî Kong-Ung kwoì paak-pîng yiù Naām-liạng saàn-maâk; ùng kwì kwoì sì-haaû, k'ooì choo-chî paak-pîng ch'ooì loî kwoì hōn-liū; so-yị ò ùng-hìng kwoì sì-haaû, Kong-Ùng m̄-haaî ho laàng. Kong-Ùng kwoì naām-pîng kîn hoi; hâ kwì kwoì sì-haaû, yiù hoi fùng hiaū-tik; so-yị ò hâ-hìng kwoì sì-haaû, Kong-Ùng m̄-haaî ho ngîk.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kong-Ung yiù mò lhoot lôk yà? Yị̄-liâng oò m̄-oò à?

Ch: Kong-Ùng ho siau lôk lhoot, aân-haaî sī-sī lôk sooi; so-yị̄ yị̄-liâng ho oò. Ch'oòn-hìng kwoì sī-haaû tiû-haaî yị̄ kwì.

W: Kîn hoi kwoì î-fòng sī-sī a fùng. Kw'ọ̄*, Kong-Ùng yiù mò fùng a ne?

Ch: Yiù. A fùng kwoì sī-haaû oò-soò ò hâ-hìng*.

W: Kw'oị̄ naai fùng haaî yiū naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ch'ooì loī kwoì ne?

Ch: Kw'oị̄ naai fùng haaî yiū Naām Haaì-P'ìng-Yiāng ch'ooì loī kwoì.

LESSON 3

CLIMATE

Wong: China is on the continent of Asia, what is her climate?

Cheung: The climate of China is almost the same as that of North America, Both have continental climates. The climate of North China is that of the Frigid Zone. The climate of Central China is of the Temperate Zone. The climate of South China is of the Sub-Tropic Zone.

W: In South China what is the approximate temperature in the winter and the summer?

C: In the winter the average temperature in Canton is about 60° F. In the summer the average temperature in Canton is about 82° F. Therefore, Canton is neither very cold nor very hot, but temperate.

W: If Kwangtung is in the Tropic Zone, why is the climate temperate?

C: Because there is the Naam-Ling Mountain Range in the north of Kwangtung. In the winter this range shuts out the cold waves from the north; therefore, in the winter the weather of Kwangtung is not very cold. The southern part of Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea. In the summer the weather is tempered by the sea breeze; therefore, in the summer it is not very hot in Kwangtung.

W: Is there snow-fall in Kwangtung? Is the rainfall plentiful?

C: In Kwangtung, snow-fall is infrequent, but it rains quite often; therefore, the rainfall is plentiful. Spring is the rainy season.

W: Typhoons are very often prevalent in areas near the sea. That being so, are there typhoons in Kwangtung?

C: Yes, typhoons most often occur in the summer.

W: From where do such winds come?

C: The winds blow in from the South Pacific Ocean.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Rain is not infrequent in this area in the winter.
2. The clerk will tell you how to regulate the speed of the elevator.
3. You will become accustomed to the sea breeze if you live near the ocean.
4. There is a change of direction of the cold wind coming from the north.
5. Fruits are plentiful in the Tropical Zone.
6. The climate here is temperate the entire year.
7. It was very cold last night and the temperatured dropped to 30° F.
8. Two houses are being constructed every day.
9. Summer is here but the weather is still quite cold.
10. The average temperature of this area is 50° F.
11. There will be a cold and wet winter this year.
12. He has a temperature and he should be in the hospital.
13. A large area of the U. S. is in Sub-Tropical Zone.
14. There is rain in Temperate Zone and sometimes snow.
15. The climate of Central China is very much the same as that of the U. S.
16. The average temperature in Frigid Zone is about 30° F.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

17. Spring is not the best time of the year for touring in the U. S.

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

中國因為地方大,全國氣候分做三帶.北部係寒帶,中部屬温帶,南部為À熱帶.中國個氣候大約同北美Chiù差唔多.

普通來講,除-e西北兩部,因為山多地高,比較非常之冷或者非常之熱之外;其餘地方,唔算過冷,亦唔算過熱.

廣東省氣候雖然係屬於À熱帶,但係因為近海,有海風調節,暑天時候,熱極都有限.平均温度係華氏表八十二度.

廣東好少落雪,只係有時落霜.廣東人有naai永遠未見過雪.但係雨量好多,春天就係雨季,夏季時候亦時常打風,有時損害好大.

1. Characters for reading:

761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
暑	春	限	永	均	温	和	寒	霜	害
1011	144	242	1430	558	1425	1432	304	925	299

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

381	382	383	384	385
暑	春	和	朋	友
1011	144	1432	829	1463

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1.	hōn-aaì	frigid zone
2.	Wā-Chùng	Central China
3.	woòn aaì	temperate zone
4.	à-ngîk aaì	sub-tropical zone
5.	woòn-oô	temperature
6.	ùng-kwì	winter
7.	oô	degree
8.	hâ-kwì	summer
9.	p'ìng-koòn	average
10.	Wā-Sî-Piau	Fahrenheit thermometer
11.	woòn-wō	temperate
12.	ngîk aaì	tropical zone
13.	hōn liū	cold wave
14.	hoi fùng	sea breeze
15.	hiaū-tik	to regulate
16.	yị-liâng	rainfall
17.	lhoon-hoî	to injure, wound; damage
18.	lôk sòng	frosty; frost falls

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok haaî t'oōn saaì-kaaì ngīn-haau tooì oò kwoì kwok-kà, k'ì-sît t'oōn kwok ngīn-haau yiù ki-oò ne?

Ch: Ò k'òng-chièn chì t'ìng, tik-haaî yit-kiu-lhaàm-t'it nìng chì t'ìng, Chùng-kwok kwoì ngīn-haau aaî-yiak yiù lhì-maân ngīn too-yiû*. K'òng-chièn sìng-lî chì haaû, tik-haaî yit-kiu-lhì-ng nìng chì haaû, Chùng-Kwok kwoì ngīn-haaû taàng-kà ò lhì-maân-maân-ng-t'ìng-kiu-paàk-ki-maân ngīn. Tooì-kîn Chùng-Kwok kwoì ngīn-haau taàng-kà ò lûk-maân-maân ngīn too-yiû*, aaî-yiak chièm t'oōn saaì-kaaì ngīn-haau lhì-foôn chì yit.

W: Kw'ọ̄*, Chùng-Kwok naaị ch'ooị* kwoì ngîn-haau chì oò à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok yōn-hoi yit-aaì kwoì ngîn-haau chì oò, Wā-Naām kòk saang kwoì ngīn-haau yiâk ho oò.

W: Wā-Naām naaị saang kwoì ngīn-haau chì oò à?

Ch: Wā-Naām kòk saang nooî ping, Kong-Ùng Saang kwoì ngīn-haau tooì oò, aaî-yiak yiù lhaàm-t'ìng-lhaàm-paàk-maân ngīn too-yiū*. Aaî-ngî haaî Kong-Lhaaì Saang; aaî-yiak yiù yit-t'ìng-ng-paàk-maân ngîn too-yiû*. Aaî-lhaàm haaî Fuk-Kîng Saang; aaî-yiak yiù yit-t'ìng-ngî-paàk-maân ngīn too-yiû*. Aaî-lhì

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

haaî Hoī-Waàn Saang, aaî-yiak yiù yit-t'ìng-maân ngīn too-yiû*.

W: Ngoì hiàng ngîn kong, Wā-Naām kwoì ngīn m̄-chi foòn-lhaan ò Kwok nooî kòk saang, ngī-ch'e waān lhaàn-hoì ò hoi-ngoî kòk kwok, haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lòk. Ò hoi-ngoì kwoì Wā-K'iaū yiû yit-t'ìng-ngî-paàk-maân ngīn too-yiû*; nịng naaì ngın oò-soò haaî Kong-Ùng ngīn hūng Fuk-Kîng ngīn, yiū-k'ī-haaî kong-Ùng ngīn. So-yị ò hoi-ngoî kwoì Wā-K'iaū ch'à-m̄-oò oò kong Kong-Ùng Wâ*

LESSON 4

POPULATION

Wong: China has the largest population in the world. Actually, how large is her population?

Cheung: Before the War of Resistance, that is before 1937, the population of China was approximately four hundred million. After the victory in the War of Resistance, that is after 1945, it had increased to four hundred and fifty-nine million. Recently it has grown to approximately six hundred million people and constitutes about one-fourth of the total population of the world.

W: In that case, what part of China is the most populous?

C: That area along the coast of China is the most populous. The population of the provinces in South China is also very large.

W: Which province of South China is the most populous?

C: Among the provinces of South China, Kwangtung Province has the largest population, with about thirty-three million people. Kwangshi Province is the second with about fifteen million. Fukien Province is the third with about twelve million. The fourth is Taiwan Province with about ten million.

W: I heard that the population of South China is scattered, not only throughout every province in China, but also in foreign countries. Is that so?

C: That is right. The number of the overseas Chinese is approximately twelve million people. Those people are mostly Cantonese and Fukienese, especially Cantonese. Therefore, almost all the overseas Chinese speak Cantonese.

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The city is not only politically important but also strategically vital.
2. The police scattered all over the area to search for contraband.
3. T'oi-Waan Province has a number of scenic areas for tourists.
4. Kwong-Sai Province is situated to the west of Kwong-Tung.
5. Custom Houses are set up along the coast and in various large cities.
6. Before this year is over, we will see snow.
7. The victory is ours, if we have enough strength.
8. The set-up of this building has improved recently.
9. After the rain, we will go for a ride on the ferry boat.
10. The war of resistance was fought to the last man.
11. Actually, you are very fortunate to be here.
12. Hong Kong has a population of more than three million.
13. Before the war, the population of Hong Kong was approximately 750,000.
14. If that is the case, no one will be alive.
15. He is the third person that has been injured in an accident at that intersection.
16. What is the total population of the world?
17. New York is the most populated city in the world.

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

中國係人口最多個國家.一百幾十年前,已經話有人口四萬萬.一九四五年抗戰勝利之後,又增加幾千萬.中國yìng孩個產生,好似冇法子避免一樣,陸續大量增加.最近增加到六萬萬人kw'oị̄上下,佔全世界人口四分之一.到底將來增加到幾妥樣,就好難講

到中國個外國人,最深個印象,就係不論到naaị̄個城市,都見到滿街係人;yiū其是沿海一帶,人口更多.華南各省內便,以廣東省人口最多;大約三千三百萬人左右.台灣一個島,亦有一千萬人左右.其實華南個人,waạ̄n有好多去外國添.海外華k'iaū總共有一千萬人以上.到美國個多數講Hoī— 山話.

1. **Characters for reading:**

771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
避	免	產	是	抗	沿	底	實	印	孩
840	690	17	979	508	1389	1099	954	1447	236

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

386	387	388	389	390
避	產	抗	沿	賓
840	17	508	1389	954

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1.	k'ī-sît	actually, in fact
2.	k'òng-chìen	war of resistance
3.	chì haaû	after
4.	tooì kîn	recently, lately
5.	sìng-lî	victory
6.	chì t'ìng	before
7.	yōn-hoi	along the coast
8.	Kong-Lhaaì Saang	Kwangsi Province
9.	Hoī Waàn Saang	Taiwan Province
10.	foòn-lhaan	to scatter, disperse
11.	lhaan-hoì,(lhaàn-hoì)	to scatter
12.	hièm	also, as well as
13.	pî-mịng	to avoid
14.	yìng-haaî	baby, infant
15.	aaî liâng	large quantity, great amount
16.	yìn-tiâng	impression
17.	wā-k'iaū	overseas Chinese
18.	yiū-k'ī-sî	especially, particularly

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoì Kwok-Mīn Chìng-Foo t'oi-yûng naaị chung chìng-haai à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok hūng Mị-Kwok oò haaî mīn-chi kwok-kà, Chùng-Kwok kwoì chìng-haai hūng Mị-Kwok kwoì yit-yiâng, so-yị Kwok-Mīn Chìng-Foo yiâk t'oi-yûng mīn-chi chìng-haai.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoì chìng-foo t'oi-yûng chùng-yiàng taâp-k'oōn chaaì, ngik-waâk î-fòng foòn-k'oōn chaaì à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoì chìng-foo t'oi-yûng chùng-yiàng taâp-k'oōn chaaì, m̄-yûng î-fòng foòn-k'oōn chaaì; so-yị kw'oị iem hūng Mị-Kwok kwoì chìng-foo m̄-hūng.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoì haāng-chìng chaaì-oô haaî ki-họ̄ yiâng* kwoì à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoì haāng-chìng chaaì-oô foòn-hoì chùng-yiàng haāng-chìng hūng î-fòng haāng-chìng. Chùng-yiàng haāng-chìng tik-haaî Kwok-Mīn Chìng-Foo kwoì haāng-chìng. Î-fòng haāng-chìng tik-haaî saang chìng-foo hūng yôn chìng-foo kwoì haāng-chìng.

W: Kwok-Mīn Chìng-Foo tooì kò chiang-kòn haaî naaị kwoì ne?

Ch: Kwok-Mīn Chìng-Foo tooì kò kwoì chiang-kòn haaî tung-hung, aaî-ngî haaî foò tung-hung. K'iâk oò haaî

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

yiū ngīn-mīn lhoon-kooi kwoì.

W: Kwok-Mīn Chìng-Foo chì hâ yiù naai mot kì-kwaàn ne?

Ch: Kwok-Mīn Chìng-Foo chì hâ yiù ng-kwoì yôn*; tik-haaî Lîp-Faat Yôn*, Lhoò-Faat Yôn*, Haāng-Chìng Yôn*, Kaàm-ch'aat Yôn* hūng Haau-Sì Yôn*.

LESSON 5

GOVERNMENT

Wong: What kind of system of government has the Republic of China adopted?

Cheung: Both China and the United States of America are democratic countries, and the system of government of both countries is the same; therefore, the government of the Republic of China also has adopted the democratic system of government.

W: Has the Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority or a system of decentralization?

C: The Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority and does not use the system of decentralization; therefore, in this respect, the Chinese government differs from the government of the United States.

W: What is the administrative system of China?

C: The administrative system of China is divided into the central administration and the local administration. The central administration is the administration of the national government. The local administration is the administration of the provincial and the district government.

W: Who is the highest official of the national government?

C: The highest official of the national government is the president, the second is the vice-president. They are elected by the people.

W: What are the organizations under the national government?

C: Under the president, there are five Yuan's, namely: the Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Executive Yuan, the Control Yuan, and the Examination Yuan.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The President is elected to be the highest official of the government.
2. The U. S. Government has been a democracy for almost 200 years.
3. The Yuan is a high administrative organization of the Chinese Government.
4. The U. S. Government has adopted the system of decentralization of authority.
5. On the other hand, the Chinese Government uses the system of centralization of authority.
6. The President, as well as the Vice-President, are elected by the people.
7. The district government is under the provincial government which is, in turn, under the national government.
8. The U. S. Government is divided into the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches.
9. Beside these three branches, the Chinese Government also has the Control Yuan and the Examination Yuan.
10. The Vice-President is not the highest official of the nation.
11. The school's administration is headed by the principal.
12. The officials of the local government must report to the provincial government.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. He is the sort of man who wants things done immediately.

14. What kind of books do you usually read?

15. She does not have the authority to plan various activities here.

16. A government will do well under a democratic system.

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

中國現在喊做中華民國。佢個政體當然係民主政體，同美國一樣；不過美國屬地方分權制，中國係中央集權制。即係雖然各省有省政府，各縣有縣政府；但係最高個權力都集中中央政府。

中國中央政府喊做國民政府。簡稱國府。國民政府個總統由國民ngî會選出；但係亦可以話由人民選出，因為國民ngî會個代表，係由各地方選派，連海外華僑都派有代表。

國民政府設有五個院，分別主管各種事務。內中有個立法院，係訂立法律個機關，好似美國個國會一樣。

1. Characters for reading:

781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
體	集	權	央	縣	稱	選	立	訂	律
1107	1205	525	1474	1394	97	1050	591	1146	651

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

391	392	393	394	395
體	權	縣	立	律
1107	525	1394	591	651

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1.	chìng-foo	government
2.	Kwok-mīn Chìng-Foo	Chinese Government
3.	chung	kind, sort, category
4.	chìng-haai	system of government
5.	chùng-yiàng-taâp-k'oōn chaaì	centralization of authority system
6.	mīn-chi	democracy
7.	î-fòng-foòn-k'oōn chaaì	decentralization of authority system
8.	haāng-chìng	administration
9.	chaaì-oô	system
10.	foòn-hoì	to divide
11.	chùng-yiàng haāng-chìng	central administration
12.	î-fòng haāng-chìng	local administration
13.	saang chìng-foo	provincial government
14.	yôn chìng-foo	district government
15.	chiang-kòn	official
16.	foò tung-hung	vice-president
17.	tung-hung	president
18.	chi-kon	to direct, control, supervise

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chủng-Kwok koỏn-lhoô kỉ-kwaản kwoỉ too-chik haaî ki-họ yiạng* kwoỉ ả?

Ch: Haāng-Chỉng Yôn* kwoỉ hâ-pîng yiủ yit-kwoỉ poô, haảm toỏ Kwok-Fōng Poô. Kw'oị kwoỉ poô haaî Chủng-Kwok Chỉng-Foo tooỉ kỏ kwoỉ koỏn-chỉng kỉ-kwaản, foô-chaak chi-fỉ lûk hoi hủng lhaảm koỏn.

W: Kwok-Fōng Poô kwoỉ chi-yiaủ chiang-kỏn haảm toỏ mot ả?

Ch: Kwok-Fōng Poô yiủ liang-kwoỉ chi-yiaủ chiang-kỏn: yit kwoỉ haảm toỏ kwok-Fōng Poô-Chiang, foô-chaak koỏn-chỉng; yit-kwoỉ haảm toỏ T'aảm-Maaū Tung-Chiang, foô-chaak koỏn-lîng.

W: Chủng-Kwok Lûk Hoi Hủng lhaảm-koỏn chiang-kỏn kwoỉ kỏn-haām haaî mot ne?

Ch: K'iâk haaî lûk-koỏn tung-lhoỏ-lîng, hoi-koỏn tung-lhoỏ-lîng, hūng hủng-koỏn tung-lhoỏ-lîng; waạn yiủ yit-kwoỉ loōn-k'ỉn tung-lhoỏ-lîng, foô-chaak loōn-lok, kủng-k'ip, hūng woôn-sỉ aang-aang kwoỉ kủng-tok.

W: Chủng-Kwok Lûk-koỏn kwoỉ aản-wî* yiủ naaị ki-kwoỉ ả?

Ch: Chủng-Kwok Lûk-Koỏn kwoỉ aản-wî* yiủ koỏn, lhoỏ, hōn, yỉng, lỉng, p'aaỉ, paản; hūng Mị-Kwok kwoỉ p'ỉng-chaaỉ ch'ả-m̄-oỏ.

W: Koỏn-ooî* kwoỉ ngîm-moô haaî mot ả?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Koȍn-ooî* kwoì ngîm-moô haaî po-wî kwok-kȁ kwoì lị̂ng-hoo, chî-k'oōn, hūng fōng-yî ngoî-kwok kwoì t'ìm-liâk.

LESSON 6

MILITARY

Wong: What is the structure of the Chinese military organization?

Cheung: Under the Executive Yuan there is a ministry which is called the Ministry of National Defense. This ministry is the highest military administrative organization of the Chinese government, and it is responsible for the command of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

W: Who are the important officials in the Ministry of National Defense?

C: There are two important officials in the Ministry of National Defense; one of them, called the Minister of National Defense, is responsible for the military administration; the other, called the Chief of Supreme Staff, is responsible for the military command.

W: What are the titles of the commanding officers of the Chinese Army, Navy, and Air Force?

C: They are the Commander-in-Chief of Ground Forces, the Commander-in-Chief of Naval Forces, and the Commander-in-Chief of Air Forces; there is also a Commander-in-Chief of Combined Service Forces, who is responsible for matters of liaison, supply, transportation, etc.

W: What are the units of the Chinese Army?

C: Similar to the system of the United States of America, the units of the Chinese Army are army, division, regiment, battalion, company, platoon, and squad.

W: What is the mission of the armed forces?

C: The mission of the armed forces is to protect the territory and sovereignty of their country and to defend against foreign invasion.

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The Defense Department is responsible for defending against any invasion.
2. Everyone has the duty to protect the sovereignty of his country.
3. Japan invaded the U. S. territory in 1941.
4. He is the liaison officer between the Army and the Navy.
5. This Army Organization deals with transportation.
6. The Commander comes to inspect the four Battalions of this Regiment.
7. This Company received orders to scatter its men in that area.
8. The main supply line of this Army is too long.
9. The Chief of Staff is one of the important persons in the military organization.
10. The platoon-system is working wonderfully.
11. There are three squads in this area waiting to be transported to the division headquarters.
12. This Army needs transportation for all three of its Divisions.
13. The Secretary of Defense is the highest official in the Department of Defense.
14. The President of the U. S. is also the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. The liaison officer has a very important mission.

16. The Secretary of the U. S. Army is a civilian.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

國民政府之下五個院，最重要個一個，算係行政院。因為 kw'oị̄ 個院主管全國個行政。行政院長個職任，等於美國政府個國務 hìng。行政院內有一個機關，喊做國防部，主理軍事，統領海陸空三軍。

國防部個主要任務，當然係負責保衛國土，防守邊界要地，反抗外來侵畧。海陸空三軍，完全聽國防部個命令同指揮。

中國軍事設備現時更加完備。有好多最新式武器；空軍有各種飛機，海軍亦有戰 laạ̄m。但係中國最大個武器，要算軍隊個士氣。每個士兵都清楚認識佢做軍人個職責。

1. Characters for reading:

791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
防	守	保	土	任	衛	侵	武	器	揮
201	957	871	1169	1444	1423	1214	703	271	170

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

396	397	398	399	400
防	守	保	土	任
201	957	871	1169	1444

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1.	Kwok-Fōng Poô	Ministry of National Defense
2.	koòn-chìng kì-kwaàn	military organization
3.	chi-fì	to command
4.	chi-yiaù	important, main, major
5.	Kwok-Fōng Poô-Chiang	Minister of National Defense
6.	T'aàm-Maaū Tung-Chiang	Chief of Staff
7.	Koòn-lîng	military order
8.	Tung-lhoò-lîng	commander-in-chief
9.	loōn-k'īn	combined services
10.	loōn-lok	liaison
11.	kùng-k'ip	supply
12.	woôn-sì	transportation; to transport
13.	koòn	army
14.	lhoò	division
15.	hōn	regiment
16.	yīng	battalion
17.	līng	company
18.	p'aaī	platoon
19.	lhòn	to regard as; to consider, to calculate

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoì kaaù-yûk chaaì-oô haaî ki-họ̄ yiâng* kwoì à?

Ch: P'oo-hùng loī kong, Chùng-Kwok kwoì kaaù-yûk chaaì-oô tik-haaî lhaai-hôk lûk-nīng, chùng-hôk lûk nīng, hūng aaî-hôk lhì-nīng.

W: Chùng-Kwok kaaù-yûk haāng-chìng kì-kwaàn haàm-toò mot à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kaaù-yûk haāng-chìng tooì kò kì-kwaàn haàm toò kaaù-yûk poô; moị̄ kwoì saang waā̤n yiù kaaù-yûk hiàng, moĭ kwoì sị̄ yiù kaaù-yûk kùk waâk-che kaaù-yûk fò, moị̄ kwoì yôn yiù kaaù-yûk fò.

W: Haaû-chiang hūng kaaù-lhoò yiù mot foòn-pît à?

Ch: Haaû-chiang haaî yit-kaàn hôk-haaû kwoì tooì kò foô-chaak ngīn, kaaù sì kwoì ngīn haàm toò kaaù-lhoò; p'oo-hùng haàm k'ooì toò lhìng-saàng. Aaî-hôk kwoì lhìng-saàng hàm toò kaaù-siû.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoì lhaàm-min-toi ki lhooì hoì-ch'i yîp hôk-haaû ûk sì à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoì lhaàm-min-toi aaî-yiak ò lûk lhooì kwoì sī-haaû tiû hoì-ch'i yîp hôk-haaû ûk sì.

W: Lhiau-hôk pit-ngiêp yị̄-haaû, yiù naai mot-yè kwoì kwoì kaaù-yûk à?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Lhiau-hôk pit-ngiêp yị̀-haaû, tiû ho-yị̀ yîp chùng-hôk, waâk-che chik-ngiêp hôk-haaù. Chùng-hôk yiû foòn-hoì ch'ò-chùng* hūng kò-chùng*. Ch'ò-chùng* pit-ngiêp yị̀-haaû ho-yị̀ yîp kò-chùng*, waâk-che lhoò-faân hôk-haaû. Kò-chùng* pit-ngiêp yị̀-haaû, hó-yị̀ yîp aaî-hôk, waâk-che chòn-fò hôk-haaû.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoì aaî-hôk yiù ki-oò kwoì hôk-yôn* ne?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoì aaî-hôk yiù Moōn-Hôk Yôn, Lị̀-Hôk Yôn*, Faàt-Hôk Yôn*, Yì-Hôk Yôn*, Kùng-Hôk Yôn*, Nūng-Hôk Yôn* aang-aang, hūng Mị̀-Kwok kwoì aaî-hôk ch'à-m̄-oò.

LESSON 7

EDUCATION

Wong: What is the Chinese educational system?

Cheung: In general, the Chinese educational system consists of six years of elementary school, six years of middle school, and four years of university.

W: What are the Chinese educational administrative organizations?

C: The highest educational administrative organization in China is known as the Ministry of Education. There is also a Department of Education in each province. Each city has a Bureau of Education or a Section of Education; and each district has a Section of Education.

W: What is the difference between a principal and an instructor?

C: A principal is the person in a school with highest responsibility. The one who teaches is an instructor and is known generally as Sin-Shaang. The Sin-Shaang in a university is called a professor.

W: At what age do the Chinese children begin school?

C: The Chinese children begin school when they reach the age of about six.

W: What kind of education do they receive after their graduation from the elementary school?

C: After their graduation from the elementary school, they can enter either the middle school or the vocational school. The middle school is divided into junior high and senior high. After their graduation from junior high, they can enter either senior high or a normal school. After their graduation from senior high, they can enter either a university or technical college.

W: How many colleges does a university have in China?

C: Chinese universities have colleges of arts and literature, colleges of sciences, colleges of law, colleges of medicine, colleges of engineering, colleges of agriculture, etc., similar to American Universities.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The Chinese educational system is not exactly the same as that of the U. S.
2. He is working as a clerk in the Bureau of Education.
3. I have known the principal of this elementary school for a long time.
4. The Department of Education plans to build another academic institution before the end of this year.
5. A high school education is not necessary for this kind of work.
6. She is a professor of the medical college at the University of Hong Kong.
7. This student is registered in the College of Law but he spends most of his time in the College of Agriculture.
8. The normal school is a part of the college of arts and letters.
9. After graduating from a technical college, a person may not go into the vocation he studied.
10. In some universities, the College of Engineering is a part of the College of Science.
11. The difference between an instructor and a professor is very great in terms of responsibilities and duties.

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. Almost twenty years of schooling are required before a person can be graduated from a medical school in the U. S.

13. Under the British system, there will be no more than one university in any city or district.

14. A person can enter a certain college without graduating from high school.

15. The teachers of this academic institution are of different nationalities.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

普通來講，中國個教育制度大約同美國個一樣；即係小學六年，中學六年，大學本科四年。中學亦分初中三年，高中三年；不過，多數同埋到一間學校。

中國全國教育行政，由行政院教育部主理；然後每省有教育廳，每個市或每個縣有教育局，分別打理各地方個教育行政。

中國學校有naai係官立，或者喊做公立；但係有好多係私立個。亦有naai係半官私；即係私立學校得到政府補助經費。普通大學個課程，分為文科理科兩種。有naai專教一科，喊做專門學校。訓練教員個喊做師範學校。各大學都自設有圖書館，利便學生自修。

1. Characters for reading:

801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
科	師	助	官	圖	補	範	專	育	修
188	1066	107	518	1175	872	166	128	1496	915

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

401	402	403	404	405
科	師	助	官	圖
188	1066	107	518	1175

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1.	kaaủ-yûk	education
2.	lhiau-hôk	elementary school
3.	chủng-hôk	high school; middle school
4.	aaî-hôk	university, college
5.	kaaủ-yûk hiảng	department of education
6.	kûk	bureau
7.	fỏ	section
8.	foỏn-pît	difference
9.	kaaủ-lhoỏ	teacher
10.	chik-ngiêp	vocation, profession, occupation
11.	ch'ỏ-chủng*	junior high school
12.	kỏ-chủng*	senior high school
13.	lhoỏ-faân hôk-haaû	normal school
14.	chỏn-fỏ hôk-haaû	technical college
15.	hôk-yôn*	academic institute
16.	moōn-hôk yôn*	college of arts and letters
17.	lị̉-hôk yôn*	college of sciences
18.	faat-hôk yôn*	college of law
19.	yỉ-hôk yôn*	college of medicine
20.	kủng-hôk yôn*	college of engineering
21.	nūng-hôk yôn*	college of agriculture
22.	kỉng-fỉ	expenses; appropriation

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok ngīn lhìn mot kaaù à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok haaî yit-kwoì lhìn-ngiạ̀ng toô-yiū kwoì kwok-kà, so-yị̀ yiù ho oò tùng-kaaù; yiù naai lhìn Kì-Uk-Kaaù, yiù naai lhìn Hìng-Chi-Kaaù, yiù naai lhìn Foôt-Kaaù, yiù naai lhìn Ô-Kaaù, yiù naai lhìn Hung-Kaaù, yiù naai mot oò lhìn, mot oò paaì.

W: Hung-Kaaù haaî mot à?

Ch: Hung-Kaaù yiû haàm toò Yī-Kaaù Hung-Kaaù pon-loî m̄-haaî yit-chung tùng-kaaù, chi-haaî yit-chung chiet-hôk; lhìn Hung-Kaaù kwoì ngīn lhìn Hung-Too kwoì chiet-hôk, sūng-paaì Hung-Too so-kaaù kwoì loōn-lị̀, oô-aak, ûk Hung-Too so lhe kwoì sì.

W: Hung-Too so kaaù kwoì loōn-lị̀ ô-aak hūng so lhe kwoì sì haaî kwaàn-yì mot à?

Ch: Hung-Too so kaaù kwoì loōn-lị̀ ô-aak hūng so lhe kwoì sî haaî kwaàn-yì ngīn, ngî, laaî, chì, lhìn, sīng.

W: Kw'ọ̄*, Hung-Too m̄-haaî wâ k'ooì toô-ki haaî sīn, toô-ki haaî siâng-aaì là woò!

Ch: Haaî loo. Hung-Too haaî yit-kwoì moōn-ngīn, chì-tok kà, kaaù-yûk kà*,chìng-chî kà,*hūng chiet-hôk kà*. K'ooì m̄-haaî sīn, m̄-haaî Siâng-Aaì.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Nì wâ yaù naai ngīn mot-yẹ̄* oò lhìn, mot-yẹ̄ oò paaì. K'iâk lhìn mot-yẹ̄*, paaì mot-yẹ̄* à?

Ch: K'iâk lhìn yit-aaù sî woị̄ pi fuk k'iâk kwoì sī-haaû, tiû paaì nị̄ng aaù sî. K'iâk lhìn yit-faaì siâk woị̄ pi siû k'iâk kwoì sī-haaû, k'iâk tiù paaì nīng faaì siâk. Kw'oị̄ naai haaî maaī-lhìn, m̄-haaî lhìn kaaù.

LESSON 8

RELIGION

Wong: In what religion do the Chinese believe?

Cheung: China is a country of freedom of worship, therefore there are many religions. Some of the people believe in Protestantism, some believe in Catholicism, some believe in Buddhism, some believe in Taoism, some believe in Confucianism, some believe in anything and worship anything.

W: What is Confucianism?

C: Confucianism is also known as Ue-kaau. Originally it was not a religion, but a school of philosophy. The followers of Confucianism believe in the philosophy of Confucius, worship the ethics and virtue taught by Confucius and read the books written by him.

W: To what do the ethics and virtues taught by Confucius and the books written by him pertain?

C: The ethics and virtue which were taught by Confucius and the books which were written by him pertain to humanity, righteousness, rites, sagaciousness, faith and sincerity.

W: In that case, does it mean that Confucius did not claim himself as a deity or as God?

C: That is right. Confucius was a scholar, an author, an educator, a politician, and a philosopher. He was not a deity or God.

W: You said some people believe in anything and worship anything. What do they believe and what do they worship?

C: When they believe a tree can give them felicity, they worship that tree. When they believe a stone can give them longevity, they worship that stone. This is superstition and not belief in a religion.

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Confucius should not be looked upon as a Diety.
2. His wife went through college but she is still very superstitious.
3. A lot of people believed that happiness and longevity go together.
4. This is the tree that we saw from the top of that rock.
5. The author of this book is very intelligent as well as very capable.
6. He has faith in God and also faith in himself.
7. Sincerity is this man's greatest virtue.
8. Because of his humanitarian attitude, he is doing his best to help others.
9. The example of righteousness set by many great men in history should help us to face our difficulties.
10. Taoism has a different set of ethics when compared with that of Buddhism.
11. He is a politician but he believes in Protestantism.
12. Those who believe in Catholicism also believe in God.
13. A philosopher may be an educator; but an educator may not be a philosopher.
14. We believe in freedom of religion as well as freedom of speech and freedom of press in the U. S.

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Chinese people worship their ancestors.

16. Liberty is one of the most valuable things that we have in the U. S.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

中國係一個信-ngiặng自由個國家；有人信基-uk教，有人信天主教，有人信回教。信naaị̄種教都係隨每個人中意。

但係有naai外國人，以為中國係孔教個國家，拜孔夫子。其實孔子唔係一個教主，亦冇話自己係神或係上帝；佢祇係講道德。幾千年來，中國人跟住佢所教個去做；所以佢個學說，就成為教條一樣。但係有人好似拜神kw'ọ̄i來拜佢，所以孔子唔係神。

不過有naai中國人，唔係信定一種教；只係迷信。乜野都拜，好似拜石頭做神，拜樹木做神，誠心去拜；望kw'oị̄ naai神pi財pi福k'iâk。但係kw'oị̄種迷信個人，現時少-è好多loo。

1. Characters for reading

811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
神	樹	石	夫	誠	福	財	德	迷	宗
946	1012	965	203	994	224	1389	1112	667	1325

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

406	407	408	409	410
神	樹	石	夫	誠
946	1012	965	203	944

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1.	tùng-kaaù	religion
2.	lhìn	to believe, to have faith
3.	lhìn-ngiậng	faith, worship
4.	toô-yiū	free, freedom, liberty
5.	Kì-Uk Kaaù	Protestantism
6.	Hìng-Chi-Kaaù	Catholicism
7.	Foôt-Kaaù	Buddhism
8.	Ô-Kaaù	Toaism
9.	Hung-Kaaù	Confucianism
10.	Yī-Kaaù	Confucianism
11.	paaì	to worship
12.	loōn-lị̄	ethics
13.	ô-aak	virtue
14.	ngīn	humanity
15.	ngî	righteousness
16.	chì	sagaciousness
17.	sīng	sincerity
18.	sīn	deity, God
19.	Siâng-Aaì	God
20.	chì-tok-kà*	author, writer
21.	aaù	classifier, auxiliary noun

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

22.	fuk	felicity, happines
23.	siâk	stone, rock
24.	siû	longevity
25.	maaī-lhìn	superstition, superstitious

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok kw'oị̄-sị̄* yiù lûk-maân-maân kw'oị̄ oò ngīn-haau, k'iâk kwoì saàng-fôt ki-hǭ̣* à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoì ngīn-haau paàk-foôn chì paàt-sîp haaî nūng-ngīn, so-yị̄ k'iâk kwoì saàng-fôt oò-soò hūng nūng-ngiêp yiù kwaàn-haaî.

W: Chùng-Kwok moị̄ nīng kwoì nūng-ch'aan-pin kaaù m̄-kaaù kùng-k'ip t'oōn Chùng-Kwok kwoì ngīn à?

Ch: Ngooì-kwo mò hìng-toì kwoì sī-haaû, Chùng-Kwok moị̄ nīng kwoì nūng-ch'aan-pin ho-yị̄ kaaụ̀ kùng-k'ip ṭ'oōn Chùng-Kwok kwoì ngīn; ngooì-kwo yiù sooi-toì, hǭ̣n-toì, hūng k'ī-hà hìng-toì kwoì sī-haaû, tiû m̄-kaaù lòk.

W: Chùng-Kwok nūng-ngīn kwoì saàng-fôt, haaî m̄-haaî ho kaàn-naān à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok nūng-ngīn kwoì saàng-fôt lhooì-ngīng haaî ho kaàn-naān, aân-haaî k'iâk haaî ho chì-tuk, ngī-ch'e yiù yit-chung tìng-sīn siâng kwoì faaì-lôk, hūng kà-hīng siâng kwoì faaì-lôk.

W: Kw'oị̄ naai tìng-sīn siâng kwoì faaì-lôk, hūng kà-hīng siâng kwoì faaì-lôk haaî ki-hǭ̣* kwoì à?

Ch: Tìng-sīn siâng kwoì faaì-lôk haaî siû Hung-kaaù kwoì ying-hiang; tik-haaî siù Hung-Too chiet-hôk kwoì ying-hiang, so-yị̄ k'iâk oò yiù "chì-tuk siāng-

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

lôk" kwoì haaì-oô. Kà-hīng kwoì fạaì-lôk tiû-haaî Chùng-Kwok aaî kà-hīng chaaì-oô kwoì ho ch'ooị*. Yìn-wî uk-k'i kwoì ngīn, foô-moọ, toi-nooi, hìng-aaî, ti-moị,oò chî moī yit-t'aaī*; aaî-kà* oì-woô, aaî-kà* pòng-chô.

W: Haaî m̄-haaî ho oò Chùng-Kwok ngīn chùng-yì aaî kà-hīng chaaì-oô à?

Ch: Haaî loo. Ho oò Chùng-Kwok ngīn chùng-yì aaî kà-hīng chaaì-oô. Yiù naai aaî kà-hīng yiù ki-sîp-kwoì ngīn chî ò yit ch'ooị* Yiù naai aaî kà-hīng yiù lhì, ng oî chî ò yit-ch'ooị*.. K'iâk toò kùng kwoì sī-haaû, yit-t'aaī toò kùng, faaì-lôk kwoì sī-haaû, yit-t'aaī hiang-siû.

LESSON 9

LIVELIHOOD

Wong: China now has a population of six hundred million; how is their livelihood?

Cheung: Eighty per cent of the Chinese population are farmers; therefore their livelihood is most closely related to agriculture.

W: Are the Chinese agricultural products sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year?

C: In absence of calamities, the Chinese agricultural products are sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year. If there were floods, draughts, or other calamities, the agricultural products are not sufficient.

W: Are the lives of the Chinese farmers hard and difficult?

C: Although the lives of the Chinese farmer are hard and difficult, they are well contented. Moreover, they possess peace of mind and enjoy family pleasures.

W: What is the nature of this peace of mind and enjoyment of family pleasure?

C: Peace of mind is the result of the influence of Confucianism, that is, the influence of the Confucian philosophy. There exists the state of mind of "content bringing happiness." The family pleasures are the essence of the Chinese large family system, since all members of the household, parents, children, brothers, and sisters, are living together; caring for each other and assisting one another.

W: Are there many Chinese who like the large family system?

C: Yes, many Chinese like the large family system. Some large families have several score of people living together and some have four and five generations living together. When they work, they work together; when they are happy, they rejoice together.

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This is not the time to think of poetry.
2. We can enjoy many agricultural products here.
3. They need all the help they can get to prevent a flood.
4. Droughts and other calamities change the livelihood of farmers.
5. Only ten or twenty per cent of the American population are farmers.
6. We are not in anyway directly connected with agriculture.
7. Even though he is not rich, he is very contented.
8. My family doctor influenced me to study medicine.
9. He may be old, but his spirit is as young as a ten-year-old.
10. Each and every member of his family has the same attitude toward this matter.
11. We shall go together next Monday afternoon.
12. Two days ago, they were strangers; but now they live together under the same roof.
13. I need your help to cook this chicken.
14. Parents love their children and wish them happiness.
15. His attitude is influenced by Buddhism; but he is not superstitious.
16. The life of an American farmer is not difficult.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

中國向來都係農業個國家,大多數人以耕田種菜謀生. K'iâk個生活,當然比較第二種職業個人辛苦 nit. 如果有天災,時年好,所種個野得到豐收, k'iâk可以安樂 nit. 但係有水災旱災等等, k'iâk個生活就更艱難 lòk. 無論幾多樣, k'iâk成年做工,都要好勤力. 中國人有一句話:「日出而作,日入而息」,就係形容農人個勤力同辛苦.

不過,中國農人雖然辛苦, k'iâk受孔子道理個影響,睇重家庭;父母,子女,兄弟,姊妹,大家同住,大家愛護,大家幫助,大家合作,亦得到多少快樂.到過年過節個時候,亦有好多活動.總之, k'iâk個生活雖然唔容易,亦唔係乜享受都冇.

1. Characters for reading

821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
農	耕	田	合	謀	息	災	旱	豐	享
776	390	1143	312	679	1026	1282	305	231	278

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

411	412	413	414	415
農	耕	田	合	謀
376	393	1143	312	679

LESSON 9

VOCABUALRY

1.	nūng-ngīn	farmer, peasant
2.	nūng-ngiêp	agriculture
3.	kwaàn-haaî	relationship, connection
4.	nūng-ch'aan-pin	agricultural product
5.	hìng-toì	calamity
6.	sooi-toì	flood
7.	hòn-toì, (họ̄n-toì)	draught
8.	chì-tuk	content, satisfied
9.	tìng-sīn	spirit; mind
10.	kà-hīng	family
11.	siû	by, to receive; sustain
12.	ying-hiang	influence; affect
13.	"chi-tuk siāng-lôk"	happiness in contentment
14.	haaì-oô	attitude
15.	chî-moī	live together
16.	yit-t'aaī	together
17.	oì-woô	to love
18.	pòng-chô	to assist; help
19.	oî	generation; instead of
20.	hiang-siû	to enjoy, enjoyment
21.	fùng-siù	a bounteous harvest
22.	yīng-yūng	to describe, delineate; appearance

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

23.	tung-chỉ	in a word; to sum up

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Moị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄ oò yiù a-kiep, k'iāng-kaàn, haaù yẹ̄, maaū-saàt, m̂-saàt, toô-saàt kwoì òn-kîng* faat-saàng. Haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: Moị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄ oò yiù a-kiep, k'iāng-kaàn, haaù-yẹ̄, maaū-saàt, m̂-saàt, toô-saàt kwoì òn-kîng* faat-saàng. Wā-Naām kwoì sīng-sị̄ yiâk haaî yit-yiâng; aân-haaî Wā-Naām kwoì sīng-sị̄ kwoì chî-òn lhòn ho lò.

W: Kok ch'ooị̄ î-fòng yiù mot kī-kwaàn wī-ch'ī chî-òn à?

Ch: Kok ch'ooị̄ î-fòng yiù king-ch'aat kûk wī-ch'ī chî-òn.

W: Kok ch'ooị̄ î-fòng kwoì king-ch'aat kûk yûng mot paân-faat wī-ch'ī chî-òn à?

Ch: Moị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄ yiù yit-kwoì king-ch'aat kûk; ò sị̄ nooî moị̄ yit-kwoì k'ooì-wîk yiû yiù yit-kwoì king-ch'aat foòn-kûk.

W: King-ch'aat kwoì chi-yiaù ngîm-moô haaî mot à?

Ch: King-ch'aat kwoì chi-yiaù ngîm-moô haaî wī-ch'ī î-fòng chî-òn, po-woô ngīn-mīn kwoì saàng-mîng t'oī-ch'aan, yî-fōng kok chung òn-kîng* faat-saàng, hūng wī-ch'ī kaaù-hùng aang-aang. Aân-haaî ò chièn sī kwoì ngîm-moô haaî fōng-chi kaàn-iêp* fôt-ûng, hîp-chôh fōng hùng, chi-fī soò-lhaàn ngīn-haau aang-aang.

LESSON 10

POLICE

Wong: Do cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city?

Cheung: Cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city. Cities of South China are no exception. But the internal control and regulation of cities in South China is considered good.

W: What organization is charged with the maintenance of internal order in each community?

C: Each community has the Police Department to maintain internal order.

W: What method does the Police Department of each community use to maintain internal order?

C: Every city has a police department and within each district of the city there is a police station.

W: What is the primary mission of the police force?

C: The primary mission of the police force is to maintain local internal order, to protect lives and properties of the citizens, to prevent commission of crimes, and to maintain traffic order. But their wartime mission is to prevent spy activities, to assist in air defense, evacuate the population, etc.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Evacuation of students may be necessary during wartime.
2. The Army requested assistance from the Air Force.
3. The spy is trying to prevent us from maintaining order in the city.
4. It is the duty of the police to protect our lives and properties.
5. The police in this district prevented many cases of robbery.
6. It seems to be a case of manslaughter rather than a case of murder.
7. Rapes and larcenies are not very common in small cities.
8. In a large city, there can be at least one suicide case a day.
9. The writing that you have done may be considered good.
10. It is the regulation of the school that you should attend classes five days a week.
11. Citizens are protected by the local police force.
12. In addition to prevention of crimes, the police also take care of traffic.
13. Conducting evacuation of the people is one of the police force wartime missions.
14. Special training to prevent spy activities is very important.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Maintaining internal order is the primary mission of the police department.

16. Crimes in big cities are common; and cities in China are of no exception.

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

一個人有職業，有入息，就唔會去偷野。但係有 **naai** 人懶得-**taaî**，唔喜歡做工。又有 **naai** 人道德唔好，唔守律例；所以有偷野，強搶，打 **kiep**，謀殺種種案件發生。因此一個地方上治安就有問題。

中國人大多數係農民。**K'iâk**個生活雖然艱苦，但係安分守己。祗有少數人唔中意 **kw'oị** 種生活。又因為冇其他職業，就去偷野。普通來講，鄉下個治安問題，冇城市個 **kw'oị** 嚴重。

中國城市地方維持治安個責任，當然由警察負擔。各城市照地方情形設立或大或小個警察局。鄉下多數用狗來看守門口。

1. Characters for Reading

831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
强	偷	維	持	看	狗	題	殺	例	案
451	1124	1420	81	302	423	1110	937	587	783

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

416	417	418	419	420
强	偷	狗	殺	題
451	1124	423	937	1110

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1.	a-kiep	robbery
2.	k'iāng-kaàn	rape
3.	haaù yẹ̄*	larceny
4.	maaū-saat, (maaū-saàt)	murder
5.	nĝ-saat, (m̂-saàt)	manslaughter
6.	toô-saat,(toô-saàt*)	suicide
7.	òn-kīng*	case
8.	chî-òn	order, peace
9.	lhòn	consider
10.	wī-ch'ī	to maintain
11.	k'ɔoī-wîk	district
12.	foòn-kûk*	police station
13.	po-woô	protect
14.	saàng-mîng	life
15.	t'oī-ch'aan	property
16.	yî-fōng	prevent
17.	chièn-sī	wartime
18.	fōng-chi	to prevent, stop
19.	kaàn-iêp*	spy
20.	hîp-chô, (hiêp-chô)	to assist
21.	fōng hùng	air defense
22.	soò-lhaàn, (sò-lhaan)	evacuate, evacuation

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

23.	ngiĕm-chûng	serious
24.	foô-aàm	to take responsibility; to burden

10

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām sī-sī oò yiù woòn-yîk liū-haāng lhìng kwoì pêng-chìng, hūng ch'oōn-ngiệm pêng faat-saàng. Haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: Wā-Naām ho siau woòn-yîk, aân-haaî sī-sī oò yiù liū-haāng lhìng kwoì pêng-chìng,hūng ch'oōn-ngiệm pêng.

W: Tooì p'oo-hùng kwoì liū-haāng lhìng kwoì pêng-chìng, hūng ch'oōn-ngiệm pêung haaî naaị̄ ki chung à?

Ch: Tooì p'oo-hùng kwoì liū-haāng-lhìng pêng-chìng, hūng ch'oōn-ngiệm pêng haaî fòk-lôn, siàng-hōn,paâk-haaū, hìng-fà, sooi-aaû*, ò-lî, faàt-laạ̄ng hūng liū-haāng lhìng kaam-moô aang-aang.

W: Ngoì ho-yị̄ yûng mot yî-fōng paân-faat yî-fōng kw'oị̄ naai pêng-chìng à?

Ch: Ngoị̄ ho-yị̄ yûng a-chìm* chùng-aaû* kwoì paân-faàt yî-fông kw'oị̄ naai pêng-chìng.

W: Kok ch'ooị̄ yiù mot wî-saàng kì-kwaàn ne?

Ch: Moị̄ saang yiù yit-kwoì wî-saàng kûk, moị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄ oò yiù sị̄ chìng wî-saàng kùk. Sị̄-chìng wî-saàng kûk chì hâ   yiù ho oò wî-saàng ooî*.

W: Moị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄ kwoì yì-saàng hūng hòn-woô oò m̄-oò à?

Ch: Oò. Moị̄ kwoì sīng-sị̄* kwoì yì-saàng hūng hòn-woô ho oò. Poot-kò ngīn-haau oò-aàk-taaî, so-yị̄ m̄-kaaù

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

yì-saàng*, m̄-kaaù hòn-woô.

LESSON 11

HYGIENE

Wong: Do plagues, epidemic diseases, and contagious diseases occur frequently in South China?

Cheung: There are very few plagues in South China, but epidemics and contagious diseases occur quite frequently there.

W: What are the most common epidemics and contagious diseases?

C: The most common epidemics and contagious diseases are cholera, typhoid, diphtheria, small-pox, chicken-pox, dysentery, malaria, and influenza.

W: What precautionary measures can we take to guard against these diseases?

C: By means of injection and vaccination we can guard against these diseases.

W: What health organizations does each community have?

C: Each province has a Bureau of Hygiene, moreover each city also has a city health department under which there are many health groups.

W: Are there many doctors and nurses in each city?

C: Yes, there are many doctors and nurses in every city, but there are too many people. Thus there are not sufficient doctors and nurses.

W: What is the difference between a Western medical doctor and a Chinese medical doctor?

C: A Western medical doctor applies the Western method of medical treatment to cure the sick and a Chinese medical doctor applies the Chinese method of medical treatment to cure the sick. The Chinese method of medical treatment generally utilizes herbs which are brewed for the sick to drink.

W: Are there good hospitals in the various provinces of South China?

C: Yes. There are many good hospitals in the various provinces of South China. Some hospitals are modern and well-equipped.

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There is a great difference between a Western medical doctor and a Chinese medical doctor.
2. Nurses are just as important as doctors.
3. Many of the vaccinations and injections against various epidemic diseases are conducted by the Municipal Government.
4. Influenza and malaria are dangerous and contagious diseases.
5. Dysentery and diphtheria can be prevented by means of injections.
6. We can prepare ourselves against small-pox by vaccinations.
7. Typhoid and cholera are not very common in the U. S.
8. In Europe, plagues happened very frequently a few hundred years ago.
9. Hygiene is one of the means to fight contagious diseases.
10. Herbs have been used by Chinese medical doctors for more than 4,000 years.
11. Western medical doctors use vaccines to cure patients from diseases.
12. Drugs are utilized to cure the sick.
13. Chinese herbs are usually brewed for the sick to take.
14. Health groups are organized in small communities to fight diseases.

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Injection is one of the best precautionary measures against diseases.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

中國人又有一句俗語話，「平安值千金」，可知平安冇病係好重要同有價值 là。想冇病，就要預防。

打針，種 aaû 等等，就係預防個方法。但係不論在城市，抑或鄉間，人人都可以做得到，又係最容易個，就係清潔。Hiàk naai 野要清潔，住 naai 地方亦要清潔。中國人話，「病由口入」，即係話 hiàk 個野唔乾淨，腸肚受影響，就會生病。

危險個病 chìng，好似白喉，天花，fòk 亂等等，可以傳染。傳染利害得-taaî，就變成 woòn 疫。所以 ngoị 要加意預防有傳染性個病 chìng。

1. Characters for reading

841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
性	傳	染	針	喉	腸	亂	值	疫	潔
1034	132	351	27	261	65	635	87	1484	473

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

421	422	434	424	425
性	傳	針	喉	值
1034	132	27	261	87

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1.	wî-saảng	hygiene
2.	woỏn-yîk	plague
3.	liū-haāng chỉng	epidemic
4.	pêng-chỉng	disease
5.	ch'oōn-ngiẹ̄m pêng	contagious
6.	fỏk-lôn	cholera
7.	siảng-hōn	typhoid
8.	paâk-haaū	diphtheria
9.	hỉng-fả	small-pox
10.	sooi-aaû*	chicken-pox
11.	ỏ-lî	dysentery
12.	faảt-laạ̄ng*	malaria
13.	liū-haāng-lhỉng-kaam-moô	influenza
14.	a chỉm *	injection
15.	chủng aaû*	vaccination
16.	sị̄-chỉng	municipal government administration
17.	wî-saảng ooî*	health department
18.	hỏn-woô	nurse
19.	lhaaỉ-yỉ	doctor who practices western medicine

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

20.	chùng-yì	doctor who practices Chinese medicine
21.	yì-yiâk	medicine, drug
22.	yì-chî	to cure, to heal, to treat, treatment
23.	t'o-yiâk	herb
24.	t'ìng-kik	clean

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām kwoì kìng-taaì t'īng-yīng ki-họ̄-yiâng* à?

Ch: Kong-Chiù haaî Wā-Naām siàng-ngiêp kwoì chùng-lhìm iem, yiû haaî kwok-taaì maaû-yîk kwoì aaî siàng-faaû; so-yị̂ Wā-Naām kwoì kìng-taaì ho faān-wīng.

W: Ki-kaai Wā-Naām kwoì kìng-taaì faān-wīng à?

Ch: Yìn-wî kùng-ngiêp faàt-aât, so-yị̂ sit-ngiêp ngīn siau. Yìn-wî siàng-ngiêp faān-sîng, so-yị̂ kìm-yūng liū-hùng; ngī-ch'e Wā-Naām kwoì Wā-K'iaū woî-fon ho oò, so-yị̂ kìng-taaì faān-wīng.

W: Ki-kaai Wā-Naām kwoì kìm-yūng liū-hùng à?

Ch: Yìn-wî Wā-Naām kwoì kìng-taaì faān-wīng, yiù t'īng* kwoì ngīn haang haaū toò toò saàng-yì; yiū-k'ī-haaî Wā-K'iaū kwoì toò-pon ho oò, so-yị̂ kìm-yūng liū-hùng.

W: Wā-Naām naaị̂ saang kwoì k'iaū woî chì oò à?

Ch: Kong-Ùng saang kwoì k'iaū-woî chì oò, k'ī-lhoò haaî Fuk-Kìng Saang.

W: Kong-Ùng hūng Fuk-Kìng leung saang kwoì Wā-K'iaū oò-soò ò naaị̂ ki kwok à?

Ch: Kong-Ùng kwoì Wā-K'iaū oò-soò ò Naām Mị̂-Chiù hūng Paak Mị̂-Chiù, yiū-k'ī-haaî ò Mị̂-Kwok hūng Kà-Nā-Aaî leung-kwok kaàng oò. Fuk-Kìng kwoì Wā-K'iaū oò-soò ò Naām-Yiāng kok kwok, ho-lhọ̄ Fì-Loôt-Pìn, Yôt-Naām,

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Haaì-Kwok, Mị̄ng-Îng, hūng Yìn-Naaī aang kwok; aân-haaî ò nị̄ng naai î-fòng, Kong-Ùng kwoì Wā-K'iaū yiâk m̄-siau.

W: Wā-K'iaū kwoì kìng-taaì t'īng-yīng ki-họ̀-yiâng* à?

Ch: Yìn-wî Wā-K'iaū ò-sò oò ho k'īn-kiêm, yiû ho woị̄ tò saàng-yì, so-yị̄ Wā-k'iaū kwoì kìng-taaì hó faàt-aàt.

LESSON 12

ECONOMY

Wong: What is the economic condition in South China?

Cheung: Canton is the center of commerce in South China and also a large port of international trade; therefore, the economy in South China is thriving.

W: Why is the economy in South China thriving?

C: Because industry is flourishing, unemployment is, therefore, low; because commerce is thriving, money, therefore, circulates freely. In addition, there is a great sum of remittance from the overseas Chinese, therefore the economy prospers.

W: Why does money in South China circulate freely?

C: Because the economy of China is thriving, rich people, especially overseas Chinese who have large amounts of capital, are willing to invest in businesses, therefore money circulates freely.

W: Which province in South China receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese?

C: Kwangtung Province receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese, Fukien Province is the next.

W: In what foreign countries do the majority of the overseas Chinese from Kwangtung and Fukien Province reside?

C: The overseas Chinese from Kwangtung primarily reside in North and South America, especially in the United States and Canada.

The overseas Chinese from Fukien primarily reside in the countries of the South Pacific as the Phillipines, Vietnam, Thailand, Burma and Indonesia. In those places, however, there are also a great many overseas Chinese from Kwangtung.

W: How are economic conditions among the overseas Chinese?

C: Because most of the overseas Chinese are very industrious and frugal and also capable in business matters, the economic state of the overseas Chinese is very prosperous.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Indonesia is in the southeast of China.
2. Many Americans invest their money in Burma and Thailand.
3. Agriculture is the main economy of Vietnam.
4. Philippines received a great deal of military assistance from the United States.
5. Canada is to the north of the United States.
6. Hong Kong is the place to which remittance by Chinese abroad are usually sent.
7. In order to have industrial prosperity, capitals and trades are necessary.
8. Unemployment will decrease with the development of industry.
9. New York is the center of the world of finance.
10. With enough money to circulate, the city will be prosperous.
11. Most of the Chinese in the U. S. are very industrious.
12. The majority of the students in this school are soldiers.
13. In recent years, many Chinese put their money in investments.
14. Overseas Chinese are willing to invest in import and export business.
15. Laundry is not considered an industry by many people.
16. He does not have enough capital to enable him to control the business.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

中國個經濟情形,比較來講,華南最好;工商業都發達,市面貨幣流通.華南個經濟 kw'oị̄ 好,有乜原因呢?

第一:華南近海,對外交通便利;所以國際出入口生意好大.香港,廣州都係主要商港.

第二:華南廣東同福建兩省,好多人去外國謀生.Kw'oị̄ naai 華-k'iaū foon 倒錢,委託親人朋友,向國內投資.華南因為得到kw'oị̄ 種資本支持,工業農業都興盛.

華 k'iaū 對於華南經濟有好大功勞.福建省人多數去南洋.廣東人多數去南北美 Chiù .所以到美國個華人,多數講廣東話.

1. Characters for reading

851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
資	興	支	委	託	際	投	幣	濟	功
1329	286	67	1414	1190	1210	1127	824	1209	540

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

426	427	428	429	430
資	興	支	委	託
1329	286	67	1414	1190

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1.	kìng-taaì	economy, economical
2.	maaû-yîk iem	center, central point
3.	maaû-yîk	trade, to trade
4.	faān-wīng	prosperous
5.	kùng-ngiêp	industry, industrial
6.	sit ngiêp	unemployment, unemployed
7.	kìm-yūng	money, finance
8.	liū-hùng	to circulate, circulation
9.	woî-fon	remittance, to remit money
10.	haang	willing
11.	haaū toò	to invest money, investment
12.	toò-pon	capital
13.	k'iaū-woî	remittance by Chinese abroad
14.	Kà-Nā-Aaî	Canada
15.	Fì-Loôt-Pìn	Philipines
16.	Yôt-Naām	Vietnam
17.	Haaì-Kwok	Thailand
18.	Mịng-Îng	Burma
19.	Yìn-Naaì	Indonesia
20.	K'ìn-kiêm	industrious and frugal
21.	hìng-sîng	prosperous

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām kwoì hoi, lûk, hùng kaaù-hùng pîng m̄-pîng-lî à?

Ch: Pîng-lî, Wā-Naām hoi, lûk, hùng kwoì kaaù-hùng fì-siāng chì pîng-lî.

W: Kwong-Ù̇ng Saang kwoì hoi-siâng kaaù-hùng ki-họ̄* à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoì foô-kîn yiù yit-kwoì hìng-ngîng kwoì k'ong-haau, haàm toò Wōng-Poò. Sōn-chiàk loī-loī wọng-wọng, ch'oot-ch'oot yîp-yîp. Yiù naai loī wọng ngoî-kwok, yiù naai loī-wọng Chùng-Kwok kwoì hoi-ngôn, yiù naai loī-wọng Kwong-Ù̇ng Saang kwoì nooî hō. Ngìt-ngìt oò "ch'oòn-liū poot-lhik".

W: Kong-Ù̇ng Saang kwoì lûk-siâng kaaù-hùng ki-họ̄*à?

Ch: Kong-Ù̇ng Saang yiù liang-hiaū chi-yiaù kwoì hìk-loô: Yit-hiaụ̄ hìk-loô haàm toò Kwong-Kiu hìk-loô, haaî yiū Kwong-Chiù ò Kiu-Lūng; yit-hiaū hìk-loô haàm toò Yôt-Hòn Hìk-Loô, haaî yiū Kwong-Chiù ò Woō-Paak Saang kwoì Hòn-Haau. Ch'ooī-è hìk-loô chì ngoî, waạ̄n yiù ho oò kùng-loô hùng-ò nooî-î kòk saang.

W: Yiū À̇-Chiù yiù mò fo-ch'è yit-chîk hùng-ò Aaù-Chiù à?

Ch: Toô-t'ūng Kwong-Kiu Hìk-Loô hūng Yôt-Hòn Hìk-Loô tièp-kwi chì haaû, yiū Hòn-Haau ho-yị̄ hooì Paak-P'ìng, yiū Paak-P'ìng ho-yị̄ hooì ùng-paak kiu saang,

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

yiū ùng-paak kiu saang ho-yị̄ yîp Ngō-Kwok, kìng-kò Lhaaì-Paak Lî-À, Môk-Lhoò-Fò*, Wā-Sà, ò Aaù-Chiù kok kwok, chi yiaù sîp-paàt ngìt kw'oị̄ kiu.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoì hùng-chùng kaaù-hùng ki-họ̄* à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù yiù ki kaàn hōng-hùng kùng-lhoò, yiù ki hiaū hōng-hùng lhìng; yiū nịng ch'ooị̄* ho-yị̄ fì hooì Hiàng-K'ong, Siâng-Hoi, toì fì hooì Paak Mị̄-Chiù, Naām Mị̄ Chiù, Aaù-Chiù, Fì-Chiù, Ò-Chiù, hūng À-Chiù kok ch'ooị̄ kwoì î-fòng.

W: Kw'ọ̄*, Kwong-Chiù tiû-haaî Wā-Naām kwoì chi-yiù kaaù-hùng chùng-lhìm lò-woò!

LESSON 13

COMMUNICATION

Wong: Is sea, land, and air communication convenient in South China?

Cheung: Yes, sea, land, and air communication is extremely convenient in South China.

W: How is the sea communication in Kwangtung?

C: In the vicinity of Canton, there is a natural harbor which is known as Wong-Po. Ships come and go. Some sail to and from foreign countries, some travel along the coast of China, and some traverse the inland rivers of Kwangtung Province. Everyday they are "flowing in and out incessantly."

W: How is the land communication in Kwangtung?

C: There are two main railroads in Kwangtung. One of them is known as the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and goes from Canton to Kowloon; the other is known as the Canton-Hankow Railroad and goes from Canton to Hankow in Hupeh Province. Besides the railroads, there are also highways extending into the various provinces of China's interior.

W: Is there any train running directly from Asia to Europe?

C: From the time when the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and the Canton-Hankow Railroad were connected, a person could go from Kowloon to Hankow by train. From Hankow, he could go to Peiping. From Peiping, he could go to Manchuria. From

Manchuria he could enter Russia, passing through Siberia, Moscow, Warsaw, and reach the various countries in Europe. It took only 18 days.

W: How is the air communication in Canton?

C: There are several aviation companies in Canton and a few air routes. From Canton you can fly to Hong Kong and Shanghai and then to North America, South America, Europe, Africa, Australia and various places in Asia.

W: In that case, Canton is the primary communication center of South China.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Australia and Africa have direct air routes to the United States.
2. There are more than ten airplanes in the sky right now.
3. Warsaw is considered an important European city.
4. Moscow is the capitol of Russia.
5. Siberia has a very cold climate and it is to the northwest of China.
6. He is passing through the United States on his way to Canada.
7. Peiping has been the Capitol of the Chinese for many dynasties.
8. Since the year 1911, China has been under the control of the Republic Government.
9. European trades became prosperous since the end of the war.
10. There are railroads extending all the way from the east to the west coast.
11. Inland rivers are important transportation in China.
12. Canton-Kowloon Railway has no connecting rails to reach Hong Kong.
13. Automobiles in the highway "flowing in and out without stopping".
14. San Francisco is one of the largest cities on the West Coast of the United States.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. The military academy at Whampo trained nearly all the officers of the Chinese Army.

16. The harbor at Whampo is one of the largest natural harbors in the Far East.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

中國海岸有幾千里長,對外交通,向來都便利.主要個港口,北有天津,中有上海,南有廣州同香港.Kw'oị naai 港口,每日都有船隻來來往往,出出入入.

對內交通呢,因為河道多,水上交通,亦好便利.好似華南個珠江,中部個長江,北部個黃河;大大細細個船隻,到 nịng* 航行,日日都「川流不息」,運糧食貨物到全國各處地方.

陸路交通,除 -è 公路之外;因為有廣九,Yôt- 漢,京漢三條鐵路連接,可以由香港直到北京.更可以經過西伯利 -À,直到俄國莫 -Lhoò- 科.

現時全世界交通都利用飛機,中國亦照樣做;所以對內對外交通都四通八達

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
京	糧	往	河	鐵	伯	川	津	俄	莫
464	601	1438	294	1152	813	31	1322	756	710

2. Characters for writing

431	432	433	434	435
京	糧	往	河	鐵
464	601	1438	294	1152

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1.	hỉng-ngīng	natural
2.	Wōng-Poỏ	Whampo
3.	hoi-ngôn	coast
4.	“ch’oỏn-liū-poot-lhik”	“flowing in and out without stopping”
5.	Kwong-Kiu Hỉk-Loô	Canton-Kowloon Railway
6.	nooî-hō	inland river
7.	hủng-ỏ	to extend into
8.	Aaủ-Chiủ	Europe
9.	toô-t’ūng	since (time)
10.	tiẻp kwi	to connect rail
11.	Paak-P’īng	Peiping
12.	Ngō-Kwok	Russia
13.	kỉng-kwỏ	to pass through, to pass by
14.	Lhaaỉ-Paak-Lî-À	Siberia
15.	Môk-Lhoỏ-Fỏ*	Moscow
16.	Wā-Sả	Warsaw
17.	hủng-chủng*	sky, in the air
18.	hōng-hủng lhỉng*	air route
19.	Fỉ-Chiủ	Africa
20.	Ò-Chiủ	Australia
21.	lhỉ-hủng paảt-aât	communicating on all directions
22.	līng-tiẻp,(līng-tiep)	to connect, joint; contiguous

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Hìng-Choòn haaî Wā-Paak yit-kwoì chûng-yiaù kwoì siàng-faaû, Siâng-Hoi haaî Wā-Chùng yit-kwoì chûng-yiaù kwoì siàng-faaû, Kwong-Chiù haaî Wā-Naām yit-kwoì chûng-yiaù kwoì siàng-faaû. Kw’ọ̄*, Kwong-Chiù kwoì chûng-yiaù siàng-ngiêp haaî mot-yẹ̄ à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoì chûng-yiaù siàng-ngiêp haaî ch’oot yîp haau saàng-yì, paàk-fò kùng-lhoò saàng-yì aang-aang.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoì yîp-haau fò oò-soò haaî mot-yẹ̄ ne?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoì yîp-haau fò oò-soò haaî kì-hì, ng-kìm, hì-ch’è, ngīng-liaû,* sîk-pin, yiâk-pin, mīng-chik pin, mō-chik pin aang-aang.

W: Kw’oị̄ naai fò oò-soò yiū naaī ch’ooị̄ woôn-loī kwoì à?

Ch: Yiù naai yiū Ngît-Pon woôn-loī, yiù naai yiū Mị̄-Chiù hūng Aaù-Chiù kòk-Kwok woôn-loī.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoì ch’oot-haau fò oò-soò haaî mot-yẹ̄ à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoì ch’oot-haau fò oò-soò haaî ch’ā, hōng, sooi-naaī, hūng-yiū, lhọ̄-faat aang-aang.

W: Kw’oị̄ naai fò oò-soò woôn hooì naaị̄ ch’ooị̄* à?

Ch: Yiù naai woôn hooì Mị̄-Chiù, Aaù-Chiù, Fì-Chiù; yiù naai woôn hooì Ò̇-Chiù, À̇-Chiù.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoì paàk-fò kùng-lhoò saàng-yì haaî ki-họ̄-yiâng* kwoì à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoì paàk-fò kùng-lhoò ho-oò; saàng-yī kwoì kīng-chaàng ho k'iak-līk.

W: Wā-Naām kwoì siàng-ngiêp, yiù hoi-ngoî Wā-K'iuū haaū toò oò m̄-oò à?

Ch: Oò. Hoi-ngoî kwoì Wā-K'iaū ho oò ò Wā-Naām kòk ch'ooị̄ haaū toò toò saàng-yì; so-yị̄ siàng-ngiêp ho faàt-aât.

W: Wā-Naām kwoì siàng-ngiêp, ch'ooī-è Chùng-Kwok ngīn haaū toò chì ngoî, yiù mò ngoî-kwok ngīn haaū toò à?

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoì siàng-ngiêp, ch'ooī-è Chùng-Kwok ngīn haaū toò chì ngoî, yiū ngoî-kwok ngiīn haaū toò kwoì yiâk m̄-siau.

LESSON 14

COMMERCE

Wong: Tientsin is an important port in North China; Shanghai is an important port in Central China; Canton is an important port in South China. In that case, what are the important commercial enterprises in Canton?

Cheung: The important commercial enterprises in Canton are the import-exports business, the department store business, etc.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton import?

C: Most of the imports of Canton are machines, metals, automobiles, fuels, food stuffs, medicine, cotton goods, woolen goods, etc.

W: From where are most of these good imported?

C: Some of them are imported from Japan; some are imported from various countries of America and Europe.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton export?

C: Most of the exports from Canton are tea, sugar, cement, Tung Oil, silk goods, etc.

W: To where are most of these goods exported?

C: Some of them are exported to America, Europe, Africa; some are exported to Australia and Asia.

W: How is the department store business in Canton?

C: There are many department stores in Canton and business competition is very keen.

W: Is there much investment from the overseas Chinese in the commercial enterprises in South China?

C: Yes, many overseas Chinese invest in business at various places in South China, therefore, commerce is very prosperous.

W: In the commercial field in South China, is there any foreign investment other than that of the Chinese?

C: In the commercial field in South China, there is also much foreign investment other than that of the Chinese.

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There were keen competitions at the Athletic meeting last week.
2. Silk goods are imported from Japan in recent years.
3. Tung oil is an important export product of China.
4. Cement industry is related to construction works.
5. Inland rivers as well as railroads are the chief means of transportation in this area.
6. Woolen goods usually come from Australia.
7. Cotton goods are produced in the South and then transported to the coast for export.
8. China imports nearly all of the western medicines from the United States and Japan.
9. Food stuffs are much cheaper on the West Coast than the East Coast.
10. My car uses a lot of fuel, but it runs very well.
11. He is an import-export merchant and most of his business is related to metal.
12. This machine is to be sent to Tientsin the day after tomorrow.
13. Shanghai is the market center for every kind of merchandise.
14. Central China is an agricultural area.
15. He will not send you his merchandise unless he receives the money.

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. Her dress is beautiful and it is made of silk.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

中國雖然係農業國家，但係乜生意都有人做。好似天津，上海，廣州kw'oi 三個港口，做好大個出入口生意，所以商業更盛。

不過，中國因為工業還未好發達，所以入口貨多數係機器，五金，汽車，同ngoōn料；亦有藥品，食品，棉織品，毛織品，象牙，等等。出口貨最出名個係絲綢，茶，糖，大豆，水泥。中國個絲綢，因為質地好，全世界都聞名。差唔多冇第二國可以同佢競爭。

對內商業，近來百貨公司生意，非常發達；而且公司個建築同設備，都極之新式，同美國個差唔多。

1. Characters for reading

871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
絲	料	牙	毛	豆	綢	棉	泥	質	競
1069	624	743	698	1123	42	689	732	35	472

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

436	437	438	439	440
絲	料	牙	毛	豆
1069	624	743	698	1123

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1.	Hìng-Choòn	Tientsin
2.	Siâng-Hoi	Shanghai
3.	Wā-Chùng	Central China
4.	fò	goods, merchandise
5.	kì-hi	machine
6.	ng-kìm	metal
7.	ngīng-liaû*	fuel
8.	sîk-pin	food stuff
9.	yiâk-pin	medicine
10.	mīng-chik pin	cotton goods
11.	mō-chik pin	woolen goods
12.	woôn	to transport
13.	sooi-naaî	cement
14.	hūng-yiū	tung oil
15.	lhoọ-faat	silk goods
16.	kîng-chaàng	competition, to compete
17.	k'iak-lîk	keen
18.	moōn-miāng*	famous, well-known

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām yiù mò ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp, hiàng kùng-ngiêp à?

Ch: Yiù. Wā-Naām yiù ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp, yiâk yiù hiàng kùng-ngiêp.

W: Wā-Naām yiù mò tô-sōn ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù. Fuk-Kìng Saang kwoì Mạ-Mi hūng Kwong-Ù̇ng Saang kwoì Chaàm-Kòng, oò yiù ho aaî kwoì tô-sōn ch'ong.

W: Kw'oị̄ naai tô-sōn ch'ong kwoì sōn-oò ho-yị̄ yūng-naâp-aàk ki aaî kwoì sōn à?

Ch: Kw'oị̄ naai tô-sōn ch'ong kwoì sōn-oò ho-yị̄ yūng-naâp-aàk liang-lhaàm-maân-oon kw'oị̄ aaî kwoì sōn.

W: Wā-Naām wạ̄n yiù-mò k'ī-hà kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù. Wā-Naām yiù lîng-hōng ch'ong, sooi-naaī ch'ong, îng-hì ch'ong, moī-hì ch'ong aang-aang.

W: Ch'ooī-è kw'oị̄ naai aaî kwì-moō kùng-ch'ong chì ngoî, wạ̄n yiù mò lhaaì kwì-moò kwoì kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù la. Ch'ooī-è kw'oị̄ naai aaî kwì-moô kùng-ch'ong chì ngoî, wạ̄n yiù m̄-siau lhaaì kwì-moō kwoì kùng-ch'ong.

W: Kw'oị̄ naai lhaaì kwì-moō kwoì kùng-ch'ong haaî mot kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Kw'oị̄ naai lhaaì kwì-moō kwoì kùng-ch'ong haaî hì-sooi ch'ong, kọ̄n-haaū ch'ong, yièn-t'o ch'ong,

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

fà-chòng-pin ch’ong, fà-hôk-pin ch’ong, hūng yìn-ch’aàt ch’ong aang-aang.

W: Kw’oị̄ naai kùng-ch’ong yiū Chùng-Kwok ngīn haaû toò, ngik-waâk yiū ngoî-kwok ngīn haaū toò à?

Ch: Kw’oị̄ naai kùng-ch’óng yiū Chùng-Kwok ngīn haaū toò, yiâk yiū ngoî-kwok ngīn haaū toò; yiū-k’ī-haaî hoi-ngoî kwoì Wā-K’iaū haaū toò kaàng oò.

LESSON 15

INDUSTRY

Wong: Is there heavy and light industry in South China?

Cheung: Yes, there is heavy and light industry in South China.

W: Are there ship-building yards in South China?

C: Yes, there are big ship-building yards in Ma-Wei of Fukien Province and Chan-Chiang of Kwangtung Province.

W: How big a ship can the docks of these ship-building yards accommodate?

C: The docks of these ship-building yards can accommodate ships from twenty to thirty thousand tons.

W: Are there other manufacturers in South China?

C: Yes, there are sugar refineries, cement factories, electric power plants, gas plants, etc.

W: Excluding these large scale manufacturers, are there other small scale manufactories?

C: Yes, excluding these large scale manufacturers, there are many small scale manufactories too.

W: What are these small scale manufactories?

C: These small scale manufacturers are soft drink factories, canning factories, tobacco factories, cosmetic factories, chemical factories, printing presses, etc.

W: Are these manufactories the investments of the Chinese or the foreigners?

C: These manufacturers are the investments of the Chinese and the foreigners. Investments of the overseas Chinese are especially numerous.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There is a big printing press in the school here.
2. He finished college last year and is working in a chemical factory as an engineer now.
3. He studied chemistry in the United States for many years, and he is now going to manage a cosmetic factory in China.
4. There are two tobacco factories in this city, and each employs a couple of hundred workers.
5. Canning factories are not at all common in Africa.
6. A great number of soft-drink factories are doing excellent business here.
7. Many of the factories in the west are smaller.
8. The gate to the gas plant will be opened at 7:45 A. M.
9. I can never believe that I own this electric power plant.
10. It is very fortunate that you got a job in the sugar refinery.
11. The United States imports 5,000 tons of sugar every month.
12. This restaurant can accomodate a couple of thousand people.
13. Even though he finished college, he works at the dock.
14. This ship-building yard is one of the best in the country.
15. Light industries are just as important as heavy industries.
16. If I have money, I would invest in chemical enterprises.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

中國地方大,物產豐富;但係重工業唔係幾發達,所以大規模個工廠有幾多.比較出名個,大約有幾間造船廠,煉糖廠,鐵廠,水泥廠.有幾個大城市好似上海,廣州,亦有電氣廠,煤氣廠;不過,細規模工廠非常之多.

織布廠,製絲廠,汽水廠,煙草廠,醬油廠,印刷廠等等,唔只大城市有,細城市亦有.**Kw'oị̄ naai** 工廠雖然規模細,但係得翻好多利權,國家經濟,亦得到好大幫助.

因為海外華-**k'iaū** 同各國投資,一日一日多;相信大規模工廠,亦一日一日增加,將來重工業一定好發達.

1. Characters for reading

881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
製	造	廠	醬	富	刷	煤	煉	規	模
26	1273	115	1234	209	1207	715	614	555	699

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

441	442	443	444	445
製	造	廠	醬	富
26	1273	115	1234	209

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1.	ch'ủng kủng-ngiêp	heavy industry
2.	hiảng kủng-ngiêp	light industry
3.	tô-sōn-ch'ong	ship-building yard
4.	sōn-oỏ	dock
5.	yūng-naâp	to accomodate, contain
6.	oon	ton
7.	lîng-hōng-ch'ong	sugar refinery
8.	îng-hỉ-ch'ong	electric power plant
9.	moī-hỉ-ch'ong	gas plant
10.	kw'ỉ-moō, (kỉ-moỏ)	scale
11.	kủng-ch'ong	factory, manufactory
12.	hỉ-sooi-ch'ong	soft drink factory
13.	kọ̄n-haaū-ch'ong	canning factory
14.	yièn-t'o-ch'ong	tobacco factory
15.	fả-ch'ỏng-pin ch'ong	cosmetic factory
16.	fả-hôk-pin ch'ong	chemical factory
17.	yỉn-ch'aảt ch'ong	printing press
18.	kỉng-taaỉ	economics, economical
19.	lî-k'oōn	profit, profit rights

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Paak kwoì ngīn oò-soò hiàk maâk; Wā-Naām kwoì ngīn oò-soò hiàk maai. Kw'ọ̄* Wā-Naām kwoì ì-fòng yit-îng ch'oot-ch'aan ho oò maai loo.

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoì î-fòng ch'oot-ch'aan maai, aân-haaî Wā-Naām ch'oot-ch'aan kwoì maai, m̄-kaaù Wā-Naām kwoì ngīn hiàk.

W: K'iâk m̄-kaaù maai hiàk kwoì sī-haaû, k'iâk ki-họ̄* poo-kiù à?

Ch: K'iâk m̄-kaaù maai hiàk kwoì sī-haaû, k'iâk yiaù k'aaù yîp-haau kwoì maai.

W: Kw'oị̄ naai yîp-haau kwoì maai yiū naaị̄ kwok loī à?

Ch: Kw'oị̄ naai yîp-haau kwoì maai yiū Yôt-Naām, Haaì-Kwok hūng Mị̄ng-Îng loī kwoì.

W: Wā-Naām kwoì nūng-ngiêp k'ooì* ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoì, nūng-ngiêp k'ooì, Kwong-Ùng Saang fòng-mîng, ò Ùng-Kong, Lhaaì-Kòng, hūng Paak-Kòng yit-aaì; Fuk-Kìng Saang fòng-mîng, ò Mị̄n-Kòng hūng Kiu-Lūng Kòng yit-aaì; Hoī-Waàn Saang fòng-mîng, ò Hoī-Chùng hūng Hoī-Naām yit-aaì; Kwong-Lhaaì Saang fòng-mîng, ò Lhaaì-Kòng siâng-yiū hūng Kì-Kòng yit-aaì.

W: Nị̄ng naai nūng-ngīn chùng mot-yẹ̄ à?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Nị̄ng naai nūng-ngīn chùng maai, chùng t'oì, chùng fà-saàng*, chùng chẹ̄*, chùng ch'ā aang-aang. Yiū-k'ī-haaî Fuk-Kìng kwoì ch'ā tooì chì-mīng.

W: K'iâk chùng kwoì maai, moị̄ nīng siù-wôk ki-oò lhoò à?

Ch: Moị̄ nīng siù wîk leung-lhoò.

W: Wā-Naām kwoì ch'uk-mûk ch'iāng ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoì ch'uk-mûk ch'iāng lhaàn-hoì ò Wā-Naām kòk ch'ooị̄.

W: Nị̄ng naai ch'uk-mûk ch'iāng yiàng naai mot-yẹ̄ à?

Ch: Aaî kwoì ch'uk-mûk ch'iāng oò-soò yiàng ngaaū, yiàng mạ̄, waâk-che yiàng yiāng; lhaaì kwoì ch'uk-mûk ch'iāng oò-soò yiàng chì, yiàng kaaì, yiàng aàp, yiàng ngō aang-aang.

LESSON 16

AGRICULTURE

Wong: The Northern Chinese eat mostly wheat and the Southern Chinese eat mostly rice. In that case, South China must have a high production of rice.

Cheung: South China does produce rice, but the rice produced in South China is not sufficient to feed the Southern Chinese.

W: When they do not have enough rice to eat, how do they remedy the deficiency?

C: When they do not have enough rice to eat, they have to depend on imported rice.

W: From which country is rice imported?

C: Rice is imported from Vietnam, Thailand, and Burma.

W: Where are the agricultural districts of South China?

C: The agricultural districts of South China are in the regions of the East River, the West River, and the North River of Kwangtung Province; in the regions of the Min River and the Chiu-Lung River of Fukien Province; in the regions of Tai-chung and Tainan of Taiwan Province; and in the regions of the upper West River and the Kwei River of Kwangsi Province.

W: What do the farmers of those regions cultivate?

C: Those farmers cultivate rice, vegetables, peanuts, sugar cane, tea, etc. The tea of Fukien is especially famous.

W: How many times each year do they harvest the rice they cultivate?

C: They harvest twice each year.

W: Where are the pastures in South China?

C: The pastures are scattered throughout South China.

W: What do they raise in those pastures?

C: They primarily raise cattle, horses, or sheep in the big pastures; and pigs, chickens, ducks, geese, etc. in the small pastures.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. My parents raise chickens and ducks according to modern methods.
2. The children are scattered all over the parking lot.
3. The scenery at the pasture is changed completely now.
4. The harvest of last year was the best in the last ten years.
5. The sugar canes we harvested are the tallest in the area.
6. A small amount of oil can be obtained from peanuts.
7. This is a piece of rich land for cultivation.
8. He spends many hours everyday in planting flowers.
9. I want to be friendly with both sides.
10. When we were young, we had to depend upon our parents.
11. This whole thing is wrong and we have to do something to remedy the situation.
12. The products from your factory are too expensive as compared to others.
13. I wish to have a small pasture to raise some beautiful horses.
14. This is the area famous for its natural beauty.
15. They harvest twice a year, and that will be in June and September.
16. Pigs are the most common animals to be seen in the country in China.

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

Ngoị 已經講過,中國係農業國.係唔係中國農業好發達呀?唔係,中國人大多數以耕種謀生,k'iâk還係靠人力同牛馬個力.由下種到收獲,用鋤頭鐮刀;唔係用機器.K'iâk要勤勞.K'iâk個工作係極之辛苦;所以k'iâk對於每一粒米,都覺得寶貴.同時k'iâk又養畜牲來補助.如果遇到水災旱災,就要政府救濟啦.

中國人個主要糧食係米同麥.南方人hiàk米,北方人hiàk麥.但係華南出產個米,還唔夠華南個人hiàk;所以要靠南洋各地方出產個米來補救.

中國有naai大學已設立農科.政府亦到各地方設立農業試驗場,用科學方法來增加農業生產.

1. Characters for reading

891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
麥	養	救	獲	寶	粒	畜	牲	鋤	鐮
670	1480	425	1434	873	734	141	935	110	610

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

446	447	448	449	450
麥	養	救	獲	寶
670	1480	425	1434	873

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

1.	ch'oot-ch'aan	to produce
2.	poo-kiủ	to remedy
3.	k'aaủ	to depend upon
4.	fòng-mîng	side, area
5.	chủng; chung	to cultivate, to plant; kind, sort
6.	fả-saảng	peanut
7.	chẹ̄*	sugar cane
8.	siủ-wôk	to harvest
9.	ch'uk-mûk ch'iāng	pasture
10.	lhaản-hoỉ	to scatter
11.	yiảng	to raise (animated things)
12.	nūng-ngiêp-sỉ-ngiêm ch'iāng	agricultural experimental station

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām yit-aaì yiù kw'oị oò hiạng-kà kwoì ngīn, ngooī-ngiêp yit-îng ho faàt-aât.

Ch: Kwong-Chiù, Hiàng-K'ong, Ò-mōn, Chaàm-kòng, Saàn-Haaū, Hâ-Mōn yit-aaì yiù ho oò hiạng-kà ngīn. P'oo-hùng ngoị haàm k'iâk toò aân-kà ngīn. K'iâk kwoì chik-ngiêp haaî hoo ngooị*;so-yị kw'oị naai î-fòng kwoì ngooī-ngiêp ho faàt-aât.

W: Nịng naai aân-kà ngīn ò nịng naai î-fòng kwoì foô-kîn hoo ngooị*, haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: M̄-haaî, K'iâk ò nịng naai î-fòng kwoì foô-kîn hīng k'iâk kwoì sōn, m̄-haaî ò nịng naai î-fòng kwoì foô-kîn hoo ngooị*.

W: Kw'ọ̄*, k'iâk ò naaị ch'ooị* hoo ngooị* à?

Ch: K'iâk ch'oot hoi hoo ngooị*. K'iâk ch'oot hoi hoo ngooị* kwoì sī-haaû, k'iâk oò-soò liang-lhaàm chiàk sōn yit-t'aaī kw'ọ̄ hooì, yûng mong loī hoo ngooị*.

W: K'iâk moị lhoò hooì ki oò ngīt? Hooì ki yon à?

Ch: K'iâk moị lhoò hooì lûk-t'it ngīt kw'oị kiu, hooì ki paàk lị kw'oị yon.

W: K'iâk hoo-o ngooị* kwoì sī-haaû, k'iâk ki-họ̄* toò à?

Ch: K'iâk hoo-o ngooị* kwoì sī-haaû, k'iâk yûng lhoot t'ōng-hi naai ngooị* tiû òng toò saàng-lhìng ngooị* loī maaî; waâk-che yûng yiēm yiàp-hi naai ngooị*,

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

tiû òng toò haām ngooị̄ loī maaî.

W: Saàng-lhìng ngooị̄* maaî pi naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* haām ngooị̄ maaî pi naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* à?

Ch: Nị̄ng naai saàng-lhìng ngooị̄* maaî pi ngooị̄ laàn, haām ngooī maaî pi haām ngooị̄ laàn.

W: Kw'ọ̄,* nị̄ng naai aân-kà ngīn ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* chî à?

Ch: K'iâk ò k'iâk toô-ki kwoì hiạ̄ng nị̄ng* chî, ò k'iâk toô-ki kwoì hiạ̄ng nị̄ng* hiàk; ho-lhoọ̄ ngoị̄ ò ngoị̄ toô-ki kwoì uk nị̄ng* yit-yiâng.

W: K'iâk kwoì saàng-wôt ki-họ̄* à?

Ch: K'iâk foon hiàk foon-aàk m̄-yūng-yî, so-yị̄ saàng-wôt ho kaàn-naān.

LESSON 17

FISHERY

Wong: Since there are so many junk people in South China, fishery must be very prosperous.

Cheung: In the areas of Canton, Hong Kong, Macao, Chaam-Kong, Swatow, and Amoy, there are many junk people, commonly called Tang-ka people. Since their occupation is fishing, the fishing industry, in those areas, is very prosperous.

W: Do the Tang-ka people catch fish in the vicinity of those places?

C: No, they anchor their boats in the vicinity of those places; they do not catch fish there.

W: In that case, where do they catch their fish?

C: They go out to sea to catch fish. When they go out to sea to catch fish, they usually go in groups of two or three boats. They use nets to catch fish.

W: How many days and how far do they go each time?

C: They go out for 6 or 7 days at a time and as far out as several hundred miles.

W: What do they do when they catch the fish?

C: When they catch the fish they store them with ice, and sell them as fresh fish; or they preserve them with salt, and sell them as salted fish.

W: Where do they sell the fresh and salted fish?

C: They sell the fresh fish to the fresh fish stalls, and the salted fish to the salted fish stalls.

W: Well, where do the Tang-ka people live?

C: They live on their own junks and eat on their own junks just as we do in our own houses.

W: How is life for them?

C: It is not easy for them to make a living, therefore, their lives are very hard and difficult.

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is very difficult to forget the dream I had last night.
2. Even though he is a poet, he makes his living by working as a cook.
3. Every member of my family loves to eat salted fish.
4. He works in the fresh fish stall and the job is not easy.
5. The Chinese used to preserve fish and vegetables in salt.
6. Her cook buys fresh fish every Friday for supper.
7. It is impossible to regard an aircraft-carrier as a freighter.
8. You are not going to use this for a long time, so you should keep it in storage.
9. The Tang-ka people use nets to fish.
10. Many of the overseas Chinese in Thailand came from Swatow.
11. Amoy is one of the many trading centers in the southern part of China.
12. Fishery is the principle occupation of the Tang-ka people.
13. The British Navy has anchored a battleship in the harbor.
14. There are many beautiful houses in this vicinity.
15. Do you want to go fishing with me?
16. How far can you walk in an hour's time?

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

中國東南近海,到沿海居住 naai 人,多數以捉魚做職業.廣東人喊 k'iâk 做疍家人.

廣東人喜歡 hiàk 海鮮,所以 ngooī 人個生意,有時亦好旺.如果你到香港街市一行,就見到有一桶桶一盆盆生生跳個魚,放到 nị̄ng* 賣; naai 魚好生鮮,所以味道極之好.

中國個工人農人,又中意用鹽 yièp 魚,喊做 hāam 魚,藏到屋 nị̄ng*,可以時常有魚 hiàk.做生意個人,又可以運去較遠個地方,都唔怕 naai 魚爛或者臭. Hāam 魚個用途好大;魚肉比較生鮮魚堅實.中意 hiàk hāam 魚個人,亦話好好味道.有 naai 習慣 -è hiàk hāam 魚個人,如果冇得 hiàk,就唔歡喜 lòk.

1. Characters for reading

901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
捉	鮮	盆	途	習	旺	桶	藏	臭	堅
199	1030	903	1178	1204	1439	1363	1397	40	457

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

451	452	453	454	455
捉	鮮	盆	途	習
139	1030	903	1378	1204

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1.	ngooī-ngiêp	fishery
2.	hiạ̄ng-kà-ngīn	junk people
3.	Saàn-Haaū	Swatow
4.	Hâ-Mōn	Amoy
5.	Aân-Kà ngīn	Tâng-ka people
6.	mong	net
7.	t'ōng-chî	to keep in storage
8.	òng	to regard as
9.	lhìng-ngooị̄*	fresh fish
10.	yièp-chî	to preserve in salt
11.	haām-ngooị̄	salted fish
12.	lhìng ngooị̄ laàn	fresh fish stall
13.	foon hiàk	to make a living
14.	kaàn-naān	difficult
15.	yûng-hoō	usage
16.	kìng-sît	hard, solid

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ngoì hiàng ngìn kong, oò-soò Kwong-Ù̇ng ngìn fòn-hi woôn-ûng. Kw'oị̀ kooì wâ* chìn waâk kà à?

Ch: Kw'oị̀ kooì wâ* m̄-haaî "ngoōn-kò-k'ì-sît."

W: Ki-kaai oò-soò Kwong-Ù̇ng ngìn fòn-hi woôn-ûng à?

Ch: Yìn-wî Kwong-Ù̇ng kwoì hìng-hì sik-haâp foô-ngoî woôn-ûng, yiâk sik-haâp foô-noî woôn-ûng.

W: K'iâk chùng-yì naaị̀ chung foô-ngoî woôn-ûng à?

Ch: K'iâk chùng-yì hìng-kìng woôn-ûng. K'iâk yiâk chùng-yì a tuk-k'iū, a móng-k'iū, hūng yiū-sooi aang-aang.

W: K'iâk a kwoì tuk-k'iū haaî Mị̀-Kwok tuk-k'iū ngik-waâk Yìng-Kwok tuk-k'iū à?

Ch: K'iâk a kwoì oò-soò haaî Yìng-Kwok tuk-k'iū, m̄-haaî Mị̀-Kwok tuk-k'iū.

W: Kì-ngìng Kwong-Ù̇ng kîn hoi, hìng-hì yiû m̄-laàng m̄-ngîk. Kw'ọ̄*, Kwong-Ù̇ng ngìn haaî m̄-haaî ho chùng-yì yiū-sooi à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lòk! Oò-soò Kwong-Ù̇ng ngìn oò ho chùng-yì yiū sooi, so-yị̀ ho-oò Kwong-Ù̇ng ngìn yiū sooi yiū-aàk ho ho.

W: Ò̇ Kwong-Chiù yiù mot ho lị̀-lhiang kwoì yiù-sooi î-fòng à?

Ch: Ch'ooī-è ò sị̀ nooî yiù ho oò yiū sooi ch'ì chi ngoî, ò kaaù ngoî kwoì Ù̇ng-Saàn hūng Laaî-Chì Waàn yiù ho-

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

aaî ho lị̀-lhiang kwoì yiù-wîng ch’iāng. Nị̀ng ch’ooị̀* kwoì yiū-wîng ch’iāng, m̄-chi fùng-king ho, ngī-ch’e kîng-chuk-aàk ho mị̀-laaî, siet-pî-aàk ho yōn-siên.

W: Nị̀ng liang ch’ooị̀ haaî m̄-haaî kùng-kûng kwoì yiū-wîng ch’iāng à?

Ch: Haaî loo. Nị̀ng liang ch’ooị̀ oò yiù ho liàng kwoì fọ̄ng*, toò pi yiū sooi kwoì ngīn kwoì.

W: Kw’ọ̄*, hoi-pìng* kwoì yiū-wîng ch’iāng yit-îng kaàng ho, haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: Òng-ngīng la. Hoi-pìng kwoì yiū-wîng ch’iāng haaî yit-kwoì hìng-ngīng kwoì yiū-wîng ch’iāng; m̄-chi hoi-sooi ho, yiāng-kòng ho, ngī-ch’ fùng-king ho.

LESSON 18

SPORTS

Wong: I have heard people say that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports. Is this true or false?

Cheung: This is not an exaggerated statement.

W: Why is it that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports?

C: Because the weather in Kwangtung is suitable for out-door sports, and also suitable for in-door sports.

W: What kind of out-door sports do they like?

C: They like track and field sports. They also like football, tennis, swimming, etc.

W: Is the football game they play American football or English football?

C: They usually play English football (soccer), and not American football.

W: Since Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea and the weather is neither cold nor hot, do the people of Kwangtung therefore enjoy swimming a great deal?

C: Yes, most people of Kwangtung like swimming very much; therefore, many of them swim very well.

W: What are the ideal places for swimming in Canton?

C: Besides many swimming pools in the city, there are large and ideal swimming establishments at Tung-Shaan and Lai-Chi-Waan in the suburbs of Canton. Those swimming establishments not only have nice scenery, but also beautiful structures and complete facilities.

W: Are the swimming establishments at those two places open to the public?

C: Yes, Those two places have beautiful rooms which can be rented to the swimmers.

W: Well, the simming establishments on the beaches must be much better, right?

C: Naturally. The swimming establishments on the beaches are natural swimming places; not only is the sea water and the sunshine good, but the scenery is also beautiful.

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I will pay you the rent on the first of the month.
2. It may be raining now, but we will have sunshine in the afternoon.
3. The House constructed by the bay is most ideal for poets.
4. This public **swimming** pool is not suitable for our use.
5. He may not be rich, but he owns a swimming establishment in the suburban area.
6. The American usually does not play British soccer.
7. Tennis is one of the best outdoor sports and is suitable for youngsters as well as for adults.
8. When we talk about football, we mean American football.
9. This athlete participates in track and field sports but does not get into any indoor sports.
10. Please do not aggravate your injury, otherwise, you will have to stay in the hospital for months.
11. This time of the year is most suitable for swimming.
12. Walking in the sunshine outside the city is not a bad idea.
13. This is a beautiful day, but I don't think it is suitable for swimming.
14. We can rent a car and drive to the suburban area sightseeing.
15. The beaches in Hong Kong are ideal swimming places.
16. The scenery here is beautiful; but it is just too cold to swim.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

世界上每個國家，現在都注重運動。中國學校，由小學到大學，都設有體育一課，要學生運動。小學生跳繩，賽跑，同做種種遊戲。中學以上，有比較劇烈個運動；好似玩籃球，足球等等。每次遠東運動會或世界運動會，都有中國運動員參加。

普通來講，運動對於naaị 個人都有益。因為戶外運動唔只可以強筋肉，又可以呼吸新鮮空氣：所以好多人喜歡到得閒個時候，做各種不同個運動。

因為廣東近海，所以廣東人中意游水。廣州有幾個好大個公共游水塲，建築美麗，設備完善。夏季時候，男男女女，都爭住去游水。

1. Characters for reading

911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
球	游	益	呼	足	劇	烈	籃	繩	筋
432	1461	1483	204	1316	449	622	578	993	411

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

456	457	458	459	460
球	游	益	呼	足
432	1461	1483	204	1316

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1.	waâk	or
2.	ngoōn-kǒ-k'ī-sît	exaggeration, to exaggerate
3.	sik-haâp	suitable
4.	(oô) foô-ngoî woôn-ûng	outdoor sport
5.	(oô) foô-nooî woôn-ûng	indoor sport
6.	hìng-kìng woôn-ûng	track anc field sport
7.	a tuk-k'iū	to play football
8.	a mong-k'iū	to play tennis
9.	yiū sooi	to swim, swimming
10.	Yìng-Kwok tuk-k'iū	British soccer
11.	lị-lhiang	ideal
12.	yiū-wîng ch'ī	swimming pool
13.	kaaù-ngoî	outside the city, suburban area
14.	yiū-wîng ch'iāng	swimming establishment
15.	waàn	bay
16.	kîng-chuk	structure, to construct
17.	kùng-kûng	public
18.	toǒ	rent
19.	toô-ngīng	natural, of course
20.	yiāng-kǒng	sunshine
21.	lhìn-lhìng	fresh
22.	hiaū sīng*	jumping rope

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kwong-U̇̀ng yiù mò ngooî-lôk kwoì î-fòng à?

Ch: Yiù, Kwong-U̇̀ng yiù ho oò ngooî-lôk kwoì î-fòng.

W: Kwong-U̇̀ng yiù mot ngooî-lôk kwoì î-fòng à?

Ch: Yiù îng-ying hì-yôn*, yiù aaî-hì-yôn* aang-aang.

W: Îng-ying hì-yôn* hūng aaî-hì hì-yôn* yiù mot foòn-pîk à?

Ch: Îng-ying hì-yôn* chòn ying îng-ying; aaî-hî hì-yôn* chòn toò aaî-hì.

W: Îng-ying hì-yôn* so ying kwoì îng-ying haaî naaị chung à?

Ch: Yiù naai îng-ying hì-yôn* so ying kwoì îng-ying haaî Chùng-Kwok îng-ying; yiù naai îng-ying hì-yôn* so ying kwoì îng-ying haaî Mị-Kwok îng-ying.

W: Aaî-hì hì-yôn* so toò kwoì aaî-hì haaî naaị chung à?

Ch: Yiù naai aaî-hî hì-yôn* so toò kwoì aaî-hì haaî Yôt-k'iak; yiù naai aaî-hì hì-yôn* so toò kwoì aaî-hì haaî Kìng-Hì.

W: Yôt-K'iak hūng Kìng-Hì yiù mot foòn-pîk à?

Ch: Yôt-K'iak haaî yûng Kwong-U̇̀ng wâ* yien-ch'iàng kwoì. Kìng-Hì haaî yûng Paak-Kìng wâ* yien-ch'iàng kwoì. K'iâk so chiàk kwoì fûk-chòng* oò ch'à-m̄-oò, aân-haaî soòt wâ* tiû m̄-hūng lòk.

W: Kw'ọ*, nì mîng-paâk m̄-mîng-paâk Kìng-Hì à?

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: T'ūng-t'īng ngoì yōn-t'oōn m̄-mīng-paâk. Kw'oị̄-sị̄* tiêm-tiêm* mīng-paâk siau-siau; aân-haaî tung kòk-aàk k'ooì mò Yôt-K'iak kw'oị̄ ho.

W: Nì chùng-yì haai îng-ying ngik-waâk haai aaî-hì à?

Ch: Ngoì chì chùng-yì haai îng-ying, aân-haaî yiù-sị̄* yiâk haai aaî-hì. Yīn-wî haai aaî-hì yiaù ho oò sī-haaû, ngī-ch'e ngoì yiû sī-siāng m̄-aàk-haān, so-yị̄ ho siau haai aaî-hì.

LESSON 19

ENTERTAINMENT

Wong: Are there places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, there are many places of entertainment in Kwangtung.

W: What kinds of places of entertainment are there in Kwangtung?

C: There are movie theaters and Chinese opera houses, etc.

W: What is the difference between movie theaters and Chinese Opera houses?

C: Movie theaters show only motion pictures; Chinese opera houses perform only Chinese operas.

W: What kind of motion pictures are shown in the movie theaters?

C: The motion pictures shown in some of the movie theaters are Chinese; some are American.

W: What kind of Chinese operas are performed in the Chinese opera houses?

C: The Chinese operas performed in some of the Chinese opera houses are Cantonese operas; others are Pekingese operas.

W: What is the difference between a Cantonese and a Pekingese opera?

C: The Cantonese opera is performed in the Cantonese dialect and the Pekingese opera is performed in the Pekingese dialect. The costumes worn in these performances are about the same, but the languages used are different.

W: In that case, do you understand the Pekingese opera?

C: Formerly I did not understand it at all; now I gradually am learning to understand it a little; however, I still feel that they are not as good as the Cantonese operas.

W: Do you like to go to the movies or to Chinese operas?

C: I like most to go to the movies, but sometimes I also go to see Chinese operas. But because it takes a long time to watch a Chinese opera and since I have very little spare time, I seldom go to the opera.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. When I was in New York, I went to shows very often.
2. It is estimated that the theater can seat 3,200 persons.
3. Do you know that Mrs. Wong was formerly with the Peking Opera?
4. During the opera season, the theaters are doing good business.
5. The costumes worn in Cantonese operas are usually very large, but they are always very beautifully made.
6. You have to go to sing a song at the auditorium tonight.
7. Peking dialect has few things similar to Cantonese.
8. My doctor specializes in contagious diseases.
9. I would never go to see an opera if I have to pay ten dollars for a ticket.
10. My younger sister performed in an opera at the age of three.
11. The students learn to understand and they speak the language gradually.
12. For entertainment, I would rather go to see a movie than to see an opera.
13. Motion pictures are very inexpensive in China.
14. Do you know who is going to perform in that opera tonight?
15. My mother made me this costume for the party.
16. I love to go to see the movie with you, but I would rather stay home to study.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

一個人有時境遇唔好，就會憂愁；如果遇到悲慘個事。就更加傷心可憐。但係時常憂愁係無益個，故此有好多娛樂個地方。去睇吓，遊吓，玩吓，有憂個人，可以得到快樂，有愁個人，可以解愁。

娛樂個地方係乜呢？遊樂場，電影戲院。大戲戲院等等就係啦。

講到電影，中國以前多數放影美國影片。現在可以自己製片。而且所製個片，運去海外放影；所以中國電影業好發達。

大戲分做 Yôt 劇同京戲兩種。Yôt 劇用廣東話唱，京戲用北京話唱。

1. Characters for reading

921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
故	境	遇	此	憐	悲	憂	愁	娛	慘
514	467	1380	1333	612	836	1454	960	1373	1199

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

461	462	463	464	465
故	境	遇	此	愁
514	467	1380	1333	960

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1.	ngooī-lôk	entertainment
2.	hì-yôn*	theater
3.	aaî-hì	opera
4.	chòn	to specialize
5.	Yôt-kiak, (Yît-k'iâk)	Cantonese opera
6.	kìng-hì	Peking opera
7.	yien	to perform (in a show)
8.	ch'iàng	to sing
9.	Paak-Kìng wâ*	Paking kialect
10.	fûk-chòng*	costume; dressing
11.	t'ūng-t'īng	formerly
12.	tung	whole, all
13.	sī-siāng	often
14.	king-ngooî	happening; position, circumstance
15.	yiù-saaū	sad, depressed, sorrow
16.	pì-t'aam	grief-stricken, distress
17.	ho-līn	pitiful; pity

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ch'ooī-è hì-yôn* chì ngoî, Kwong-Ùng waận yiù mò k'ī-hà ngooī-lôk kwoì î-fòng à?

Ch: Yiù la. Ch'ooī-è hì-yôn* chì ngoî, waận yiù hiaū-moo ch'iāng, yê-tung woî,* aang-aang.

W: Naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* yiù hiaū-moo ch'iāng à?

Ch: Moị̄ kaàn aaî tiu-ièm oò yiù hiaū moo ch'iāng.

W: Ch'ooī-è nị̄ng naai aaî kwoì tiu-ièm yiù hiaū-moo ch'iāng chì ngoî, waận yiù mò k'ī-hà kwoì hiaū-moo î-fòng à?

Ch: Yiù la. Ch'ooī-è nị̄ng naai aaî kwoì tiu-ièm yiù hiaū-moo ch'iāng chì ngoî, waận yiù ho oò moo-hiàng*.

W: Kw'oị̄ naai moo-hiàng* haaî ki-họ̄-yiâng* kwoì à?

Ch: Kw'oị̄ naai moo-hiàng* yiù moo-nooi hūng moo-haàk hiaū moo kwoì.

W: Nì chùng-yì hiaū moo mà?

Ch: Ngoì ò ngî-sîp ki lhooì kwoì sī-haaû, ho chùng-yì hiaū moo; poot-kwò kw'oị̄-sị̄* lo-è, ngī-ch'e toò kùng yiû toò-aàk kw'oị̄ mōng, so-yị̄ ho siau hiaū moo.

W: Ò Kwong-Ùng Saang kwoì aaî sīng-sị̄ yiù mò mạ-hì piau-yien à?

Ch: Yiù. Yiù-sị̄* yiù mạ-hì piau-yien. Nị̄ng naai mạ-hì paàn, yiù naai haaî yiū Chùng-Kwok ngīn piau-yien kwoì, yiù naai haaî yiū ngoî-kwok ngīn piau-yien kwoì.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Yiù mạ̄-hì piau-yien kwoì sī-haaû, sīng-sị̄ nooî-pîng ho ngîk-naaû; yìn-wî ho oò ngîn yiū hiàng-hâ loī haai.

W: Mạ̄-hì paàn nooî-pîng hūng foô-kîn yiù mò ho faan kwoì yẹ̄ à?

Ch: Ch'ooī-è mạ̄-hì paàn nooî-pîng yiù lhoò-too, lò-foo, hūng tiâng* kwoì piau-yien chì ngoî, mạ̄-hì paàn kwoì foô-kîn wạ̄n yiù ho oò ho faan kwoì yẹ̄, ho haai kwoì yĕ, hūng ho hiàk kwoì yẹ̄ hièm.

LESSON 20

AMUSEMENT

Wong: Excluding the theaters, are there any other places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, excluding the theaters there are dancing establishments, night clubs, etc.

W: Where are the dancing establishments?

C: There is a dancing establishment in each big hotel.

W: Excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, are there other places for dancing?

C: Yes, excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, there are many commercial dance halls. (taxi dance hall)

W: What are these commercial dance halls?

C: In the commercial dancing halls, there are taxi dancers to dance with the patrons.

W: Do you like to dance?

C: When I was twenty years of age, I liked to dance very much. But now that I have grown older and am so busy with my work, I seldom dance.

W: Are there any circus performances in the big cities of Kwangtung?

C: Yes, sometimes there are circus performances. Some of those circuses are performed by the Chinese, and some by the foreigners. When the circus is in town the city is very lively and busy for many people come from the rural districts to see the shows.

W: Are there many things one can do for amusement at the circus and in its vicinity?

C: Besides the performances by the lions, tigers, and elephants in the circus, there are many things one can do for amusement, many things to see and many things to eat in the vicinity of the circus.

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The elephant has a long nose and is a large animal.
2. There are four lions in that circus, but not all of them will perform.
3. I would like to play on the beach in the sun.
4. It is very quiet in the rural district and communications are very convenient.
5. She works in a dancing establishment, but she is not a dancing girl.
6. I would like to invite you to have some fun at a night club on your birthday.
7. This restaurant has a beautiful dancing hall at the back.
8. I am an old man but I have never been to a night club before.
9. This dancing girl speaks Chinese as well as Japanese.
10. This place will be very busy after 11:30 P. M.
11. Chinatown is a noisy place during Saturdays and Sundays.
12. Horses are very important in any circus.
13. This is the second time for me to see a circus.
14. He lives in the rural district, but he works in the city.
15. We have five instructors excluding Mr. Lee.
16. There are restaurants, night clubs and even swimming pools in this hotel.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

娛樂個辦法,除-è睇戲之外,亦可以做其他個遊樂.雖然有naai遊樂使錢比較多nit.好似去跳舞場,夜總會,遊樂場等地方.但係有好多適當同高尚個遊樂.使錢冇幾多,所得個價值係一樣.好似夫妻兩個去游吓水,哥哥弟弟去睇學校賽球.爸爸媽媽去公園聽吓音樂.

一般來講,最好個遊樂係旅行.到週末個時候,一班朋友,到附近個海邊或山水美麗個公園旅行.到nịng野餐同做種種遊戲之外,又可以曬日頭,同睇吓naai花草竹木.你話幾快樂呢!如果能够去更遠個地方旅行,得益就更多咯!

1. Characters for reading

931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
爸	媽	哥	妻	曬	尚	適	賽	竹	木
799	693	481	1211	932	973	984	1299	137	723

2. Characters for reading

466	467	468	469	470
爸	媽	哥	妻	曬
799	653	481	1211	932

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1.	yiū-lôk	amusement
2.	hiaū-moo ch'iāng	dancing establishment
3.	yê-tung woî*	night club
4.	moo-hiàng*	dancing hall
5.	moo-nooi	dancing girl
6.	lo	old (in age)
7.	mạ̄-hì	circus
8.	piau-yien	to perform, performance
9.	ngîk-naaû	busy, noisy
10.	hiàng-hâ*	rural district
11.	faan	to play
12.	lhoò-too	lion
13.	tiâng*	elephant
14.	kò-siâng	noble, high-minded, respectful
15.	yik	benefit; advantage; profit
16.	saaì ngìt-haaū*	to expose to the sun

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

市内便好熱鬧；因為好多人由鄉下來睇。

黃：馬戲班内便同附近有冇好頑個野呀？

張：除嗲馬戲班内便有獅子，老虎，同象*個表演之外，馬戲班個附近還有好多好頑個野，好睇個野，同好吃個野添。

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：除嗲戲院*之外，廣東還有冇其他娛樂個地方呀？

張：有喇，除嗲戲院之外，還有跳舞塲，夜總會*，等等。

黃：乃處*有跳舞塲呀？

張：每間大酒店都有跳舞塲。

黃：除嗲嚀啲大個酒店有跳舞塲之外，還有冇其他個跳舞地方呀？

張：有喇，除嗲嚀啲大個酒店有跳舞塲之外，還有好多舞廳*。

黃：咳啲舞廳係幾妥樣*個呀？

張：咳啲舞廳有舞女同舞客跳舞個。

黃：你中意跳舞嗎？

張：我到二十幾歲個時候，好中意跳舞；不過咳時*老嗲，而且做工又做得咳忙，所以好少跳舞。

黃：到廣東省個大城市有冇馬戲表演呀？

張：有，有時*有馬戲表演，嚀啲馬戲班，有啲係由中國人表演個，有啲係由外國人表演個。有馬戲表演個時候，城

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：你中意睇電影抑或睇大戲呀？

張：我至中意睇電影，但係有時*亦睇大戲。因為睇大戲要好多時候，而且我又時常唔得閒，所以好少睇大戲。

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：廣東有冇娛樂個地方呀？

張：有，廣東有好多娛樂個地方．

黃：廣東有乜娛樂個地方呀？

張：有電影戲院*，有大戲戲院*等等．

黃：電影戲院*同大戲戲院*有乜分別呀？

張：電影戲院*專影電影；大戲戲院*專做大戲．

黃：電影戲院*所影個電影係乜種呀？

張：有啲電影戲院*所影個電影係中國電影；有啲電影戲院*所影個電影係美國電影．

黃：大戲戲院*所做個大戲係乜種呀？

張：有啲大戲戲院*所做個大戲係粵劇；有啲大戲戲院*所做個大戲係京戲．

黃：粵劇同京戲有乜分別呀？

張：粵劇係用廣東話*演唱個，京戲係用北京話*演唱個．啲所着個服裝*都差唔多，但係說話*就唔同咯．

黃：啡**，你明白唔明白京戲呀？

張：從前我完全唔明白．咳時*漸漸*明白少少；但係總覺得佢冇粵劇咳好．

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

景好，而且建築得好美麗，設備得好完善.

黃：嚀兩處係唔係公共個游泳場呀?

張：係囉.嚀兩處都有好靚個房*，租俾游水個人個.

黃：靠*，海邊*個游泳場一定更好，係唔係呀?

張：當然啦.海邊個游泳場係一個天然個游泳場；唔只海水好，陽光好，而且風景好.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我聽人講，多數廣東人歡喜運動。咳句話*真或假呀？

張：咳句話*唔係「言過其實」。

黃：幾解多數廣東人歡喜運動呀？

張：因為廣東個天氣適合户外運動，亦適合户内運動。

黃：哋中意乃種户外運動呀？

張：哋中意田徑運動。哋亦中意打足球，打網球，同游水等等。

黃：哋打個足球係美國足球抑或英國足球呀？

張：哋打個多數係英國足球，唔係美國足球。

黃：既然廣東近海，天氣又唔冷唔熱。啡*，廣東人係唔係好中意游水呀？

張：冇錯咯！多數廣東人都好中意游水，所以好多廣東人游水游得好好。

黃：到廣州有乜好理想個游水地方呀？

張：除嘇到市内有好多游水池之外，到郊外個東山、同荔枝灣有好大好理想個游泳場。嚀處*個游泳場，唔只風

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：生鮮魚*賣俾乃處*，鹹魚賣俾乃處*呀？

張：嚀吖生鮮魚*賣俾魚欄，鹹魚賣俾鹹魚欄。

黃：啡，嚀吖疍家人到乃處*住呀？

張：啣到啣自己個艇嚀*住，到啣自己個艇嚀*乾；好似哦到哦個屋嚀*一樣。

黃：啣個生活幾妥*呀？

張：啣揾吃揾得唔容易，所以生活好艱難。

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華南一帶有咳多艇家個人,漁業一定好發達.

張：廣州,香港,澳門,湛江,汕頭,廈門一帶有好多艇家人.普通哦喊啣做疍家人.啣個職業係討魚*;所以咳啲地方個漁業好發達.

黃：嚀啲疍家人到嚀啲地方個附近討魚*,係唔係呀?

張：唔係.啣到嚀啲地方個附近停啣個船,唔係到嚀啲地方個附近討魚*.

黃：靠*,啣到乃處*討魚*呀?

張：啣出海討魚*.啣出海討魚*個時候,啣多數兩三隻船一齊靠去,用網來討魚*.

黃：啣每次去幾多日?去幾遠呀?

張：啣每次去六七日咳久,去幾百里咳遠.

黃：啣討倒魚*個時候,啣幾安*做呀?

張：啣討倒魚*個時候,啣用雪藏起啲魚*,就當做生鮮魚*來賣;或者用鹽醃起啲魚*,就當做鹹魚來賣.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：啣種個米,每年收穫幾多次呀?
張：每年收穫兩次.
黃：華南個畜牧塲到乃處*呀?
張：華南個畜牧塲散開到華南各處.
黃：嚀𠮩畜牧塲養𠮩乜野呀?
張：大個畜牧塲多數養牛,養馬,或者養羊;細個畜牧塲多數養豬,養鷄,養鴨,養鵝等等.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華北個人多數吃麦;華南個人多數吃米.靠*,華南個地方一定出產好多米囉!

張：華南個地方出產米,但係華南出產個米,唔夠華南個人吃.

黃：啣唔够米吃個時候,啣幾妥*補救呀?

張：啣唔够米吃個時候,啣要靠入口個米.

黃：嗰啲入口個米由乃國來呀?

張：嗰啲入口個米由越南,泰國同緬甸來個.

黃：華南個農業區*到乃處呀?

張：華南個農業區*,廣東省方面,到東江,西江,同北江一帶;福建省方面,到閩江同九龍江一帶;台灣省方面,到台中同台南一帶;廣西省方面,到西江上游同柱江一帶.

黃：嚀啲農人種乜野呀?

張：嚀啲農人種米,種菜,種花生*,種蔗*,種茶等等.尤其係福建個茶最著名.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：該𠮩工廠由中國人投資，抑或由外國人投資呀？

張：該𠮩工廠由中國人投資，亦由外國人投資；尤其係海外個華僑投資更多。

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

黄：華南有冇重工業,輕工業呀?
張：有.華南有重工業,亦有輕工業.
黄：華南有冇造船廠呀?
張：有.福建省個馬尾同廣東省個湛江,都有好大個造船廠.
黄：嗰啲造船廠個船塢可以容納得幾大個船呀?
張：嗰啲造船廠個船塢可以容納得兩三萬噸嗰大個船.
黄：華南還有冇.其他工廠呀?
張：有.華南有鍊糖廠,水泥廠,電氣廠,煤氣廠等等.
黄：除嗲嗰啲大規模工廠之外,還有冇細規模個工廠呀?
張：有喇.除嗲嗰啲大規模工廠之外,還有唔少細規模個工廠.
黄：嗰啲細規模個工廠係乜工廠呀?
張：嗰啲細規模個工廠係汽水廠,罐頭廠,煙草廠、化粧品廠,化學品廠,同印刷廠等等.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：廣州個百貨公司生意係幾妥樣*個呀?
張：廣州個百貨公司好多;生意個競爭好
劇烈.
黃：華南個商業,由海外華僑投資多唔多
呀?
張：多.海外個華僑好多到華南各處投資
做生意;所以商業好發達.
黃：華南個商業,除嗲中國人投資之外,有
冇外國人投資呀?
張：華南個商業,除嗲中國人投資之外,由
外國人投資個亦唔少.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：天津係華北一個重要個商埠，上海係華中一個重要個商埠，廣州係華南一個重要個商埠。靠*，廣州個重要商業係乜野呀？

張：廣州個重要商業係出入口生意，百貨公司生意等等。

黃：廣州個入口貨多數係乜野呢？

張：廣州個入口貨多數係機器，五金，汽車，燃料*，食品，藥品，棉織品，毛織品等等。

黃：嗰啲貨多數由乃處運來個呀？

張：有啲由日本運來；有啲由美洲同歐洲各國運來。

黃：廣州個出口貨多數係乜野呀？

張：廣州個出口貨多數係茶，糖，水泥，桐油，絲，髮等等。

黃：嗰啲貨多數運去乃處呀？

張：有啲運去美洲，歐洲，菲洲；有啲運去澳洲，亞洲。

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：廣州個空中交通幾妥*呀？

張：廣州有幾間航空公司，有幾條航空線；由嚀處*可以飛去香港，上海，再飛去北美洲，南美洲，歐洲，菲洲，澳洲，同亞洲各處個地方。

黃：口靠*，廣州就係華南個主要交通中心囉嗚！

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華南個海陸空交通便唔便利呀？

張：便利，華南海陸空個交通非常之便利。

黃：廣東省個海上交通幾妥呀？

張：廣州個附近有一個天然個港口，喊做黃埔。船隻來來往往，出出入入。有啲來往外國，有啲來往中國個海岸，有啲來往廣東省個內河。日日都「川流不息」。

黃：廣東省個陸上交通幾妥呀？

張：廣東省有兩條主要個鐵路：一條鐵路喊做廣九鐵路，係由廣州到九龍；一條鐵路喊做粵漢鐵路，係由廣州到湖北省個漢口。除嗲鐵路之外，還有好多公路通到內地各省。

黃：由亞洲有冇火車一直通到歐洲呀？

張：自從廣九鐵路同粵漢鐵路接軌之後，由漢口可以去北平，由北平可以去東北九省，由東北九省可以入俄國，經過西伯利亞，莫斯科，*華沙，到歐洲各國，祇要十八日咳久。

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華僑個經濟情形幾妥樣*呀?
張：因為華僑多數都好勤儉,又好會做
生意,所以華僑個經濟好發達.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華南個經濟情形幾安樣*呀？

張：廣州係華南商業個中心點，又係國際貿易個大商埠；所以華南個經濟好繁榮.

黃：幾解華南個經濟繁榮呀？

張：因為工業發達，所以失業人少.因為商業繁盛，所以金融流通；而且華南個華僑滙款好多，所以經濟繁榮.

黃：幾解華南個金融流通呀？

張：因為華南個經濟繁榮，有錢*個人肯投資做生意；尤其係華僑個資本好多，所以金融流通.

黃：華南乃省個僑滙至多呀？

張：廣東省個僑滙至多，其次係福建省.

黃：廣東同福建兩省個華僑多數到乃幾國呀？

張：廣東個華僑多數到南美洲同北美洲，尤其係到美國同加拿大兩國更多.福建個華僑多數到南洋各國，好似菲律賓，越南，泰國，緬甸，同印尼等國；但係到嚀𠮩地方，廣東個華僑亦唔少.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 西醫同中醫有乜分別呀?

張: 西醫係用西方醫藥個方法醫治病人.中醫係用中國醫藥個方法醫治病人.中國個醫藥方法多數用草藥,將草藥煮好俾病人飲.

黃: 華南各省有冇好個醫院呀?

張: 有,華南各省有好多間好個醫院.有啲醫院個設備好新式,好完善.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 華南時時都有瘟疫,流行性個病症,
同傳染病發生.係唔係呀?

張: 華南好少瘟疫,但係時時都有流行
性個病症,同傳染病.

黃: 最普通個流行性個病症,同傳染病
係乃幾種呀?

張: 最普通個流行性病症,同傳染病係
霍亂,傷寒,白喉,天花,水痘,*痾痢,發冷
同流行性感冒等等.

黃: 哦可以用乜.預防辦法預防咳啲病
症呀?

張: 哦可以用打針*種痘*個辦法預防咳
啲病症.

黃: 各處有乜衛生機關呢?

張: 每省有一個衛生局,每個城市都有
市政衛生局.市政衛生局之下又有
好多衛生隊*.

黃: 每個城市個醫生同看護多唔多呀?

張: 多.每個城市*個醫生同看護好多.不
過人口多得速,所以唔狗醫生*,唔狗
看護.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：每個城市都有打劫,強姦,偷野,謀殺,誤殺,自殺個案件*發生.係唔係呀?

張：每個城市都有打劫,強姦,偷野,謀殺,誤殺,自殺個案件發生.華南個城市亦係一樣,但係華南個城市個治安算好嚕.

黃：各處地方有乜機關維持治安呀?

張：各處地方有警察局維持治安.

黃：各處地方個警察局用乜辦法維持治安呀?

張：每個城市有一個警察局;到市內每一個區域又有一個警察分局.

黃：警察個主要任務係乜呀?

張：警察個主要任務係維持地方治安,保護人民個生命財產,預防各種案件*發生,同維持交通等等.但係到戰時個任務係防止間諜*活動,協助防空,指揮疏散人口等等.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

齊*;大家*愛護,大家*幫助.

黃: 係唔係好多中國人中意大家庭制度呀?

張: 係囉.好多中國人中意大家庭制度.有叻大家庭有幾十個人住到一處,*有叻大家庭有四,五代住到一處*嘟.做工個時候.一齊做工,快樂個時候,一齊享受.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國嗰時有六萬萬咁多人口，啣個
　　生活幾妥*呀？

張：中國個人口百分之八十係農人，所
　　以啣個生活多數同農業有關係。

黃：中國每年個農產品夠唔夠供給全
　　中國個人呀？

張：如果有天災個時候，中國每年個農
　　產品可以夠供給全中國個人；如果
　　有水災，旱災，同其他天災個時候，就
　　唔夠咯。

黃：中國農人個生活，係唔係好艱難呀？

張：中國農人個生活雖然係好艱難，但
　　係啣係好知足，而且有一種精神上
　　個快樂，同家庭上個快樂。

黃：嗰吖精神上個快樂，同家庭上個快
　　樂係幾妥*個呀？

張：精神上個快樂係受孔教個影響；即
　　係受孔子哲學個影響，所以啣都有
　　「知足常樂」個態度。家庭個快樂就係
　　中國大家庭制度個好處*。因為屋企
　　個人，父母，仔女，兄弟，姊妹，都住埋一

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：你話有啲人乜野*都信，乜野*都拜。佢信乜野*，拜乜野*呀？

張：佢信一嚿樹會俾福佢個時候，佢就拜嚀嚿樹。佢信一塊石會俾壽佢個時候，佢就拜嚀塊石。嗰啲係迷信，唔係信教。

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國人信乜教呀？

張：中國係一個信仰自由個國家，所以有好多宗教；有啲信基督教，有啲信天主教，有啲信佛教，有啲信道教，有啲信孔教，有啲乜都信，乜都拜.

黃：孔教係乜呀？

張：孔教又喊做儒教.孔教本來唔係一種宗教，只係一種哲學；信孔教個人信孔子個哲學，崇拜孔子所教個倫理，道德，讀孔子所寫個書.

黃：孔子所教個倫理道德同所寫個書係關於乜呀？

張：孔子所教個倫理道德同所寫個書係關於仁，義，禮，智，信，誠.

黃：𡁵*，孔子唔係話佢自己係神，自己係上帝啦嗚！

張：係囉.孔子係一個文人，著作家，教育家*，政治家*，同哲學家*.佢唔係神，唔係上帝.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 中國個大學有幾多個學院*呢?

張: 中國個大學有文學院*,理學院*,法學院*,醫學院*,工學院*,農學院*等等,同美國個大學差唔多.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國個教育制度係幾安樣*個呀？
張：普通來講，中國個教育制度即係小
學六年，中學六年，同大學四年．
黃：中國教育行政機關喊做乜呀？
張：中國教育行政最高機關喊做教育
部；每個省還有教育廳，每個市有教
育局*或者教育科，每個縣有教育科．
黃：校長同教師有乜分别呀？
張：校長係一間學校個最高負責人，教
書個人喊做教師；普通喊佢做先生．
大學個先生喊做教授．
黃：中國個三伩仔幾歲開始入學校讀
書呀？
張：中國個三伩仔大約到六歲個時候，
就開始入學校讀書
黃：小學畢業以後，有叻乜野個教育呀？
張：小學畢業以後，就可以入中學，或者
職業學校．中學又分開初中*同高中*．
初中*畢業以後，可以入高中*，或者師
範學校．高中畢業以後可以入大學，
或者專科學校．

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國軍事機關個組織係幾安樣*個呀？

張：行政院*個下便有一個部，喊做國防部。𠹌個部係中國政府最高個軍政機關，負責指揮陸海空三軍。

黃：國防部個主要長官喊做乜呀？

張：國防部有兩個主要長官：一個喊做國防部長，負責軍政；一個喊做參謀總長，負責軍令。

黃：中國陸海空三軍長官個官銜係乜呢？

張：啲係陸軍總司令，海軍總司令，同空軍總司令；還有一個聯勤總司令，負責聯絡，供給，同運輸等等個工作。

黃：中國陸軍個單位*有乃幾個呀？

張：中國陸軍個單位有軍，師，團，營，連，排，班；同美國個編制差唔多。

黃：軍隊*個任務係乜呀？

張：軍隊個任務係保衛國家個領土，主權，同防禦外國個侵畧。

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國個國民政府採用乃種政體呀?

張：中國同美國都係民主國家,中國個政體同美國個一樣,所以國民政府亦採用民主政體.

黃：中國個政府採用中央集權制,抑或地方分權制呀?

張：中國個政府採用中央集權制,唔用地方分權制.所以𠹺點同美國個政府唔同.

黃：中國個行政制度係幾委樣*個呀?

張：中國個行政制度分開中央行政同地方行政.中央行政即係國民政府個行政,地方行政即係省政府同縣政府個行政.

黃：國民政府最高長官係乃個呢?

張：國民政府最高個長官係總統,第二係副總統.哋都係由人民選舉個.

黃：國民政府之下有𠮩乜機關呢?

張：國民政府之下有五個院*;即係立法院*,司法院*,行政院*,監察院*同考試院*.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我聽人講，華南個人唔祇分散到國
內各省，而且還散開到海外各國，係
唔係呀？

張：冇錯咯。到海外個華僑有一千二百
萬人左右*；嚀啲人多數係廣東人同
福建人，尤其係廣東人。所以到海外
個華僑差唔多都講廣東話*。

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國係全世界人口最多個國家，其實全國人口有幾多呢？

張：到抗戰之前，即係一九三七年之前，中國個人口大約有四萬萬人左右*。抗戰勝利之後，即係一九四五年之後，中國個人口增加到四萬萬五千九百幾萬人。最近中國個人口增加到六萬萬人左右*，大約佔全世界人口四分之一

黃：啡*，中國乃處*個人口至多呀？

張：中國沿海一帶個人口至多，華南各省個人口亦好多。

黃：華南乃省個人口至多呀？

張：華南各省內便，廣東省個人口最多；大約有三千三百萬人左右*。第二係廣西省；大約有一千五百萬人左右*。第三係福建省；大約有一千二百萬人左右*。第四係台灣省，大約有一千萬人左右*。

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：廣東有冇雪落吔？雨量多唔多呀？

張：廣東好少落雪，但係時時落水；所以雨量好多。春天個時候就係雨季。

黃：近海個地方時時打風，靠，廣東有冇風打呢？

張：有。打風個時候多數到夏天。

黃：咳𠯦風係由乃處*吹來個呢？

張：咳𠯦風係由南太平洋吹來個。

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 中國到亞洲大陸,係乜氣候呢?

張: 中國個氣候同北美洲個氣候差唔多,都係大陸氣候.華北個氣候係寒帶個氣候;華中個氣候係温帶個氣候;華南個氣候係亞熱帶個氣候.

黃: 華南個氣候,冬季大約幾多度,夏季幾多度呢?

張: 冬季個時候,廣州個平均温度係華氏表六十度該上下*.夏季個時候,廣州個平均温度係華氏表八十二度該上下*.所以廣東唔係好冷,唔係好熱,氣候好温和.

黃: 既然廣東到熱帶個地方,幾解氣候温和呢?

張: 因為廣東個北便有南嶺山脉;冬季個時候,佢阻住北便吹來個寒流;所以到冬天個時候,廣東唔係好冷.廣東個南便近海;夏季個時候,有海風調節;所以到夏天個時候,廣東唔係好熱.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

張 : 廣東省大個河係東江,西江,北江.咳三條江都流入珠江;然後由珠江流入南海

黃 : 廣東省至大個島喊做乜名*呢?

張 : 廣東省至大個島喊做海南島,到廣東省個西南便.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國係世界著名個古國之一，該個國家到乃處*呀?

張：中國到亞洲個東南部，係亞洲一個好大個國家.

黃：中國個面積有幾大呢?

張：中國個面積有九百八十萬方公里，大約佔全世界陸地十五分之一，佔全亞洲面積四分之一.

黃：廣東省到乃處*呢?廣東省個面積有幾大呢?

張：廣東省到中國個南便，面積大約有二十三萬方公里.

黃：廣東省個省會喊做乜名呀?

張：廣東省個省會喊做廣州;廣東人普通喊佢做省城.

黃：廣東個地形係幾妥*個呀?

張：廣東個北便有五嶺山脈;哦普通喊佢做五嶺，南便有南海，珠江三角洲一帶係平原.

黃：廣東有乜大河呢?

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

外移民；尤其係廣東同福建兩省個人，有好多向南洋移民．到元朝同明朝個時候更多．

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 中國個歷史有幾長*呀?

張: 中國個歷史大約*有五千年嘓上下*,
係世界上歷史最長個國家之一

黃: 中國個文化幾妥*呀?

張: 中國個文化發達得非常之早.到周
朝個時候,即係公元前一一二二年,
文化已經發達得好高.中國人崇拜
孔子,佢就係生到嘓個朝代.佢個哲
學喊做孔子哲學,外國人又喊佢做
中國哲學.到哆漢朝,即係公元前二
零六年,嘓種哲學更加發達.嚀個時
候,亞洲西部個國家好崇拜中國個
文化,所以啣喊中國人做漢人.到唐
朝個時候,即係西歷六一八年,中國
個文化非常之發達,而且傳到海外;
所以南洋各處個人喊中國人做唐
人.

黃: 係唔係到唐朝個時候,中國人開始
漸漸向海外移民呀?

張: 冇錯咯!因為唐朝個時候,海上交通
發達,國力又強,所以有好多人向海

第十六課　農業　二十八
第十七課　漁業　三十
第十八課　運動　三十二
第十九課　娛樂　三十四
第二十課　遊樂　三十六

第八課　宗教　十三
第九課　生活　十五
第十課　治安　十七
第十一課　衛生　十八
第十二課　經濟　二十
第十三課　交通　二十二
第十四課　商業　二十四
第十五課　工業　二十六

目錄

第一課　歷史　一
第二課　地理　三
第三課　氣候　五
第四課　人口　七
第五課　政府　九
第六課　軍事　十
第七課　教育　十一

ARMY LANGUAGE SCHOOL

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華 語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日 本 語
TURKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÂNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA
ภาษาไทย

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME VI

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵 語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한 국 어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
SLOVENŠČINA
မြန်မာ ဘာ သာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)

Basic Course
Volume VI

May 1962

U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Li: Ô, nì haaî Wōng-Ngî, haaî m̂-haaî à?

Wōng: Haaî à, nì haaî Li-Lhì mọ̄?

L: Haaî. Ngoị mò kìng-mîng sîp-ng nìng kw'oị kiu.

W: Ò-aai ngoị ki-sị*foòn-siu kwoì ne?

L: Kong-hi-loì tiû ch'iāng lòk. Ngoị haaî Aaî-Ngî-Lhoò Saaì-Kaaì Aaî Chièn chì haaû foòn siu kwoì.

W: Ngoì kì-aàk lòk. Nịng sị* ngoì faàn loì Mị-Kwok, nì ò Chùng-Kwok kaaì-tûk hìng-liū.

L: Ngìt-too kò-aàk chìn faaì, yit hạ yiû sîp ki nìng.

W: Haaî lòk, nì hūng ngoì oò lo-è loo!

L: Haaî à. Ò kw'oị* sîp ki nìng, ngoì sì-sì oò kwà-chî nì, m̂-ì nì ki-họ̄*.

W: Weî, ò-aai nì ki-sị*yiū Hoì-Waàn loì Mị-Kwok kwoì à?

L: Liang nìng t'ìng, chìng-foo p'aaì ngoì yiū Hoì-Waàn loì Wā-Sîng-Toôn haau-chaat.

W: Kw'ọ̄*, nì ho la! Chìng-wâ nì lhiang hooì naaị* à?

L: Ngoì ngaam-ngaam hiàk-yōn faân, ch'oot loì sị-k'ooì* lhaàn hạ poô.

W: Ki-kaai ngoì ò kw'oị ch'ooị* kìng-o nì kwoì à?

L: Haaî lòk, ngoì ngaam-ngaam lhaàn poô kwoì sì-haaû, foot-ngìng-kaaǹ* kìng-o yit-kwoì ngìn, nịng kwoì ngìn ho-lhoọ̄ haaî nì.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Mot kw'oị̀ ngaam kwoì*! Ngoì chìn koo m̀-ò!

L: Ngoị̀ ki-sị̀* kìng mîng ne?

W: Hîng-to kìng mîng, ho mà?

L: Ho à, hîng-to toì-kìng.

W: Hîng-to toì-kìng.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

李 : 啊,你係黃二,係唔係呀?

黃 : 係呀,你係李四嚒?

李 : 係.哦冇見面十五年咳久.

黃 : 到底哦幾時分手個呢?

李 : 講起來就長咯.哦係第二次世界大戰之後分手個.

黃 : 我記得咯.嚀時*我番來美國,你到中國繼續停留.

李 : 日子過得真快,一吓又十幾年.

黃 : 係咯,你同我都老嘇嚕!

李 : 係呀.到咳*十幾年,我時時都掛住你,唔哆你幾妥*.

黃 : 喂,到底你幾時*由台灣來美國個呀?

李 : 兩年前.政府派我由台灣來華盛頓考察.

黃 : 啡*,你好喇!正話你想去乃*呀?

李 : 我啱啱吃完飯,出來.市區*散吓步.

黃 : 幾解我到咳處*見倒你個呀?

李 : 係咯,我啱啱散步個時候,忽然間*見倒一個人,嚀個人好似係你.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

黃 : 乜 咳 啱 個*! 我 真 估 唔 到!
李 : 哦 幾 時* 見 面 呢?
黃 : 聽 早 見 面, 好 嗎?
李 : 好 呀, 聽 早 再 見.
黃 : 聽 早 再 見.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Do you know that he is a Japanese?
2. It is a coincidence that we meet again on the same train.
3. It is likely that I'll stay in Washington for another week.
4. We had good weather all through summer, but all of a sudden, it rained this morning.
5. I usually go for a walk with my younger sister after dinner.
6. It is getting late and there will be a few more miles before we reach downtown San Francisco.
7. You should go to Washington and make a survey there yourself.
8. At the time of World War II, he was merely a major.
9. I don't remember anything of my childhood days in Hong Kong.
10. After all, he passed the final examination and graduated.
11. We will meet again tomorrow at the same restaurant.
12. I will never forget how happy I was at the reunion with my parents.
13. During World War II, my brother and I were separated.
14. Time has gone by very quickly and we have grown older.

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Really, why didn't you study as hard as Mr. Chan?
16. I thought of you constantly but I had no way of knowing where you were.
17. I can't imagine that we meet again after ten years' time.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

不論家人亦好，朋友亦好，分離之後；一吓再相見，一定好歡喜．如果無意中偶然遇倒，就更加快樂啦．Kw'oị種心情，相信好多人都1-隨．

黃二同李四到第二次世界大戰個時候，大家認識．戰事了結，黃二番來美國，李四繼續停留到台灣．雖然分手個時候，大家用力chà手講句「後會有期」，但係各人居住一個地方，當時唔敢希望會再見．估唔到十幾年之後，老李忽然被中國政府派去華盛頓考察；無意之中大家重fūng．你話幾歡喜呢！「人間何處不相fūng」kw'oị句說話，真係冇錯啦．但係經過十幾年個時候，老黃老李都老-è nit，不過未曾老到大家都唔可以認識．

1. Characters for reading

941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950
繼	老	居	握	頓	偶	了	希	何	忽
402	627	528	5	1355	755	623	266	295	181

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

471	472	473	474	475
繼	差	居	握	頓
402	627	528	5	1355

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

1.	ch'ūng-fūng	reunion; to meet again
2.	kìng mîng	to meet
3.	ò-aai	after all, actually
4.	foòn siu	to be separated
5.	Aâi-Ngî Lhoò Saaì-Kaaì Aaî-Chièn	World War II
6.	kì-aàk	to remember
7.	nīng-sị̄*	at that time, then
8.	kaaì-tûk	to continue
9.	hīng-liū	to stay
10.	ngìt-too	days, time
11.	kwà-chî	to think of, remember
12.	Wā-Sîng-Toôn	Washington
13.	haau-ch'aat, (haau-ch'aàt)	to observe, survey
14.	sị̄-k'ooì	downtown, city proper
15.	lhaàn-poô	to stroll
16.	foot-ngìng-kaàn*	all of a sudden
17.	lhoọ̄	to look like
18.	ngaam	coincidental
19.	hạ̄	a moment
20.	Mị̄-tîk	US citizenship
21.	poot-loôn	no matter what

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

Foo-Kì: Foon naaị wî* à, lhìng-saàng?

W: Ngoì yiàk-è p'aāng-yiụ̄ loī kw'oị ch'ooị* hiàk nḡ t'aàn*. Ngoì lhìng loī, k'ooì nit kiu tiû ò.

W: Ngoì kwoì piaù* yị-kìng sîp-ngî iem lhì-kwoì toô, ki-kaai Lo-Li waạn mî ò kwoì à?

F.K: Lhìng-Saàng, nì haai-kin nì kwoì piaù* toò mot à? M̄-soi lhìm-kip.

W: Ngoì toô-ki hūng toô-ki kong yiàk.

F.K: Nì! Nịng kwoì haaî m̄-haaî nì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ à? K'ooì loī-kin loo!

Li: Chìn-haaî m̄-ho yì-lhoò, ngoì kw'oị-sị* chì loī.

W: M̄-kin-yiaù, ngoì loī-è mò ki kiu yiàk!

F.K: Liang-wî* lhìng-saàng hoo naai mot ne?

L: Ngoì hoo yit-kwoì faaì t'aàn*, m̄-koì nì faaì nit.

W: Ngoì m̄-haaî ki oo-kì, ngoì tiâng-haaî hoo yit-kwoì fo-hooi sà-moōn-chî* hūng yit-poì ngaaū-naaị.

L: Ngoì hiàng-moōn ngīn kong, kw'oị kaàn haaî Wā-Sîng-Toôn tooì aaî, tooì ho, tooì ch'oot-miāng* kwoì t'aàn-sit, haaî mà?

W: Haaî à, m̄-chi kw'ọ̄*, kw'oị ch'ooị* kwoì chiaù-foò yiaû ho, hīng-nẹ̄ yiû p'iāng, yiû ho hiàk.

L: Kwoì-kwoì ngīn oò haaî kw'ọ̄* wâ. Naaị naai ngīn sī-sì loī kw'oị ch'ooị* hiàk faân kwoì à?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Mot ngīn oò yiù. Yiù naai haaî chìng-foo kwoì kòn-yōn, yiù naai haaî kok kok kwoì ngoî-kaaù kòn, yiù naai haaî ho yiù î-wî kwoì ngīn.

L: Haai hạ̄ nì kwoì piaù*, tiû loī yit-iem loo!

W: Ngoị̂ taau loo, ho mà? Foo-kì, m̀-koì nì moī aàn*.

L: Aang ngoì loī, aang ngoì loī.

W: M̄-ho chaàng, ngīn-niak haai kìng m̀-ho haai.

L: Kw'ọ̄*, aaî-ngî lhoò aang ngoì loī la!

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

伙 : 揾乃位*呀,先生?

黃 : 我約咗朋友來嗰處吃午餐*.我先來,佢匿久就到.

黃 : 我個錶*已經十二點四個字,幾解老李還未到個呀?

伙 : 先生,你睇緊你個錶*做乜呀?唔使心急.

黃 : 我自己同自己講喲.

伙 : 㘉!嚀個係唔係你個朋友呀?佢來緊嚕!

李 : 真係唔好意思,我嗰時*至來.

黃 : 唔緊要,我來咗冇幾久喲!

伙 : 兩位先生討吻乜呢?

李 : 我討一個快餐*,唔該你快匿.

黃 : 我唔係幾肚饑,我淨係討一個火腿沙文治*同一杯牛奶

李 : 我聽聞人講,嗰間係華盛頓最大,最好,最出名*個餐室,係嗎?

黃 : 係呀,唔祇啡*,嗰處*個招呼又好,田野又平,又好吃.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

李 : 個個人都係𠹺*話乃啲人時時來喺處*吃飯個呀?

黃 : 乜人都有.有啲係政府個官員,有啲係各國個外交官,有啲係好有地位個人.

李 : 睇吓你個錶*,就來一點噌!

黃 : 哦走噌,好嗎?伙記,唔該你埋單*.

李 : 等我來,等我來.

黃 : 唔好爭,人喏睇見唔好睇.

李 : 𠹺*,第二次等我來喇!

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Will you please come closer so that I can hear what you are saying.
2. If you insist to go in first, you should let me know.
3. Since you have come all the way from Sacramento, let me take care of the hotel expenses.
4. I shall be going in thirty minutes. When do you plan to leave?
5. Mr. Wong is a prominent man in S.F. Chinatown.
6. He is not a diplomat but he knows all the officials very well.
7. The hotel where I stay has very good service.
8. He ordered a chicken, and a steak.
9. This restaurant's ham-sandwiches are very well-known.
10. Do you like to have a glass of milk or a cup of coffee?
11. I ate a whole chicken two hours ago, but I am hungry already.
12. There! That is the watch you've been searching for. Isn't it?
13. I have an appointment with Professor Lee at 2:30 this afternoon.
14. He has a date with his girl friend at the New China Restaurant.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Please do not worry! She will be here very soon.

16. We will continue this discussion tomorrow if you have no time today.

17. He and his brother are fighting for that pretty girl.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

黃二同李四久別重-**fūng**,非常歡喜.可惜相見之時,時候無多;況且大家有千言萬語,要從頭訴說.一定**foon**個機會,詳細**k'ìng**吓至得.所以大家約定到一間華盛頓最出名個**t'aàn**-館相會.

老黃先到,李四來遲.雖然唔係幾好意思,但係多年朋友,唔算得緊要.

K'iâk個目的係見多**nit**,**k'ìng**多**nit**,大家都唔想**hiàk**好多野.老李**hoo**一個快**t'aàn***老黃只係**hoo**一個火腿沙文治同一**poì**牛奶.**K'iâk hiàk**吓**k'ìng**吓,時候過得好快.冇幾久,天漸漸黑啦,然後分手,約定下次再見.

K'iâk kw'oị次相會,覺得最滿意個,就係大家都還壯健,精神亦好.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960
久	精	腿	壯	健	惜	况	從	訴	漸
424	1256	1350	113	462	1027	199	1327	1042	1248

2. Characters for writing

476	477	478	479	450
久	精	腿	壯	健
424	1256	1350	113	462

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

1.	yiak-woî, (yiàk-woî)	appointment
2.	yiàk	to make an appointment, date
3.	piaù*	watch
4.	lhìm-kip	anxious, worried, hurried
5.	nì	there!
6.	oo-kì	hungry
7.	fo-hooi	ham
8.	lhaàm-moōn-chî	sandwich
9.	ngaaū-naaị̀	milk
10.	ch'oot-miāng*	famous, well-known
11.	m̄-chi-kw'ọ̄* m̄-chi-haaî-kw'ọ̄*	not only that, not only so
12.	chiaù-foò	service (restaurant, hotel, etc)
13.	kòn-yōn	official (personnel)
14.	ngoî-kaaù-kòn	diplomat
15.	yiù î-wî	in high position, prominent
16.	taau	to leave, run
17.	aang ngoì loì	to let me pay, take care of
18.	chaàng	to fight, insist
19.	haāng moì-loì	to walk close, come
20.	ngìn-niak	other; other people

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Siâng-Wì: Lhìng-Saàng, yiù mot lhoô à?

Wōng: Mò mot lhoô, ngoì aang ngīn yiàk.

S.W: Kwì lhìng mīng à?

W: Ngoì haàm toò Wōng-Ngî.

S.W: Ngoì kìng nì ò kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* haāng loī haāng hooì, nì aang-kin naaị̄ kwoì à?

W: Ngoì aang-kin ngoì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄, k'ooì kw'oị̄-sị̄*waạ̄n mî loī.

S.W: Ki-kaai nì m̄-a îng-wâ*pi k'ooì ne?

W: Ngoì a-è liang-lhoò îng-wâ*, aaî-yit-lhoò a m̄-hùng, aaî-ngî lhoò mò ngīn tiàp.

S.W: Ngoì ho-lhoọ̄ ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* kìng kwò nì à.

W: Ngoì ò Lûk-Koòn-Poô toò lhoô.

S.W: Ngoì yiâk ò Lûk-Koòn Poô toò lhoô.

W: Ô! Ngoōn-loî ngoị̄ haaî hūng-lhoô.

S.W: Poot-ngooī ngoị̄ ngim poì tiu chì kong la!

W: Nì ngim-yōn yit-poì yiû yit-poì, nì kwoì tiu-liâng chìn ho.

S.W: Ngoị̄ k'ìng hạ̄ kaaî*, yit-pîng ngim, yit-pîng k'ìng, ho mà?

W: Nì lhiang k'ìng naai mot ne?

S.W: Mot oò ho la, t'ooī-pîng la!

W: Aang ngoì naam hạ̄!

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

S.W: Nì kaaû-aaì haaū naam mot à?

W: Kw'oị̀ naai tiu hūng nì kwoì soǒt-wâ yị̀n hi ngoì kwoì woī-yik. Aang ngoì hūng nì kong yit-kwoì koǒ-lhoô lǒk.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

尉 : 先生,有乜事呀?
黃 : 有乜事,我等人啲.
尉 : 貴姓名呀?
黃 : 我喊做黃二.
尉 : 我見你到嗰處*行來行去,你等緊乃個呀?
黃 : 我等緊我個朋友,佢嗰時還未來.
尉 : 幾解你唔打電話俾佢呢?
黃 : 我打嗲兩次電話*,第一次打唔通,第二次冇人接.
尉 : 我好似到乃處見過你呀.
黃 : 我到陸軍部做事.
尉 : 我亦到陸軍部做事.
黃 : 啊!原來哦係同事.
尉 : 不如哦飲杯酒至講喇!
黃 : 你飲完一杯又一杯,你個酒量真好.
尉 : 哦傾吓偈*,一便飲,一便傾,好嗎?
黃 : 你想傾吻乜呢?
尉 : 乜都好喇,隨便喇!
黃 : 等我捻吓!

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

尉 : 你絞低頭捻乜呀?

黄 : 嗰啲酒同你個說話引起我個回憶.
等我同你講一個故事咯.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is not very talkative, however he likes to tell stories to children.
2. When he approached, I had the feeling that something was wrong.
3. Because she didn't know how to get there, she failed to keep the appointment.
4. This night club is not very large, but most of the tables are vacant.
5. I'll have to send a telegram before I am through in the office today.
6. I don't recollect that we have met in the past.
7. That woman looks like my teacher and she makes me think of my school days.
8. She casts down her head, and I don't know whether she is thinking or tired.
9. We have not seen each other for almost ten years. Let's chat for a while.
10. At the club, many people talk while they are drinking.
11. I can't drink much. How about you?
12. She is my colleague, as well as my supervisor.
13. In reality, Mr. Wōng works for the Dept of the Army. Didn't you know that?

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. It is not that I can't get the call through, but no one answers the phone.
15. I know a number of languages; such as, Chinese, Japanese, Korean and English.
16. I have been waiting for you here since 7:00 p.m. Where have you been?

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

某日,黃二去一間k'ooì-樂部等一個朋友;等-ə好久,kw'oị個朋友還未來,打-ə兩次電話都打唔通.

黃二滿懷心事,單獨自己一個人,低頭行來行去.有一位少年軍人見佢冇乜樂趣,而且又好似面熟.佢想吓,大家都係異地作客,相fūng唔使曾經相識個,就同老黃交談.原來大家都係到陸軍部做事個.

正係「酒fūng知己千poì少」,大家都飲得好多.Kw'oị naai 酒引起黃二個心事.佢歎 一聲,就對kw'oị位軍人講一段關於佢另外一個朋友個故事.

1. Characters for reading

961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970
某	獨	作	談	趣	懷	異	引	歎	段
680	1352	1293	1087	1314	1403	345	1449	1095	1341

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

481	482	483	484	485
某	獨	作	談	趣
680	1353	1393	1087	1314

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1.	k'ìng-kaaî*	to chat
2.	a m̄-hùng	cannot get the call through
3.	mò ngīn-tiàp	no one answers the phone
4.	ho-lhoọ̄	to seem; seemingly, alike; for instance
5.	Lûk-Koòn Poô	Dept of the Army
6.	ngoōn-loī	in reality; really
7.	hūng-lhoô*	colleague
8.	tiu-liâng	capacity for liquor
9.	yit-pîng ngim, yit pîng k'ìng	to talk while drinking
10.	kaaû-aaì haaū	to cast down the head
11.	yị̄n-hi	to arouse
12.	woī-yik	to recall; recollection
13.	koò-lhoô	story, tale
14.	fòng-è kùng	to be through with the office
15.	k'ooì-lôk poô(k'ooị̄)	club, night club
16.	sit yiàk ,(sit-yiak)	to fail to keep the appointment
17.	taau-moī-loī	to come close, approach
18.	ho-k'ìng	conversable, talkable

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Naai yìm-ngôk chìn ho hiàng, naai aàng-kòng yòt loì yòt aàm.

W: Kw'oị̄ kwoì koò-lhoô ho ch'iāng, ngoì m̄-ì yiū naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* kong hì chì ho.

Siâng-Wì: Poot-ngooì aang ngoì moôn nì, nì aâp la, ho mà?

W: Ho! Poot-kwò nì yiaù moôn-aàk yiù haaî-hung nit chì ho woò!

S.W: Òng-ngìng la! Kw'oị̄ kwoì haaî m̄-haaî nì kwoì loon-oì koò-lhoô à?

W: M̄-haaî, kw'oị̄ kwoì haaî kwaàn-yì ngoì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ Chiàng-Lhaàm kwoì.

S.W: K'ooì haaî naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ngìn à?

W: K'ooì haaî Mị̄-Kwok Kà-Saang ngìn, yiû haaî Chùng-Kwok ngìn.

S.W: Nì kw'ọ̄* kong, haaî mot yì-lhoò à?

W: K'ooì ò Mị̄-Kwok ch'oot-saaị̄, so-yị̄ k'ooì haaî Mị̄-Kwok tîk ngìn. K'ooì kwoì foô-moọ̄ haaî Chùng-Kwok ngìn, so-yị̄ k'ooì yiû haaî Chùng-Kwok ngìn.

S.W: Ô! Ngoōn-loì haaî kw'ọ̄*. K'ooì ki-sị̄*, ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ch'oot-saaị̄ kwoì à?

W: Yit-kiu-ngî-ngî nìng paàt-ngoôt sîp-lûk ngît k'ooì ò Kà-Saang Lhaàm-Faān Sị̄ ch'oot-saaị̄.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

S.W: K'ooì kìm nìng ki aaî à?

W: Aang ngoì kaaì yit kaaì. K'ooì kìm nìng lhì-sîp lhooì.

S.W: K'ooì ò naaị ch'ooị* aaî à?

W: K'ooì ò Chùng-Kwok aaî.

S.W: K'ooì ò naaị ch'ooị* ûk sì ne?

W: K'ooì ò Chùng-Kwok ûk lhiau-hôk hūng chùng-hôk, chùng-hôk pit-ngiêp chì haaû, k'ooì faàn-loì Mị-kwok Kà-Saang ûk aaî-hôk.

S.W: Haaû-loì yiû ki-hō̤* à? K'ooì yiù mò òng-kwò pìng à?

W: Yiù, yit-kiu-lhì-yit nìng Chìn -Chị K'ong pî haaù-taâp chì haaû, k'ooì hooì òng pìng. Yit-kiu-ng-yit nìng Hōn Chièn paaù-faàt kwoì sì-haaû, k'ooì toì lhoò òng pìng.

S.W: K'ooì kik-è foòn mî à?

W: Kik-è foòn; aaî-ngî lhoò aaî-chièn kik-ch'uk chì haaû mò ki kiu, k'ooì kik foòn.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：𠮩音樂真好聽,𠮩燈光越來越暗.

黃：嗰個故事好長,我唔係由乃處*講起至好.

尉：不如等我問你,你答喇.好嗎?

黃：好!不過你要問得有系統匿至好鳴!

尉：當然喇!嗰個係唔係你個戀愛故事呀?

黃：唔係.嗰個係關於我個朋友張三個.

尉：佢係乃處人呀?

黃：佢係美國加省人,又係中國人.

尉：你噉*講.係乜意思呀?

黃：佢到美國出世.所以佢係美國籍人.佢個父母係中國人,所以佢又係中國人.

尉：啊!原來係噉*.佢幾時*,到乃處*出世個呀?

黃：一九二二年八月十六日佢到加省三藩市出世.

尉：佢今年幾大呀?

黃：等我計一計.佢今年四十歲.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

尉 : 佢到乃處*大呀?

黃 : 佢到中國大.

尉 : 佢到乃處´讀書呢?

黃 : 佢到中國讀小學同中學,中學畢業
　　之後,佢番来美國加省讀大學.

尉 : 後来又幾安*呀?佢有冇當過兵呀?

黃 : 有,一九四一年珍珠港被偷襲之後,
　　佢去當兵.一九五一年韓戰爆發個
　　時候,佢再次當兵.

尉 : 佢結嗲婚未呀?

黃 : 結嗲婚,第二次大戰結束之後冇幾
　　久,佢結婚.

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The lights are all off. What does it mean?
2. Will you please figure out the total that I owe you.
3. Since his girl friend went away, he seems to have many things on his mind.
4. Even though she has no money, it doesn't seem to bother her.
5. I shall close down my business and enlist in the Air Force.
6. I visited New York City once, and I shall go there again soon.
7. The war broke out in the Far East three months ago.
8. He grew up in Pearl Harbor and enlisted in the service there.
9. A sneak attack will cause another war.
10. He graduated from the military academy and was sent to the Far East.
11. He is very systematic in doing his work.
12. He spends more time with his love affairs than with his business.
13. If that is the reason, then no wonder all the lights are dimmed in this room.
14. How old is your younger brother and what is his name?
15. She wants to end her love affair with him right now.

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. The municipal government is very systematic in putting up the streetlights.

17. She should have been eighteen years old the day before yesterday.

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

暗暗個燈光,柔和個古典音樂,到 kw'oị̄ naai 情形之下;最容易使人想番過去.黃二想起佢個朋友個故事,要講 pi nị̄ng 位軍人聽.但係唔 ī- 隨從 naaị̄ 處講起;而且有幾分醉意,恐怕講得冇系統. K'iâk 就決定用問答個方法來講.

原來 kw'oị̄ 位張三,到美國三 -Faān 市出世之後,曾經去中國讀小學中學.後來番來美國加省讀大學.恰巧第二次世界大戰發生,每個人都應該同國家効力;所以佢亦去當兵.戰事停止,張三退伍,以為可以繼續讀書;但係 Hōn 戰 paaû- 發,佢再次入伍.佢曾經愛上一個聰明美麗個女 toi ,亦要等到戰事了結之後,至可以結婚.因為 kw'oị̄ 個女 toi 個 yōn 故,佢到軍隊個時候,非常之擔心.

1. Characters for reading

971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980
醉	恐	止	退	伍	柔	典	効	恰	巧
1307	325	71	1351	739	1459	1140	245	258	244

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

486	487	488	489	490
醉	恐	止	退	伍
1307	325	71	1351	739

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1.	aảng-kỏng (aảng-kwỏng)	light
2.	aảm	dim
3.	yiủ haaî-hung	systematic, in proper order
4.	loon-oỉ	lover affair
5.	kwaản-yỉ	to relate, concern
6.	ỏng-ngỉng*,(ỏng-ngiēn*)	of course
7.	ngoōn-loỉ haaî kw'ọ	is that so
8.	ki aaî	how old (age)?
9.	ỏ...aaî	to grow up in...
10.	pit ngiêp	to graduate
11.	ỏng pỉng	to enlist in the military service
12.	Chỉn-Chị-K'ong	Pearl Harbor
13.	haaủ taâp	sneak attack
14.	paaủ-faảt,(paaủ-faat)	to break out
15.	toỉ lhoỏ	again
16.	kỉk-ch'uk,(kik-ch'uk)	to end
17.	lhỉm-lhoô	matter on mind
18.	lhỉm-lhoô ch'ūng-ch'ūng	many things on mind
19.	kaaỉ-yit-kaaỉ	to figure out, count
20.	mot yỉ-lhoỏ	what does it mean?

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Siâng-Wì: K'ooì-lôk poô tiû loī saàn mōn, nì m̄-hīng kw'ọ̄* a haàm-loô, haaî m̄-haaî ho ngaan-foòn à?

Wōng: Haaî à. Naai ngīn yôt-loī yôt-siau, ngoì ho oo-kì, ho ngaan-foòn, poot-ngooī ngoị̄ hoo naai yẹ̄ hiàk, ho mà?

S.W: Ngoì haaī-ngî hooì kaàk-lị̄ kaaị̄ kwoì Chùng-Kwok T'aàn-Sit hiàk lhiaù-yê*.

S.W: Ngoì ooì-yì nì kong kwoì koò-lhoô ho yiù hìng-t'ooì.

W: Ngoì aàp-yìng nì yiù sī-haaû kaaì-tûk kong-yōn.

S.W: Nị̀ng kaàn t'aàn-sit mò ki yon, ngoị̄ haāng hooì la!

W: Kw'oị̄ kaàn t'aàn-sit kwoì saàng-yì chìn ho.

S.W: Ngoị̄ mò wî* t'oò, ki họ̄* ho ne?

Aaì-Wî*: Lhìng-Saàng, aang ngoì hūng niâk foon hạ̄ yì!

A.W: Ngoì yị̄-kìng ò-ch'ooị̄* foon-kwò, naai wî* oò t'oò mon lhaaì; niâk foòn-hoì t'oò, ho mà?

W: M̄-ho lòk, ngoị̄ lhiang t'oò-mooī yit-t'aaī.

Li-Lhì. Lo-Wōng, yiû ò kw'oī* kìng-o nì, chìn ngaam lòk!

L.L: Nì ò kw'oị̄* aàp wî*, aaî-kạ̄* pik hạ̄ yì!

W: M̄-koì-lhaaì. Ngoị̄ ki kwoì ngīn t'oò ò kw'oị̄ chiàng aaî hoị̄* nị̄ng*.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Nooi Chiaủ-Oî: Lhìng-Saàng, kìm-mạn kwoì ngooì-saàng chuk, ngaaū-ngûk ch'aau mîng, ch'aau foon, ho liàng woỏ!

W: Ngoì hoo yit-won ngooì-saàng chuk, yit-iêp ngaaū-ngûk ch'aau-foon.

S.W: Ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooì hoo mot ho, nì hūng ngoì iem yì!

W: Kw'oị wî* siâng-wì hoo yit-iêp ngaaū-ngûk ch'aau-mîng.

L.L: Lo-Wōng* m̄-ho chaàng pi t'ìng*; kw'oị lhoỏ aang ngoì loì.

L.L: Weî, m̄-koì nì tiàng liang-chiàng aàn* lhe-moì yit t'aaì*.

N.Ch.O: Ho à, lhìng-Saàng.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

尉 : 俱樂部就來閂門,你唔停嚒*打喊露,
係唔係好眼瞓呀?

黃 : 係呀.啲人越來越少,我好肚饑,好眼
瞓,不如哦討啲野吃,好嗎?

尉 : 我提議去隔離街個中國餐室吃宵
夜*.

尉 : 我對於你講個故事好有興趣.

黃 : 我答應你有時候繼續講完.

尉 : 嚀間餐室冇幾遠,哦行去喇!

黃 : 咳間餐室個生意真好.

尉 : 哦冇位*坐,幾妥*好呢?

帶 : 先生,等我同逗搵吓噫!

帶 : 我已經到處*搵過,啲位*都坐滿咗;逗
分開坐,好嗎?

黃 : 唔好咯,哦想坐埋一齊*.

李 : 老黃,又到咳*見到你,真啱咯!

李 : 你到咳*搭位,大家*逼吓噫!

黃 : 唔該咗.哦幾個人坐到咳張大枱*嚀*.

女 : 先生,今晚個魚生粥,牛肉炒麵,炒粉,
好靚鳴!

黃 : 我討一碗魚生粥,一碟牛肉炒粉.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

尉 ： 我唔後隨討乜好,你同我點噫!
黃 ： ⿰口該位*上尉討一碟牛肉炒麵.
李 ： 老黃*,唔好爭俾錢*;⿰口該次等我來.
李 ： 喂,唔該你將兩張單*寫埋一齊*.
女 ： 好呀,先生.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The story was so long I thought he would never finish telling it.
2. I like raw fish. What would you like to order?
3. The waitress recommended fried rice.
4. This restaurant is so crowded. I don't think I can find a place.
5. You should let them sit together since they are old friends.
6. I promise to help you. Please don't worry.
7. This work is difficult but interesting.
8. I suggest that we go to the restaurant in the next block.
9. It is very late and we might as well go to bed.
10. You should have closed the door when you came in here
11. He is getting sleepy and starting to yawn.
12. Because the prices were set too high, fewer and fewer people come to this place to eat.
13. This theatre shows a good movie and all seats are filled.
14. This restaurant is too crowded, and sharing a table with others is the only way that we can eat here.
15. I don't know how to order. Will you do it for me.
16. This is my suggestion and I think you will like it.

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

黃二最關心張三個,就係好多年已經得唔到佢個消息;故此特別覺得煩悶.**Kw'oị**種心情,要吐 出來至安樂.所以佢越講越長篇.但係時候過得好快,**k'ooì**樂部將近收市;不只顧客越來越少,已經到**nìng***個人,亦陸續歸家.

K'iâk 兩個,此時反為覺得饑餓,就同去隔離街中國**t'aàn**館**hiàk lhiaù** 夜.**Nịng**處個顧客,又係非常擁擠**naai**位都坐滿.忽然見到李四亦到**nịng***.**K'iâk**就坐埋一齊.

本來黃二還想繼續講佢個故事,但係大家都**kaaù lòk**,況且肚饑個時候,**hiàk**野緊要**naai**,只好等下次有機會,然後再講

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990
消	悶	顧	歸	饑	吐	篇	反	擁	擠
1035	720	516	550	456	1171	856	161	1497	1208

2. Characters for writing

491	492	493	494	495
消	悶	顧	歸	饑
1035	720	516	550	436

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1.	lhiaù-yê*	night snack
2.	saàn mōn	to close doors
3.	a haàm-loô	to yawn
4.	ngaan-foòn	sleepy
5.	yôt-loī-yôt-siau	fewer and fewer
6.	haaī-ngî(haaī-ngị)	to suggest; suggestion
7.	kaàk-lị kaaị	next street
8.	yiù hìng-t'ooī	interesting; interested in
9.	aàp-yìng	to promise
10.	t'oò mon	house full, all seats occupied
11.	t'oò-moī yit-t'aaī	to sit together
12.	aàp wî*	to share the place
13.	pik	to crowd; crowded
14.	ngooī-saàng chuk	raw fish congee
15.	ch'aau foon	fried rice-stick; to fry rice-stick
16.	nooi chiaù-oî	waitress
17.	aaī-wî*	steward, stewardess
18.	iem	order
19.	kong-kîk-oò-kong-m̄-yōn	never finish telling at all

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ngoì kòk-aàk ho paau, ho ngîk, ho kiang-hòt; ngoì haaī-ngî hooì yiū ch'è hō.

Li: Ho à. Ngoì oò haaî yit-yiâng. Siâng-Wì, nì wâ ki-họ̄* à?

Siâng-Wì: Ngoì mò yì-kìng, ngoì oò ho chùng-yì hooì yiū ch'è-hō.

L: Ngoị̀ hooì naaị̀ ch'ooị̀* à?

W: Ngoị̀ hooì yit-kwoì lhiau sīng nị̀ng* faan hạ̄.

L: Ngoị̀ yiū naaị̀ hiaū loô hooì à?

W: Ngoị̀ yiū hoi-pìng* kwoì kùng-loô hooì.

L: Hoi-pìng kùng-loô m̄-haaî ki ho haāng.

W: Haaî, aân-haaî k'ìn ho oò.

S.W: Nị̀ng ch'ooī* lī kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀* yiù ki yon à? Chà ch'è hooì yiaù ki kiu à?

W: Nị̀ng ch'ooị̀* lī kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀* mò ki yon, aaî-yiàk* lhaàm-sîp lị̀ too-yiû*, chà ch'è hooì yiaù yit-iem-chùng* kw'oị̀ kiu.

S.W: Ngoị̀ yî-kìng haāng-è lhaàm-sîp lị̀, ò-è mî à?

W: Ngoị̀ yị̀-kìng haāng-è lhaàm-sîp lị̀, ngoị̀ ò-è lòk!

L: Ngoị̀ lôk ch'è haai hạ̄ yẹ̄, ho mà?

W: Ho à, ngoị̀ yit-t'aaī hooì.

S.W: Kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀* kwoì yî king chìn liàng, yiù kw'oị̀ yiù-tîng kwoì tiu-pà hūng kw'oị̀ wā-laaî kwoì k'ooị̀-

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

lôk poô.

W: Lo-Li, kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀* kwoì yê king yiù mò Siâng-Hoi kwoì kw'oị̀ liàng à?

L: Kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀* kwoì yê king hūng Siâng-Hoi kwoì yit-yiâng kw'oị̀ liàng.

S.W: Li Lhìng-Saàng, nì ò Siâng-Hoi kwoì sì-haaû, moị̀ kwoì Laaị̀-Paaì Lûk nì ki-hǭ* kwò kwoì à?

L: Ngoì ò Siâng-Hoi kwoì sị̀-haaû, moị̀ kwoì Laaị̀-Paaì-Lûk, ngoì oò-soò soi ch'è ò-ch'ooị̀* hooì faan.

S.W: Moị̀ kwoì Lhìng-K'ì-Lûk nì ki-hǭ* faan à?

L: Mot oò faan, yiù-sị̀* ò hìng-kòng chì faàn uk-k'i.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我覺得好飽,好熱,好頸渴;我提議去遊車河.

李：好呀我都係一樣.上尉,你話幾妥*呀?

尉：我冇意見,我都好中意去遊車河.

李：哦去乃處*呀?

黃：哦去一個小城嚀*禎吓.

李：哦由乃條路去呀?

黃：哦由海邊*個公路去.

李：海邊公路唔係幾好行.

黃：係,但係近好多.

尉：嚀處*離嗰處*有幾遠呀?揸車去要幾久呀?

黃：嚀處*離嗰處*冇幾遠,大約*三十里左右*;揸車去要一點鐘*嗰久.

尉：哦已經行嚟三十里,到嚟未呀?

黃：哦已經行嚟三十里,哦到嚟咯!

李：哦落車睇吓野*,好嗎?

黃：好呀,哦一齊去.

尉：嗰處*個夜景真靚,有嗰幽靜個酒吧同嗰華麗個俱樂部.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：老李，𠺝處*個夜景有冇上海個𠺝靚呀？

李：𠺝處*個夜景同上海個一樣𠺝靚。

尉：李先生，你到上海個時候，每個禮拜六你幾妥*過個呀？

李：我到上海個時候，每個禮拜六，我多數駛車到處*去玩。

尉：每個星期六你幾妥*頑呀？

李：七都頑，有時*到天光至番屋𨀤。

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You should have gotten out of the car at the last stop if you wanted to go to the post office.
2. They talked all evening and didn't go to bed until daybreak.
3. This is a splendid hotel and it isn't too expensive either.
4. We drove to a quiet place and talked for a while.
5. I was full although I didn't eat much.
6. I am not hungry, I am thirsty.
7. The scenery is beautiful especially when you look at it from the hills in the evening.
8. If you have no objection, let us go to the bar and have a drink.
9. How did you spend the weekend when you were in San Francisco?
10. Although this night club is well known, it is noisy.
11. The coastal highway is a good road and the scenery is beautiful.
12. Do you still remember the quiet place where we first met ten years ago?
13. If you get up early enough, be here at 5:00 a.m. to see the sunrise.
14. Do you have any idea who is the gentleman over there?

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. We will go to San Francisco by way of Highway 101.

16. Don't get out from the car until it is stopped.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

黄二同**nịng**位軍人朋友飲**-è**好多酒. **Kw'oị-**時又**hiàk**飽**lòk**,覺得好熱同**kiang-**渴,就提議去遊車河. **Nịng-**時係月圓個時候,月色又好;天上一**nit**雲都冇,只有一輪明月同幾粒星閃吓閃吓.

K'iâk Soi車由海邊公路去,有海風吹來,又涼又爽,又可以睇到海景,確係好玩個.

Soi-è三十里左右,經過一度鐵橋,去到一個小城,**k'iâk**一齊落車睇吓. **Nịng**處個夜景真**liàng**.根據李四個意見,**kw'oị naai**夜景,有上海個一樣**kw'oị liàng**.李四還話,當佢到上海個時候,每個禮拜六都**Soi**車去玩,有時玩到天光至歸家.

1. **Characters for reading**

991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000
提	議	圓	雲	確	橋	輪	閃	爽	吹
1109	342	1385	1426	492	476	648	986	1007	134

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

496	497	498	499	500
提	議	圓	雲	確
1109	342	1385	1426	492

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1.	yê king, (yẹ̄-king)	night scenery
2.	paau	to feel full; satiated
3.	kiang-hòt	thirsty
4.	mò yì-kìng	no opinion, no idea
5.	yiū ch'è-hō	to take a drive, a driving excursion
6.	yiù-tîng	quiet, peaceful
7.	tiu-pà	bar (liquor)
8.	wā-laaî	gorgeous, splendid
9.	kwò, (kò)	to spend (time, day, etc); cross
10.	hìng-kwòng	daybreak, dawn
11.	lôk ch'è	to get off the car; alight
12.	haaī-ngị̄ (haaī-ngî)	to propose, suggest
13.	woōn	cloud
14.	siem hạ̄ siem hạ̄	to flash, glisten, blink
15.	liāng song,(liāng)	cool
16.	k'ok haaî	really, truly
17.	k'iaū	bridge

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'ìn-Ùng: Haaî m̄-haaî kiu-ngî-lhaàm-līng-ngî hô à?

Tièp-Lhìng-Yōn: Haaî, kw'oị* haaî kiu-ngî-lhaàm-līng-ngî, foon naaị wî* à?

Ch: M̄-koì nì hūng ngoì tièp aaî-sîp-ngî hô foòn-kì.

T.L.Y: Nịng hiaū lhìng ho mōng, nì aang nit kiu toì a loì yì.

T.L.Y: Â, aang nit kiu, nịng hiaū lhìng tièp hùng-è loo.

Hūng-Fọ̄ng*: Kw'oị* haaî sîp-ngî hô foòn-kì sîp-ngî-hô fọ̄ng,* naaị wî* à?

Ch: Ngoì haaî Ch'ìn-Ùng. T'ing moôn Wōng Lhìng-Saàng ò nịng* mà?

H.F: K'ooì ò kw'oị*, aân-haaî k'ooì waạn foòn-kin.

Ch: Ngoì lhiang hūng k'ooì kong ki k'ooì soòt-wâ.

H.F: Ḣo la, t'ing nì aang hạ, m̄-ho siù lhìng.

H.F: Lo-Wōng*, yiû haaî nì kwoì îng-wâ*.

W: Naaị kwoì kw'oị to a loì kwoì à? Chìn hoo-yièm!

H.F: Ch'ìn Lhìng-Saàng a loì kwoì.

Ch: Lo-Wōng*, ki-kaai nì kw'oị-sị* waạn mî hi sìn à?

W: Ngoì tôk-maạn siāng maạn mò foòn-kwò, kw'oị-sị* lhiang foòn yiû foòn m̄-chiâk.

Ch: Ngoì lhiang yiàk nì kìm-maạn hooì hiàk faân, hîng-to yit-t'aaì hooì kaaù-hōng.

W: Ngoì kìm-ngît m̄-sì-fûk, m̄-hooì-aàk.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Hîng-to hooì-aàk kaaù-hōng mà?

W: Kw'oị̄-sị̄* m̀-kong-aàk îng.

Ch: Nì yị̄-wì nì hîng-to hooì m̀-hooì-aàk à?

W: Haai t'ìng-yìng, ngoì hîng-to waâk-che hooì-aàk.

Ch: Kw'ọ̄* nì haai t'ìng-yìng k'oòt-îng yì!

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

陳：係唔係九二三零二號呀?
員：係,咳*係九二三零二.搵乃位*呀?
陳：唔該你同我接第十二號分機.
員：嚀條線好忙,你等匿久再打来噫.
員：呀,等匿久,嚀條線接通嘞嚕.
同：咳*係十二號分機十二號房*,乃位呀!
陳：我係陳東.請問黃先生到嚀*嗎?
同：佢到咳*,但係佢還瞓緊.
陳：我想同佢講幾句説話.
同：好喇,請你等吓,唔好收線.
同：老黃*,又係你個電話*.
黃：乃個咳早打来個呀?真討厭!
同：陳先生打来個.
陳：老黃*,幾解你咳時*還未起身呀?
黃：我昨晚成晚冇瞓過,咳時*想瞓又瞓
唔着.
陳：我想約你今晚去吃飯,聽早一齊去
教堂.
黃：我今日唔舒服,唔去得.
陳：聽早去得教堂嗎?
黃：咳時*唔講得定.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

陳：你以為你聽早去唔去得呀？
黄：睇情形，我聽早或者去得
陳：⿰口靠*，你睇情形決定噫！

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I'll decide according to the situation.
2. I think their love affair will end soon.
3. I cannot say for sure at this moment, but I will find out the information for you as soon as possible.
4. She was unable to fall asleep for the last two nights. No wonder she doesn't feel well.
5. She has a good voice and she sings in church every Sunday.
6. If you can't fall asleep, why don't you telephone me and talk with me.
7. My roommate was out the whole night.
8. He was really angry and hung up the telephone without saying a word.
9. I couldn't get the line through to you last night. What happened?
10. If you want to call me, you may try FR 2-1141, ext 118.
11. Have you met our new switchboard operator? She is capable and good looking.
12. I don't want to listen to their conversation, and I don't think it has anything to do with me.
13. She has a date with me for lunch tomorrow.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. Please let me talk to Mr. Wōng. It is urgent!

15. I am sorry, sir. Mr. Wōng won't come in until 9:30 a.m.

16. It is not good to call people up late at night or very early in the morning.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚同朋友飲酒,遊車河,睇夜景;成晚冇 foðn 過,第二日 foðn 到唔-è 醒.誰知好早就有電話打來,由同房個人接線.原來係佢個朋友陳東打來個.同房個人喊醒佢.佢雖然覺得討厭,亦要接轉電話筒來聽.

陳東係一個誠心信教個教徒,每個禮拜都去教堂;唔只自己去,還約朋友去添.Kw'oị 次佢約黃二;先請黃二今晚 hiàk 飯,然後聽早去教堂.不過黃二確係覺得冇幾 sì- 服,唔敢即刻答應,要睇情形決定.

講完電話之後,黃二想吓;陳東 kw'oị 誠心,如果唔同佢去,顯出自己冇用.佢打數今晚唔去 hiàk 飯,但係聽早去教堂.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

1001	1102	1103	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010
醒	誰	筒	徒	用	討	厭	顯	衣	櫃
922	1017	1368	1173	1500	1170	347	283	330	554

2. Characters for writing

501	502	503	504	505
醒	誰	用	衣	筒
922	1017	1500	330	1368

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1.	ooỉ-wâ*	conversation, dialogue
2.	tiẻp-lhỉng yōn	telephone switchboard operator
3.	foỏn-kỉ	telephone extension
4.	tiẻp hủng	to get the line through
5.	hūng-fọng*	roommate
6.	siủ lhỉng	to hang up (telephone)
7.	siāng maạ̄n	whole night
8.	foỏn m̄-chiâk	unable to fall asleep
9.	kaaủ- hōng	church, chapel
10.	m̄-sī-fûk	not feel well
11.	m̄-kong-aảk-îng	cannot say for sure
12.	haai-t'īng-yīng	knowing, seeing, surveying the situation
13.	haai t'īng-yīng k'oỏt-îng	to decide according to the situation

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'ìn-Ùng*: Lo-Wōng, nì kìm-ngît kòk-aàk ho nit mà?

Wōng-Ngî: Yiù lhìm, ngoì kìm-ngît kòk-aàk ho ho oò.

W: Lo-Ch'ìn*, nì haaî Kì-Uk hoō, ki-kaai nì loì Hìng-Chi kaaù-hōng à?

Ch: Ngoì mò mot so-wî kwoì, ngoì yị̀-wì kòk yiù kòk ho.

P'aāng-Yiụ̄: Hìng-Chì-Kaaù ki-họ̄* à? Kì-Uk-Kaaù ki-họ̄* à?

Ch: Hìng-Chi-Kaaù ngiēm-lhuk nit, Kì-Uk-Kaaù t'ooì-pîng nit.

P.Y: Hìng-Chi kaaù-hoō hūng Kì-Uk kaaù-hoō oò lhìn Yē-Lhoò* kwoì, haaî m̄-haaî à?

Ch: Haaî, k'iâk oò lhìn Yē-Lhoò*

P.Y: Mûk-Lhoò ho-yị̀ kik-foòn sìn-foô ho m̄-ho-yị̀ kik-foòn kwoì à?

Ch: M̄-ho-yị̀, sìn-foô m̄-ho-yị̀ kik-foòn.

P.Y: Laaị̀-paaì hōng hūng sìng-hōng yiù mot m̄-hūng?

Ch: Kì-Uk kaaù-hoō haàm kaaù-hōng toò laaị̀-paaì-hōng, Hìng-Chi kaaù-hoō haàm kaaù-hōng toò sìng-hōng.

P.Y: Lhìng-K'ì-Ngît, Ki-Uk hoō hooì kaaù-hōng kiù-toò toò laaị̀-paaì, Hìng-Chi Kaaù ne?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Lhìng-K'ī-Ngît, Hìng-Chi kaaù-hoō hooì kaaù-hōng kiù-toò mông Nī-Saàt.

P.Y: Nịng kwoì lhiù-nooi toò-kin mot à?

Ch: K'ooì kw'oị-sị* chi-fī-kin.sī-paàn*.

P.Y: Ch'iàng sì* kwoì ngìn ki-họ* ch'iàng faat kwoì à?

Ch: K'iâk yiù-sị* haâp ch'iàng, yiù-sị ûk ch'iàng.

P.Y: Kw'oị-sị kw'oị oò ngîn hooì sìn-foô nịng* toò mot-yẹ?

Ch: K'iâk hooì liàng Sìng-Haai.

P.Y: Sìn-foô toò Nī-Saàt kwoì sī-haaû, yûng naaị chung ngooị-ngoōn kwoì à?

Ch: Yûng Laaì-Ìng Moōn; aân-haaî kong ô kwoì sī-haaû, k'ooì yûng Yìng-Moōn.

P.Y: Lo-Wōng*, nì kw'oị-sị* toò-kin mot-yẹ à?

W: Ngoì kw'oị-sị* hūng nogì kwoì foô moọ k'ī-ho.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

陳：老黃*，你今日覺得好匿嗎？
黃：有心，我今日覺得好好多.
黃：老陳*，你係基督徒，幾解你来天主教堂呀？
陳：我冇乜所謂個，我以為各有各好.
友：天主教幾妥*呀？基督教幾妥*呀？
陳：天主教嚴肅匿，基督教隨便匿.
友：天主教徒同基督教徒都信耶穌*個係唔係呀？
陳：係，哋都信耶穌*.
友：牧師可以結婚神父可唔可以結婚個呀？
陳：唔可以，神父唔可以結婚.
友：禮拜堂同聖堂有乜唔同？
陳：基督教徒喊教堂做禮拜堂，天主教徒喊教堂做聖堂.
友：星期日，基督徒去教堂呌做做禮拜，天主教呢？
陳：星期日，天主教徒去教堂呌做望彌撒.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

友：嚀個修女做緊乜呀?
陳：佢該時指揮緊詩班.*
友：唱詩*個人幾妥*唱法個呀?
陳：哋有時合唱,有時獨唱.
友：該時該多人去神父嚀*做乜野?
陳：哋去領聖體.
友：神父做彌撒個時候,用乃種語言個呀?
陳：用拉丁文;但係講道個時候,佢用英文.
友：老黃*,你該時*做緊乜野呀?
黃：我該時*同我個父母祈禱.

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The prayer is written in Latin and I can't read it.
2. The pastor gave a sermon after the choir sang a hymn
3. He received communion for the first time.
4. The choir will sing after you do the solo.
5. This nun is very gifted. She teaches Latin in college.
6. Christians go to church to worship God on Sundays.
7. He is a Protestant and he comes to church services here.
8. The priest says his prayers in Japanese because he is Japanese.
9. Jesus was born almost 2000 years ago.
10. He is friendly with his friends but very strict with his children.
11. After I finished these two books, I found each one has its own merit.
12. Do you know the story of Jesus in detail?
13. A person should be careful at all times.
14. The man who stands at the balcony looks familiar to me. Do you know him?
15. The church has a large parking lot at the back.
16. You are very solemn, when you talk to your students.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

黃二决定同陳東去教堂,預先打電話通知佢.星期日好早就起身.佢已經覺得sī服好多,ē-隨到禮拜堂坐幾個鐘頭,都唔會有困難,所以放心好多

陳東帶佢去一間天主教堂,但係佢ī-隨陳東係基Uk教徒;佢就問陳東天主教同基Uk教有乜唔同.陳東話,大家都係信Yē-Lhoð*;不過,天主教嚴lhuk nit,基Uk教隨便nit.好似mûk師可以結婚,神父唔可以結婚,就係其中之一.神父做Nī-Saàt個時候,要用拉丁文添woð.

冇幾久,開首做禮拜lðk,修女指揮詩班唱詩.K'iâk有時合唱,有時獨唱.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020
煮	首	嫂	旗	桃	困	嚴	丁	爺	蘇
122	958	1039	447	1176	562	349	1145	1466	1038

2. Characters for writing

506	507	508	509	510
煮	首	嫂	旗	桃
122	958	1039	447	1176

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1.	kaaù-hoō	follower of a religion
2.	kòk-yiù-kòk-ho	each has its own merit
3.	ngiēm-lhuk	solemn
4.	t'ooī-pîng*	less formal
5.	Yē-Lhoò*	Jesus
6.	mûk-lhoò	preacher, priest
7.	sīn-foô	a father
8.	laaị̄-paaì hōng	Protestant church
9.	sìng-hōng	Catholic church
10.	toò-laaị̄-paaì	service
11.	mông Nī-Saàt	to hear a Mass
12.	lhiù-nooi	nun (Catholic)
13.	sì-paàn*	choir
14.	ch'iàng sì*	to sing h HYMNS
15.	haâp ch'iàng	chorus singing (singing together)
16.	ûk ch'iàng	solo singing
17.	liàng Sìng-Haai	to receive Sacrament in a Holy Communion
18.	Laaì-Ìng moōn	Latin language
19.	kong ô	to sermon, preach
20.	k'ī-ho	to pray; prayer

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngî: Ngoị̄ yị̄-kìng hooì-yōn kaaù-hōng. Aaî-kạ* siàng-liāng looị̄-haāng kwoì tik-mûk, ho mà?

Kaap: Ngoì haaī-ngị̄ hooì kaaù-ngoî yẹ̄-t'aàn* hūng yiū ch'è-hō*.

Yot: Ngoì haaī-ngị̄ hooì p'ā hiạng* hūng iaù ngooị̄*.

Ch'īn: Ngoì yị̄-wī p'ā hiạng*pi-kaaù yẹ̄-t'aàn* ho-aàk oò.

K: Ngoì yị̄-wī p'ā hiạng mò yẹ̄-t'aàn* kw'oị̄ ho.

W: Ngoì yị̄-wī p'ā hiạng* hūng yẹ̄-t'aàn* yit-yiâng kw'oị̄ ho.

Ch: Moị̄ kwoì ngīn kwoì hìng-t'ooì oò m̄-hūng. Ngoị̄ ki-họ̄* paân à?

W: Haaî, ngoì yị̄-wī saaì-kaaì siâng mò liang-kwoì ngīn kwoì..hìng-t'ooì yōn-t'oōn yit-yiâng.

Ch: Ngoị̄ ki-họ̄ yiâng* k'oot-îng ne?

W: Ngoị̄ haai t'īng-yīng k'oot-îng yì!

Ch: Ngoị̄ yiaù ki-sị̄ kon faàn-loī à?

W: Ngoị̄ yiaù hìng-haak chì t'īng kon faàn loī.

Ch: Kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* foô-kîn yiù mò yẹ̄-t'aàn* kwoì î-fòng à?

W: Yiù, lī kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* sîp lị̄ yiù yit-kwoì yẹ̄-t'aàn* kwoì î-fòng.

Ch: Nị̄ng ch'ooị̄* kwoì hì-haaû ki-họ̄-yiâng* à? Yiù mot yiū-haàk à?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Nịng ch'ooị* "lhì-kwì ngooì ch'oòn", kok î kwoì yiū-haàk oò yiù.

Ch: Nịng ch'ooị* kwoì fùng-king yiù mò Chùng-Kwok Hōng-Chiù kwoì .kw'oị ho à?

W: Yit-yiâng kw'oị "saan-mìng sooi-lhiaù".

Ch: Ngoị yị-kìng ò-è loo. Yẹ-t'àn* chì haaû hooì naaị ch'ooị* à?

W: Yẹ-t'aàn* chì haaû hooì yiū hō*.

Ch: Kìm-ngît kwoì fùng-lông aaî mà?

W: M̄-aaî. Kìm-ngît "fùng-p'ìng lông-tîng".

Ch: Ngoị kw'oị-sị* hooì yiū hō* p'ā hiạng*, ho mà?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：哦已經去完教堂大家商量旅行個節目,好嗎?
甲：我提議去郊外野餐*同遊車河.*
乙：我提議去扒艇*同釣魚.*
陳：我以為扒艇*比較野餐*好得多
甲：我以為扒艇*冇野餐*嘅好.
黃：我以為扒艇*同野餐一樣嘅好.
陳：每個人個興趣都唔同.哦幾妥*辦呀?
黃：係,我以為世界上冇兩個人個興趣完全一樣.
陳：哦幾妥樣*決定呢?
黃：哦睇情形決定噫!
陳：哦要幾時*趕番來呀?
黃：哦要天黑之前趕番來.
陳：嘅處*附近有冇野餐個地方呀?
黃：有,離嘅處*十里有一個野餐*個地方.
陳：嚀處*個氣候幾妥樣*呀?有乜遊客呀?
黃：嚀處*「四季如春」,各地個遊客都有.
陳：嚀處*個風景有冇中國杭州個嘅好呀?
黃：一樣嘅「山明水秀」.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

陳：哦已經到哆噌野餐*之後，去乃處*呀?
黃：野餐之後去遊河*.
陳：今日個風浪大嗎?
黃：唔大．今日「風平浪靜」.
陳：哦咳時*去遊河*扒艇*，好嗎?

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The sea is calm and it is best for water excursion.
2. I don't think you should go swimming in such rough weather.
3. It is because of the mountains and waters that the tourists often come here.
4. They say the climate is like Spring the whole year round in Formosa.
5. It is difficult to drive in the rain especially when it is dark.
6. You should go back to see your parents in Hong Kong.
7. The boat is half filled with water and I don't know how to swim. What shall I do?
8. Do you like to go fishing with me this Sunday?
9. I don't like to go boating. I prefer swimming.
10. The city suburb is just as crowded as the downtown area.
11. She wants to discuss the program with you.
12. It is not windy and the sea is calm today.
13. After picnic, we should hurry home before it gets dar
14. I suggest that everybody stay in this area until noon
15. The picnic ground is so dirty that few people come.
16. Let us attend church service before we decide where to go for lunch.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

星期日係去教堂個日子，亦係休息個日子；所以黃二同佢個朋友去完教堂之後，就商量做 naai 遊樂。K'iâk 對於遊樂個方法，有種種意見。最後有人提議去一處地方旅行同野-t'aàn*。因為離十里 kw'oị 遠，有一個地方，「山明水秀」，幾百畝 kw'oị 大；有樹林，有山坡，又有一個游水池，幾十尺長，冇風浪，可以游水。

Kw'oị 個意見，人人都贊成，就決定去旅行。K'iâk 帶 -è 好多食物同涼水等等。到 nịng 處或 hiàk，或飲，或玩，或休息，各有各好。最後還去遊河 p'à hiạng*。將近天黑至番來。每個人都感覺滿意。

1. **Characters for reading**

1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030
休	尺	贊	浪	感	秀	畝	林	池	坡
1455	50	1201	633	495	917	681	590	82	886

2. **Cahracters for writing**

511	512	513	514	515
休	尺	贊	浪	感
1455	50	1201	633	495

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1.	siàng-liāng	to discuss
2.	tik-mûk	program
3.	kaaù-ngoî	outskirt, city suburb
4.	yẹ̄-t'aàn*	picnic
5.	p'ā hiạ̄ng*	boat-rowing
6.	iaù ngooị̄*	fishing
7.	kon faàn-loī	to hurry back
8.	hìng-haak	dark, evening, night
9.	yiū-haak, (yiū-haàk)	tourist
10.	lhì-kwì ngooī Ch'oòn	it is like Spring the whole year round (literary)
11.	saàn-mīng-sooi-lhiù	resplendent mountains and lucid streams (literary)
12.	yiū hō	water excursion
13.	fùng-lông	sea condition (lit: wind and wave)
14.	fùng-p'īng-lông-tîng	the sea is calm (lit: wind subsided and wave calm)
15.	hiù-lhik	to rest
16.	maaụ̄	Chinese acre, (6.10 maaụ̄ equals 1 English acre)
17.	sî-līm	forest

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

18.	saàn-pò	slope of a mountain
19.	taàn-sîng	to agree, consent
20.	kaam-kok,(kaam-kòk)	to feel; feeling
21.	mon-yì	to satisfy; satisfaction

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'ìn: Ngoị yị-kìng p'ā-ò hoi chùng-lhìm. niâk kaaù mà?

Kaap: Ngoì ho kaaù, Ngoị ò naaị ch'ooị* hìng yit-hìng à?

Wōng: Ngoì yiâk ho kaaù. Ngoị ò kw'oị ch'ooị* hìng yit-hìng.

Ch: Lo-Wōng*, nì yiū sooi yiū-aàk ho ho; soôn-pîng* yiū hạ yì!

W: Ngoì kw'oị-sị* mò yị-t'ìng yiū-aàk kw'oị ho, nì ne?

Ch: Ngoì yiū-aàk mò nì kw'oị ho. Ngoì poot-ngooì iaù ngooị* ho nit.

K: Niâk yiū sooi hūng iaù ngooị*, aang ngoì hūng niâk ying lhiàng*.

Yot: Kw'oị-sị* fùng-lông ki-họ̄* à? Naai sooi ùng mà?

W: Kw'oị-sị* fùng-lông pi chìng-Wâ kwoì aaî ho oò. Naai sooi ùng-kwoò-haaū.

K: Ngoị p'ā-aàk kw'oị maân, ngît-haaụ̄ lôk-aàk kw'oị faaì.

Y: Ngoì faaì nit p'ā faàn hooì yì!

Ch: Yị-kìng "ngît-lôk-lhaaì-saàn". Lo-Wōng*, nì yiù mot kaam-lhiang à?

W: Ngoì kòk-aak sì-kaàn kwò-aàk chìn faaì!

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Nì yị-wī haai ngît-lôk yiù sì-yì mà?

W: "Yit-ngoōn-naān-tîn", ngoì yị-wī haai ngît-lôk pi-kaaù haai ngît-ch'oot yiù sì-yì aàk-oò.

Ch: Ngît-ch'oot hūng ngît-lôk yiù mot m̄-hūng à?

K: Chiù-haaū-to kwoì ngìt-haaụ tiâng-chìng nīng-t'ìng ngīn, wōng-foòn kwoì ngìt-haaụ tiâng-chìng lo-nīng ngīn, ngaam mà?

W: Ho ngaam. "Tîk-yiāng moō-haân ho, chi-sî kîn wōng-foòn."

Ch: Haaî, ho-lhik ngît-lôk kwoì sī-kaàn haaì on, yit hạ tiû kwò.

W: Ngīn kwoì saàng-mīng oò haaî yit-yiâng, ki sîp nīng yit hạ tiû kwò.

Ch: Ngoị moī-ngôn lòk. Nì haai, yị-kìng haak-ò haai m̄-kìng loô loo!

W: Haaî, yị-kìng haaî maân-kà aàng-fo kwoì sī-haaû.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

陳：哦已經扒到海中心，遠疲嗎？
甲：我好疲。哦到乃處*停一停呀？
黃：我亦好疲。哦到咳處*停一停。
陳：老黃*，你游水游得好好；順便*游吓噫！
黃：我咳時*冇以前游得咳好，你呢？
陳：我游得冇你咳好我不如釣魚*好還。
甲：遠游水同釣魚*，等我同遠影相*。
乙：咳時*風浪幾妥*呀？吶水凍嗎？
黃：咳時*風浪比正話個大好多。吶水凍
過頭。
甲：哦扒得咳慢，日頭落得咳快。
乙：哦快還扒番去噫！
陳：已經「日落西山」。老黃，你有乜感想呀？
黃：我覺得時間過得真快！
陳：你以為睇日落有詩意嗎？
黃：「一言難盡」。我以為睇日落比較睇日
出有詩意得多。
陳：日出同日落有乜唔同呀？
甲：朝頭早個日頭象徵年青人，黃昏個
日頭象徵老年人，啱嗎？
黃：好啱。「夕陽無限好，只是近黃昏。」

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

陳：係，可惜日落個時間太短，一吓就過。
黃：人個生命都係一樣，幾十年一吓就過。
陳：哦埋岸咯。你睇，已經黑到睇唔見路嚕！
黃：係，已經係萬家燈火個時候。

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLTION MATERIAL

1. The communication between the island and this place is not at all convenient.
2. You should take advantage of the opportunity and visi your daughter.
3. He loves to take pictures of the landscape.
4. The sunset is a beautiful sight.
5. In winter time, sunrise is much later than in the summer.
6. This old man is stronger than some of the young men I know.
7. It has been a wonderful evening.
8. A young man's future is unlimited if he works hard.
9. This pair of shoes is simply beautiful, but it is too expensive.
10. It is most unfortunate that the doctor came too late
11. If you are happy, the time passes by quickly.
12. In the night, you cannot see the road without lights.
13. You can see the town from here
14. His thoughts can not be easily understood.
15. Do you feel sad after seeing the patients at the hospital.
16. She seems to be filled with mixed emotions.

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

一年三百六十五日，每日都有日出同日落朝頭早時日出，黃　　時日落。有人話，日出象 **chìng** 年青人，日落象 **chìng** 老年人。因爲每個人個觀點唔同，對於日落就有好多感想有人覺得睇日落比較睇日出有詩意。有人覺得日落個時候，陽光唔夠猛，凍一 **nit**，所以唔中意。究竟日出好 **naai**，**ngik** 或日落好 **naai** 呢，都係各人有各個意見。

不過日出日落無盡期，人個生命，過吓一歲又一歲；幾十年一吓就過完。所以一個人到年青個時候，就要勤力做事，認真做事；而且要有計劃。你話係唔係呢？

1. Characters for reading

1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040
觀	陽	凍	歲	盡	究	竟	貓	鼠	羊
519	1478	1359	1058	1324	427	468	666	1010	1476

2. Characters for writing

516	517	518	519	520
觀	陽	凍	歲	盡
519	1478	1359	1058	1324

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1.	hoi chùng-kaàn	the middle of the sea
2.	ying-lhiàng*	to take pictures
3.	ngît lôk	sunset
4.	“ngît-lôk-lhaaì-saàn”	sunset (lit: sun sets below the west mountain)
5.	ngît ch'oot	sunrise
6.	tiâng-chìng	symbolize
7.	lo-nìng ngìn	old man
8.	nìng-t'ìng ngìn	youngster
9.	tîk-yiāng	the setting sun
10.	moō-haân	unlimited, infinite
11.	chi-sî,(chi-haaî)	but, however
12.	wōng-foòn	twilight
13.	ho-lhik	it is a pity
14.	yit-hạ-tiû-kwò (kò)	to pass in no time
15.	maân-kà-aàng-fo	the town is lighted
16.	kaam-lhiang	feeling, thought
17.	kiù-kîng*	actually, in truth; in the final analysis
18.	kòn-iem	point of view
19.	tîn	to exhaust; end

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Hūng-Fọ̄ng*: Kìm-chiaù-to nì kok-aàk ki-họ̄* à?

Wōng: Ngoì kwoì haaū ho t'iàk, faàt laạ̀ng*, faàt ngîk.

W: Nì aaì ngoì hooì yì-yôn* nịng* kìng Ch'ìn Yì-Saàng*, taàk mà?

H.F: Ho à, ngoì aaì nì hooì yì-yôn* kìng yì-saàng* yì.

W: T'ing moôn kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* haaî m̄-haaî mōn-ch'in kw'à-hô-ch'ooị̄* à?

Hòn-Woô: Haî à, lhìng-saàng, kw'oị̄-ch'ooị̄* haaî mōn-ch'in kw'à-hô-ch'ooị̄,* yiù mot sîng-lhoô à?

W: Ngoì kòk-aàk m̄-sì-fûk, ngoì loī haai piâng.

H.W: Nì yị̄-t'ìng yiù mò loī-kwò kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* haai piâng à?

W: Mò, ngoì yị̄-t'ìng mò loī-kwò kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* haai piâng.

H.W: Nì kîn-loī kwoì saàng-fôt chông-fòng chìng m̄-chìng-siāng à?

W: Ngoì kîn-loī kwoì saàng-fôt chông-fòng m̄-chìng-siāng.

H.W: Ki-họ̄* m̄-chìng-siāng à?

W: Ngoì kîn-loī kwoì yê saàng-fôt haaì oò,yìng-ch'iū oò kwò-haaū.

H.W: Nì kw'oị̄ ki ngìt kwoì sooî-mīng kaaù m̄-kaaù?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

W: M̄-kaaù, kw'oị̄ ki ngìt kwoì sooî-mīng m̄-kaaù.

H.W: Kw'oị̄ ki maạ̄n nì foòn-aàk ho mà?

W: Kw'oị̄ ki maạ̄n ngoì foòn-aàk m̄-ho.

W: Nì pī kw'oị̄ chiàng piau-kaâk-chi ngoì toò mot à?

H.W: Ngoì lhiang nì ò kw'oị̄ chiàng piau ch'ooị̄* hīng nì kwoì lhìng-mīng, nīng-līng, tîk-kòn, chik-ngiêp, î-chì, aang-aang.

H.W: Nì kwoì kw'à-hô siu-tûk yōn-è, nì lhiang kìng naaị̄ kwoì yì-saàng* à?

W: Ngoì lhiang kìng Ch'īn Yì-Saàng*.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

同：今朝早你覺得幾𡚸*呀？
黃：我個頭好瘌，發冷，發熱。
黃：你帶我去醫院*嚀*見陳醫生*，得嗎？
同：好呀，我帶你去醫院*見醫生*噫。
黃：請問㘉處*係唔係門診掛號處呀？
看：係呀，先生，㘉處*係門診掛號處，有乜
盛事呀？
黃：我覺得唔舒服，我來睇病。
看：你以前有冇來過㘉處*睇病呀？
黃：冇，我以前冇來過㘉處*睇病。
看：你近來個生活狀况正唔正常呀？
黃：我近來個生活狀况唔正常。
看：幾𡚸*唔正常呀？
黃：我近來個夜生活太多，應酬多過頭。
看：你㘉幾日個睡眠够唔够？
黃：唔够，㘉幾日個睡眠唔够。
看：㘉幾晚你瞓得好嗎？
黃：㘉幾晚我瞓得唔好。
黃：你俾㘉張表格紙我做乜呀？
看：我想你到㘉張表處填你個姓名，年
齡，籍貫，職業，地址，等等。

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

看: 你個掛號手續完嗲,你想見乃個醫生*呀?

黄: 我想見陳醫生*.

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. According to the doctor's opinion, this may be malaria.
2. He is a physician, but he can also sing and dance.
3. She has a fever, and I think you should take her to see a doctor.
4. The outpatient department is on the right side of the registration office.
5. The situation is normal and there should be an increase in tourists.
6. You have to fill out your nationality and age on the blank form.
7. Normal social entertainments are necessary for people of all ages.
8. You only need a few hours of sleep every night.
9. Please let me know your new address and your new telephone number.
10. You are right! She is not a nurse; she is a doctor.
11. She is a very capable nurse and is a great help at the hospital.
12. I have a severe headache and a fever.
13. This will cause anybody to get tired or sick.
14. You should go and see a doctor if you do not feel well.
15. It is a pity that he spends all his time sleeping.
16. You may get a blank form from the registration office.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

普通有句說話，“樂極生悲”。即係話一個人經過極之快樂之後，或者會發生悲傷個事情。黃二近來應酬多，又唔够睡 mìng 精神弱，就影響佢個健康。忽然覺得頭 t'iàk 發冷，發熱，唔起得身。佢以為休息一吓就冇事，但係經過一日，還未曾好。而且胸部有少少 t'iàk 添。佢個同房驚慌佢會變成肺病，就同佢去見醫生。

到 -è 醫生個醫務所，醫生問佢近來個生活情形之後，先 haàm 佢掛號，填寫姓名，年歲，籍 kòn 然後研究佢個病情。

1. Characters for reading

1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050
睡	弱	驚	慌	研	肺	酬	康	極	籍
1018	1471	465	194	358	173	44	307	454	1246

2. Characters for writing

521	522	523	524	525
睡	弱	驚	慌	研
1018	1471	465	194	358

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1.	faàt laạng	to have a chill; malaria
2.	faàt ngîk	to have a fever; feverish; fever
3.	mōn-ch'in, (mōn-ch'ìn*)	outpatient
4.	kwa-hô-ch'ooị̄* (kw'à-hô-ch'ooị̄)	registration office
5.	haai piâng	to see a doctor
6.	chông-fòng	condition, situation
7.	chìng-siāng	normal
8.	yìng-ch'iū	social entertainment
9.	sooî-mīng	sleep; to sleep
10.	piau-kaâk-chi	blank form
11.	nīng-līng	age
12.	tîk-kòn	nationality
13.	chik-ngiêp	occupation
14.	pì-siàng	to grieve; grief
15.	tìng-sīn	energy; spirit
16.	kîng-hòng	health; good health
17.	kîk	extreme; extremely; supreme; the most
18.	ngiâk	weak, feeble
19.	kìng-fòng	frightened; worry

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'ìn Yì-Saàng: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing-t'oò, aang ngoì hūng hòn-woô kong hạ̄.

Ch: Li Lhiau-Te, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì piâng-t'ìng ki họ̄* à?

Hòn-Woô: Kw'oị̄ chiàng haaî Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì piâng-t'ìng pò-kò.

Ch: Nì hūng Wōng Lhìng-Saàng haàm-è ngîk mî à?

H.W: Ngoì yị̄-kìng hūng k'ooì haàm-è ngîk.

Ch: K'ooì faàt ngîk mà? Haai woòn ki kò à?

H.W: K'ooì faàt ngîk faàt-aàk ho kò, Siàp-Sî lhì-sîp-yit oô lhaàm.

Wōng: Ngoì kwoì ngîk-oô kì-ngìng kw'oị̄ kò, woị̄ m̄-woị̄ yiù ngaaī-hiem à?

Ch: Nì kwoì ngîk-oô lhooì-ngìng kw'oị̄ kò, aân-haaî m̄-woị̄ yiù ngaaī-hiem kwoì, nì fòng-lhìm.

W: Kiù-kîng* ngoì yiù mot piâng ne?

Ch: Ngoì waạ̄n mî ì-t'ooī, ngoì waạ̄n mî ho-yị̄ ch'in-ôn.

Ch: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, nì kwoì aaî-lhiau pîng ki-họ̄* à?

W: Ngoì kwoì aaî-pîng m̄-haaî ki hùng.

Ch: Li Lhiau-Te, Wōng Lhìng-Saàng kwoì maâk-pòk ki-họ̄* à?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

H.W: K'ooì kwoì maâk-pòk hiaū-aàk ki faaì, moị̂ foòn-chùng* kiu-sîp-ng.

Ch: Hoòt-aàt ki-họ̄* à?

H.W: K'ooì kwoì hoòt-aât ki chìng-siāng.

Ch: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, nì tôk-maạ̄n* k'aat-aàk kin-yiaù mà?

W: Ngoì tôk-maạ̄n* k'aat-aàk ho kin-yiaù, k'aat-è siāng maạ̄n.

W: Yì-Saàng*, kìn-kooì nì kwoì kiem-ch'ā kwoì kik-ko, nì kwoì ch'in-ôn haaî ki-họ̄* à?

Ch: Nì kwoì piâng ho-naāng haaî liū-haāng-lhīng kaam-moô, kw'oị̂ chiàng haaî nì kwoì yiâk-fòng*.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

陳：黄先生，請坐，等我同看護講吓。
陳：李小姐，黄先生個病情幾妥*呀？
看：𠹺張係黄先生個病情報告。
陳：你同黄先生採嘇熱未呀？
看：我已經同佢採嘇熱。
陳：佢發熱嗎？體温幾高呀？
看：佢發熱發得好高，攝氏四十一度三。
黄：我個熱度既然𠹺高，會唔會有危險
呀？
陳：你個熱度雖然𠹺高，但係唔會有危
險個，你放心。
黄：究竟我有乜病呢？
陳：我還未修隨，我還未可以診斷。
陳：黄先生，你個大小便幾妥*呀？
黄：我個大便唔係幾通。
陳：李小姐，黄先生個脈搏幾妥*呀？
看：佢個脈搏跳得幾快，每分鐘*九十五。
陳：血壓幾妥*呀？
看：佢個血壓幾正常。
陳：黄先生，你昨晚*咳得緊要嗎？
黄：我昨晚*咳得好緊要，咳嘇成晚。

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

黄：醫生*，根據你個檢查個結果，你個診斷係幾妥*呀？

陳：你個病可能係流行性感冒，咳張係你個藥方*。

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This is the prescription for your cough and that is for your headach.
2. If it is possible, the doctor will give you a medical report today.
3. According to this medical report, his condition is not at all serious.
4. Your blood pressure is normal. Please don't worry.
5. Please jump fifty times and then I will take your pul
6. The condition of your sickness is better.
7. The doctor needs your specimen for analysis.
8. If I were you, I would not worry too much about it.
9. She worries about his condition and she calls the doctor every hour.
10. His temperature indicates that he is in serious condition.
11. The nurse takes the patient's temperature several times daily.
12. The doctor orders the nurse to take his temperature and his pulsation.
13. The medical report has everything in it.
14. It is not possible to diagnose his sickness yet.
15. My temperature is high and my pulsation is fast, but I feel fine.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLTION MATERIAL

16. He coughed continuously and the doctor was called.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

黄二到醫院,先由看護探熱,驗血壓等等.Kw'oị naai 係應有個手續.看護依着次序,做完 kw'oị 種工作,對醫生報告.醫生又問黄二關於大小便個情形.黄二話佢個小便雖然正常,但係大便有些少閉塞.

醫生 i- 隨黄二近來生活狀況唔正常,疲勞過頭,斷定佢個病係流行性 kaam 冒.唔會有危險.不過,最好入醫院住幾日,可以得到休息,同時又有看護打理.但係黄二以為不必住醫院.醫生開一張藥方 pi 佢之後,佢就番屋 k'i 再等 -oî 幾日,然後打算.

1. Characters for reading

1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060
待	依	序	狀	斷	壓	閉	塞	疲	冒
1185	329	1310	114	1343	4	823	911	843	706

2. Characters for writing

526	527	528	529	530
待	依	序	狀	斷
1185	329	1310	114	1343

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1.	piâng-t'īng	condition of sickness
2.	piâng-t'īng pò-kò	medical report
3.	haàm ngîk	to test body temperature
4.	haai-woòn	body temperature
5.	sièp-sî*	Centigrade
6.	ngaaī-hiem	danger; dangerous
7.	ch'in-ôn, (ch'īn-ôn)	diagnosis; to diagnose
8.	aaî-lhiau pîng	urination and defecation
9.	aaî-pîng hùng	defecation is smooth
10.	maâk-pòk	pulse; pulsation
11.	hiaū	to jump; throb
12.	hoòt-aàt	blood pressure
13.	k'aat	to cough; cough
14.	kin-yiaù	severe
15.	ho-naāng	possible
16.	yiâk-fòng*	prescription
17.	paaī-lhaak	obstructed; stopped up
18.	p'ī-lō, (p'ẹ̄-lō)	weary, tired
19.	ôn-îng	to decide; definite
20.	poot-pik	unnecessary

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Hūng-Fọng*: Tôk-ngît nì hiàk-è naai òn-mīng yiâk-p'ìng*, nì tôk-maạ̄n foòn-aàk ho nit mà?

Wōng: Ngoì tôk-maạ̄n* foòn-aàk ho ho.

H.F: Nì tôk-maạ̄n* foòn-kaaù chì haaû, yiù mò lhiang-kwò à?

W: Mò, yōn-t'oōn mò lhiang-kwò, yit-loô foòn-ò hìng-kwòng.

H.F: Nì waạ̄n yiù mò k'aat à?

W: Nì hiàng hạ̄, ngoì k'aat-aàk pi tôk-ngît waạ̄n kin-yiaù naai.

H.F: Nì waạ̄n yiù mò faàt siaù à? Nì kòk-aàk haaū-woōn mà?

W: Ngoì waạ̄n yiù faàt siaù, ngī-ch'e haaū ho woōn.

H.F: Nì kwoì wî-haau ki-họ̄* à?

W: Ngoì kwoì wî-haau ho m̄-ho, mot-yẹ̄ oò m̄-lhiang hiàk.

H.F: Ngoì yị̀-wī nì tooì ho hooì yì-yôn* chî ki ngìt.

W: Ngoì oò haaî kw'ọ̄* lhiang. Yîp yì-yôn* kwoì siu-tûk mā m̄-mā-faān à?

H.F: M̄-mā-faān, chî yì-yôn* kwoì siu-tûk ho kaan-aàn.

W: Ngoị̀ soi m̄-soi a îng-wâ* iâng-fọng* à?

H.F: Soi, nì mî yîp yì-yôn* chì t'ìng, yit-îng yiaù iâng fọng*.

W: Kw'oị̀ kaàn kaàk-lī sit yiù mot yûng ch'ooị̀ à?

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Kùng-Ngìn: K 'ooì haaî yûng loī kaàk-lī piâng-ngìn kwoì.

W: Kw'oị ch'ooị* yiù kw'oị oò kaàn siu-soôt sit,
k'iâk yiù mot yûng ch'ooị* à?

Kî-Soôt Ngìn-Yōn: Yiù naai haaî p'oo-hùng siu-soôt yûng
kwoì, yiù naai haaî aaî siu-soôt yûng kwoì.

W: Lhiau-Te, ngoì chî kwoì piâng-fọng* haaî aaî ki
hô à? K'ooì haaî aàn-ngìn fọng*, ngik-waâk aaî
fọng* à?

Hòn-Woô: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, nì chî kwoì piâng fọng* haaî
aaî-yit-liāng-yit hô, haaî yit-kaàn ho ho kwoì
aàn-ngìn fọng*.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

同：　昨日你吃嘇𠮨安眠藥片，你昨晚瞓得好匿嗎？

黃：　我昨晚瞓得好好。

同：　你昨晚瞓覺之後，有冇醒過呀？

黃：　冇，完全冇醒過，一路瞓到天光。

同：　你還有冇咳呀？

黃：　你聽吓，我咳得比昨日還緊要𠮨。

同：　你還有冇發燒呀？你覺得頭暈嗎？

黃：　我還有發燒，而且頭好暈。

同：　你個胃口幾妥*呀？

黃：　我個胃口好唔好，乜野都唔想吃。

同：　我以為你最好去醫院*住幾日。

黃：　我都係啡*想，入醫院個手續麻唔麻煩呀？

同：　唔麻煩，住醫院*個手續好簡單。

黃：　哦使唔使打電話*定房呀？

同：　使，你未入醫院*之前，一定要定房。

黃：　嗰間隔離室有乜用處呀？

工：　佢係用來隔離病人個。

黃：　嗰處*有嗰多間手術室，嘟有乜用處*呀？

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

技：有𠮩係普通手術用個，有𠮩係大手術用個。

黃：小姐，我住個病房*係第幾號呀：佢係單人房*，抑或大房*呀？

看：黃先生，你住個病房*係第一零一號，係一間好好個單人房*。

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The ward is large, but it is crowded.
2. Although this is not a major operation, she has four doctors attending her.
3. You have to stay in the isolation room for a day.
4. He was hospitalized after the accident.
5. Generally speaking, if you wish to be admitted to the hospital, you need a doctor first.
6. This matter is very complicated and I don't know what to do.
7. I feel dizzy and I don't want to eat anything.
8. His appetite is good, but his wife does not wish to eat.
9. The doctor told me not to worry about his fever.
10. She feels dizzy in the morning.
11. The nurse woke the doctor up so that he could take care of the patients.
12. These pills are very expensive, but you need it for your sickness.
13. You have to be very careful with these, because they are sleeping pills.
14. If you do not have a prescription, you cannot get sleeping pills.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. He was put in the ward after having been in the isolation room for three days.

16. The operating room of this hospital is very modern.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. He was put in the ward after having been in the isolation room for three days.
16. The operating room of this hospital is very modern.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

醫院係醫病人個地方，如果需施手術，就一定要入醫院至得。有 naai 人以為入醫院手續麻煩，或有其他個理由，雖然病得好緊要，亦拒絕入醫院，kw'ọ̄-樣係唔應該個。

黃二初時亦唔想入醫院。但係佢歸家之後，吞食-è醫生開俾佢個藥片之後，還有發燒，還覺得頭 woōn，胃口極之唔好，乜野都唔想 hiàk 。佢個同房以為佢應該趂早入醫院住幾日，如果等到病情加重，就會過遲啦，就勸黃二早 nit 入醫院。黃二本來亦都明白個。佢 kw'oị̄-時亦願意 kw'ọ̄* 做，就由同房替佢定-è第一零一號個單人房。

1. Characters for Reading

1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070
術	吞	胃	勸	願	需	施	拒	絕	趂
1025	1114	1424	316	1393	1055	974	535	1304	32

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

531	532	533	534	535
術	香	胃	勸	願
1025	1114	1424	316	1393

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1.	òn-mīng-yiâk (òn-miēn-yiâk)	sleeping drug
2.	yiâk-p'ìng*	medical pills
3.	lhiang	to wake up, awaken
4.	faàt siaù	to have a fever; fever
5.	haaū-woōn	dizzy; dizziness
6.	wî-haau	appetite
7.	yîp yôn*	to enter the hospital, be hospitalized
8.	kaàk-lī sit	isolation room (hospital)
9.	siu-soôt sit	operation room (hospital)
10.	aaî siu-soôt	major operation
11.	piâng-fō̤ng*	ward
12.	sì siu-soôt	to perform operation
13.	lhooì-yiaù	needed, necessary
14.	hoòn-sîk	to swallow
15.	k'ooī̤-toôt	to refuse
16.	ch'ìn-to	while it is early
17.	ngoôn	willing
18.	hoòn	to advise, exhort

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Li-Lhì: T'ing moôn haàm piâng kwoì sī-kaàn haaì yiū ki iem ò ki iem à?

Paân-Lhoô Yōn: Siâng-nḡ yiū kiu iem ò sîp-yit iem, hâ-nḡ yiū liang-iem ò lhì-iem, yê-maạn yiū t'it-iem ò paàt-iem

L.Lh: Ngoì lhiang hooì yit-līng-yit-hô piâng-fōng* haàm piâng, taàk mà?

P.Lh.Y: Ooì-m̄-chî, m̄-taàk. Nịng kwoì piâng-ngīn yị-kìng pî kaàk-lī-è.

L.Lh: Ki-kaai à? Tọk-maạn* k'ooì waạn ho ho, ki-kaai pìng-fà-aàk kw'oị faaì kwoì à?

Nooî-Fò Chi-Ngîm: Piâng yiù-sī* pìng-fà-aàk ho faaì kwoì.

L. Lh: K'ooì tooì ch'ò kwoì piâng haaî liū-haāng-lhìng kaam-moô, haaû-loī chon-è toò mot piâng à?

N.F.Ch.Ng: K'ooì tooì ch'ò kwoì piâng haaî liū-haāng lhìng kaam-moô, haaû-loī chon-è toò kip-lhìng fì-yiēm.

Siâng-Wì: Ki-kaai niâk yiaù tiàng k'ooì kaàk-lī ne?

Foò-K'ip-Piâng-Fò Chi-ngîm: Wî k'ī-hà piâng-ngīn kwoì òn-t'oōn hi-kìng, so-yị ngoị tiàng k'ooì kaàk-lî.

Siâng-Wì: K'ooì faàt-ngîk faàt-ò tooì kò kwoì sī-haaû, k'ooì yiù mò foòn-maaī à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

F.K.P.F.Ch.Ng: Nịng-sī* k'ooì ch'à-m̄-oò yōn-t'oōn foòn-maaī, yōn-t'oōn poot-lhing ngīn-lhoô.

S.W: Haaû-loī niâk ki-họ̄* yì k'ooì à?

F.K.P.F.Ch.Ng: Haaû-loī ngoị hūng k'ooì a hooì-ngîk chìm* hūng k'iāng lhìm chìm*.

S.W: Kw'oị-sị* hooì-è ngîk mî à?

Hòn-Woô: Hooì-è ho oò lòk, aân-haaî waạ̄n yiù nik ngîk.

S.W: K'ooì tooì ngaaī-hiem kwoì sī-haaû, niâk yiù mò hùng-chì k'ooì kwoì t'ìn-sùk?

N.F.Ch.Ng: Yiù, k'ooì tooì ngaaī-hiem kwoì sī-haaû, ngoị hùng-chì k'ooì kwoì t'ìn-sûk.

L.Lh: Kw'oị kwoì piàng woị m̄-woị fûk faat kwoì à?

Yì-saàng* : Yiù-haâng yiù poot-haâng, kw'oị iem yiaù haai yit-kwoì ngīn kwoì t'oi-soò.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

李: 請問探病個時間係由幾點到幾點呀?

辦: 上午由九點到十一點,下午由兩點到四點,夜晚由七點到八點.

李: 我想去一零一號病房探病,得嗎?

辦: 對唔住,唔得.嚀個病人已經被隔離嘇.

李: 幾解呀?昨晚佢還好好,幾解變化得咳快個呀?

内: 病有時變化得好快個.

李: 佢最初個病係流行性感冒,後來轉嘇做乜病呀?

内: 佢最初個病係流行性感冒,後來轉嘇做急性肺炎.

上: 幾解迸要將佢隔離呢?

呼: 為其他病人個安全起見,所以哦將佢隔離.

上: 佢發熱發到最高個時候,佢有冇昏迷呀?

呼: 嚀時佢差唔多完全昏迷,完全不醒人事.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

上: 後來造幾安*醫佢呀?

呼: 後來哦同佢打退熱針同强心針.

上: 嗰時*退咗熱未呀?

看: 退咗好多咯,但係還有匿熱.

上: 佢最危險個時候,造有冇通知佢個親屬?

内: 有,佢最危險個時候,哦通知佢個親屬.

李: 嗰個病會唔會復發個呀?

醫: 有幸有不幸,嗰點要睇一個人個彩數.

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is true that some people are fortunate and some are not.
2. He has a relapse of malaria.
3. She became unconscious and the doctor informed her relatives immediately.
4. I suggested to inject this patient immediately.
5. This is the first time I heard of this vaccine.
6. The doctor consulted two more doctors.
7. I think you'd better go to the information office first.
8. She was all right last night, but this morning her condition became serious.
9. Dr. Wōng is the doctor who took care of the unconscious patient.
10. Please do not worry. I will tell you if it's pneumonia.
11. The employee who works in the information office doesn't know anything!
12. Dr. Lee will visit a patient in San Francisco tomorrow.
13. If his fever goes down you may go home.
14. He may change for the worse.
15. Every patient will be registered when they are admitted to this hospital.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

Ngoị 對於應該做個事，最好即刻做。遲 -ê 就會發生變化。尤其是，到有病要入醫院。黃二因為遲 -ê 入醫院，佢個流行性感冒，就變 -ê 做急性肺 yiēm 。醫院要將佢隔離，因為恐怕佢傳染 pi 別人。

醫院到每日一定個時間，係准人入去探病。黃二個朋友去探佢。見佢呼吸個速度好快，有時吐好多痰。黃二ī- 隨自己病情嚴重，亦都悔恨唔早 nit 入醫院。唔只現在受苦，更憂心將來復發。佢冇乜好怨，只係怨自己。佢個朋友安慰佢一番就離去啦。

1. **Characters for reading**

1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080
准	吸	速	復	慰	痰	悔	恨	怨	拔
142	419	1320	226	1415	1088	220	253	1382	444

2. **Characters for writing**

536	537	538	539	540
准	吸	速	復	慰
142	419	1320	226	1415

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1.	haàm piaĝg	to visit a patient
2.	moôn-lhoô ch'ooị*	information office
3.	paân-lhoô ch'ooị*	office
4.	waạn ho-tî-tî (ho-î-î)	still good, still all right
5.	pìng-fà, (pièn-fà)	to change
6.	noî-fò chi-ngîm	chief of internal medicine
7.	kip-lhìng fì-yiēm (fì-yiêm)	acute pneumonia
8.	foò-k'ip piâng-fò	respiratory diseases section
9.	òn-t'oōn	safety; safe
10.	wî...hi-kìng,(kièn)	for the sake of...
11.	foòn-maaì	unconscious
12.	poot-lhing ngìn-lhoô, (poot-lhiang ngìn-lhoō)	unconscious
13.	hooì ngîk chịm*	fever relief injection
14.	k'iàng-lhìm chịm*	heart stimulant injection
15.	hùng-chì	to inform
16.	t'ìn-sûk	relatives
17.	fûk-faat	to relapse, recur
18.	yiù-haâng-yiù-poot-haâng	some people are fortunate and some are not
19.	t'oi-soò	luck

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

20.	foi-haân	to regret, repent

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Hō Fòng-Laān: Ngoì lhiang hooì yit-līng-yit-hô piâng-fọ̄ng* haàm piâng, taàk mà?

Yì-Saàng: Taàk à, nịng kaàn haaî yit-līng-yit-hô piâng-fọ̄ng*.

Hòn-Woô: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, yiù yit-wî* ho liàng kwoì lhiau-te loī haai nì.

Wōng-Ngî: Fòng-Laān, ngoôn-loî haaî nì à. Nì ki-họ̄* ì-t'ooī ngoì piâng à?

H.F.L: Ngoì siù-ò nì foô-t'ìn a loī kwoì yit-fùng kip-îng*.

W.Ng: Nịng fùng îng-pò ki-họ̄* wâ à?

H.F.L: K'ooì haàm ngoì tik-haak loī haai nì.

W.Ng: Nì haaî m̄-haaî yiū Lhaàm-Faān-Sị* chîk-tiep fì loī kwoì à?

H.F.L. Haaî, ngoì kìm-chiaù yiū Lhaàm-faān-Shị* chîk-tiep fì loī kwoì.

W.Ng: Nì ooì ngoì kw'oị ho, ngoì m̄-ì ki-họ̄* kaam-kik nì.

H.F.L: Kw'oị naai haaî p'aāng-yiụ̄ kwoì pon-foôn.

W.Ng: Nì kòk-aàk ngoì saaù-è ho oò, haaî mà?

H.F.L: Nì saaù-è ho oò. Ki-kaai nì piâng siāng kw'ọ̄* à?

W:Ng: Kw'oị naai oò yiaù kwaaì ngoì toô-ki m̄-lhiau-lhìm. Ngoì mò mot ho kong!

H.F.L: Nì ki-kaai yiaù kwaaì nì toô-ki à?

LESSON 15

ORAM MATERIAL

W.Ng: Ngoì kwaaì ngoì kîn-loī sī-sī ngaaī yê*.

H.F.L: Kìng-kò kw'oị̄ lhoò aaî piâng chì haaû, nì yìng-koì aak-ò yit-kwoì kaaù-foòn, haaî mā?

W.Ng: Haaî à, ngoì yị̄-kìng aak-ò yit-kwoì ho aaî kwoì kaaù-foòn.

H.F.L: Nì kòk-aàk lîng ngīn tooì hùng-foo kwoì haaî mot ne?

W.Ng: Ngoì yị̄-wī lîng ngīn tooì hùng-foo kwoì haaî piâng.

H.F.L: Yit-kwoì ngîn ngooī-kwo yiù piâng, yiû mò ngīn a lị̄ k'ooì kwoì sī-haaû, ki họ̄* à?

W.Ng: Ngooī-kwo haaî kw'ọ̄*, k'ooì kaàng hùng-foo.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

何: 我想去一零一號病房探病,得嗎?

醫: 得呀,嚀間係一零一號病房*.

看: 黃先生,有一位*好靚個小姐來睇你.

黃: 方蘭,原來係你呀.你幾妥*侈隨我病呀?

何: 我收到你父親打來個一封急電*.

黃: 嚀封電報幾妥*話呀?

何: 佢喊我即刻來睇你.

黃: 你係唔係由三藩市*直接飛來個呀?

何: 係,我今朝由三藩市*直接飛來個.

黃: 你對我⿰口該好,我唔侈幾妥*感激你.

何: ⿰口該⿰口乃係朋友個本份.

黃: 你覺得我瘦⿰口㐱好多,係嗎?

何: 你瘦⿰口㐱好多.幾解你病成⿰口靠*呀?

黃: ⿰口該⿰口乃都要怪我自己唔小心*.我冇乜好講!

何: 你幾解要怪你自己呀?

黃: 我怪我近來時時捱夜*.

何: 經過⿰口該次大病之後,你應該得到一個教訓,係嗎?

黃: 係呀,我已經得到一個好大個教訓.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

何: 你覺得令人最痛苦個係乜呢?

黃: 我以為令人最痛苦個係病.

何: 一個人如果有病,又冇人打理佢個時候,幾妥*呀?

黃: 如果係噉*,佢更痛苦.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I have to blame myself for this.
2. What he is doing will make others suffer more.
3. I learned a lesson from the accident I had last year.
4. She was much thinner when I saw her in Hong Kong.
5. I will do my best when I come to work here.
6. It is every doctor's duty to help the sick and wounded.
7. The telegram was sent from San Francisco.
8. I am so grateful to her for being kind to my mother.
9. I think it is the best for you to talk to her directly.
10. He is used to staying up late at night.
11. I will received a letter and money from my father soon.
12. May I help you madam?
13. Do you work here, Miss?
14. I think you and I have the same feeling about this matter.
15. He is critically ill and his wife suffers a great deal by caring for him.
16. It can be very difficult without money.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

黄二經過幾日之後,病情減輕.差唔多完全退熱,頭部胸部,亦覺得鬆 -ə 好多.醫院搬佢番去第一零一號房 lɔ̀k .佢 ì- 隨冇危險,稍為安心但係有好多感想.對於唔早 nit 入醫院個錯誤,佢 kw'oị̀ 時亦都覺悟 lɔ̀k

同時.佢極之思念一個人. Kw'oị̀ 個人就係佢個女朋友何小姐.大概佢個父親亦都 ə- 隨佢個心事.打一封急電 pi 何小姐.何小姐即刻由三 -Faàn- 市 aàp 飛機來見佢.佢見到何小姐個時候,非常之感激差唔多流出眼淚.如果唔係有看護到 nị̀ng*,,佢真係要大哭一場 loo

1. Characters for Reading

1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090
搬	念	概	淚	哭	鬆	悟	誤	稍	激
897	763	488	643	321	1062	741	742	738	452

2. Characters for Writing

581	582	583	584	585
搬	念	概	淚	哭
897	763	488	643	321

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1.	kaam-lhiang	feeling, thought
2.	chîk-paàn	on duty
3.	siù-ò	to receive
4.	kip îng	emergency telegram
5.	chîk-tiep	directly
6.	ooì... ho	kind to
7.	kaam-kik	grateful to
8.	pon-foôn	one's duty
9.	piâng-siāng kw'ọ̄*	to be so sick
10.	kwaaì ngoì toô-ki	to blame myself
11.	ngaaì yê*	to stay up late at night
12.	kaaù foòn	lesson (one's experience)
13.	lîng ngīn hùng-foo	to make one suffer
14.	shaau-wî	a little, somehow
15.	lhùng	to release, loosen
16.	pòn	to move, to transfer
17.	kok-nĝ, (kòk-nĝ)	to realize
18.	t'ò-nĝ	mistakes
19.	aaî-k'oì*	probably
20.	ngaan-looị̀	tears

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngî: Yì-Saàng wâ ngoì ki-sị̄* ho-yị̄ ch'oot yôn à?

Hō Fòng-Laān: Yì-Saàng wâ nì waạ̄n yiù ki ngīt chì ho-yị̄ ch'oot yôn.

W.Ng: Ngoì soi-m̄-soi aang yōn-t'oōn foì-fûk kîng-hòng chì ch'oot yôn à?

Yì-Saàng*: Nì tooì ho aang nì yōn-t'oōn foì-fûk kîng-hòng chì ch'oot yôn.

W.Ng: Ki-kaai à? Ch'īn Yì-Saàng*.

Y.S: Nì ooì kw'oị̄ chung piâng kwoì aai-k'òng lîk ho ngiâk, ho yūng-yî fûk-faat.

H.F.L: Kwok-T'oōn, nì hiàng nì kwoì lhe-toô-laaū t'iang ka mî à?

W.Ng: Â! Ngoì waạ̄n mî hiàng lhe-toô-laaū t'iang ka.

H.F.L: Nì lhiang m̄-lhiang ngoì hūng nì hiàng lhe-toô-laaū t'iang ka à?

W.Ng: Ho à, m̄-koì nì hūng ngoì a îng-wâ* hooì nị̄ng ch'ooị̄* la.

H.F.L: T'ing moôn kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄* haaî Lûk-Koòn Poô Moōn-Chik Ngîn-Yōn Ngīn-Lhoô ch'ooị̄ mà?

Nooi Sī-Kì: Haaî à, Kw'oị̄* haaî Lûk-Koòn Poô Moōn-Chik Ngīn-Yōn Ngīn-Lhoô Ch'ooì.

H.F.L: Ngoì lhiang hūng ngoì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ Wōng Kwok-T'oōn t'iang ka.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

N.S.K: K'ooì lhiang t'iang lhoô-ka ngîk-waâk piâng-ka.

H.F.L: K'ooì lhiang poo t'iang piâng-ka.

N.S.K: K'ooì lhiang poo paân piâng-ka kwoì siu-tûk, haaî mā?

H.F.L: Haaî, k'ooì lhiang poo-paân piâng-ka kwoì siu-tûk.

N.S.K: K'ooì yiù mò yì-saàng* chi à?

H.F.L: Yiù, k'ooì yiù yì-saàng* chi.

N.S.K: K'ooì lhiang t'iang ki oò ngìt pîang ka? Yiū naaị̀ ngìt ò naaị̀ ngìt à?

H.F.L: K'ooì lhiang t'iang ng-ngìt piâng-ka, yiū kw'oị̀ kwoì Laaị̀-Paaì yit ò Laaì-Paaì Ng.

N.S.K: Kw'oị̀ kwoì Lhìng-K'ì Yit fòng-ka, k'ooì t'iang lhì-ngìt kaaù lòk.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

黃: 醫生話我幾時*可以出院呀?

何: 醫生話你還有幾日至可以出院.

黃: 我使唔使等完全恢復健康至出院呀?

醫: 你最好等你完全恢復健康至出院.

黃: 幾解呀?陳醫生*.

醫: 你對嗰種病個抵抗力好弱,好容易復發.

何: 國全,你向你個寫字樓請假未呀?

黃: 呀!我還未向寫字樓請假.

何: 你想唔想我同你向寫字樓請假呀?

黃: 好呀,唔該你同我打電話*去嚀處*喇.

何: 請問嗰處*係陸軍部文職人員人事處嗎?

女: 係呀,嗰*係陸軍部文職人員人事處.

何: 我想同我個朋友黃國全請假.

女: 佢想請事假抑或病假?

何: 佢想補請病假.

女: 佢想補辦病假個手續,係嗎?

何: 係,佢想補辦病假個手續.

女: 佢有冇醫生*紙呀?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

何: 有,佢有醫生*紙.

女: 佢想請幾多日病假?由乃日到乃日呀?

何: 佢想請五日病假,由嗰個禮拜一到禮拜五.

女: 嗰個星期一放假,佢請四日夠咯.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You need a doctor's certificate to apply for sick leave.
2. Washington's birthday is a legal holiday.
3. She has been working at the civilian personnel office for more than ten years.
4. No patient was discharged from the hospital on Sunday afternoon.
5. All students should make up the requirements within this week.
6. It was nice of your office to allow you to take leave for one month.
7. She is still weak and needs a lot of rest.
8. May I have a three-day pass this weekend?
9. Please talk to Capt. Mă about this. He takes care of all leaves.
10. If you walk north two blocks, you will find my office.
11. My resistance is low. I catch colds at all times.
12. A doctor's certificate is not sufficient, I need more proof.
13. The nurse told me that he had a relapse last night.
14. He was fully recovered and left the hospital yesterday
15. I don't think your resistance against this kind of disease is strong enough.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. Doctor, do you think I can leave the hospital this weekend?

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

何小姐唔係醫生,亦都唔係藥材,但係自從佢來-ē見黃二之後,黃二個病,好得好快.其實,講起來冇乜奇怪,因為佢愛何小姐,何小姐好似係佢個靈-woōn,況且何小姐又係一位如花似玉個美人,朝晚對住佢,kw'oị̄時心上又冇掛念,腦中又唔使多思想,精神就一日一日好啦.

佢同醫生商量,打數出院.不過,醫生覺得佢還未完全foī 復健康,抵抗力弱,舊病容易復發.勸佢到醫院住多幾日.何小姐亦憂慮黃二弄壞身體,亦勸黃二遵照醫生個意見.不過,佢仍然未何寫字樓請假.咳種手續就要麻煩何小姐替佢辦啦.

1. **Characters for Reading**

1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100
材	奇	玉	抵	腦	壞	靈	弄	遵	仍
1291	445	1495	1100	769	1404	616	650	1321	1499

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

546	547	548	549	550
材	奇	玉	抵	腦
1291	**445**	**1495**	**1100**	**769**

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

1.	t'iang (t'iang) piâng-ka	to request a sick leave
2.	ch'oot yôn*	to leave a hospital; to be discharged from the hospital
3.	foì-fûk kîng (-kiên)-hòng	to recover (health)
4.	aai-k'òng-lîk	resistance
5.	ngiâk	weak
6.	hiàng	towards...;from...
7.	moōn-chik ngīn-yōn	civilian personnel
8.	ngīn-lhoô ch'ooị*	personnel officer
9.	t'iang,(t'ing) ka	to request a leave
10.	t'iang,(t'ing) lhoô-ka	to request an ordinary leave
11.	poo t'iang piâng ka	to make up the request for sick leave
12.	poo paân... siu-tûk	to make up the procedure of...
13.	yì-saàng chi	doctor's certificate
14.	yiâk-t'oī	medicine (herbs)
15.	k'ì-kwaaī (k'eī-kwaaī)	strange, unusual
16.	līng-woōn,(lièn-woōn)	soul; apparition
17.	ngûk	jade; gems
18.	lûng-waaî	to wreck, to spoil
19.	toòn-chiaù	to obey

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Hō Lhiau-Te: Nì piâng-è ki ngît, nì lhiang hooì naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* lhiaù hing à?

Wōng-Ngî: Ngoì piâng-ho-è mò ki kiu, ngoì naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* oò m̄-lhiang hooì.

H.L.T: Nì waạ̄n kì m̄-kì-aàk ngoị̄ yị̄-t'īng ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* ngîn-sik kwoì à?

W.Ng: Kì-aàk, ngoị̄ yị̄-t'īng ò yit-kwoì p'aâng-yiụ̄ kwoì uk-k'i ngîn-sik kwoì.

H.L.T: Nì waạ̄n kì m̄-kì aàk k'ooì haàm toò mot miāng* à?

W.Ng: K'ooì ho-lhoọ̄ hūng ngoì hūng lhìng, hūng nì hūng mīng, haaî mā?

H.L.T: Haaî, k'ooì haàm toò Wōng Fòng-Laān.

W.Ng: Nì kì-aàk nị̄ng-sị̄* haaî ngît-haaụ̄* ngik-waâk haaî yê-maạ̄n* à?

H.L.T. Kw'ọ̄* oò m̄-kì-aàk? Nị̄ng-sị̄* haaî yit-kwoì t'iù-hìng* kwoì wōng-foòn.

W.Ng: Nị̄ng-ngìt kaàk kw'oị̄-sị̄* tiàng-kîn lhì-nīng, haaî mā?

H.L.T: Haaî, nị̄ng-ngìt kaàk kw'oị̄-sị̄* tiàng-kîn lhì nīng.

W.Ng: Nị̄ng kaàn uk kwoì ngoî-pîng yiù mot kì-hô kwoì à?

H.L.T: Nị̄ng kaàn uk kwoì ngoì-pîng mò mot aâk-pîk kì-hô.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

W.Ng: Nị̄ng kaàn uk yūng m̄-yūng-yî ngîn kwoì à?

H.L.T: Nị̄ng kaàn uk ki yūng-yî ngîn kwoì.

W.Ng: Ngoị̄ hooì nị̄ng ch'ooị̄* t'oò hạ̄. Kiû-î ch'ūng yiū,
ho mà?

H.L.T: Ho à! Ngoì oò haaî kw'ọ̄ lhiang.

W.Ng: Nì haai, kw'oị̄ kaàn uk hūng lhaàm nīng t'īng yōn-
t'oōn yit-yiâng.

H.L.T: Mò t'ò, kw'oị̄ kaàn uk hūng lhaàm nīng t'īng yōn-
t'oōn yit-yiâng.

W.Ng: Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing moôn Wōng Fòng-Laān Nooi-Lhoô
ò ch'ooị̄* mà?

Chî-Haàk: K'ooì m̄-ò ch'ooị̄*. À! K'ooì m̄-ò kw'oị̄ ch'ooị̄*
chî.

W.Ng: K'ooì ò naaị̄ ch'ooī* chî à?

Ch.H: Ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooì k'ooì ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* chî.

W.Ng: Fòng-Laān, nì haai hạ̄, "mōn-t'īng-yì-kiû, ngīn-
mîng-yị̄-fì".

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

何：你病好嘇幾日，你想去乃處*消遣呀？
黄：我病好嘇冇幾久，我乃處*都唔想去。
何：你還記唔記得哦以前到乃處*認識個呀？
黄：記得，哦以前到一個朋友個屋跂認識個。
何：你還記唔記得佢喊做乜名*呀？
黄：佢好似同我同姓，同你同名，係唔？
何：係，佢喊做黄方蘭。
黄：你記得嚀時*係日頭*抑或係夜晚呀？
何：噉*都唔記得？ 嚀時係一個秋天*個黄昏。
黄：嚀日隔嗰時將近四年，係嗎？
何：係，嚀日隔嗰時將近四年。
黄：嚀間屋個外便有乜記號個呀？
何：嚀間屋個外便冇乜特別記號。
黄：嚀間屋容唔容易認個呀？
何：嚀間屋幾容易認個。
黄：哦去嚀處*坐吓，舊地重遊，好嗎？
何：好呀！我都係噉想。
黄：你睇，嗰間屋同三年前完全一樣。

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

何：　冇錯，噉間屋同三年前完全一樣。
黄：　先生，請問黄方蘭女士到處嗎？
住：　佢唔到處。呀！佢唔到噉處*住。
黄：　佢到乃處*住呀？
住：　我唔修隨佢到乃處*住。
黄：　方蘭，你睇吓，「門庭依舊，人面已非。」

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I don't recall her name, but I recognize her.
2. It is a good day for swimming.
3. It is almost dark, but we still have ten more miles to drive.
4. They both have the same name. No wonder they both came up when you called the name.
5. I recognize this sign, because I was a tenant here ten years ago.
6. Even though the house remains unchanged, the people living there are altogether different.
7. It seems as if it was yesterday, but it has been a long time.
8. What do you do for a living?
10. It has been more than two years since I came to this place.
11. Would you like to take a walk with me?
12. I don't remember this place at all. Where are we now?
13. Will you wait for me in front of the drug store?
14. This is the house we used to live in, but it looks different now.
15. My wife wishes to visit the place where we first met.
16. My family and I have been separated for ten years.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

何小姐唔只生得美麗,而且細心.佢對於黃二個照顧,亦甚為透 -ch'iet.時時鼓 -laaî 佢唔好灰心.黃二病好出院之後,佢就獻議去外便消 -hing 吓.黃二本來唔想去,但係何小姐 kw'oị 種厚意,唔可以推辭.

何小姐係有計劃個,佢想黃二得到興奮,就帶佢去 k'iâk 四年前初次認識個地方重遊.原來 k'iâk 兩個,係到一位朋友個屋 k'i 相識個,kw'oị 個朋友姓黃 haàm 做方 Laān ,佢同黃二同姓,同何小姐同名.可惜現在黃女士已經搬 -è 屋啦,令 k'iàk 有“門庭依舊,人面已非”個感想.

1. Characters for Reading

1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110
灰	厚	推	辭	庭	甚	透	獻	鼓	奮
219	263	1337	1349	1149	943	1125	284	513	180

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

551	552	553	554	555
灰	厚	推	辭	庭
219	263	1337	1349	1149

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1.	kiû-î ch'ūng-yiū	to revisit a place
2.	lhiaù-(hien) hing	to kill time, relax
3.	hoòn-(ngị̄) ngî	to suggest, propose
4.	hūng lhìng (lhièn) hūng (miāng) mīng	to have the same last name and given name
5.	ngìt-(haaū*) haaụ̄	day time, sun
6.	kaạ̀k,...kaàk kw'oị̄-(sị̄*) sị̄*	to separate, from...to now, between...and now
7.	kì-hô	sign, particular sign
8.	ngîn	to recognize
9.	chî-haak	tenant
10.	‘mōn-hīng yì-kiû”	“the house remains unchanged ”
11.	‘ngīn-mîng-yị̄-fì”	“the people are different”
12.	nooi-lhoô	lady, madame
13.	chiaù-koò	to look after, take care
14.	sîm-wì	extremely
15.	haaù-ch'iat(ch'iàt)	thoroughly
16.	foì-lhìm	to lose interest, despondent, disheartened
17.	hooì-lhoō	to refuse
18.	haaụ̄-yì	earnest thought
19.	hîng-foọ̄n	to rejoice, put forth effort, invigorate

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngî: Nì yiù mò yì-lhoò hooì haai îng-ying à?

Hō Fòng-Laān: Ngoì ho lhiang hooì haai îng-ying.

W.Ng: Nì lhiang haai naaị̂ chung îng-ying à?

H.F.L: Naaị̂ chung îng-ying oò taàk.

W.Ng: Nì chì chùng-yì haai naaị̂ chung îng-ying à, moōn-ngaaî p'ìng*, yìm-ngôk p'ìng* ngik-waâk oì-t'ìng p'ìng*?

H.F.L: Ngoì ooì-yì kw'oị̂ lhaàm-chung îng-ying oò yit-yiâng kw'oị̂ chùng-yì.

W.Ng: Nì ooì-yì hi-k'iâk yiù hìng-t'ooì mà?

H.F.L: Ngoì ooì-yì hi-k'iâk ho yiù hìng-t'ooì, aân-haaî ngoì ooì-yì pì-k'iâk kaàng yiù hìng-t'ooì.

W.Ng: Kìm-ngît Wā-Sîng-Oôn Hì-Yôn* toò mot îng-ying à?

H.F.L: Kìm-ngît Wā-Sîng-Oôn Hì-Yôn* toò "Yit-K'uk-Naān-Mōng".

W.Hg: Yiū naaị̂ kwoì toò chi-kôk à?

H.F.L: Yiū liang-kwoì ho ch'oot-miāng* kwoì naām nooi mìng-lhìng toò chi-kôk hūng nooi chi-kôk.

W.Ng: Kw'oị̂ ch'oot îng-ying haaî miaū-lhe mot kwoì à?

H.F.L: K'ooì miaū-lhe yit-kwoì tòk-k'uk-kà* ki-họ̄* sìng mìng.

W.Ng: K'ooì waạn kong-k'iêp naai mot à?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

H.F.L: K'ooì waận kong-k'iêp nị̀ng kwoì tòk-k'uk-kà* hūng yit-kwoì lhiau-sot-kà* kwoì loon-oì.

W.Ng: Kw'oị̀ ch'oot p'īng* ûng m̂-ûng ngīn à?

H.F.L: Kw'oị̀ ch'oot p'ìng* fì-siāng chì ûng-ngīn.

W.Ng: Ngoị̀ hooì haai naaị̀ ch'iāng à?

H.F.L: Ngoị̀ hooì haai yê-maận t'it-iem pòn nị̀ng ch'iāng, ho mà?

W.Ng: Lhiau-Te, kw'oị̀-sị̀* yị̀-kìng haaî t'it-iem pòn, waận yiù fị̀ maaî mà?

Maaî P'iaụ̂ Yōn: M̄-soi aàm-lhìm, ngoị̀ waận yiù ho oò fị̀.

W.Ng: Lhiaù-Te, t'it-iem pòn kwoì îng-ying hoì-è mî à?

M.P.Y: Lhìng-Saàng, yị̀-kìng hoì-è ying loo, faaì-nit yì.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

黄: 你有冇意思去睇電影呀?
何: 我好想去睇電影.
黄: 你想睇乃種電影呀?
何: 乃種電影都得.
黄: 你至中意睇乃種電影呀, 文藝片, 音樂片抑或愛情片?
何: 我對於咳三種電影都一樣咳中意.
黄: 你對於喜劇有興趣嗎?
何: 我對於喜劇好有興趣, 但係我對於悲劇更有興趣.
黄: 今日華盛頓戲院*做乜電影呀?
何: 今日華盛頓戲院做「一曲難忘」.
黄: 由乃個做主角呀?
何: 由兩個好出名*個男女明星做男主角同女主角.
黄: 咳齣電影係描寫乜個呀?
何: 佢描寫一個作曲家*幾妥*成名.
黄: 佢還講及吻乜呀?
何: 佢還講及嚀個作曲家*同一個小説家個戀愛.
黄: 咳齣片*動唔動人呀?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

何：咳齣片非常之動人.
黄：哦去睇乃場呀？
何：哦去睇夜晚七點半咛場,好嗎？
黄：小姐,咳時已經係七點半,還有飛賣嗎？
女：唔使擔心,哦還有好多飛.
黄：小姐,七點半個電影開嘇未呀？
女：先生,已經開嘇影嚕,快匿噫.

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The show will start soon. Did you get your tickets yet?
2. She does not look like an author but she has written several novels.
3. My parents mentioned something about your work when I was small.
4. He became a successful author in a short time.
5. She is a movie star, and an accomplished musician.
6. This is a story about a Chinese girl and a Japanese man.
7. The actor looks like Mr. Wōng's younger brother.
8. This is a musical comedy.
9. He has been a successful actor for years.
10. I will give you an answer tomorrow.
11. This is not a romantic movie. It is a sad movie.
12. Have you seen her in a drama?
13. This movie is very meaningful to every young man.
14. Do you know what is showing at the theatre?
15. She is a well known actress in China, but nobody knows her here.
16. I may go to Washington this winter.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

黃二同何小姐 foon 唔倒黃女士，雖然有些少失望，但係還可以做其他個事。佢望見鄰近有一個電影戲院個招牌，就問何小姐想唔想去睇電影。何小姐志在同黃二遊樂，冇話唔想個，所以一口答應。黃二問佢中意睇音樂片，文藝片，抑或愛情片，何小姐話對於三種片都一樣 kw'oị 中意。

K'iâk 一路行一路評論戲劇。冇幾久就去到戲院門前。Nịng 處放影"一曲難忘" Kw'oị 出影片係講及一個作曲家幾妥成名。固然有音樂，亦都有戀愛，k'iâk 就決定睇 kw'oị 出電影。Nịng 時僅係七點半鐘，還可以趕倒夜塲。

1. Characters for Reading

1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120
鄰	招	牌	藝	評	志	曲	及	固	僅
647	102	811	751	865	75	537	420	515	413

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

556	557	558	559	560
鄰	招	牌	藝	評
647	102	811	751	865

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1.	yiủ yỉ-lhoỏ	to intend; meaningful
2.	moōn-ngaaî(p'iền*) p'ỉng*	dramatic movie
3.	oỉ-t'ỉng (t'iền) p'ìng*(p'iền*)	romantic movie
4.	hi (hei) k'iâk (k'iak)	comedy
5.	pỉ (peỉ) k'iak (k'iâk)	tragedy
6.	yit-K'uk-Naān-Mōng	A Song To Remember
7.	chi-kôk	leading role
8.	mỉng-lhỉng*	movie star
9.	miaū-lhe	to depict, describe
10.	tok-k'uk-kả*	composer
11.	sỉng-mỉng,(siāng-miāng*)	success; to succeed
12.	kong-k'iêp	to mention about
13.	lhiau-sot-kả*	novelist
14.	ûng-ngỉn	heart-stirring; vivid
15.	loōn-kỉn	neighborhood; vicinity
16.	chiaủ-p'aaỉ	signs (for stores); shingle
17.	chỉ-toî	aim at; purpose
18.	p'ỉng-loôn	to discuss, judge
19.	koỏ-ngỉng	certainly, of course
20.	kin, (chi-haaî)	only, barely, merely

LESSON 19

ORAM MATERIAL

Hō Fòng-Laān: Nì chùng-yì koo-ing yìm-ngôk ngik-waâk kìn-oî yìm-ngôk à?

Wōng: Ngoì liang-yiâng oò chùng-yì.

H.F.L: Ngoì hiàng-moōn wâ, kw'oị̄-sị̄* yị̄-kìng haaî yìm-ngôk kwoì kwì-tik, haaî mā?

W: Haaî, moị̄ nīng kw'oị̄ kwoì sī-haaû oò haaî yìm-mgôk woî* kwoì kwì-tik.

H.F.L: Kìm-maạ̄n kwoì yìm-ngôk woî* ò naaị̄ ch'ooị̄* yien-taaù à?

W: Kìm-maạ̄n kwoì yìm-ngôk woî* ò Wā-Sîng-Oôn aaî-laaị̄-Hūng yien-taaù.

H.F.L: Kw'oị̄ lhoò yìm-ngôk woî kwoì lhìng-chit haaî ki-họ̄* kwoì à?

W: K'ooì kwoì lhìng-chit haaî ki-niêm yit-kwoì aaî tòk-k'uk-kà*.

H.F.L: Nị̄ng kwoì tòk-k'uk-kà* saàng-ò naaị̄ kwoì saaì-ki kwoì à?

W: K'ooì saàng ò sîp-paàt saaì-ki chùng-k'ì.

H.F.L: K'ooì haaî m̄-haaî yit-kwoì hìng-t'oì à?

W: Haaî, k'ooì haaî yit-kwoì hìng-t'oì.

H.F.L: K'ooì yit-saàng kwoì mîng-woôn ki-họ̄* à?

W: K'ooì yit-siàng kwoì mîng-woôn fì-siāng chì foo.

H.F.L: K'ooì kwoì mîng-woôn foo siāng ki-họ̄* à?

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

W: K'ooì ho k'ūng, sī-sī piâng hūng sit-loon.

H.F.L: Nị̄ng sị̄* kwoì ngìn siang m̄-siang-sik k'ooì kwoì tok-pin à?

W: Nị̄ng sị̄* kwoì ngìn fì-siāng chì siang-sik k'ooì kwoì tok-pin.

H.F.L: Yìm-ngôk woî* kw'oị̄-sị̄* hoì-ch'i, aaî-yit-kwoì tik-mûk haaî mot à?

W: Aaî-yit-kwoì tik-mûk haaî lhiau-haaī-k'īm ûk-taaù, kọ̄ng-k'īm pôn taaù.

H.F.L: P'aàk siu hūng fòn-foò kwoì ngìn chìn oò.

W: Yìn-wî haān-aàk fì-siāng chì ho.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

何: 你中意古典音樂抑或近代音樂呀?
黃: 我兩樣都中意.
何: 我聽聞話,嗰時已經係音樂個季節,係嗎?
黃: 係,每年嗰個時候都係音樂會*個季節.
何: 今晚個音樂會*到乃處*演奏呀?
黃: 今晚個音樂會*到華盛頓大禮堂演奏.
何: 嗰次音樂會個性質係幾妥*個呀?
黃: 佢個性質係紀念一個大作曲家.*
何: 嚀個作曲家生到乃個世紀個呀?
黃: 佢生到十八世紀中期.
何: 佢係唔係一個天才呀?
黃: 係,佢係一個天才.
何: 佢一生個命運幾妥*呀?
黃: 佢一生個命運非常之苦.
何: 佢個命運苦成幾妥*呀.
黃: 佢好窮,時時病同失戀.
何: 嚀時個人賞唔賞識佢個作品呀?
黃: 嚀時個人非常之賞識佢個作品.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

何: 音樂會*咳時開始,第一個節目係乜呀?

黄: 第一個節目係小提琴獨奏,鋼琴伴奏.

何: 拍手同歡呼個人真多.

黄: 因為彈得非常之好.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. His violin solo is the best I have ever heard.
2. People applauded for more than five minutes.
3. I appreciated the performance by the pianist.
4. He wrote one of his best compostions when he was sick.
5. Although he was a genius, he had a hard life.
6. If he was born during the turn of the century, he should be about 60 years old.
7. The students are playing some difficult numbers.
8. Do you prefer classical or contemporary music?
9. This is the last performance for the season.
10. The students are trying to write some poems.
11. The concert will be presented in the auditorium tonight.
12. She worked hard all her life.
13. What is the purpose of tonight's meeting?
14. He is not a genius, and I know he studies very hard.
15. The concert season will be over very soon.
16. Generally speaking, last night's performance was not bad.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

黄二ị-隨何小姐素來中意音樂同戲劇，nịng 時 ngaam - ngaam 係音樂季節，不妨約佢去音樂會聽音樂。華盛頓大禮堂演 taaû. Nịng 晚佢同何小姐去參加。Kw'oị 個音樂會係紀念一個大作曲家個。佢生到十八世紀中期，好有天才，佢個生命非常之苦。

Nịng 晚參加個人極之多，七點鐘個時候，首先由宣佈員宣佈音樂會開始，當時有好多節目，最令人賞識個，係彈鋼 k'ìm。因為 nịng 位音樂家彈得非常之好。彈完之後，個個 p'aàk 手歡呼。到夜晚十一點左右，然後散場。

1. Characters for Reading

1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130
節	演	紀	宣	佈	素	妨	才	彈	鋼
1264	354	440	1048	876	1041	202	1290	1093	507

2. Characters for Writing

561	562	563	564	565
節	演	紀	宣	佈
1264	354	440	1048	876

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1.	koo-ing yìm-ngôk	classical music
2.	iên-oî yìm-ngôk	contemporary musci
3.	kwì (kì) tik	season
4.	yien-taaù	performance; to perform
5.	lhìng (lhièn) chit	nature
6.	ki-niêm	to commemorate
7.	saaì-ki chùng-k'ī	the middle of the century
8.	hìng-t'oī	genius
9.	yit-saàng	whole life
10.	mîng (miên)-woôn haaì foo, (foo-mîng,(miên)	ill-fated
11.	sit loon*	lovelorn
12.	siang-sik	to appreciate
13.	tok-pin, (tòk-pin)	work piece, compositions
14.	lhiau-haaī-k'īm ûk taaù	violin solo
15.	kọ̄ng-k'īm pôn-taaù	piano accompaniment
16.	p'aàk siu	to clap, applaud
17.	fòn-foò	to hail, acclaim
18.	haān	to play (string music)
19.	loò-loī	simply, usually
20.	poot-fōng	not harmful; nothing mattered; it does not matter

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

21.	lhoδn-poδ	to announce, declare

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Li-Lhì: Hō Lhiau-Te hîng-to yiaù lī-hoì kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀,* haaî mā?

Wōng-Ngî: Haaî, k'ooì k'oot-îng hîng-to yiaù lī-hoì kw'oị̀ ch'ooị̀*.

L.Lh: K'ooì a-soò hooì naaị̀ ch'ooị̀* à?

W.Ng: K'ooì a-soò faàn hooì Lhaàm-Faān-Sị̀.

W.Ng: Fòng-Laān, ki wî* p'aāng-yiụ lhiang kìm-maạn hūng nì t'ìng-haāng.

Hō: Mot k'iâk kw'oị̀ haàk-hì à!

W.Ng: Kw'oị̀ naai haaî k'iâk kwoì lhìm-lhoô.

Ch'in: Lo-Li, ngoị̀ waạn mî fòn-ngìng k'ooì, kìm-maạn hūng k'ooì t'ìng-haāng, ki-họ̄* à?

Li: M̄-kin-yiaù, yit-mîng fòn-ngìng k'ooì, yit-mîng hūng k'ooì t'ìng-haāng, yit-yiâng yiàk.

Ch: Haaî, kw'ọ̄* waạn yiù yì-ngî.

Ch: Lo-Li, "yiù-p'aāng-toô-yon-fòng-loī, poot-yîk lôk foô?" Kw'oị̀ kooì wâ* ki-họ̄* kaai à?

L: Tik-haaî wâ, p'aāng-yiị̀ yiū yon kwoì î-fòng loī haai nì, nì m̄-fòn-hi mọ̄?

Ch: Ngoị̀ aaî-kà* hūng Hō Lhiau-Te ngim poì, ho mà?

L: Ho, ngoị̀ hūng Hō Lhiau-Te ngim poì.

Ch: Kw'oị̀ kwoì woî* tiû loì lhaàn, aaî-kà* ngim sìng.

L: "Hìng-hâ-moō-poot-lhaàn chì yiēn-tîk," aaî-kà*

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

ngim-sìng.

H: Oò-tê kok wî* kwoì sîng-yì.

W.Ng: Fòng-Laān, nì tiû loī yiaù siàng fì-kì, ngoì yiù kong m̄-ch'oot kwoì naān-kò.

H: Saaì-kaaì siâng ngooī-kwo mò pîk-lī, ki-họ̄* woị̄ yiù ch'ūng-fūng ne!

W: Haaî, ngooī-kwo mò pîk-lī, ngoị̄ m̄-woị̄ ì-t'ooī ch'ūng-fūng kwoì ho-kwì.

H: Kwok-T'oōn, hì-mông nì kì-chî ngoì kwoì wâ*, oò-oò po-chûng.

W: Oò-oò po-chûng, chuk nì yit-loô soôn-fùng.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

李：何小姐聽早要離開嗰處*，係嗎？
黃：係，佢決定聽早要離開嗰處。
李：佢打數去乃處*呀？
黃：佢打數番去三藩市。
黃：方蘭，幾位*朋友想今晚同你餞行。
何：也嘟嗰客氣呀！
黃：嗰𠮩係嘟個心事。
陳：老李，哦還未歡迎佢，今晚同佢餞行，
幾妥*呀？
李：唔緊要，一面歡迎佢，一面同佢餞行，
一樣喲。
陳：係，啡*還有意義。
陳：老李，「有朋自遠方來，不亦樂乎？」嗰
句話*幾妥*解呀？
李：即係話，朋友由好遠個地方來睇你，
你唔歡喜嚒？
陳：哦大家同何小姐飲杯，好嗎？
李：好，哦同何小姐飲杯。
陳：嗰個會*就來散，大家飲勝。
李：「天下無不散之筵席」大家飲勝。
何：多謝各位*個盛意。

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

黄：方蘭，你就來要上飛機，我有講唔出
　　個難過。
何：世界上如果冇别離，幾妥*會有重逢呢？
黄：係，如果冇别離，哦唔會修隨重逢個
　　可貴。
何：國全，希望你記住我個話，*多多保重。
黄：多多保重，祝你一路順風。

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Take good care of yourself and have a pleasant trip!
2. It is difficult for me to express my appreciation.
3. I am sorry that we have to leave in a few days.
4. This is not a farewell party. It is a welcome party.
5. We finished our drinks and food.
6. I truly appreciate his hospitality.
7. It was a wonderful party. Did you enjoy yourself?
8. The party is very successful and we should have another one soon.
9. He left here when he was only a small boy.
10. The plane left the airport a couple of hours ago.
11. It won't be necessary for you to see me off.
12. It is nice of you to come to say goodbye.
13. Welcome to Chinatown, San Francisco.
14. What is the meaning of this? Who are you?
15. The meeting will be over in a few minutes.
16. I am thankful that you gave me this farewell party.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

黄二個病已經好清啦。何小姐要番去三 -Faān 市。黄二同佢個朋友老李老何老陳幾個人，到何小姐來到個時候，有機會請佢 hiàk 飯來歡迎佢。現在一定要同佢 t'īng-行送别 lòk 。

K'iâk 幾個人，設 yiān- 席到一間華麗個酒家，飲吓，hiàk 吓，講吓，到高興個時候，由陳東舉 poi ，起立，請衆人敬何小姐一 poi ，大家飲勝，祝佢一路順風。飲完之後，個個都歡喜快樂，哈哈大笑。獨係黄二覺得有些少心碎，哭笑不得。佢静静對何小姐話，佢有講唔出個難過。何小姐話，人生有聚亦有散，聚完又散，散後再聚，kw'ọ* 還有意義。

1. Characters for Reading

1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140
迎	舉	衆	敬	祝	席	哈	碎	聚	義
1490	529	150	470	138	1245	257	1057	1309	349

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

2。 Characters for Writing

566	567	568	569	570
迎	舉	衆	敬	祝
1490	529	150	470	138

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1.	lhùng-pîk (hūng...lhùng-pîk)	to bid farewell, see one off
2.	lī-hoì	to depart from, leave
3.	hūng...chîn(t'ìng) haāng	to give a farewell party to..
4.	lhìm-lhoô	token of thoughtfulness
5.	fòn-ngìng	to welcome
6.	yì-ngî	meaningful; meaning
7.	“toô-yon-fòng-loī”	“to come from a distant place
8.	“poot-yiâk (yîk)-lôk-foō”	is it not a joy?”
9.	woî*, (woî)	party, gathering
10.	lhaàn	to end, wind up, scatter
11.	yiēn-tîk	banquet
12.	ngim-sìng, hūng...ngim-sìng	to drink up, to drink up with
13.	kong m̄-ch'oot	can't be expressed by words
14.	sîng-yì	kindness, hospitable
15.	naān-kò (kwò)	sad, grieved
16.	pîk-lī	departure; to part
17.	ho-kwì	valuable, priceless
18.	oò-oò-po-chûng	to take good care
19.	chuk nì yit-loô-soôn-fùng	to wish you bon voyage

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

WEST COAST BRANCH

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME VII

- РУССКИЙ
- СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
- 華語
- SHQIP
- MAGYAR
- 日本語
- TÜRKÇE
- PORTUGUÊS
- فارسی
- ROMÂNĂ
- УКРАЇНСЬКА
- ITALIANO
- BAHASA INDONESIA

- БЪЛГАРСКИ
- POLSKI
- 粵語
- ČESKY
- ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
- 한국어
- ESPAÑOL
- FRANÇAIS
- العربية
- ภาษาไทย
- မြန်မာဘာသာ
- DEUTSCH
- TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

KISWAHILI

U.S. ARMY

ED022176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)

Basic Course

Volume VII

September 1964

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
WEST COAST BRANCH
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: T'ing moôn niâk kwoỉ lo-paan ỏ k'oị̉* mả?

Li: Ngoỉ tiû haaî Li Aaî-Moōn, k'oị̉ kaản p'oỏ-haaû kwoỉ kỉng-lị̉, yiủ mot sîng-lhoỏ ả?

M: Ò, Li kỉng-lị̉. Ngoỉ haaî king-ch'aat kûk p'aaỉ loî kwoỉ chỉng-haảm. Ngoỉ haảm toỏ Mạ-Mỉng. Ngoỉ yiủ naai yẹ̉ lhiang hiảng nỉ t'ing kaaủ.

L: Yiủ mot chi-kaaủ ne, Mạ chỉng-haảm?

M: Ngoỉ lhiang ỉ-t'ooỉ nỉ hiau-m̄-hiau Li Aaî-Nỉng k'oị̉ kwoỉ ngỉn.

L: Li Aaî-Nỉng k'oị̉ kwoỉ miāng* ing-tiẻm sûk. K'ooỉ yiủ ki aaî nỉng-ki ả?

M: K'ooỉ aaî-yiảk* lhaâp-liāng lhooỉ*. Yị̉-t'ỉng haāng sōn. Hiảng-moōn wâ k'ooỉ ỏ k'oị̉* ch'oot yîp.

L: Ô, ngoỉ kỉ -aảk lo. Nỉ lhiang foon k'ooỉ mọ̄?

M: M̄-haaî, poot-kwỏ ngoỉ lhiang moôn nỉ ki kwoỉ kwaản-yỉ Li Aaî-Nỉng kwoỉ moôn-haaỉ, taảk mả?

L: Òng-ngỉng* taảk la, t'ing t'oỏ-lôk chỉ k'ỉng yỉ!

M: M̄-koỉ m̄-koỉ. Nỉ yiủ mỏ k'ooỉ kwoỉ lhiảng* ả?

L: Ooỉ-m̄-chî. Ngoỉ hūng k'ooỉ m̄-haaî ho sûk, ngoỉ mỏ k'ooỉ kwoỉ lhiảng*.

M: Kw'ọ̄*, nỉ ho m̄-ho-yị̉ kong k'ooỉ kwoỉ yiâng* pi ngoỉ hiảng ả?

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

L: K'ooỉ aaî-yiảk* ng ch'iảk ng t'oōn kỏ, yit paảk ngî-sîp liāng pông ch'ủng, mā-mā* saaủ. K'ooỉ ho-lhoọ̉ aaỉ ngaan-kiảng*, siâng soōn yiủ lhoỏ.

L: Nỉ ho m̉-ho-yị̉ kong pi ngoỉ hiảng k'ooỉ faân mot tooî ả?

M: K'ooỉ m̉-haaî faân tooî, poot-kỏ ngoị̉ lhiang foon k'ooỉ toỏ chỉng-ngỉn*. Nỉ ỉ-m̉-ỉ-t'ooỉ Li Aaî-Nỉng ỏ naaị̉* chî ả? Ò naaị̉* toỏ kủng ả?

L: Ngoỉ m̉-ỉ-t'ooỉ k'ooỉ kwoỉ î-chi. Hiảng-moōn wâ k'ooỉ yiâk miạng toỏ kủng lỏ-woỏ.

M: K'ooỉ oỏ soỏ ỏ naaị̉* ch'oot-yîp ả?

L: Sît-toî k'ooỉ ho-siau ỏ k'oị̉* yiảk, k'ooỉ oỏ-soỏ ỏ Ủng-Fỏng K'ooỉ-Lôk Poô.

M: Li Kỉng-Lị̉. Ngoỉ t'ing nỉ tiảng ngoỉ k'oị̉ woỉ kwoỉ fong-moôn po-siu pỉ-mît.

L: Ho la. ngoỉ woị̉ po-siu pỉ-mît.

M: M̄-koỉ.m̉-koỉ.

L: M̄-soi m̉-koỉ.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

馬: 請問喏個老板到喺*嗎?

李: 我就係李大文,喺間舖頭個經理,有乜盛事呀?

馬: 啊,李經理.我係警察局派來個偵探.我喊做馬明.我有啲野想向你請教.

李: 冇乜指教呢,馬偵探?

馬: 我想侈隨你曉唔曉李大年喺個人.

李: 李大年喺個名**頂尖熟.佢有幾大年紀呀?

馬: 佢大約卅零歲.以前行船.聽聞話佢到喺*出入.

李: 啊,我記得噌.你想揾佢嚒?

馬: 唔係,不過我想問你幾個關於李大年個問題,得嗎?

李: 當然*得喇,請坐落至傾噫.

馬: 唔該唔該.你有冇佢個相*呀?

李: 對唔住,我同佢唔係好熟,我冇佢個相*

馬: 嗱*,你可唔可以講佢個樣*俾我聽呀?

李: 佢大約*五尺五寸高,一百二十零磅重,麻麻*瘦.佢好似戴眼鏡,上唇有鬚.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

李： 你可唔可以講俾我聽佢犯乜罪呀？
馬： 佢唔係犯罪，不過我想揾佢做證人。
馬： 你侈唔侈隨李大年到乃住呀？到乃做工呀？
李： 我唔侈隨佢個地址到乃嗚！聽聞話佢亦呤做工嚕嗚。
馬： 佢多數到乃出入呀？
李： 實在佢好少到嗰喲，佢多數到東方俱樂部。
馬： 李經理，我請你將我嗰回個訪問保守秘密。
李： 好喇。我會保守秘密。
馬： 唔該，唔該。
李： 唔使唔該。

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Please keep it a secret.
2. It is already midnight. Why aren't you asleep yet?
3. I am the manager of this club. May I help you?
4. She didn't commit any crime. She was only frightened.
5. Your upper lip is all swollen. What happened?
6. My physical feature is very common among Chinese.
7. Have you seen this man before?
8. Let me sit down, and have some tea first.
9. How old are you, and how long have you been a seaman?
10. I don't want to be a witness.
11. It is beautiful. How much is it?
12. She came to seek your advice. Will you help her?
13. Where is the boss? I want to see him immediately.
14. My boss sent me here to pick up the money. Where is it?
15. His appearance resembles a detective, but he is a teacher.
16. I am not a detective. I am a friend of Mr. Lee.
17. I live in this vicinity, and I am very familiar with the roads.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

警察局想 foon 李大年做證人，k'iâk ì-t'ooị̀ 佢時常到一間鋪頭出入，所以派一個 chìng- 探去見 nị̀ng 間鋪頭個老板李大文.

Kw'oị̀ 個 chìng- 探好有禮 -maaû，所以李大文亦好客氣待佢.李大文將李大年個年紀，樣子一一講俾 chìng- 探聽 -è 之後，佢問係唔係李大年犯 -è 罪. Chìng 探話佢冇犯罪，唔使擔心，並求佢將 kw'oị̀ 次個訪問保守 pì- 密，如果佢曉得李大年到 naaị̀ 處*住，就打電話通知.

1. Characters for reading

1141	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150
板	求	犯	罪	密	曉	並	剪	逃	蛇
812	431	165	1308	678	290	863	1250	1174	962

2. Characters for writing

571	572	573	574	575
板	求	犯	罪	密
812	431	165	1308	678

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

1.	lo-paan (lhoô-haaū*)	boss of a business (Colloq.); master, AN kwoī; a.f.: lhoô-haaū*
2.	p'aaī-loī (p'aaī... loī)	to send; to be sent here; i.e. k'ooī p'aaī ngoī loī; k'ooī haaî pî siàng-lhoò p'aaī loī
3.	chīng-haàm (aàm-ch'ā *)	detective, AN kwoī; a.f., aàm-ch'ā*
4.	t'ing-kaaù	please advise me (invitational sense; t'ing a polite form of request)
5.	ing-tièm (ki)	quite, fairly (Colloq.) several; odd; rather (pos.); not very (neg.) i.e. K'ooī ing-tièm ho; syn: ki
6.	chīng-ngīn*	a witness, AN kwoī;
7.	nīng-ki (lhooì)	years of age; how old? Syn: lhooī i.e. nī yiù ki aaî nīng-ki? Ngoì kīm-nīng ngî-sîp lhooī.
8.	haāng sōn (haāng... sōn)	sea faring; seaman; i.e. k'ooī haāng-è liang-sooi sōn

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

9.	ch'oot-yîp	to frequent, visit; hang around
10.	t'oỏ lôk	sit down; be seated; to sit
11.	lhiảng*	picture, photograph, AN fuk
12.	yiâng*	physical feature; apprearance; AN for things in general
13.	siâng soōn	upper lip, AN hian̄
14.	faân tooî (faân.. tooî)	to commit crimes, i.e. k'ooỉ faân saảt ngīn tooî, 'he committed murder'
15.	too-yiû (foô-kîn)	nearly; vicinity; approximate; syn: foô-kîn
16.	miạng (mî)	not, no, not yet; a.f. mî
17.	k'ooỉ-lôk poô (woî)	club, AN kwoỉ; syn: woî
18.	po-siu	to keep, safeguard; conservative, i.e. k'ooỉ ho po-siu
19.	pỉ-mît	secret; confidential

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

Yī: Nì foon Å-sooī* à?

Mạ: Ngoì lhiang foon niâk kwoì k'ooì-lôk poô kwoì foô-chaak ngīn; ngoì haaî king-ch'aat kûk loī kwoì.

Y: Foô-chaak ngīn m̄-ò kw'oị*, yê nit toī loī yì.

M: Ngoī ò kw'oị aang hạ, taàk mà?

Y: Ngooī-kwo nì chùng-yì, nì ho-yị ò kw'oị aang hạ, poot-kò ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooī k'ooì ki-sị chì faàn loī woo!

M: Ngoī haàm toò Mạ Mīng. Ngoì haaî chùng k'ooì king-ch'aat kûk kwoì chīng-haàm. Lhīng-saang kwì lhīng-mīng à?

Y: Ngoī haaî Yī Wā. Ngoì ò kw'oị* laaụ hạ, foon hạ p'aāng-yiụ yiàk.

M: Kw'oị kaàn k'ooì-lôk poô kwoì siet-pî ing-tièm yōn-siên woò!

Y: Haaî, k'iâk yiù-sī* lî-yûng nịng kwoì hiàng* loī hoì toô-haām woî*.

M: Kw'oị faaì pik-pò paan naai yẹ* haaî mot à?

Y: Yiù naai haaî piaù-ngooị, yiù naai haaî kw'ì-t'aak, yiù naai haaî hoo-loôn woî* kwoì pò-kò hūng îk-tooî, yiù naai haaî hoì woî* hùng-chì.

M: Nì t'aàm-kà-kò kw'oị kwoì k'ooì-lôk poô kwoì hoo-loôn woî* mî à?

Y: Ngoì mî t'aàm-kà-kò kw'oị kwoì k'ooì-lôk poô naai

ORAL MATERIAL

wôt-ûng. Poot-kò hiàng-moôn wâ, k'iâk kw'oị*yiù t'ìng-nīng hōn chòn-mōn ngīng-kiù hūng lhaau-taâp mīn-chi kwoì lị-loôn, hūng toô-yiū kwoì lhoò-lhiang. Hōn-yōn oò-haaî hoì-mīng hūng t'ìng-tìn kwoì foôn-too.

M: T'ìng-nīng hōn kwoì foô-chaak ngīn haaî à-sooî* à?

Y: K'iâk kwoì chi-ô yōn haàm-toò Chiù K'iāng.

M: Nì yị-wī kw'oị kwoì t'ìng-nīng hōn haaî m̄-haaî yit-kwoì fì-faat kwoì too-chik à?

Y: Ngoì lhiàng-lhìn m̄-haaî. Poot-kò kw'oị naai haaū-saạng-toi waâk-che lhiang hooì-faàn naai kiaû lhoò-lhiang, lhiang taau mīn-chì loô-lhìng yiàk.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

余: 你搵阿誰*呀?
馬: 我想搵這個俱樂部個負責人;我係
警察局來個.
余: 負責人唔到𠹺,夜匿再來噫.
馬: 我到𠹺等吓得嗎?
余: 如果你中意,你可以到𠹺等吓,不過,
我唔侈隨佢幾時翻來嗚!
馬: 我喊做馬明.我係中區警察局個偵
探.先生貴姓名呀?
余: 我係余華.我到𠹺撈吓,搵吓朋友喲.
馬: 𠹺間俱樂部個設備頂尖完善嗚!
余: 係,啣有時利用嚀個廳來開座談會.
馬: 𠹺塊壁報板𠮩野係乜呀?
余: 有𠮩係標語,有𠮩係規則,有𠮩係討
論會個報告同秩序,有𠮩係開會通
知.
馬: 你參加過𠹺個俱樂部個討論會未
呀?
余: 我未參加過𠹺個俱樂部𠮩活動.不
過聽聞話,啣𠹺有青年團專門研究
同搜集民主個理論,同自由個思想.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

團員都係開明同前進個份子.

馬: 青年團個負責人係阿誰**呀?

余: 哪個指導員喊做周强.

馬: 你以為咳個青年團係唔係一個非法個組織呀?

余: 我相信唔係.不過咳叻後生仔或者想推翻叻舊思想,想走民主路線喲.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is a progressive element of this party.
2. He is an open minded person.
3. To overthrow the government by force is illegal.
4. The intelligent young man is the adviser of this group.
5. I understand your concepts of freedom and democratic theories.
6. The government is collecting information to study the problem.
7. Are you a member of this Youth Group?
8. We will inform all our members the activities of this organization.
9. The program is very long, and I don't think we have enough time.
10. If you like to, you may come and participate in our discussion.
11. Since she didn't know the rule, we will not punish her this time.
12. Do you understand the slogans on the bulletin board?
13. Ladies and gentlemen, we will begin our discussion now.
14. She is not your friend. She is just trying to make use of you.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. I have nothing particular in mind. I just came for a visit.

16. Who is there? Come out immediately or I will call the police.

17. Central Police Station? This is Detective Smith.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

警察局個 **chìng-** 探 **ì-t'ooị̀** 李大年亦到跑華街一間 **kooì-** 樂部出入，所以又去 **nịng** 處 **foon** 佢.雖然李大年亦唔到 **k'ụ̄ng***，但係佢有機會見到 **kw'oị̀** 間 **k'ooì** 樂部個內容.內便有一塊壁報板，粘貼種種標語，規則等等.

佢又 **ì-t'ooì kw'oị̀** 間 **k'ooì** 樂部有一個組織，喊做青年團，團員自稱做開明同前進份子，專門研究同 **ìhaau-** 集民主個理論. **K'iâk** 個思想，或者有多少偏左.

1. **Characters for reading**

1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160
團	粘	貼	喊	標	壁	跑	則	偏	挖
1342	762	1150	240	868	850	821	1213	855	1411

2. **Characters for writing**

576	577	578	579	560
團	粘	貼	喊	標
1342	762	1150	240	868

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

1.	fỉ-faat	illegal; unlawful
2.	haaū-saạ̄ng-toi (siaủ-nīng)	young man; youth
3.	ả-sooī* (naaị̄ kwoỉ ngīn)	who; whom, (a.f. naaị̄ kwoỉ ngīn, syn: sooī
4.	laaụ̄ (waan)	to visit; visiting; playing syn: waan
5.	lî-yûng	to make use of, utilize; syn: yûng
6.	toô-haām woî*	discussion session; AN kwoỉ
7.	pik-pỏ paan	bulletin board; AN faaỉ
8.	piaủ-ngooị̄	slogan; AN chiảng, kwoỉ
9.	kw'i-taak	rule, regulation
10.	hoo-loôn woî*	discussion session, AN kwoỉ
11.	îk-tooî	order; a program
12.	hủng-chỉ	to notify, imform; notice
13.	wôt-ûng	activities; active
14.	t'ỉng-nīng hōn	Youth Group, AN kwoỉ
15.	ngīng-kiủ	to study; to do research, syn: hôk
16.	lhaau-taâp	to gather, collect
17.	mīn-chi lị̄-loôn	democratic theory
18.	toô-yiū lhoỏ-lhiang	concept, theory or idea of

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

		freedom; toô-yiū;'freedom'; lhoò-lhiang,' idea, theory '
19.	chi-ô yōn	adviser; guide; director AN kwoì
20.	hooì-faan	to overthrow, defy, topple; (literally: to push over)
21.	loô-lhìng	line; route, AN hiaū
22.	hoì-mìng	liberal minded; enlightened ; to list clearly
23.	t'ìng-tìn	progressive, to make progress
24.	foôn-too	element; constituent (refers to a certain person or persons within a group) i.e. k'ooì haaî t'ìng-tìn foôn-too 'he is a progressive element '

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Fòng: Ngoì haaî Fòng Pon. Ngoì haaî kw'oị̀ kaàn k'ooì-lôk poô kwoì foô-chaak ngīn. Lhìng-saàng kwì lhìng-mīng à?

Mạ: Ngoì haàm toò Mạ Mīng, king-ch'aat kûk kwoì chìng-haàm. Ngoì kw'oị̀-sī* hiaū-ch'ā-kin yit-kīng òn. Hì-mông nì naāng-kaaù pòng-mōng.

F: Ngoị̀ kw'oị̀* haaî yit-kwoì moōn-ngooī kwoì too-chik naai woî-yōn oò haaî chì-sik foôn-too. Ngoị̀ ho fòn-hi hūng chìng-foo òng-kùk haâp-tok.

M: Nì sik m̄-sik yiù yit-kwoì haàm toò Li Aaî-Nīng kwoì hoi-yōn à?

F: Aaî-Nīng haaî ngoị̀ kw'oị̀* t'ìng-nīng hōn kwoì yit-kwoì chùng-kìng fôn-too.

M: Nì ì m̄-ì-t'ooī k'ooì kwoì lị̀-lîk à?

F: Ngoì m̄-haaî ki t'ìng-ch'o, poot-kò ngoì ì-t'ooī k'ooì ò Chùng-Kwok aaî-lûk kaai-fòng chì haaû chì loī Mị̀-Kwok. Ò aaī-hôk ûk-è yit liang nīng yiû hooì haāng sōn. Kw'oị̀-sị̀* ò lo-faàn kaaị̀* yit-kaàn t'aàn-kon toò kùng. K'ooì ò kw'oị̀* ing-tièm wôt-ûng, ho yị̀ wâ haaî ngoị̀ kwoì ho hūng-chì.

M: T'ing moôn niâk kw'oị̀ kwoì k'ooì-lôk-poô yiù mò hiàng chìng-foo chị̀-ch'aak à?

F: Yiù, Ngoị̀ yiù hiàng sị̀ chìng-foo chị̀-ch'aak, wâ haaî

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

yit-kwoì fûk-mô lhìng kwoì hōn-haai.

M: T'ing moôn niâk kw'oị̀ kwoì k'ooì-lôk poô yiù mot fòng-chìm à?

F: Mò mot aâk-pîk fòng-chìm, poot-kò haaî loōn-lok t'ìng-nìng ngìn, ngìng-kiù kok chung mìn-chi kwoì lị̀-loôn, hôk-tîp kok chung yiù yik sìn-lhìm kwoì wôt-ûng.

M: Niâk kwoì woî kwoì woî-yōn haaî m̄-haaî oò-soò too-k'ing kwoì à?

F: Kw'oị̀ naai ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooì lòk. Poot-kò ngoì ì-t'ooì kwoì-kwoì woî-yōn oò-haaî taau toô-yiū mìn-chi kwoì loô-lhìng kwoì.

M: Ngooì-kwo Li Aaî-Nìng loì kw'oị̀*, m̄-kw'oì nì haàm k'ooì chiaù kw'oị̀ kwoì î-chi foon ngoì, waâk-che chiaù kw'oị̀ kwoì hô-soò a kwoì îng-wâ* pi ngoì.

F: Ho la.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

方: 我係方本,我係嗰間俱樂部個負責人.先生貴姓名呀?

馬: 我喊做馬明.警察局個偵探.我嗰時調查緊一件案.希望你能夠幫忙.

方: 哦嗰*係一個文娛個組織.叻會員都係智識份子.哦好歡喜同政府當局合作.

馬: 你識唔識有一個喊做李大年個海員呀?

方: 大年係哦嗰*青年團個一個中堅份子.

馬: 你侈唔侈隨佢個履歷呀?

方: 我唔係幾清楚,不過我侈隨佢到中國大陸解放之後至來美國.到大學讀哆一兩年又去行船.嗰時到老番街一間餐館做工.佢到嗰*頂尖活動.可以話係哦個好同志.

馬: 請問造嗰個俱樂部有冇向政府註册呀?

方: 有,哦有向市政府註册,話係一個服務性個團體.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

馬: 請問這嗰個俱樂部有乜方針呀?

方: 冇乜特別方針. 不過係聯絡青年人, 研究各種民主個理論, 學習各種有益身心個活動.

馬: 這個會個會員係唔係多數左傾個呀?

方: 嗰叻我唔侈隨咯。不過我侈隨個個會員都係走自由民主個路線個.

馬: 如果李大年來嗰, *唔該你喊佢照嗰個地址搵我, 或者照嗰個號數打個電話俾我.

方: 好喇.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. According to my opinion, this program is beneficial to the body and mind.
2. I like to contact the young people of this area. At the same time, I like to know them better.
3. The aim of this youth club is to cultivate fellowship among young people.
4. You may call him comrade but not colleague.
5. Although this organization is a service organization, we do have rules and regulations.
6. I will make a decision after I know more about your past experience.
7. The night gathering will be held in a restaurant.
8. She is not an active member of our club.
9. The cultural information will be posted on the bulletin board.
10. If you do not cooperate with the authorities, you will be in trouble.
11. I am not a seaman. I am an importer and exporter.
12. This is an important case, and I need your help in the investigation.
13. The framework of this organization consists of overseas intellectuals.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. We shall hold on to our aims and try to learn from the workers.

15. The laborers are our comrades and you merchants should cooperate with them.

16. What kind of activities do you have at the night gatherings?

17. I don't know your past experiences. I would like to know something about them.

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

警察局 chàng- 探馬明，到跑華街 k'ooì-樂部等李大年之時，見到 nịng 處個內容同佈置，發生興趣，佢就同 k'ooì-樂部負責人方先生 k'ìng-談.

佢先問老方關於李大年個來歷，老方話大年喺中國大陸被共產黨佔領之後來到美國，讀 -è 一年大學，就去行船，現時到一間 t'aàn-館做工.

馬明疑心 kw'oị 個 k'ooì-樂部或係一個共產組織，所以就乘 kw'oị 個機會，問吓關於 kw'oị 處個情形. 根據老方所講，kw'oị 個組織，目的係聯 -lok 青年人，做研究工作，充實各人個 chì- 識學問，並且做各項有益身心個活動，可以喊做文娛組織.

1. Characters for reading:

1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169	1170
聯	黨	佔	疑	扇	充	置	項	乘	紗
634	1192	89	334	987	152	76	311	996	929

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

581	582	583	584	585
聯	黨	佔	疑	扇
634	1192	89	334	987

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1.	hiaū-ch'ā (ch'ā)	to investigate; investigation
2.	ỏn-kîng (ỏn)	a case, (legal action) AN chiảng, or kîng
3.	moōn-ngooỉ (moōn-fā ngooỉ-lôk)	culture and entertainment; moōn-fả 'culture'; ngooỉ-lôk 'entertainment'; abbr. moōn-ngooỉ
4.	ủng-kûk	the authorities (those in power) i.e. chỉng-foo ủng-kûk 'government officials'
5.	haâp-tok	to cooperate; to work together harmoniously; cooperation i.e. k'ooỉ ho haâp tok 'he is very cooperative'; k'ooỉ hūng ngoỉ haâp-tok 'he cooperates with me'.
6.	hoi-yōn	seaman AN kwoỉ or koỉ
7.	chủng-kỉng foôn-too	the core; framework; important or active members of an organization; chủng-kỉng 'important or essential';

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

		foôn-too ‘element or constituent’
8.	maạ̄n-woî	evening party, meeting; night gathering
9.	lị̄-lîk	past experiences, AN kwoì or koì
10.	kaai-fòng	to liberate, shake off the yoke; to release; to be free
11.	lo-faàn-kaaị̄ (lhaaì-ngìn kaaị̄)	outside of Chinatown (literally: the streets or places where the Westerners reside or engage in various activities,) AN hiaù
12.	hūng-chì	comrade (persons of the same aim or interest,) AN kwoì
13.	fûk-moô lhìng	free service; offering service without asking for compensation in return; fûk-moô ‘to serve or service’; lhìng ‘nature; disposition or in the nature of’

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

14.	hōn-haai	organization; body of men, AN kwoì
15.	aàn-wî*	unit; a part of ; a specific amount used as standard, AN kwoì
16.	chì-sik foôn-too	intellectual; well educated person; intelligentsia, AN kwoì; foôn-too (See Les 3: 7 above)
17.	chà	to hold; gripe
18.	fòng-chìm	policy; aim; direction; guide, AN kwoì
19.	loôn-lok	to coordinate; liaison; close contact; close association
20.	hôk-tîp	to study, learn, practice; learning, syn: ngìng-kiù (See Les 2.15)
21.	yiù-sik sìn-lhìm	beneficial or healthy to the body as well as the mind; both physical and mental health; sìn 'body, physical'; lhìm 'mind, mental'

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

Li: Ngoì haaî Li Aaî-Nìng, t'ing moôn Mạ Mìng chìng-haàm ò kw'oị̄* mà?

Mạ: Ò, Li Lhìng-Saàng, t'ing t'oò, t'ing t'oò, ngoì tiû haaî Mạ Mìng lòk!

L: Ùng-Fòng K'ooì-Lôk-Poô nịng wî* Yī Lhìng-Saàng wâ nì lhiang foon ngoì, haaî m̄-haaî à?

M: Mò t'ò lôk, ngoị yiù naai moôn-haaì lhiang moôn hạ nì. Ngoì lhiang nì hūng chìng-foo toò chìng-ngīn*.

L: Yiù mot moôn-haaî à? Toò mot chìng-ngīn* à?

M: Ngoì lhiang moôn nì ki kwoì moôn-haaì lhìng, toò m̄-toò chìng-ngīn yị̄-haaû chì toì kong.

L: Ngoì lhiang hūng ngoì kwoì loôt-lhoò siàng-liāng hạ chì woì-aap nì kwoì moôn-haaì, taàk mà?

M: Taàk, poot-kò ngoì lhiang lhìng hūng nì kong ki kwoì kaan-aàn kwoì moôn-haaì, ho mà?

L: Yiâk ho, poot-kò ngoì m̄-haaî ki aàk-haān, ngoì yiaù kon faàn kùng woò!

M: Nì sik m̄-sik Fòng Too-Chî*. Nì hūng k'ooì sûk m̄-sûk à?

L: Ngoì sik Lo-Fòng. K'ooì yị̄-t'ìng hūng ngoì ò saang lîp aaî-hôk toò hūng-hôk. Kw'oị̄-sị̄* ngoì ho siau kìng-ò k'ooì.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

M: Hiảng-moōn wâ nỉ yị-t'īng hūng k'ooỉ hūng chî, haaî m̄-haaî ả?

L: Ûk aaî-hôk kwoỉ sī-haaû, ngoỉ hūng k'ooỉ hūng fọng* chỉ.

M: K'ooỉ kwoỉ haāng-ûng hūng lhoỏ-lhiang ki-họ* ả?

L: K'ooỉ ỏ hôk-haaû kwoỉ sī-haaû ho chủng-yỉ kaau hôk-ch'iaū, Haaû-loī hooỉ toỏ kủng, k'ooỉ yiû faat-ûng kủng-ch'iaū, siẻn-ûng pâ-kủng aang-aang.

M: Nỉ haaî m̄-haaî hūng-loô ngīn ả?

L: Ngoỉ m̄-liau-kaai k'ooỉ kwoỉ lhoỏ-lhiang. Ngoỉ m̄-haaî k'ooỉ kwoỉ hūng-loô ngīn.

M: Nỉ ki-họ* ỉ-t'ooỉ k'ooỉ faat-ûng kủng-ch'iaū, siẻn-ûng pâ-kủng ả?

L: K'ooỉ t'aảm-kả too-k'ing kwoỉ kủng-woî*. Yiủ ho ki lhoỏ k'ooỉ haảm ngoỉ pỏng k'ooỉ lhi piaủ-ngooị, yỉn lhiau-ch'aak aang-aang. Nịng naai oỏ-haaî faan toỏ-pon chi-ngî kwoỉ.

M: T'ing moôn nỉ ooỉ k'ooỉ hūng m̄-hūng t'īng ả?

L: Ngoỉ mỏ faat-too hūng-t'īng k'ooỉ. Ngoỉ m̄-mīng-paâk k'ooỉ naai wī-moôt pîng-chỉng faat, saaỉ-kaaỉ aaî-hūng kwoỉ lị-loôn, hūng k'ooỉ pon-ngīn kwoỉ lîp-ch'iāng.

L: Ngoỉ kw'oị-sī* yiaủ faản kủng. Ngoỉ haau kủng kwoỉ

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

sī-haaû toì loì la, ho mà?

M: Ho ho, oỏ-tê nì kwoì pòng-mōng, toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

L: Toì-kìng, toì-kìng.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

李：我係李大年，請問馬明偵探到⿰口該*嗎？
馬：啊，李先生，請坐請坐，我係馬明咯！
李：東方俱樂部嚀位余先生話你想揾我，係唔係呀？
馬：冇錯咯，哦有𠮩問題想問吓你，我想你同政府做證人。
李：有乜問題呀？做乜證人呀？
馬：我想問你幾個問題先，做唔做證人以後至再講
李：我想同我個律師商量吓至回答你個問題，得嗎？
馬：得，不過我想先同你講幾個簡單個問題，好嗎？
李：亦好，不過我唔係幾得閒，我要趕番工嗚！
馬：你識唔識方佐治？你同佢熟唔熟呀？
李：我識老方佢以前同我到省立大學做同學，⿰口該時我好少見到佢。
馬：聽聞話你以前同佢同住，係唔係呀？
李：讀大學個時候，我同佢同房住。
馬：佢個行動同思想幾妥*呀？

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

李：佢到學校個時候好中意攪學潮．後來去做工，佢又發動工潮，煽動罷工等等．

馬：你係唔係同路人呀？

李：我唔了解佢個思想．我唔係佢個同路人．

馬：你幾妥*修隨佢發動工潮，煽動罷工呀？

李：佢參加左傾個工會*．有幾次佢喊我幫佢寫標語，印小冊等等．咛吻都係反資本主義個．

馬：請問你對佢同唔同情呀？

李：我冇法子同情佢，我唔明白佢吻唯物辯證法，世界大同個理論．同佢本人個立場．

李：我嗰時要番工我抖工個時候再來啦，好嗎？

馬：好好．多謝你個幫忙，再見，再見！

李：再見，再見！

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I can't give you any help if you remain in that position.
2. Do you believe there is such a thing as Utopia?
3. She is an expert in materialism dialectics.
4. Today is my day off but I have to attend a labor union meeting.
5. I am for capitalism even though I am not a rich man.
6. Did you print this pamphlet for the YMCA?
7. There will be a bus strike tomorrow. What shall I do?
8. You cause the members of the union to strike. Why?
9. He may be an old man, but he motivates this labor movement himself.
10. She is my lawyer, and she will answer for me.
11. He didn't graduate from the state college. He graduated from city college.
12. If I pay you fifty dollars, will you be my lawyer.
13. He may not stir up a student movement himself, but I am sure he is a fellow traveler of that group.
14. Do you know the real reason for this labor dispute?
15. If you take this stand, you will be his fellow traveler.
16. Please take this to the printing shop and ask them

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

to print five hundred copies.

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

李大年得到警局chìng- 探來 foon 佢個消息,佢第二日就去警局見馬明.坐落之後,馬明解明 foon 佢個理由.原來政府想向李大年查問另外一個人喊做Too治方.

當時馬明問及Too- 治方個來歷, k'iâk 兩個人個關係等等.大年話,佢雖然同老方做過同學,又曾同房住過,但係佢嫌老方個思想行動,含有過激色素,好似攪學-ch'iaū ,主張階級爭鬥,siên- 動罷工,同攻擊別人等等.總之,因為大家個思想衝突,所以佢向來同老方冇mot 聯-lok

講-ê 冇幾久,大年要翻工, k'iâk 就決定下個禮拜四再見.

1. Characters for reading:

1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180
嫌	衝	突	階	級	鬥	罷	含	攻	擊
350	153	1119	376	418	1122	803	301	541	453

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. **Characters for writing:**

586	587	588	589	590
嫌	衝	突	階	級
305	153	1119	376	418

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1.	loôt-lhoò	attorney; lawyer, AN kwoī
2.	woī-aap	to answer, reply; an answer; a reply; abbr: aap or aàp
3.	saang-lîp aaî-hôk	state college or university; state owned college or university; lîp ‘to own, establish, stand up; immediate’
4.	hūng-loô ngīn	fellow traveller; men of the same belief (lit. transl. those men who travel on the same road).
6.	kaau hôk-ch’iaū	to stir up or instigate student movement; kaau ‘to stir up, to mix, excite, disturb’
7.	kwaàn-haaî (yiù kwaàn-haaî)	relation; connection; related, i.e. k’ooī hūng ngoī yiù kwaàn-haaî ‘he and I are related’
8.	faat-ûng kùng-ch’iaū	to instigate labor dispute; to motivate labor movement; faat-ûng ‘to launch, to make

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

		a move; to activate; beginnings of a thing; active, as opposed to passive’
9.	siền-ûng	to stir up, instigate, excite, (See Les 4.6.7)
10.	pâ-kùng	labor strike (lit. transl.: to stop work)
11.	liau-kaai	to understand, comprehend, syn: mìng-paâk
12.	yìn	to print; a seal, AN kwoì
13.	liau-ch’aak (poô-toi)	pamphlet, syn: poô-toi ‘ small volume ’
14.	kùng-woî*	labor union; labor organization
15.	faan	anti-; against
16.	toờ-pon chi-ngî	capitalism; doctrine of capitalism; toờ-pon ‘Capital’; chi-ngî ‘-ism’
17.	hūng-t’ìng	to sympathize; sympathy
18.	haau kùng*	day off; away or disengage from work; haau ‘to rest’

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

19.	pòng-mŏng	help; to help, aid; to give aid, a.f. pòng
20.	wì-moôt chi-ngî	materialism, chi-ngî (See Les 4.15)
21.	pîng-chìng faat	dialectics
22.	saaì-kaaì aaî-hūng	world, peace; Utopia; saai-kaaì 'world'
23.	lîp-ch'iāng	stands; position, AN kwoi; a standing

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaàn: Lo-Mạ, ngoì lhiang hūng nì k'ìng yit k'ìng Fòng Too-Chî* nịng yit-kîng òn, ho mà?

Mạ: Ho à, Kwaàn Chi-Ngîm, Ngoì yiâk lhiang hiàng nì pò-kò yit-hạ̄.

Kw: Nì foon m̄-foon-o Li Aaî-Nīng toò chìng-ngīn à?

M: Ch'ò-sī ngoì mò lhìng-lhôk, haaû-loī ngoì hiàng kok fòng-mîng hiaù-ch'ā k'ooì kwoì poì-king, yiû fòng siàng-hì soi k'ooì loī kìng ngoì.

Kw: K'ooì sît-toî ò naaị* ch'oot yîp à?

M: K'ooì ò yit-kaàn k'ooì-lôk-poô ch'oot yîp. Kw'oị kwoì lhiaù-lhik haaî k'ooì kwoì p'aāng-yiū kong pi ngoì ì-t'ooī kwoì.

Kw: Nịng kaàn k'ooì-lôk-poô haaî ki-họ* kwoì à?

M: Piau-mîng-siâng, nīng kaàn k'ooì-lôk-poô haaî yit-kwoì moōn ngooī fûk-moô sẹ̄-hōn, aân-haaî sît-toî kwoì t'īng-yīng tiû ho naān kong.

Kw: K'iâk yiù mò òn-aai ò ngoị kw'oị* à?

M: Yiù ngoì yiak-mok haai-kò hạ̄, Ùng-Fòng K'ooì-Lôk-Poô pon-sìn ho-lhoọ̄ ho t'ìng-paâk, poot-kò ngoì mò k'iâk kwoì woî-yōn mīng-aàn*, so-yị̄ k'ī-chùng yiù poot-liāng foôn-too yiâk wâ m̄-îng.

Kw: Ngooī-kwo yiù too-k'ing foôn-too, tiàng-lọī waâk-che yiù mā-faān kwoì lhoô faat-saàng. Ngoị yìng-koì

LESSON . 5

ORAL MATERIAL

chị-yỉ chị-yỉ.

M: Ngoỉ yiâk haaî kw'ọ̄ naam, poot-kỏ kw'oị naai haaî t'iảng-loỉ kwoỉ lhoô.

Kw: Li Aaî-Nỉng yiủ mỏ hooỉ kỉng nỉ ả?

M: Yiủ. Kỉm-ngît k'ooỉ loỉ ngoỉ kwoỉ lhe-toô laaū Ngoỉ moôn-è k'ooỉ ki k'ooỉ soỏt-wâ.

Kw: Li Aaî-Nỉng haâp-tok mả?

M: K'ooỉ ho-lhoọ̄ ho lôk-yỉ hūng ngoỉ haâp-tok. Ngoỉ kỉm-ngît hūng k'ooỉ k'ỉng-è mỏ ki kiu yiảk.

Kw: Ki-kaai ả?

M: Yỉn-wî k'ooỉ yiaủ faản kủng.

Kw: Nỉ yiủ mỏ yiảk k'ooỉ toỉ haām ả?

M: Yiủ, ngoị hâ-kwoỉ Laaị-Paaỉ-Lhỉ toỉ k'ỉng.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

關：老馬，我想同你傾一傾方佐治嚀一件案，好嗎？

馬：好呀，關主任，我亦想向你報告一吓。

關：你揾唔揾倒李大年做證人呀？

馬：初時我冇線索，後來，我向各方面調查佢個背景，又放聲氣使佢來見我。

關：佢實在到𠮩*出入呀？

馬：佢到一間俱樂部出入。⿰口該個消息係佢個朋友講俾我哆隨個。

關：嚀間俱樂部係幾妥*個呀？

馬：表面上，嚀間俱樂部係一個文娛服務社團，但係，實在個情形就好難講。

關：嘟有冇案底到哦⿰口該*呀？

馬：有，我約莫睇過吓，東方俱樂部本身好似好清白，不過，我冇嘟個會員名單，所以其中有不良份子亦話唔定。

關：如果有左傾份子，將來 或者有麻煩個事發生，哦應該注意注意。

馬：我亦係啡諗，不過⿰口該𠮩係將來個事。

關：李大年有冇去見你呀？

馬：有，今日佢來我個寫字樓，我問哆佢

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

幾句說話.

關: 李大年合作嗎?

馬: 佢好似好樂意同我合作.我今日同佢傾嘇冇幾久喲.

關: 幾解呀?

馬: 因為佢要返工.

關: 你有冇約佢再談呀?

馬: 有,哦下個禮拜四再傾.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. We know your background thoroughly. You'd better confess it now.
2. I am willing to discuss it with you again if you will come back tomorrow night.
3. The chairman notices your work since the beginning.
4. You should be careful about this man because he is not a member of our organization.
5. I am sure she will cooperate with us when you offer her money.
6. He did not remember the details of the accident, but he said it happened at approximately 2:00 am.
7. Her friends may be undesirable , but I think she is innocent.
8. You didn't have a police record, and I hope you won't have one in the future.
9. Since you have seen what happened, you should cooperate with the authority.
10. If I let it be known that you are a thief, you will be out of a job in no time.
11. I myself will go to Washington to see him if that is what you want.
12. My hat is missing,and I don't have a single clue as to its whereabouts.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. As a student, she should be more cooperative and pay more attention to her studies.

14. Will you please bring in Mr. Fong's record?

15. It appears that this left wing organization will cooperate with the authority.

16. I have a rough idea as to how it can be done.

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

聯-Pòng Chìng-　探局關主任,以探員馬明調查Too治方之案情,已有相當時間,特召馬探員到其辦事室,訊問關於調查之經過,線索如何,以及所得之結果等等.同時根據此案情作一檢討.

根據調查所得,老方為人,在思想上,行為上,言論上,確屬有些少,過激,時常向一間偏左之k'ooì-樂部出入,亦是事實.但就目前而論,尚未能斷定老方是否為共產黨員.

至於李大年,對於本案,極為合作,樂意幫忙,所以得其協助不少.可惜佢每日需做工,時間無多.遲日與他再談一次,或者可以判决此案.

1. **Characters for reading:**

1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190
召	索	協	判	鎖	抱	桑	炭	蠅	蝗
104	1044	288	901	1043	884	1045	1094	1492	1437

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

591	592	593	594	595
召	索	協	判	鎖
104	1044	288	901	1043

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1.	chi-ngîm	chairman; chief; head; the one in charge,AN kwoì
2.	lhìng-lhôk	line; hint; clue, syn: haaū-lhooì
3.	fòng siàng-hi	let it be known; (lit. transl. to spread the news)
4.	p'ìng-too	pro-left (politically leaning toward the left)
5.	piau-mîng siâng	on the surface, the external appearance, syn: piau-mîng
6.	sẹ̄-hōn	organization, association; society; group
7.	òn-aai	record of case at law; archive; file, AN kîng or kwoì
8.	yiak-mok	generally; roughly; approximately; about, syn: aaî-yiàk*; siâng-hâ
9.	pon-sìn	itself, himself (litr: one's own body); pon 'this; local; origin'
10.	t'ìng-paâk	clean; clear; pure; honorable of unsullied descent; unblemished

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

11.	poot-liāng foôn-too	undesirable element; poot-liāng 'not good, bad' syn: m̄-ho; foôn-too (See Les 2.24)
12.	chị̄-yì	take notice; beware of; careful; pay attention; attentive
13.	haâp-tok	to cooperate; cooperative
14.	lôk-yì	willing; happy; glad, syn: chùng-yì
15.	toì haām	discuss it again; haām 'to speak, converse, say discuss' syn: kong or k'ìng
16.	poì-king	background, an individual's general education and culture, syn; lị̄-lîk (See Les 3.9), AN kwoì

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Li Lhìng-Saàng, nì ho la mā? Ngoì ho oò-tê nì kìm-ngît yiû ch'aaù naai sī-haaû loì kw'oị.

Lị: Mò so-wî. Nì haaî m̄-haaî yiû moôn kwaàn-yì Lo-Fòng* naai yẹ à?

M: Mî moôn Lo-Fòng* kwoì yẹ chì t'īng, ngoì lhiang lhìng moôn yit naai kwaàn-yì nì toô-ki kwoì yẹ taàk mà?

L: M̄-kin-yiaù. Ngoì moôn-kwò loôt-lhoò lo. K'ooì haàm ngoì haan-paâk hūng nì kong, mot oò mò moôn-haaī.

M: Ooì-yì ngoì moôn kwoì moôn-haaī, t'ing nì naam choon, naam t'ìng-ch'o ngīng-haaû aap-fuk ngoì.

L: Òng-ngīng la!

M: Nì haaî m̄-haaî Mị-Kwok tîk-mīn? Nì ki-sī* hūng ò naaị* yîp haau.

L: Ngoì haaî Mị-Kwok tîk-mīn, yit-kiu-ng-ngî nīng Lhaàm-ngoôt ngîp-ng ò Se-Loô yîp-haau.

M: Ch'ooī-è Li Aaî-Nīng kw'oị kwoì miāng* chì ngoì, nì waān yiù mò k'ī-hà kwoì miāng* à?

L: Ngoì kwoì ngooị miāng* haàm-toò À-Ngaaū, sì miāng* haàm-toò Li Aaî-Nīng. Ngoì kwoì hô haaî Wā-Kòng. Lo-Faàn miāng* haaî Wi-Lhīm. Yiù naai ngīn haàm ngoì toò Aaî-Chiàk Nīng. Yiâk yiù ngīn haàm ngoì

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

toò Fī-Toi Nīng.

M: Nì yị-t'īng yiù mò kà-yîp Kûng-Ch'aan Ong waâk k'ī-hà faan Mị kwoì hōn-haai à?

L: Ngoì m̄-haaî Kûng-Ch'aan Ong, yiâk miạng t'aàm-kà-kwò k'ī-hà faan Mị hōn-haai kwoì fôt-ûng.

M: Mî loì Mị-Kwok yị-t'īng, nì haaî m̄-haaî ò Chùng-Kûng kwoì î-fòng kooì-chî à?

L: Haaî, Chùng-Kûng kaai-fòng aaî-lûk chì haaû, ngoì waạn ò Kong-Chiù-Sị ûk sì. Yit-kiu-ng-yit nīng ngoì lī-hoì aaî-lûk, hooì Hiàng-Kong chî.

M: Kw'ọ*, nì ò Chùng-Kûng kon-chî kwoì î-fòng chî-è ki-kiu à?

L: Aaî-yiak nīng-liāng kw'oị siâng-hâ*. Nịng-si* haaî ngoì ûk chùng-hôk kwoì tooì haaû yit-nīng.

M: Nịng-sī* nì yiù mò ûk Mạ-Haak-Lhoò chi-ngî, Yìn-Kaak-Lhoò kwoì chì-tok, Lîk-Nīng kwoì hôk-sot, Lhoo-Haaì-Līm kwoì lị-loôn, Mō Chaâk-Ùng kwoì Lhìn-Mīn-Chi Chi-Ngî yị-k'iêp sẹ-woî chi-ngî kwoì sì à?

L: Yiù, poot-kwò kw'oị naai haaî hôk-haaû kw'ì-îng kwoì.

M: Nì ooì-yì kw'oị naai hôk-sot yiù mot lhìm-aak à?
Nì mīng-paâk mō-ch'aan kaaì-k'ip kwoì yiù-iem yị-k'iêp toò-pon kaaì-k'ip kwoì loòt-iem mà?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

L: Ooì-yì chìng-chî ngoì kaam-kok mò hìng-t'ooì, poot-kwò ò chuk-môk chì nooî yiaù hôk-tîp Lhìn-Mīn-Chi, yiaù hūng Haak-Lị̀-Moọ̄-Lhīm-Kùng hòn t'aaî. "Sik-Sī-moô-che wī-toòn-kît," so-yị̀ ngoì yiâk chiaù-paân*-chi won", yōn-t'oōn mò ngīng-kiù.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：李先生，你好喇嗎？我好多謝你今日又抽𠮩時候來嗰*。

李：冇所謂，你係唔係又問關於老方*𠮩野呀？

馬：未問老方*個野之前，我　想先問一𠮩關於你自己個野得嗎？

李：唔緊要，我問過律師囉，佢喊我坦白同你講，乜都冇問題。

馬：對於我問個問題，請你諗準，諗清楚然後答復我。

李：當然喇！

馬：你係唔係美國籍民，你幾時同到乃入口？

李：我係美國籍民，一九五二年三月廿五到舍路入口。

馬：除哆李大年嗰個名*之外，你還有冇其他個名*呀？

李：我個乳名*喊做阿牛，書名*喊做李大年，我個號係華光，老番名係威林，有𠮩人喊我做大隻年，亦有人喊我做肥仔年。

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：你以前有冇加入共產黨或其他反美個團體呀？

李：我唔係共產黨，亦喻參加過其他反美團體個活動。

馬：未來美國以前，你係唔係到中共個地方居住呀？

李：係，中共解放大陸之後，我還到廣州市讀書。一九五一年我離開大陸，去香港住。

馬：嘽，*你到中共管治個地方住哆幾久呀？

李：大約年零咳上下。*咛時係我讀中學個最後一年。

馬：咛時你有冇讀馬克斯主義，恩格斯個著作，列寧個學說，史太林個理論，毛澤東個新民主主義與及社會主義個書呀？

李：有，不過咳吶係學校規定個。

馬：你對於咳吶學說有乜心得呀？你明白無產階級個優點以及資產階級個劣點嗎？

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

李：　對於政治我感覺冇興趣，不過到竹幕之內要學習新民主，要同克里姆林宮看齊，「識時務者為俊傑」，所以我亦「照辦*煮，碗」完全冇研究。

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This small country will collaborate with the Kremlin.
2. He believes that "one who takes advantage of the current situation is a smart man"
3. He will act in accordance with the established procedure.
4. Is there a capitalistic class under a socialistic form of government?
5. Karl Marx and Friedrick Engles are worshipped by Communists.
6. She claims to be a proletarian, but she has a beautiful car and fine clothing.
7. You can go now, but come back to see me tomorrow at the same time.
8. I don't have anything to confess, and I don't need a lawyer.
9. You are not obliged to confess, but whatever you say may be used against you.
10. Please give meboth the names, the one given when you were born and when you were a student
11. Do you know of any anti-US organizations that are sympathetic to the policies of the communist party?
12. I understand you have some books on socialism. What are they used for?

LESSSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Why are you interested in the Iron Curtain countries?

14. Behind the Bamboo Curtain every student is required to read Mao Tse-Tung's "The New Democracy".

15. The communist party has many subversive activities for the young people.

16. Living behind the Bamboo Curtain is unthinkable.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

禮拜四日,李大年唔使做工,佢依約一早就去見馬明.

馬明先多謝佢抽時間到來,然後開始問話.不過,大年估唔到,馬明唔問關於 cho-治方個事,反為先問佢自己個根底.

因為大年未到美國之前,曾經喺中共個地方住過,所以馬明要 i-t'ooi 佢有冇洗過腦.

李大年招認佢喺中學最後一年,讀過毛澤東個新民主主義,馬克斯主義.恩格斯個 chi-作,列寧個學說.史太林個理論.佢話佢對於 kw'oị naai,根本唔發生興趣.亦唔明白無產階級個優點,以及資本階級個劣點.佢要讀 kw'oị naai 書,因為完全係中共學校個規定.唔讀就唔可以畢業.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	1199	1200
畢	恩	寧	優	劣	抽	克	列	斯	澤
833	1446	765	1454	676	39	252	621	1070	13

2. Characters for writing:

596	597	598	599	600
畢	恩	寧	優	劣
833	1446	765	1454	636

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1. ch'aaủ	to take (time out); to spare, save, pick, extract, lift, levy (tax)
2. mỏ-so-wî	it doesn't matter; it's not important; so-wî, 'the so called; so to speak;' wî (literary) 'to say, call, speak'
3. haan-paâk	to confess; to make a candid statement; to make a clean breast of it all
4. naam-choon	to think correctly; to think carefully; to consider with full deliberation; naam to think, consider, syn: lhiang
5. ngooị-miãng*	the name given in one's childhood, AN kwoì
6. sì-mìang*	the name given when one is being a student, AN kwoì
7. hô	a style of name; a name by which he is generally known; AN kwoì; number; a mark;

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

		day of month
8.	kûng-ch'aan ong	communist party; communist; ọng, 'political party', AN kwoỉ
9.	faan Mị̉ hōn-haai	anti-U.S. organization, AN kwóỉ; faan, 'anti-; against;' Mỉ 'America', abbr: Mỉ-Kwok
10.	Mạ̄-Haak-Lhoỏ (Mạ̄)	Karl Marx, abbr: Mā
11.	Yỉn-Kaak-Lhoỏ (Yỉn)	Frederick Engles, abbr: Yỉn
12.	Lîk-Nīng (Lîk)	N. Lenin, abbr: Lîk
13.	Lhoo-Haaỉ-Līm (Lhoo)	J.V. Stalin, abbr: Lhoo
14.	Mō Chaâk-Ùng	Mao Tse-Tung, abbr: Mō
15.	sẹ̄-wɔî chi-ngî	socialism; sē-woî 'social; society'; chi-ngî, '-ism; doctrine'
16.	Lhỉn Mīn-Chi Chi-Ngî	The New Democracy; chi-ngî (See Les 5:15)
17.	moō-ch'aan kaaỉ-k'ip	proletariat; property less class; kaaỉ-k'ip, 'class'
18.	toỏ-pon kaaỉ-k'ip	capitalistic class
19.	Chuk-Môk (Liēm)	The Bamboo Curtain
20.	Haak-Lị̉-Moō-Līm-Kùng (transliteration)	Kremlin

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

21.	hòn-t'aaī	to arrange in line; hòn, 'to look, see'
22.	"sik sī-moô-che wī toòn-kît"	one who takes advantage of the current situation is a smart man
23.	"chiaù-paân*-chi-won"	to act in accordance with established method; to do it by rote; (literally: to concoct a dish by the same old method)

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ̄: Li Aaî-Nīng Lhìng-Saàng, nì waận ho-yị̄ ooì ngoì kong lhè-siau kwaàn-yì nì ò Chùng-Kûng kon-chî chì hâ t'aàm-kà-kò kwoì fôt-ûng mà?

Li: Ch'ooī-è p'oo-hùng kwoì hoo-loôn woî*,

lhiau-too woî-ngî, kiem-hoo woî*, kòn-poô yien-kong woî*, foòn-lîng paàn aang-aang chì ngoî, ngoị̄ waận yiù t'aàm-kà taâp-haai moōn-ngooī fôt-ûng.

M: Waận yiù mò k'ī-hà kwoì fôt-ûng à?

L: Waận yiù k'ī-hà kok-chung faan fùng-kîng, faan aaì-kwok, faan faat-Lhaaì-Lhoò, faan Poò-Yị̄-K'iaū-À (lhiau toò-ch'aan) aang-aang kwoì woôn-ûng.

M: Hoo-loôn woî* hoo-loôn naai mot à?

L: Yiù-sī* hoo-loôn Mạ̄-Haak-Lhoò, Yìn-Kaak Lhoò, Lîk-Nīng, Lhoo-Haaì-Līm, Mō Chaâk-Ùng. K'iâk kwoì hūng k'ī-hà sẹ̄-woî chi-ngî kwoì lị̄-loôn. Yiù-sī* hoo-loôn sī-kûk. Yiù-sī* hoo-loôn toò-ch'aan kaaì-k'ip hūng moō-ch'aan kaaì-k'ip kwoì aaù-chaàn. Yiù-sī* hoo-loôn kîk-k'oōn chi-ngî hūng Lhìn-Mìn-Chi-Chi-Ngî kwoì kòn-niêm.

M: Lhiau-too woî-ngî ne?

L: Lhiau-too woî-ngî oò-soò hoo-loôn sī-kûk hūng lhiau-too nooî kok-ngìn kwoì lhoò-lhiang hūng fôt-ûng.

M: Kiem-hoo woî ne?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

L: Kiem-hoo woî oò-soò yiaù kok-ngīn toò-ngọ̄ p’aaì-p’īng hūng haan-paâk. Lhiau-too woî-ngî hūng kiem-hoo woî* kwoì ki-lûk yiù-sī* yiū kòn-poô hiàng too-chik siâng-pîng faan-ying, yûng loī toò t’ìng-lhòn hūng aaù-chaàng kwoì chìng-kooì.

M: Yien-kong woî* haaî ki-họ̄* kwoì à?

L: Yien-kong woî* oò-soò yiū Kûng-ch’aan Ong kòn-poô ong-yōn chi-ch’ī, piau-yiāng Kûng-Ch’aan Ong kwoì chìn-lị̄, hūng faat-ûng “wō-p’īng” “yiụ̄-ho” aang-aang kùng-saaì.

M: Foòn-lîng paàn haaî ki-họ̄* kwoì à?

L: Foòn-lîng paàn haaî foòn-lîng ngoî-wī hōn-haai kwoì kòn-poô. Lîng k’iâk siaù Kûng-Ch’aan Ong kwoì hùng-chaaì hūng chi-fī, hūng Kûng-Ch’aan Ong haàm yit-yiâng kwoì haau-hô, taau yit-yiâng kwoì loô-lhìng.

M: Moōn-Ngooī fôt-ûng yiû ki họ̄-yiâng* à?

L: Taâp-haai moōn-ngooī fôt-ûng yiù ch’iàng kọ̄, mīn-tûk kọ̄-k’uk, hiaū moo, mīn-tûk moo hūng Yiàng-Kwọ̄ Moo. Ngīng-kiù P’oo-Lọ̄ Moōn-Hôk, hūng kaau pik-pô ch’oot lhiau ch’aak-too aang-aang.

M: Ooì-yì k’ī-hà kwoì woôn-ûng ne?

L: Nị̄ng naai faan mot kwoì woôn-ûng oò-soò haaî hoì hạ̄ woî*, yien hạ̄ kong, hoo-loôn hạ̄, p’aaì-p’īng hạ̄.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Yiù-sī* yiû lhe piaù-ngooị̄, haàm haau-hô, yiū-kaaị̄ aang-aang. Kw'oị̄ naai oò-haaî yûng loī kik-ûng mīn-chùng kwoì yẹ̄. Haaî lhoòn-ch'oōn yit-yiâng yẹ̄ tooì ho kwoì paân-faat.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

馬: 李大年先生,你還可以對我講些少關於你到中共管治之下參加過個活動嗎?

李: 除嗲普通個討論會*,小組會議,檢討會*,幹部演講會*,訓練班等等之外,哦還有參加集體文娛活動.

馬: 還有冇其他個活動呀?

李: 還有其他各種反封建,反帝國,反法西斯,反布爾喬亞(小資產)等等個運動.

馬: 討論會討論叨乜呀?

李: 有時討論馬克斯,恩格斯,列寧,史太林,毛澤東.嘟個同其他社會主義個理論.有時討論時局.有時討論資產階級同無產階級個鬥爭.有時討論極權主義同新民主主義個觀念.

馬: 小組會議呢?

李: 小組會議多數討論時局同小組內各人個思想同活動.

馬: 檢討會呢?

李: 檢討會多數要各人自我批評同坦

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

白、小組會議同檢討會**個紀錄有時
由幹部何組織上便反影，用來做清
算同鬥爭個證據。

馬：演講會*係幾多**個呀？

李：演講會多數由共產黨幹部黨員主
持，表揚共產黨個真理，同發動「和平」
「友好」等等攻勢。

馬：訓練班係幾多*個呀？

李：訓練班係訓練外圍團體個幹部，令
嘟受共產黨個控制同指揮，同共產
黨喊一樣個口號，走一樣個路線。

馬：文娛活動又幾多樣*呀？

李：集體文娛活動有唱歌，民族歌曲，跳
舞，民族舞同秧歌舞，研究普羅文學，
同攪壁報，出小冊子等等。

馬：對於其他個運動呢？

李：嚀𠮩反　　乜個運動多數係開吓會，*
演吓講，討論吓，批評吓，有時又寫標
語，喊口號，遊街等等，嗰𠮩都係用來
激動民衆個野，係宣傳一樣野最好
個辦法。

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. These front organizations are controlled by the communist party.
2. "Rice Seedling Dance" is a very popular folk dance in Red China.
3. I like to see the person in charge of printing this Prolitarian Literature.
4. The truth may not be the same in a totalitarian country.
5. At the section meeting last night, the cadre in charge attacked the Bourgeoisie and the Facists.
6. This is the evidence that proves I have attended the training class and passed the examination.
7. A movement is being planned to strengthen the power of the party.
8. She has the record of your "self-criticism", and she will present them to the organization at the end of this month.
9. The struggle of the classes will be the topic of tonight's talk.
10. You better change your view points at the critique meeting, otherwise it will reflect on your good record.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

11. Feudalistic view points are being fought in all section discussions behind the Bamboo Curtain.
12. There are proofs that mass liquidation is a common practice in communist countries.
13. It is wrong to think that totalitarianism is beneficial to undeveloped countries.
14. These front organizations do not have “critiques” but they have many small group meetings.
15. You have to give a speech in the auditorium tonight
16. I lost control of the car for just a moment,but there was no accident.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

李大年講完中共對於思想改造個方法之後,繼續講及中共管治之下所參加個各種活動.

根據佢所講, k'iâk 要參加各種集會,好似討論會,檢討會,演講會等等.又做各種文娛活動.

討論會係討論馬克斯,恩格斯,同其他社會主義個理論政策.

檢討會係各人批評自己,互相糾正思想行為個錯誤.

演講會多數表揚共產主義,指出資產階級同無產階級磨擦個焦點等等.

此外,又舉行種種"反運動",用遊街,喊口號個方法,激動群眾,展開反帝國主義,同打倒封建思想.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210
批	策	展	犀	互	揚	糾	磨	擦	焦
825	14	90	563	790	1479	1120	708	1206	1266

2. Characters for writing:

601	602	603	604	605
批	策	展	犀	互
825	14	90	563	790

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

woôn-ùng yōn

11.	aaù-chaàn	to struggle; fight
12.	kîk-koōn chi-ngî	totalitarianism; chi-ngî 'doctrine, -ism', ant : mìn-chi
13.	kòn-niêm	view points; thinking; idea; syn; lhoò-lhiang (See Les 2.18)
14.	toô-ngoì (ngọ̄) p'aaì-p'ìng	self-criticism; p'aaì-p'ìng, 'criticism'
15.	ki-lûk	to record; records, AN kwoì
16.	faan-ying	to reflect
17.	too-chik	organization; structure; to organize
18.	t'ìng-lhòn	to prosecute, liquidate
19.	chìng-kooì	evidence; proof
20.	chi-ch'ì	in charge; to administer, support
21.	chìn-lị̀	the truth; chìn 'real; genuine'; lì 'reason; reasoning; the truth; AN kwoì
22.	kùng-saaì	to attack; to launch an offensive

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1.	lhiau too woî-ngî	small group meeting; section meeting; section discussion AN kwoỉ
2.	kiem-hoo woî	critique, AN kwoỉ; kiem-hoo 'to examine into, censor'
3.	kỏn-poô yien-kong woî	cadre's talk; seminar; yien-kong 'to give a speech or talk'
4.	foỏn-lîng paản	training class, AN kwoỉ
5.	taâp-haai	mass, masses; collective; bodies of people; ant: kwoỉ-ngỉn 'individual'
6.	fủng-kîng	feudalism; feudalistic; feudal
7.	aaỉ-kwok	imperialism; imperial; aaỉ 'emperor'
8.	faat-Lhaaỉ-Lhoo	Facism; Facist (transliteration)
9.	Poỏ-Yị̂-K'iaū-Ả (Lhiau Toỏ-Ch'aan)	bourgeoisie (transliteration); a.f. Lhiaủ toỏ-ch'aan
10.	woôn-ûng	movement; athletics; athletic; campaign; i.e. kủng-ngỉn woôn-ûng 'labor movement';

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

23.	ngoî-wì hŏn-haai	front organization; a.f. mŏn-mîng hŏn-haai
24.	hùng-chaaì	to control, dominate
25.	mìn-tûk	nationalistic; race; folk, AN chung
26.	Poo-Loŏ Moŏn-Hôk (transliteration)	Proletarian Literature; Poo-Loŏ, syn: moŏ-ch'aan kaaì-k'ip (See Les 6.8)
27.	Yiàng-Kọ Moo	Rice Seedling Dance (a popular Chinese folk dance in Communist China)

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

ngoì kwoì saàng-wôt ho kin-chiàng. Sī-siāng yiaù fōng-pî kòn-poô kwoì kùng-kik.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Li Lhìng-Saàng, nì ò Chùng-Kûng kwoì chuk-liēm chì nooî chî-è siāng nīng, nì kok-aàk Chùng-Kûng ki họ̄-yiâng* à?

Li: Ngoì yị̀-wì Chùng-Kûng haaî t'ìn Lhoò faan Mị̀. Yiù naai ho-lhoọ̄ Mō Chaâk-Ùng haaî mīn-tûk p'aai. Yiù naai ho-lhoọ̄ Liū Siaù-K'ī haaî kwok-taaì p'aai. Yiù naai ho-lhoọ̄ Chiù Yìn-Loī, Chì Aak haaî taau chùng-kaàn loô-lhìng. Poot-kò k'iâk yōn-t'oōn haaî faan Mị̀, chi-chaàk Wā-Yị̀ Kaaị̀ kwoì aaî-ngīn moôt hūng kooî-haaū haaî chièn-chaàng faạ̄n-too. Chùng-Wā Ngīn-Mīn Kûng-Wō Kwok kwoì ngīn-mīn chìng-foo piau-mîng siâng haaî t'oi-t'ooi fòn-aaî chìng-ch'aak, poot-kò ò aaî-lûk hūng hoi-ngoî oò p'aaì yiù ho oò aaî-ng tùng-ooî* toò chung-chung kwoì t'ìng-pò kùng-tok. Yiù naai ò hoi-ngoî kwoì waạ̄n toò kaàn-iêp p'oò-waaî hūng lhoòn-ch'oōn so-wî "wō-p'ìng" kwoì kùng-tok.

M: Nì wâ ngīn-mīn chìng-foo piau-mîng siâng t'oi-t'ooi fòn-aaî chìng-ch'aak haaî mot yì-lhoò à?

L: Ngoì kòk-aàk ngīn-mīn chìng-foo piau-mîng siâng haaî fòn-aaî, sît-taaì siâng haaî fì-siāng chì ûk-laât. Ò Chùng-Kûng Chuk-Liēm chì nooî, moị̀ kwoì ngīn oò siû Kûng-Ch'aan Ong kwoì kaàm-sî. Tiû lhòn

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

haaî kòn-poô yiâk yit-yiâng siû kaàm-sî. Kûng-Ch'aan Ong yiû yiù kok chung kwoì mìng-aàn*. Ngooì-ko nì kwoì miāng* ò nịng* tiû kaàng-kà m̄-toô-yiū lòk!

M: Ò aaî-lûk hūng hoi-ngoî kwoì Chùng-Kûng aaî-ng tùng-ooî* toò naai mot kùng-tok à?

L: Ò aaî-lûk, k'iâk pì-mît kaàm-sî kok ngìn kwoì haāng-ûng. Sim-ch'ā kok ngìn kwoì lhoò-lhiang, chìng-haàm faan-ûng foôn-too yị-k'iêp aaì-kwok chi-ngî kwoì aâk-moô hūng taau-kaau, yiû lhaau-taâp kok chung kok yiâng kwoì t'ìng-pò. Ò hoi-ngoî, k'iâk ch'ooì-è toò lhoòn-ch'oōn kûng-ong kwoì kùng-tok chì ngoî, yiû toò kaàn-iêp* kwoì kùng-tok, haaù-t'ooi koòn-lhoô, kìng-taaì yị-k'iêp chìng-chî kwoì t'ìng-pò, yûng aàm-hô, mît-mạ, waâk-che pì-mît moô-lhìng îng hiaǹg Chùng-Kûng waâk-che Lhoò-Ngō pò-kò.

M: Nì ki-hō̩* ì-t'ooì Chùng-Kûng yiù naai kw'ō̩* kwoì fôt-ûng à?

L: Yìn-wî ngoì ò Hiàng-K'ong nịng sì*, yiù yit-kwoì Kûng-Ch'aan Ong kòn-poô ì-t'ooì ngoì loì Mị-Kwok, lhiang haàm ngoì hūng k'iâk toò î-hâ t'ìng-pò kùng-tok ngìn-yōn. K'ooì kong naai kwaàn-yì hoi-ngoî iêp-pò ngìn-yōn kwoì kùng-tok hūng ngîm-moô pi ngoì hiàng, so-yị ngoì ì-t'ooì lhè-siau.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

馬: 李先生.你到中共個竹簾之內住哆
成年,你覺得中共幾妥樣*呀?

李: 我以為中共係親蘇反美.有啲好似
毛澤東係民族派.有啲好似劉少奇
係國際派.有啲好似周恩來,朱德係
走中間路線.不過嘟完全係反美,指
責華爾街個大人物同巨頭係戰爭
販子.中華人民共和國個人民政府
表面上係採取寬大政策,不過到大
陸同海外都派有好多第五縱隊*做
種種個情報工作.有啲到海外個還
做間諜破壞同宣傳所謂"和平"個工
作.

馬: 你話人民政府表面上採取寬大政
策係乜意思呀?

李: 我覺得人民政府表面上係寬大,實
際上係非常之毒辣到中共竹簾之
內,每個人都受共產黨個監視.就算
係幹部亦一樣受監視.共產黨又有
各種個黑名單*.如果你個名到嚀*就
更加唔 自由咯!

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：到大陸同海外個中共苐五縱隊*做𠮩也工作呀？

李：到大陸，嘟秘密監視各人個行動，審查各人個思想，偵探反動份子與及帝國主義個特務同走狗，又搜集各種各樣個情報。到海外，嘟除哆做宣傳共黨個工作之外，又做間諜*個工作，偷取軍事，經濟與及政治個情報，用暗號，密碼，或者秘密無線電向中共或者蘇俄報告。

馬：你幾妥*侈隨中共有𠮩嘢*個活動呀？

李：因為我到香港咛時*，有一個共產黨幹部侈隨我來美國，想喊我同嘟做地下情報工作人員，佢講𠮩關於海外諜報人員個工作同任務俾我聽，所以我侈隨些少。

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is a "running dog" for the imperialists.
2. Our intelligence comes in code through a secret radio station.
3. With a secret sign, the reactionary elements know their own people.
4. This black list includes names of reactionary elements.
5. As a matter of fact your plan is mostuseful to sabbotage their intelligence network.
6. She is very cruel and will destroy you without any hesitation.
7. The Peoples' Government has a department in charge of espionage activities.
8. There will be a meeting of leaders of the nationalistic and that of the internationalistic factions.
9. He is not pro-USSR nor is he anti-USA.
10. Besides Mao Tse-tung, the influential people of the Chinese Peoples' Republic are Chon En-Lai, Liu Shan-Chi and Chu-Te.
11. Wall Street is the center of world finance.
12. The war mongers refuse to adopt a lib ral policy.
13. They send their fifth columnist everywhere to obtain information.
14. We put her under surveillance since she came to

this country last year.

15. If you are not a friend of the reactionary element, how do you know their code and secret signs.

16. You are doomed if your name is on the black list.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

馬明聽李大年講完中共個政策同手段之後，佢問大年個意見。大年話，中共係親蘇，反美，時常向世界製造惡意宣傳。攻擊美國好戰。表面上採取寬大政策，提倡親善，實際上，極力破壞和平。不過中共個首腦人物，在主張上，政策上，亦分開派系。好似，毛澤東屬民族派，劉少奇屬國際派，周恩來，朱德係走中間路線。幾派人個意見時常衝突。

一般來講，共產主義個管治，手段係非常之毒辣，特務遍佈全國。大陸上每個人都受共黨嚴密監視，壓逼，冇自由可言。如果行動，言論有些少唔小心，就被指為腐化，被清算。

1. **Characters for reading:**

1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220
惡	毒	監	破	採	寬	族	倡	遍	腐
779	1354	384	888	1286	222	1318	61	858	218

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

606	607	608	609	610
惡	毒	監	破	採
779	1354	384	888	1286

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1.	t'ìn Lhoò	pro-U.S.S.R.; t'ìn, 'dear, intimate'
2.	faan Mị	anti-U.S., anti: T'ìn (See Les 8.1)
3.	mìn-tûk p'aaì	nationalist faction; nationalist
4.	Liū Siaù-K'ì	Liu Shau-Chi (ranked No. 2 man in the Chinese-Communist Party)
5.	kwok-taaì p'aai	internationalist faction
6.	Chiù Yìn-Loì	Chon In-Lai (ranked No. 3 man in the Chinese Communist Party)
7.	Chì aak	Chu-Te (ranked No. 4 man in the Chinese-Communist Party)
8.	chùng-kaàn loô-lhìng	middle of the road, AN hiaū
9.	Wā-Yị Kaaị (transliteration)	Wall Street, AN hiaū
10.	kooî-haaū	giant; leader of men; influential person; chief or head of government, of any human endeavor

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

11.	chièn-chaàn faạ̄n-too	war-mongers, AN kwoī
12.	Chùng-Wā Ngīn-Mīn Kûng-Wō Kwok	(refers to the Chinese People's Republic communist form of gov't)
13.	Ngīn-Mīn Chìng-Foo	The People's Government (refers to the Chinese Communist Government)
14.	fòn-aaî chìng-ch'aak	Liberal policy; chìng-ch'aak 'policy'
15.	aaî-ng tùng-ooî*	The Fifth Column; chùng-ooî 'column'
16.	kaàn-iêp	spy; espionage
17.	p'oò-waaî	to destroy, sabotage
18.	sît-taaī siâng	in reality; really; in fact; as matter of fact
19.	ûk-laât	cruel; harsh; severe
20.	kaàm-sî	under surveillance; keeping a close watch
21.	haak mīng-aàn*	black list, AN chiàng
22.	faan-ûng foôn-too	reactionary element; foôn-too (See Les 2.24)
23.	aàm-hô	secret sign; AN kwoī
24.	mît-mạ̄	code, AN kwoī
25.	moō-lhìng îng	radio (literally: wireless

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

		electric machine) AN kwoì
26.	î-hâ	underground
27.	îep-pỏ	secret information; intelligence, a.f. kaàn-iêp t'ìngpỏ (See Les 8.16)
28.	taau-kaau	lackey, servile; dependent; (literal translation: running dog)

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Li Lhìng-Saàng, nì yị-wì Chùng-Kûng haaî m̄-haaî m̄-haaî Lhoò-Ngō kwoì wî-lhìng kwok-kà à?

Li: Ngoì yị-wì haaî. Poot-kò yiù-sì* yiû ho-lhoọ m̄-haaî. Chùng-Kûng oò-soò hiàng Môk-Lhoò-Fò kwoì chi-fì, sît-haāng yit-mîng-o chìng-ch'aak. Poot-kò yiù-sì* yiû t'oi-t'ooi lîng-ngoî yit-chung lîp-ch'iāng, yûng kìng-k'oot kwoì haaì-oô, hūng Le-Aaî-Koo lhiàng-ch'ì. Ngoì yị-wì tooì ngaam tiû-haaî wâ Chùng-Kûng haaî kì-woî chi-ngî che.

M: Chùng-Kung kwoì chuk-liēm chì nooî yiù mò pôn-lôn, waâk-che k'ì-hà kwoì lhoô-kîng faat-saàng mà?

L: P'oo-hùng loì kong, pôn-lôn kwoì lhoô-kîng sì-siāng yiù, poot-kò Chùng-Kûng hùng-chaaì-aàk sîp-ngî foòn yiêm-mît, lî-yûng chìng-kùng ngìn-yōn yị-k'iêp t'ìng-pò ngìn-yōn, t'aàm-haaù kok fòng-mîng kwoì kaaì-t'aāng, so-yị k'iâk ho yūng-yî t'ìng-lhòn nịng naai ooì kûng-ch'aan ong poot-lî kwoì ngìn. Hūng-sì kw'ì-îng ch'ooì-è kûng-ch'aan ong too-chik chi ngoî, k'ì-hà kwoì hōn-haai, poot-choon t'ooì-pîng toô-yiū taâp-woî, so-yị faan kûng kwoì wôt-ûng m̄-chi m̄-yûng-yî, ngî-ch'e ho ngaaì-hiem.

M: Kw'ọ*, ò Chuk-Liēm chì nooî, haaî m̄-haaî mò faan Kûng kwoì wôt-ûng ne?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

L: Kw'ọ* yiû m̄-haaî. Chuk-Liēm chī nooî yiù ho oò yiū-kik ooî*, yiù ho oò Kwok-Mīn Chīng-Foo kwoī aâk-moô hūng hùng-lhīn ngīn-yōn. Lhooī-ngīng Chùng-Kûng kwoī aàt-lîk ho aaî, poot-kò k'iâk yî-pî hī-saàng. Yiù kī-woî tiû tîn-lîk a-kik Kûng-Ong kwoī kîng-siet hūng lhoòn-ch'oōn, waâk kùng-k'ip pi Kwok-Foo kwaàn-yī Chùng-Kûng kwoī t'īng-pò, wī Too-Kwok kwoī toô-yiū ngī foọn-aaù.

M: Nī yiù mò t'aàm-kà-kwò kw'oị naai faan Kûng kwoī wôt-ûng hūng too-chik à?

L: Mò, poot-kò ngoī tiep-siû k'iâk kwoī chi-sî, haai-ch'oòn kûng-Ong kwoī "wō-p'īng" kùng-saaī, mīng-paâk Kûng-Ong kwoī ngaaî-chòng*, liau-kaai Kûng-Ong kwoī haaḳ-môk. Ho-lhik ngoī mò kī-woî t'aàm-kà k'iâk kw'oị naai faan Kûng too-chik waâk wôt-ûng.

M: Ooī Chùng-Kûng kwoī kiem-hoo woî*, nī yiù mot kīng-ngiêm à?

L: Ngoī ho siau ch'oot siàng so-yị kòn-poô oô wâ ngoī haaî kwoī ngīn-chi-ngî-che, saàng-wôt mò ki-loôt, toò lhoô m̄-kaaù sẹ-woî chi-ngî-fà, lhoò-lhiang kaau-m̄-hùng, yiù faan-ûng kwoī t'ooī-saaī. K'iāng-pik ngoī hôk-tîp aaî-chùng-fà, t'aàm-kà Kûng-Ong kwoī moōn-mîng (t'īng-lhìng) hōn-haai. So-yị

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：李先生，你以為中共係唔係蘇俄個衛星國家呀？

李：我以為係不過有時又好似唔係。中共多數聽莫斯科個指揮，實行一面倒政策。不過有時又採取另外一種立場，用堅決個態度，同老大哥相持。我以為最啱就係話中共係機會主義者。

馬：中共個竹簾之內有冇叛亂，或者其他個事件發生嗎？

李：普通來講，叛亂個事件時常有，不過中共控制得十二分嚴密，利用政工人員與及情報人員，滲透各方面個階層，所以嘟好容易清算嚀⿰口乃對共產黨不利個人。同時規定除哆共產黨組織之外，其他個團體，不准隨便自由集會，所以反共個活動唔只唔容易，而且好危險。

馬：⿰口靠*到竹簾之內，係唔係冇反共個活動呢？

李：⿰口靠*又唔係。竹簾之內有好多游擊隊*，

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

有好多國民政府個特務同通訊人員，雖然中共個壓力好大，不過嘟預備犧牲。有機會就盡力打擊共黨個建設同宣傳，或供給俾國府關於中共個情報，為祖國個自由而奮鬥。

馬：你有冇參加過嗰啲反共個活動同組織呀？

李：冇，不過我接受嘟個指示，睇穿共黨個「和平」攻勢，明白共黨個偽裝*，了解共黨個黑幕。可惜我冇機會參加嘟嗰啲反共組織或活動。

馬：對中共個檢討會*，你有乜經驗呀？

李：我好少出聲，所以幹部都話我係個人主義者，生活有紀律，做事唔夠社會主義化，思想搞唔通，有反動個趨勢。强迫我學習大衆化，參加共黨個門面(前線)團體。所以我個生活好緊張，時常要防備幹部個攻擊。

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I am not fighting for myself. I am fighting for our nation.
2. It is a pity that you do not have time to help me clean up the mess of our organization.
3. People are more aware of the situation in the Orient.
4. If you do not understand the regulations or our organization, I will explain them to you.
5. It was a great blow to the enemy when we attacked.
6. I do not speak just for myself. I do it for all of us.
7. He didn't believe I was a correspondent of the Hong Kong Daily. He thought I was a special agent of the Red Chinese Government.
8. Please do not exert any more pressure, because it may break into two if you do.
9. Political commissars managed the factories.
10. Many of our countrymen sacrificed their lives during World War II.
11. With straight control at various strata, no revolt is possible.
12. An opportunist would not act contrary to the communist theories; he would definitely follow

the “Big Brother”.

13. I strongly oppose to the lean-to-one-side policy.

14. Nearly all satellite nations have to do what the “Big Brother” orders.

15. No one will be able to infiltrate into our organization with our meticulous investigation.

16. It is required that all political workers register with the state and city government.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

根據李大年個意見，中共仍然係蘇俄個衛星國家，不過佢另外採取一種態度，主張對西方强硬，有時 k'iâk 個行動，唔受蘇俄干涉，好似時常要伸張勢力到東南-À，就係其中之一，所以中共係屬於一個機會主義者。

中共內部人民，因為時常受殘害屠殺，大陸有不少 pôn- 亂事件發生，不過規模不大，容易被撲滅，因為中共 hùng- 制嚴密，想大規模起事，唔係容易。國民政府有好多特務同通訊人員，分佈各地，搜集情報，有時並做破壞工作。

李大年同時表明，佢自己唔肯認真參加各種活動，時常受幹部攻擊。

1. Characters for reading:

1221	1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230
干	涉	伸	訊	制	態	殘	屠	撲	滅
496	999	945	1061	25	1081	1202	1179	890	694

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

611	612	613	614	615
干	渉	伸	訊	制
496	999	945	1061	25

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1.	wî-lhìng kwok-kà	satellite nation; wî-lhìng 'satellite'; kwok-kà, abbr: kwok
2.	yit-mîng o chìng-ch'aak (ch'aàk)	lean to one side policy; yit-mîng 'one side'; o 'to fall, lean'
3.	kìng-k'oot	strong; decisive; unshakable; i.e. k'ooì ho kìng-k'oot; k'ooì haaî kìng-k'oot kwoì ngìn
4.	lo aaî-koo	big brother; the Big Brother (referring to USSR)
5.	lhiàng-ch'ì (hūng-lhiàng-ch'ì)	to act on the contrary; tug of war; lhiàng (signifies reciprocity and mutuality) i.e. lhiang-sik
6.	kì-woî chi-ngî che	opportunist; che (used to form noun or pronoun. A particle imparting adjectival or adverbial shades of meaning to words to which it is joined) i.e. hôk-che 'scholar'; lhìn-moōn kì-che

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

		‘newspaper correspondent’
7.	pôn-lôn	revolt; rebellion; to revolt, rebel; rebellious
8.	hùng-chaaì	to control, contain; control; containment
9.	yiēm-mât	strict; tight; meticulous; syn: yiem
10.	chìng-kùng ngīn-yōn	political worker; political commissar, abbreviated form of chìng-chî kùng-tok ngīn-yōn, AN kwoì
11.	t’aàm-haaù	to penetrate, infiltrate
12.	kaaì-t’aāng	stratum (refers to various strata of society) AN kwoì
13.	t’ìng-lhòn	to liquidate; to clean out; to get ride of; to purge; purge
14.	kw’ì-îng	to regulate, stipulate, require; regulation; requirement
15.	aâk-moô	special agent; secret agent, AN kwoì
16.	hùng lhìn ngīn-yōn	messenger; correspondent; ngīn-yōn ‘personnel’

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

17.	aàt-lîk	pressure; lîk 'force, strength'; aàt 'to suppress, oppress'
18.	hì saàng	to sacrifice; to give up (one's life or possession); sacrifice
19.	a-kik	to strike; to deal a blow; a blow; a hard stroke
20.	haai-ch'oòn	to see through; to look or observe clearly; nothing can deceive his keen observation; ch'oòn 'through; penetrate through'
21.	ngaaî-chòng*	camouflage; ngaaî 'false; not real; artificial', syn: ka; chòng 'costume; arrangement'
22.	ho-lhik	it is a pity; regret
23.	ch'oot-siàng	to speak; to speak up; to say, utter, syn: kong; i.e. k'ooì m̄-ch'oot-siàng,

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

		'he did not speak up'
24.	kwoì-ngìn	an individual; a person
25.	kaau-m̄-hùng	do not understand; do not have any clear understanding; do not realize; unable to grasp
26,	t'ooì-saaì	to incline; trend, AN kwoì
27.	haak-môk	hidden wickedness; plot; dark side of the picture; ugliness; môk 'curtain; screen; tent', AN kwoì or faaì
28.	Too-Kwok	father-land, AN kwoì
29.	wî....ngì...	to...for...(literary: the particles that indicate purpose), i.e. wî toô- yiū ngì lhi 'to die for freedom'

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaản: Lo-Mạ, ngoỉ yị-wī nỉ kw'oị-sỉ* hūng Li Aaî-Nỉng moôn wâ!

Mạ: Mỏ-t'ỏ, poot-kỏ ngoỉ ch'oot-loỉ hiảk haau yiẻn, ngim poỉ kả-fe yiảk.

Kw: Nỉ t'ỉng-ch'o Li Aaî-Nỉng pon-ngỉn kwoỉ kỉn-aai mî ả?

M: Ngoỉ kỏk-aảk k'ooỉ lhooỉ-ngỉng tiẻp-siủ-kỏ Mạ, Lîk kwoỉ hôk-sot, hūng Mō Chaâk-Ùng kwoỉ Lhỉn-Mỉn-Chi Chi-Ngî, aân-haaî k'ooỉ m̄-haaî yit-kwoỉ chủng-sît kwoỉ lhỉn-hoō.

Kw: K'ooỉ yiủ mỏ haan-paâk kong ỏ Chủng-Kûng hūng-k'ỉ chỉ hâ kwoỉ wôt-ûng ả?

M: K'ooỉ lhiảng-ỏng haan-paâk, ngỉ-ch'e kả siảng yit naai haâp lị kwoỉ kaai-sik.

K: K'ooỉ ooỉ Chủng-Kûng yiủ mot p'aaỉ-p'ỉng mả?

M: K'ooỉ ooỉ Chủng-Kûng kwoỉ chỉng-ch'aak hūng siu-ôn oỏ mỏ p'aaỉ-p'ỉng. K'ooỉ kwoỉ foỏn-sik ki choon-k'ok. Ngaan-kỏng ki kaaủ, p'aaỉ-p'ỉng-aảk ki haaủ-ch'iet.

Kw: K'ooỉ ooỉ Chủng-Kûng Aaî-Lûk kwoỉ t'ỉng-yỉng yiủ faat-piau yỉ-kỉng mả?

M: K'ooỉ yỉng-yūng Aaî-Lûk "mỉn-poot liaū-saảng", poot-kỏ k'ooỉ yiû chi ch'oot toî kîk-k'oōn chi-ngî-che

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

kwoỉ hỉk haaī chỉ hâ, ngīn-mīn mỏ toô-yiū, lhoỏ-lhiang, haāng-ûng oỏ siû haân-chaaỉ.

Kw: Ooỉ-yỉ faan kûng kwoỉ wôt-ûng, k'ooỉ ỉ-t'ooī lhẻ-siau mả?

M: K'ooỉ ỉ-t'ooỉ siau-siau. K'ooỉ wâ mỏ kỉ-woî t'aảm-kả. Poot-kỏ ngoỉ yị-wi kw'oị naai haaî k'ooỉ ỏ Kûng-Ong chỉ hâ yit-chung “mīng-chiet po-sỉn” kwoỉ kaaỉ-waâk.

Kw: Ooỉ-yỉ k'ooỉ ỏ Mị-Kwok kwoỉ t'ỉn-sûk, p'aāng-yiụ̄ aang-aang, nỉ kaau-t'ỉng-ch'o mî ả?

M: Ngoỉ waạ̄n mî haaī-k'iêp kw'oị yit-yiâng. Aang yit-chîn* ngoỉ woị haảm k'ooỉ hoỉ yit-chiảng mīng-aản* pi ngoỉ.

Kw: Kỉn-kooỉ nỉ kwoỉ kỏn-ch'aat, k'ooỉ ho m̄-ho-yị toỏ yit-kwoỉ chỉng-foo chỉng-ngīn* ả?

M: Kw'oị kwoỉ moôn-haaī, ngoỉ waạ̄n yiaủ ch'iet-aai hiaū-ch'ā-kỏ chỉ ho-yị k'oot-îng.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

關: 老馬,我以為你咳時*同李大年問話!

馬: 冇錯,不過我出來吃口煙,飲杯咖啡喲.

關: 你清楚李大年本人個根底未呀?

馬: 我覺得佢雖然接受過馬,列個學說,同毛澤東個新民主主義,但係佢唔係一個忠實個信徒.

關: 佢有冇坦白講佢到中共紅旗之下個活動呀?

馬: 佢相當坦白,而且加上一啲合理個解釋.

關: 佢對中共有乜批評嗎?

馬: 佢對中共個政策同手段都有批評.佢個分析幾準確,眼光幾夠,批評得幾透徹.

關: 佢對中國大陸個情形有發表意見嗎?

馬: 佢形容大陸「民不聊生」不過佢又指出在極權主義者個鐵蹄之下,人民冇自由,思想,行動都受限制.

關: 對於反共個活動,佢哆隨些少嗎?

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：　佢哆隨少少。佢話冇機會參加．不過
　　我以為嗰啲係佢哋共黨之下一種
　　「明哲保身」個計劃．

關：　對於佢哋美國個親屬，朋友等等，你
　　攪清楚未呀？

馬：　我還未提及嗰一樣．等一陣*我會喊
　　佢開一張名單*俾我．

關：　根據你個觀察，佢可唔可以做一個
　　政府證人*呀？

馬：　嗰個問題，我還要澈底調查過至可
　　以决定．

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. If you say he is not prejudiced, you must be blind.
2. They will restrict your activities until they have thoroughly investigated your loyalty.
3. If my observation is correct, he is working under the Red Flag.
4. When we talk about the Facists, we have to mention totalitarianism.
5. Please do not give any contrary opinion in your speech.
6. Under the iron hand of the communist regime, the people experience extreme hardship.
7. I don't know how to describe her. All I can say is that she is beautiful.
8. As a matter of fact, I think your investigation is not thorough enough, and I hope you will do better next time.
9. If you want to analyze the world situation, you have to know a great deal about it first.
10. The price is quite reasonable, and I will give you a 10% discount if you take two.
11. I am a follower of capitalism, and I don't mind to be rich.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. You are quite right about the matter, and your foresight is excellent.

13. I will announce my plan tomorrow night at the meeting. Are you interested?

14. This may be a reasonable explanation, but will you believe it?

15. I am a faithful believer, but I am not superstitious.

16. Our investigation is quite thorough, and I suggest you had better cooperate with us.

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

馬明 chìng- 探約定李大年在歇工之日，到其辦事室，作詳細談話。馬探之目的，在 ch̀iet- 底清楚了解李大年本人之背景及根底。因為李大年將來做證人，必需無偏心；不為任何人 haan- 護方可。所以，目前問題係尋出李大年本人是否共產黨員或 haan- 共之人。

李大年接受過馬列學說，與毛澤東之新民主主義等等。在中國之時，亦受過中共政府政策下之各種訓練。但係凡此種種，均為處於鐵 haaī 下之人之不得已舉動。其實李大年本人向來對於共產主義，作合理之批評，並非 maāng- 目接受，所以，相信他不是忠實信徒。

1. Characters for reading:

1231	2132	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240
歇	佔	甲	欠	瓜	奴	銅	婆	元	遮
289	89	393	281	545	768	1269	889	1387	45

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for reading:

616	617	618	619	620
佔	甲	欠	瓜	銅
89	393	281	545	1369

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1.	pon-ngìn	this person; I myself; oneself; pon 'origin; source; native; I, this, we'; AN for book, documents etc.
2.	tiep-siû	to receive, accept
3.	lhìn-hoō	believer; follower; disciple, AN kwoì
4.	hūng-k'ì chì hâ	under the red, flag (communism); k'ì 'flag'
5.	lhiàng-òng	fairly; quite; proper; corresponding to, i.e. k'ooì lhiàng-òng ho, 'he is quite good'
6.	kaai-sik	explanation; to explain; interpretation; to interpret
7.	ngaan-kòng	opinion; foresight; good judgment
8.	foòn-sik	to analyze, decompose; analytical; analysis
9.	haaù-chiet	thorough; thoroughly; thoroughness; to understand thoroughly
10.	faat-piau	to give forth (opinion); to express, announce

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

11.	yīng-yūng	description; to describe, delinate; syn: *miaū-lhe* ; to depict
12.	“mīn poot-liaū-saàng”	the people experience extreme hardship
13.	kīk-k’oōn chi-ngî	totalitarianism
14.	hìk haaī	under the hoof; iron hand; *haaī* ‘hoof’
15.	“mīng-chiet po-sìn”	a smart move to save oneself; a wise man protects his body
16.	haaī-k’iêp	to mention, say, syn: *kong-k’iêp*
17.	kòn-ch’aàt (ch’aat)	observation; to observe, look, study
18.	chiet-aai	thoroughly; thoroughness, syn: *haaù-ch’iet* (See Les 10.9)
19.	chùng-sît	loyal; honest; faithful; true-hearted; integrity; honesty
20.	haân-chaaì	to limit, restrict; restriction; limitation, i.e. *k’ooì kwoi haāng-ûng siû haân-chaaì*,

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

	'his action is restricted' (See hŭng-chaaì, Les 7:24)
21. maāng-mûk	blind; blindly; blindness; maāng 'blind'; mûk 'eye'
22. p'ìng-lhìm	bias, partial; prejudiced; unfair; prepossessed; i.e. k'ooì p'ìng-lhìm 'he is prejudiced'; m̄-ho p'ìng-lhìm' don't be prejudiced'; p'ìng 'leaning toward one side'

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Li Lhìng-Saàng, nì ò Mị-Kwok chì haaû, yiù mò hūng kûng-ch'aan ong tièp-chuk-kò à?

Li: Kìn-kooì ngoì so ì-t'ooī kwoì, ngoì mò hūng kûng-ch'aan ong tièp-chuk-kò. Poot-kò ngoì haāng sōn kwoì sī-haaû, t'aāng-kìng yîp-kò hoi-yōn kùng-woî*.

M: K'iâk haaî m̄-haaî too-k'ing foôn-too à?

L: K'iâk ho-nāng haaî too-k'ing foôn-too. Kw'oị-sī* ngoì miạng haāng sōn, yiâk mò kaaù woî-fì ho kiu lo!

M: Nì ki-sī* haāng sōn, ò naaị kaàn loōn-sōn kùng-lhoò toò à?

L: Ngoì ûk-è lhaàm-kwoì hûk-k'ī aaî-hôk, yìn-wî mò t'īng* kaaì-tûk, so-yị hīng hôk. Yiû yìn-wî mò k'ī-hà sik-haâp kwoì kùng-tok, so-yị hooì Haaì-P'īng Yiāng Loōn-Sōn Kùng-Lhoò haāng sōn.

M: Nì haāng naaị yit-chiàk sōn à?

L: Ngoì chiàk sōn haàm-toò “Mong-Toô-Li” haaî fò-sōn, loì wọng Lhaām-Faān-Sị hūng Ngît-Pon, Hiàng-K'ong aang î. Ngoì haāng-è lûk, t'ìt-sooi sōn. Yit-kiu-ng-paàt nīng lûk-ngoôt, ngoì piâng-è yit aaî-ch'iāng, so-yị lhoò-è kùng.

M: Nì haāng sōn loì woì Mị-Kwok Yon-Ùng kwoì sī-haaû, yiù mò taau-lhoò laaû-sooì,“ tok-kaàn faân-fò” à?

L: Lhooì-ngīng ngoì siû kaaù-yûk m̄-lhòn oò. Ka-ka-î *

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

yiâk ûk-è nīng liāng aaî-hôk. Òng-ngīng ì-t'ooì "foôn-kùng-siu-faat" m̄-woị "tok-kaàn-faân-fò" yiâk m̄-woị hooì taau-lhoò laaû-sooì. Yiù-sī´ngoì aaì siau-siau Chùng-Kwok yiâk-t'oì yiâk kìng-kò hoi-kwaàn sooì-yōn kiem-ch'ā, ngīng-haaû aaì siàng ngoôn toô-yûng, waâk-che lhùng pi p'aāng-yiụ. Ngoì haaî yit-kwoì "chìng-ngīn koòn-too", so toò kwoì yẹ oò haaî "kòng-mīng chìng-aaī"kwoì.

M: Nì kw'oị-sī* ò naaị* toò kùng. Moị kwoì ngoôt yiù ki-oò t'īng* yîp-lhik à?

L: Ngoì kw'oị-sī* ò Ma-Kît Kaaị ngî-paàk-lhaàm-sîp hô, nịng kaàn lo-faàn t'aàn-kon toò kùng. Moị kwoì ngoôt ch'ooī-è fà-lî chì ngoî, yiù lhaàm-paàk moon kw'oị siâng-hâ*.

M: T'ing nì ò kw'oị chiàng chi siâng-pîng lhe t'ìng-ch'o nì toô-ki kwoì lhìng-mīng, nīng-lhooì, î-chi, hūng ò Mị-Kwok chì haaû nì so toò kwoì kok chung kùng-tok.

L: T'ing nì m̄-ho kong kw'oị faaì.

M: Oo ì-m̄-chî. Nì waạn yiaù lhe mīng nì moị kwoì lo-paan kwoì lhìng-mīng, k'iâk naai ì-chi yị-k'iêp toò kùng kwoì ngît-k'ī.

L: Waạn yiù mà?

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

M: T'ing nì soôn-pîng ò kw'oị̀ chiàng chi haaû-pîng lhe moì nì kwoì chîk-haaî t'ìn-sûk kwoì lhìng-mìng, î-chi yị̀-k'iêp kwaàn-haaî.

L: Ngoì m̄-kì-aàk kw'oị̀ oò. M̄-kwoì nì tè pon îng-wâ poô* ngoì ch'ā yit ch'ā ho mà?

M: T'ing t'ooì-pîng*!

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 李先生，你到美國之後，有冇同共產黨接觸過呀？

李： 根據我所哆隨個，我冇同共產黨接觸過，不過，我行船個時候，曾經入過海員工會*。

馬： 嘟係唔係左傾份子呀？

李： 嘟可能係左傾份子。該時*我喺行船，亦冇交會費好久囉！

馬： 你幾時*行船，到乃間輪船公司做呀？

李： 我讀嘇三個學期大學，因為冇錢**繼續，所以停學。又因為有其他適合個工作，所以去太平洋輪船公司行船。

馬： 你行乃一隻船呀？

李： 我隻船喊做「網自李」，係貨船，來往三藩市同日本，香港等地。我行嘇六，七水船。一九五八年六月，我病嘇一大場，所以辭嘇工。

馬： 你行船來回美國，遠東個時候，有冇走私漏稅「作奸犯科」呀？

李： 雖然我受教育唔算多，假假地**亦讀嘇年零大學。當然哆隨「奉公守法」唔會

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

「作奸犯科」亦唔會去　走私漏稅。有時我帶少少中國藥材亦經過海關稅員檢查，然後帶上岸自用，或者送俾朋友。我係一個「正人君子」，所做個野都係「光明正大」個。

馬：你喺時到乃*做工，每個月有幾多錢*入息呀？

李：我喺時到羽結街二百三十號，哰間老番餐館做工。每個月除哆花利之外，有三百文喺上下*。

馬：請你到喺張紙上便寫清楚你自己個姓名，年歲，地址，同到美國之後你所做個各種工作

李：請你唔好講喺快。

馬：對唔住，你還要寫明你每個老板個姓名，啲吻地址與及做工個日期。

李：還有嗎？

馬：請你順便到喺張紙後便寫埋你個直系親屬個姓名，地址與及關係。

李：我唔記得喺多。唔喺你借本電話部*我查一查好嗎？

馬：請隨便*！

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. A good citizen will abide by the law.
2. You can begin your investigation right now.
3. I can say that all members of my immediate family have not violated any law.
4. She will quit her job by the end of the year.
5. He is an honorable person, and he doesn't mind if he had to sacrifice a little for good cause.
6. When did you quit school and for what reason?
7. I didn't contact him at all. He came to see me.
8. Are you a member of the seaman's union?
9. She will continue her study in Europe next year.
10. He is a member of our organization but he had not paid any dues since last year.
11. This house is most suitable. What is the rent?
12. This is my second trip, but I still don't know all the rules on board the ship.
13. Did you have anything to do with the other unions?
14. This semester will end soon, but I still have no plans for the future.
15. Smuggling is prohibited in every country.
16. I will not contact you for a while. But if anything comes up, I will let you know.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

馬明對於李大年來到美國個行動，亦想查問多少，尤其是要睇佢有冇同共產黨發生過關係。大年話佢冇同共產黨接-chuk 過。雖然曾受一間輪船公司雇用，做過行船，何來冇作奸犯科，亦冇欺騙過政府，做走私 laaû- 稅個事。因為 kw'oị 種行為，不只終須累自己，而且要牽連別人。雖然自己所受教育無多，亦算薄有知識，對於此種道理佢相當明白。

馬明聽大年所講。認為滿意，就取出幾張表格紙，請佢將姓名。年歲，地址。同做過個工作，雇主個姓名，與地址，直系親屬等等，詳細寫清楚。

1. Characters for reading:

1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250
奸	欺	騙	累	薄	雇	牽	終	須	與
388	265	860	642	879	517	282	148	1056	1377

2. Characters for writing:

621	622	623	624	625
奸	欺	騙	累	薄
388	265	860	642	879

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1.	tiẻp-chuk	to contact; to get in touch with
2.	hoi-yōn kủng-woî*	seaman's union, AN kwoỉ
3.	woî-fỉ	dues; (membership dues)
4.	hôk-k'ỉ	semester; academic period of study, AN kwoỉ
5.	kaaỉ-tûk	to continue; consecutive; unintermittant; i.e. k'ooỉ kaaỉ-tûk ûk sỉ 'he continues his study'
6.	hỉng-hôk	to quit school; to discontinue schooling
7.	sik-haâp	suitable; appropriate; fitting
8.	sooi	trip; run (number of times); syn: loọ̄n
9.	nỉng mi	end of the year; mi 'a tail'
10.	lhoō kủng	to quit a job; to resign one's job
11.	taau-lhoỏ laaû-sooỉ	to smuggle, (literally: smuggling and avoid paying taxes)

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

12.	“tok-kaàn faân-fò”	to transgress the law; violation of law; to be a traitor
13.	ka-ka-î *	at least; more or least
14.	“fûng-kùng siu-faat”	to abide by the law; public obedience
15.	“chìng-ngìn koòn too”	a gentleman; man of honor; a gentleman and scholar
16.	“kòng-mìng chìng-aaî”	honorable; sterling character
17.	fà-lî	tips, syn: a-siang
18.	chîk-haaî t'ìn-sûk	immediate members of the family
19.	ch'ā-ỵit-ch'ā	to take a look; to investigate; to look up, syn: hiaū-ch'ā

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Li Lhìng-Saàng, ngoì kw'oị-sī* lhiang moôn hạ nì kwaàn-yì Fòng Too-Chî* kwoì lhoô.

Li: Ho à.

M: T'ing moôn nì ooì-yì k'ooì kwoì poì-king sûk m̄-sûk à?

L: Ngoì m̄-haaî ho sûk, poot-kò hiàng-moôn wâ k'ooì ò hiàng-hâ* ch'oot-saaì*. Lhaaì-lo-koo kwoì sī-haaû, k'ooì pòn ch'oot hooì Saang-Siāng chî, ò Saang-Siāng ûk sìng*. K'iâk lo hiàng-loì ò Ngî-Faaû toò saàng-yì. K'ooì waān yiù moọ-t'ìn ò k'i, yiù yit-kwoì aaî-lo, yiù yit-kwoì lhaaì-lo, aân-haaî ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooì k'iâk kw'oị-sī*ò naaị*

M: K'ooì ò Saang-Siāng ûk sìng* ûk ò ki nīng-k'ip à?

L: Hiàng-moōn kong, k'ooì ûk ò kò-chùng kwoì sī-haaû, tiû loì Mị-Kwok, lhiàng-lhìn k'ooì waạn mî pit-ngiêp.

M: K'ooì yiù mot aâk-pîk kwoì sì-hò hūng wôt-ûng à?

L: Ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooì k'ooì yiù mot wôt-ûng, poot-kò k'ooì kong-kò pi ngoì hiàng, k'ooì wâ k'ooì tooì chùng-yì moōn-hôk, t'aàm-kà-kò ho ki kwoì ûk sì woî*, paân-kò ho-oò pik-pò, ngī-ch'e sī-siāng hiàng pò-kon hūng taâp-chì sẹ haaū ko; kik-kaaù moōn-ngìn, tok-kà.

M: Ooì-yì kw'oị naai ûk sì woî*, pik-pò, taâp-chì aang-aang kwoì lhìng-chit, nì nìng m̄-nìng-paâk à?

L: Ho naān kong. Poot-kò p'oo-hùng-loī-kong, Chùng-Kwok

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

aaî-oò-soò moōn-ngìn kwoì saàng-wòt ho t'ìng-foo, too-k'ing kwoì ngìn yiâk yiù, so-yị̀ yiù naai ûk sì woî*, taâp-chì sẹ̄* aang-aang haaî kûng-ong kwoì mōn-mîng too-chik.

M: Fòng Too-Chî* loī-è Mị̀-Kwok chì haaû yiù mot wôt-ûng à?

L: K'ooì loī-è Mị̀ Kwok chì haaû, yit-fòng-mîng k'ooì poo-tîp Yìng-Moōn, lîng yit-fòng-mîng, toò ûk sì kùng. Fòng si-ka kwoì sī-haaû, k'ooì yiû hooì yōn-haau toò kùng. Kìn-kooì ngoì so ì-t'ooì kwoì, k'ooì ò Mị̀-Kwok ch'ò k'ì, mò mot aâk-pîk kwoì wôt-ûng.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：李先生，我𠼮時*想問吓你關於方佐治*個事。

李：好呀。

馬：請問你對於佢個背景熟唔熟呀？

李：我唔係好熟，不過聽聞話佢到鄉下*出世*。細老哥個時候，佢搬出去省城住，到省城讀勝*。嘟老向來到二埠做生意。佢還有母親到𨀤，有一個大佬一個細佬，但係我唔哆隨嘟𠼮時*到𠯈。*

馬：佢到省城讀勝*讀到幾年級呀？

李：聽聞講，佢讀到高中個時候，就來美國，相信佢還未畢業。

馬：佢有乜特別個嗜好同活動呀？

李：我唔哆隨佢有乜活動，不過佢講過俾我聽，佢話佢最中意文學，參加過好幾個讀書會*，辦過好多壁報，而且時常何報館同雜誌社投稿，結交文人，作家。

馬：對於𠼮𠯈讀書會*，壁報，雜誌等等個性質，你明唔明白呀？

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

李: 好難講. 不過普通來講, 中國大多數文人個生活好清苦, 左傾個人亦有, 所以有𠮩讀書會*, 雜誌社*等等係共黨個門面組織.

馬: 方佐治*來嗲美國之後有乜活動呀?

李: 佢來嗲美國之後, 一方面佢補習英文, 另一方面, 做讀書工. 放暑假個時候, 佢又去圍口做工. 根據我所嗲隨個, 佢到美國初期, 冇乜特別個活動.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The pictures on this bulletin board were drawn by students of the 2nd grade.
2. The life of a Chinese farmer is very hard, and only a few have a chance to go to school.
3. The purpose of this study group is to help you to catch up with your studies.
4. I like to make friends with younger people.
5. You need a lot of remedial study,and I am sure you can do it at home.
6. When you deliver the merchandise here, I will pay you then.
7. This is one of my hobbies, but my wife does not like it at all.
8. Please remember to write your name and address when you submit articles to our newspaper.
9. My hobbies are reading and football.
10. I don't know his father but I have heard a great deal about him.
11. Living in the village is very inconvenient; I plan to move to the city next month.
12. You don't have to report to the police when you change your address, but for your own convenience, you may notify the post office.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Since you don't know her background thoroughly, you should be more careful of what you say.
14. I have seen her father before, but I have never met her mother.
15. A person should be very careful in making friends especially if you are in the city.
16. This is my plantation and you are most welcome to stay here for the summer.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

631	632	633	634	635
村	叔	波	姨	努
1298	1020	885	338	770

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

李大年講完佢自己個歷史之後，馬明就開首向佢查問 Choi 治方 佢本來同老方唔係世交，亦唔算係老相識。所以佢對於老方個一切，多屬耳聞，甚少目擊。不過，老李好合作，冇吞吞吐吐。

佢話，老方到中國鄉下出世，也曾到省城住過。高中還未畢業，就來美國。佢素來喜歡文學，所以抵美之後，時常出入文娛組織。但凡文人，著作家，佢都想結識。平時寫多少文字，向報館或雜誌社投稿。言論有些少激烈。有時還對一部份人大罵。所以有人話佢胡鬧，亦有人思疑佢係共產黨。

1. **Characters for reading:**

1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260
稿	插	胡	賀	瓶	切	也	凡	罵	鬧
479	19	787	296	847	1265	1440	162	657	731

2. **Characters for writing:**

626	627	628	629	630
稿	插	胡	賀	瓶
479	19	787	296	847

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1.	poì-king	background AN kwoì; an individual's general education or culture
2.	ò hiàng-hâ	at the village, a residence established in the village; abbr: hiàng
3.	pòn	to move to an other place; to move
4.	pòn uk	to change one's residence (See Les 12.3)
5.	k'iâk lo (k'iâk kwoì foô-t'ìn)	his (their) father, (inclusive pronoun); a.f.: lo-aaû (Colloq.)
6.	hiàng-loī	hitherto; up to this time; till now; a.f. tik-liau (Colloq.)
7.	sì-hò	hobby; a particular liking; natural inclination
8.	moōn-hôk	literature
9.	ûk sì woî*	study group; study club, AN kwoì
10.	haaū ko	to submit article (for publication); ko, 'rough

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

	draft; original copy'
11. kaaù	to deliver to; i.e. *kaaù pi* k'ooì, 'deliver it to him'; syn: *pi*
12. kaaù p'aāng-yiụ̄	to make friends; to cultivate friendship
13. lhìng-chit	nature (of animate things); disposition; temperment
14. poo-tîp	remedial study; to take additional instruction
15. yōn-haau (nūng-ch'iāng)	farm; plantation, AN *kwoì*
16. uk sìng*	to study (literally: to read book) a.f. *ûk*-*sì*
17. pik-pò	bulletin posted on the wall, AN *faaì*
18. t'ìng-foo	poverty stricken; simple and hard (life) i.e. *k'ooì* *kwoì* *saàng*-*wôt* *ho* *t'ìng*-*foo*, 'he is poverty strickened'
19. nìng-k'ip	grade, (a division of school classified according to the progress of students); i.e. *lhiau*-*hôk* *yit*-*nìng*-*k'ip*

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

'first grade in the
elementary school'

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Kìn-kooì nì so ì-t'ooì kwoì, Fòng Too-Chî* ò Mị-Kwok yiù naai mot chîk-haaî t'ìn-sûk à?

Li: Ch'ooì-è k'ooì kwoì foô-t'ìn chì ngoî, ngoì m̄-ì-t'ooì k'ooì waạn yiù mot t'ìn-ngìn ò kw'oị*.

M: K'ooì waạn yiù k'ì-hà kwoì t'ìn- t'ik ò Mị-Kwok mà?

L: Ooì-yì kw'oị kîng lhoô ngoì m̄-t'ìng-ch'o. Ngoì ho-lhoọ kìng-kò yit-liang kwoì hūng k'ooì hūng t'oọn kwoì suk-paàk*, poot-kò ho-naāng haaî ho soò t'ìn-sûk, mo mot t'ìn-mît kwaàn-haaî kwoì.

M: Nì hūng k'ooì hūng fọng* chî kwoì sì-haaû haaî mot nìng mot ngoôt? Niâk nịng-sì* ò naaị* chî à?

L: Nịng-sì*haaî yit-kiu-ng-lhaàm nìng kiu-ngoôt, tik-haaî ngoì ûk aaî-hôk aaî-ngî-kwoì hôk-k'ì. Ngoì hûng Too-Chî* ò K'i-Li Kaaị kaàp Sị-Tok-Toôn Kaaị nịng kaàn p'aak-moōn chî.

M: Nì hūng k'ooì ò nịng* chê-è ki-kiu à?

L: Ngoị yit-t'aaì chî-è yit-nìng kw'oị siâng-hâ*. Haaû-loì yìn-wî ngoì piâng-è, yiû hìng-è hôk, sǫ-yị ngoì toô-ki poòn hoì chî.

M: Nì hūng k'ooì chî nịng-sì*, sooị* haaî k'ooì kwoì p'aāng-yiụ à?

L: Ch'ooì-è ki-kwoì haaî ngoị liang-kạ* kwoì hūng-hôk chì ngoî, ngoì m̄-sik k'ooì naai p'aāng-yiụ. K'ooì

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

naai p'aāng-yiụ̄ ho siau loì foon k'ooì. K'ooì yiû ho siau t'iang p'aāng-yiụ̄ loì t'oò.

M: K'ooì nịng-sī* yiù mot wôt-ûng à?

L: K'ooì nịng-sī* ho chùng-yì t'aàm-kà kok-chung wôt-ûng, yiū-k'ī-haaî t'ìng-nìng fòng-mîng kwoì, hūng hôk-soôt ngīng-kiù fòng-mîng kwoì. K'ooì ho mōng siāng ngìt m̄-ò k'i.

M: T'ing nì tiàng nì so kì-aàk kwoì hōn-haai kwoì miāng* kong pi ngoì hiàng yì.

L: Kw'oị-sī* ngoì yit-kwoì oò m̄-kì-aàk, waâk-che ch'ī hạ ngoì naam-o chì kong pi nì hiàng ho mà?

M: Ho à. Nì naam-o chì haaû, t'ing nì hoì lîk yit-chiàng mīng-aàn* pi ngoì.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：根據你所嘇隨個，方佐治*到美國有叻乜直系親屬呀？

李：除嘇佢個父親之外，我唔嘇隨佢還有乜親人到嗰*。

馬：佢還有其他個親戚到美國嗎？

李：對於嗰件事我唔清楚。我好似見過一兩個同佢同村個叔伯，不過可能係好疏親屬，冇乜親密關係個。

馬：你同佢同房*住個時候係乜年乜月？邊嚀時到乃*住呀？

李：嚀時係一九五三年九月，即係我讀大學第二個學期。我同佐治*到企利街夾市作頓街嚀間柏文住。

馬：你同佢到嚀*住嘇幾久呀？

李：哦一齊住嘇一年嗰上下*。後來因為我病嘇，又停嘇學，所以我自己搬開住。

馬：你同佢住嚀時*，誰*係佢個朋友呀？

李：除嘇幾個係哦兩家*個同學之外，我唔識佢叻朋友。佢叻朋友好少來搵佢，佢又好少請朋友來坐。

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

馬: 佢嚀時*有乜活動呀?
李: 佢嚀時*好中意參加各種活動,尤其係青年方面個,同學術研究方面個. 佢好忙,成日唔到跧.
馬: 請你將你所記得個團體個名講俾我聽噫.
李: 咳時*我一個都唔記得,或者遲吓我諗倒至講俾你聽好嗎?
馬: 好呀. 你諗倒之後,請你開列一張名單*俾我.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I like to invite you to attend a meeting of our organization this coming Sunday.
2. Who are you? What can I do for you?
3. She is waiting for me at the corner of Jackson and Stockton Streets.
4. They are related, but I don't know whether they are close or distant relatives.
5. Please make a list of things you want, and I will try to get them for you when I go to Hong Kong.
6. This list includes not only his close associates but also most of his relatives.
7. He thinks that it is very difficult to go on with scholastic pursuits when there are so many beautiful girls around.
8. I have no immediate relatives in the U.S.
9. I would like to visit him in Hong Kong but he moved away already.
10. My apartment is very small. It has one bedroom, one sitting room, a kitchen and a restroom.
11. In China, the descendants of the same ancestors live in the same village.
12. I think I understand the youths better than most of you.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Both of you will come with me to investigate a murder case.

14. We study the past as well as the present.

15. When you visit me please bring your family with you.

16. Do you recognize the girl standing at the corner over there?

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

關於**Choi-**治方個親屬，李大年只係**ì-t'ooì**佢有一個父親到加省二**-Faaû**，或者還有一兩個同村叔伯到美國除此之外，佢就唔清楚咯。

照大年所講，佢自己同老方個關係，亦唔算好深。讀大學個時候，大家同住大約一年左右。同住之時，老方致力各種青年活動，常時去參加會議。剩下個時間，多數去打波。總而言之，佢對於青年活動，極之努力。

最後，馬明問大年是否記得老方所參加個團體名稱。大年話喊起手唔記得。遲日想倒至開列一張名單出來。

1. Characters for reading:

1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270
村	叔	波	婕	努	剩	致	否	參	娘
1298	1020	885	338	770	997	74	183	1128	736

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1.	chîk-haaî	direct line of succession; direct descendants
2.	t'ìn-sûk	relative, AN kwoì; i.e. k'ooì haaî ngoì kwoì t'ìn-sûk
3.	t'ìn-ngìṅ	relative; immediate relative; next of kin, AN kwoì; syn: t'ìn-sûk (See Les 13.2)
4.	t'oọ̄n	village, AN hiaū
5.	suk-paàk*	father's younger brother and older brother; uncle ; a courteous way to address persons having the same surname
6.	p'aak-moōn* (kùng-ngooî) (transliteration)	apartment, AN kaàn or kwoì
7.	pòn-hoì	to move away (See Les 12.3)
8.	pòn-taau	to move away; to change one's residence, syn: pòn-hoì, (See Les 13.7)
9.	liang-kạ̄*	both; i.e. ngoì liang-kạ̄*, 'both you and I'; k'iâk liang-kạ̄* 'both he and he or she'

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

10.	t'ìng-nìng fòng-mîng	in regards to youth; the youth, (in this respect) t'ìng-nìng, youth; fòng-mîng,'in respect to; phase; point of view; side; aspect'
11.	hôk-soôt ngìng-kiaù	scholastic pursuit; pursuit of knowledge; hôk-soôt, 'learning; scholarship'; ngìng-kaaū 'to study; research; to examine thoroughly
12.	hoì-woî*	to open a meeting; meeting; to attend meeting
13.	k'i	home; residence; a.f.: uk-k'i
14.	hoì-lîk	to list; to make a list
15.	mìng-aàn*	a listing; list of names
16.	soò	to separate; separated; scattered; distant; loosely
17.	t'ìn-mît	dear; intimate; close, syn: t'ìn-oì
18.	kaâp (kaàp)	to press together; to pick up (with sticks)

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

19.	sooī (sooị̄*, à-sooị̄*)	who, whom, a.f.: *naaī-kwoì*, *naaī-kwoì ngīn*
20.	hōn-haai	organization; a body of persons united for special purpose; i.g. club, union; society etc; AN *kwoì*; syn: *sē-hōn*, (See Les 2:21)

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Fòng Too-Chî* lī-hoì hôk-haaû chì haaî, k'ooì ò naaị* toò kùng à?

Li: K'ooì ho-lhoọ̄ ò yit-kaàn sōn-ch'ong toò kùng.

M: Nì ì-m̄-ì-t'ooī naaị yit-kaàn sōn-ch'ong à?

L: Ngoì m̄-haaî ki t'ìng-ch'o. Hiàng-moōn wâ k'ụ̄ng kaàn sòn-ch'ong ò ooì-mîng hoi nịng pîng.

M: K'ooì yiù mot chik-wì à? Ò naaị kwoì poô-foôn à?

L: Kw'oị kwoì ngoì chìn-haaî m̄-ì-t'ooī lôk!

M: K'ooì kw'oị-sī* waạ̄n ò nịng* toò kùng mà?

L: K'ooì waạ̄n ò nịng* toò. Hiàng-kìng kong, k'ooì m̄-chi kà-è ngìn-kùng, ngī-ch'e sìng-è k'ip.

M: Nì kong-kò, k'ooì ò kùng-woî* ho wôt-ûng, haaî mā?

L: Mò-t'ò. K'ooì ò kùng-woî* ch'oot-tîk kok chúng wi-yōn woî*, kaaì-waâk kok yiâng wôt-ûng. K'ooì fì-siāng chì tik-kîk.

M: Nì ki-họ̄* ì-t'ooī k'ooì ò kùng-woî* wôt-ûng kwoì t'ìng-yìng à?

L: Ngoì yiù yit-kwoì ho p'aāng-yiụ̄ yiâk haaî nịng kwoì kùng-woî woî-yōn. K'ooì sī-sì haaì-k'iêp Too-Chî* kwoì lhoô, so-yị ngoì ì-t'ooī lhè-siau.

M: Ch'ooì-è Hōng-Ngìn Faaû kwoì sẹ̄-hōn hūng kùng-woî chì ngoì, k'ooì waạ̄n yiù mot aâk-pîk kwoì wôt-ûng mà?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

L: Ngoì lhiàng-lhìn mò mot lo. Poot-kò, kw'ọ̄*, yiâk kaaù oò lo.

M: Kìn-kooì nì so ì-t'ooī kwoì, naaị̄ yit-kwoì haaî k'ooì tooì ho kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ à?

L: Kìn-kooì ngoì so ì kwoì, Hōng-Ngīn Faaû nị̄ng kwoì "Wō-P'īng Sẹ̄" sẹ̄-yōn oò haaî k'ooì naai ho p'aāng-yiụ̄, yiū-k'ī-sî sẹ̄-chiang Liāng Hing-Lî haaî hūng k'ooì tooì t'ìn-mît kwoì.

M: Li Lhìng-Saàng, ngoì ho oò-tê nì kwoì pòng-mōng. Ooì-yì toò chìng-ngīn kwoì moôn-haaī, aang ngoị̄ ngīng-kiù-kò chì haaû, toì hūng-chì nì.

L: Ho ho, ngooī-kwo lhooì-yiaù ngoì, m̄-kwoì nì to nit hùng-chì ngoì.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：方佐治*離開學校之後，佢到乃*做工呀？
李：佢好似到一間船廠做工。
馬：你哆唔哆隨乃一間船廠呀？
李：我唔係幾清楚。聽聞話嗰間船廠到對面海嚀邊。
馬：佢有乜職位呀？到乃個部份呀？
李：嗰個我真係唔哆隨咯！
馬：佢嗰時*還到嚀*做工嗎？
李：佢還到嚀*做。聽見講，佢唔只加哆人工，而且陞哆級。
馬：你講過，佢到工會*好活動，係嗎？
李：冇錯。佢到工會*出席各種委員會*，計劃各樣活動。佢非常之積極。
馬：你幾妥*哆隨佢到工會*活動個情形呀？
李：我有一個好朋友亦係嚀個工會會員。佢時時提及佐治個事，所以我哆隨些少。
馬：除哆唐人埠個社團同工會之外，佢還有乜特別個活動嗎？
李：我相信有乜囉。不過，靠*，亦够多囉。

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：根據你所哆隨個，乃一個係佢最好個朋友呀？

李：根據我所哆個，唐人埠嚀個「和平社」社員都係佢叻好朋友，尤其是社長梁顯利係同佢最親密個。

馬：李先生，我好多謝你個幫忙。對於做證人個問題，等哦研究過之後，再通知你。

李：好好，如果需要我，唔該你早匿通知我。

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I like to do some research on the background of all the organizations in Chinatown.
2. If she needs my help. I am sure she will inform me in advance.
3. Henry and George are very close. I wonder if they are related.
4. For the sake of security, only members of the committee are permitted to attend this special meeting.
5. Members of this committee are required to pay $10.00 and $20.00 for the non-members.
6. My boss also mentioned about this new procedure, but many people thought that it was too drastic.
7. She was promoted to a new position, but her salary remained the same.
8. His wages are very small, and sometimes he had to borrow money from his friends.
9. You can go across the bay by boat, or by the bridge.
10. It was a pity that I had no time to talk to her before she left for the Orient.
11. The position is not very high, but you will be your own boss.
12. I always want to save a part of my wages, but I

have never been able to do it.

13. If you haven't paid the dues, you are not permitted to attend this committee meeting of our union.

14. As soon as I mentioned your name, they treated me like a king.

15. We will notify you by a postcard or by phone, if necessary.

16. It is too dangerous here. My advice to you is that you leave this island as soon as possible.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

老方在職業方面,係一個船廠工人.佢在大-Faaû 對面海個海旁一間船廠做工.李大年雖唔清楚佢當何種職位,但係聽聞話,佢做工成績不錯,得到船公司獎賞,已經升級同加人工.佢在工會,極之活動,而且負起指導其他會員之責任.此等說話,係由一位朋友所講.此朋友隸屬同一個工會,相信非係言過其實.

根據大年所知,「和平社」社長梁顯利,係老方最相好最親密之朋友.

最後,馬明多謝李大年個幫忙.並且話,若然需要佢做證人,一定預早通知.

1. **Characters for reading:**

1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
旁	績	獎	導	炮	隸	梁	若	湖	爐
892	1244	1233	1165	822	1104	604	1470	785	625

2. **Characters for writing:**

636	637	638	639	640
旁	績	獎	導	炮
892	1244	1233	1165	822

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1.	lì-hoì	to leave, depart, separate; i.e. k'ooì tôk-ngìt lì-hoì kw'oì* 'he left here yesterday'
2.	ooì-mîng hoi	across the bay; on the other side of the river-bank; ooì-mîng, 'opposite; across; face to face'
3.	chik-wî	position (job); post; AN kwoì
4.	poô-foôn	portion; part; section; branch of an organization; AN kwoì
5.	ngìn-kùng	wage; salary; pays; renumeration; syn: kùng-kìm; work; man-made
6.	sìng k'ip (sìng...k'ip)	to promote to a higher grade; advancement in grade; promotion
7.	kùng-woî*	labor union; workers ' organization AN kwoì
8.	ch'oot-tîk	to attend; to be present
9.	wi-yōn-woî	committee, AN kwoì
10.	tik-kîk	progressive; drastic;

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

		energetic; ant: lhiaủ-kîk
11.	haaỉ-k'iêp	mentioned; to bring up the matter; a.f. kong-kiêp
12.	wi-yōn	member of an organization; AN kwoỉ members of a committee (See Les 14.9)
13.	sẹ̄-yōn	member of an organization; AN kwoỉ
14.	t'ỉn-mît	close; intimate; dear; associated in close personal relations
15.	ngỉng-kiủ	to study; to do research
16.	hủng-chỉ	to notify, inform; notification
17.	lhooỉ-yiaủ	to need, want, require; necessity; requirement
18.	sẹ̄-hōn	organization; a body of persons united for a specific purpose; a.f.: hōn-haai (See Les 13.20); AN kwoỉ

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Kwaàn Chi-Ngîm, ngoì lhiang hiàng nì kaan-aàn pò-kò yit-hạ kwaàn-yì Li Aaî-Nīng toò chìng-ngīn kw'oị kwoì hiaū-ch'ā.

Kwaàn: Ho à, t'ing t'oò-lôk chì k'ìng hạ yì.

M: Kìn-kooì ngoì kwoì kòn-ch'aat, Li Aaî-Nīng hūng Fòng Too-Chî* m̄-haaî chì-ki p'aāng-yiụ̄.

Kw: K'ooì ho-naāng ì-t'ooī Lo-Fòng* kwoì wôt-ûng, nì wâ haaî mā?

M: Kw'oị Naai haaî mò t'ò, poot-kò k'ooì so ì kwoì hūng Lo-Fòng* kwoì òn-aai ch'à-m̄-oò, mò mot m̄-haâp haau-kùng.

Kw: Nì kw'ọ̄ kong haaî mot yì-lhoò à?

M: Ngoị yì-kìng yiū yī-mīn kûk fòng-mîng ì-t'ooī Lo-Fòng* kwoì kà-hīng poì-king; kw'oị yit-fòng-mîng pi-kaaù Lo-Li so ì kwoì t'ìng-ch'o t'iāng-lhaaì.

Kw: K'ooì ò Mị-Kwok kwoì wôt-ûng ki-họ̄* à?

M: Kw'oị yit-t'aāng pi-kaaù yiù haaū-lhooị Lo-Li kìm-ngît hoì-è yit-chiàng mīng-aàn* lhe mīng Lo-Fòng wôt-ûng kwoì sẹ̄-hōn. Poot-kò, yiaû yiaù fì yit-faàn sī-haaû loì hiaū-ch'ā.

Kw: Ngooī-ko haaî kw'ọ̄*, hi-poot-sî paâk-fì lhìm-hoot?

M: Poot-chì ngooī-lhoo, ngoì ngîn-wī kw'oị kwoì hiaū-ch'ā ho-yị ch'ùng-sît toò-liaū*. Ooì Lo-Fòng* kwoì

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

aai-too ho-yị̄ kaảng mīng-paâk, ngī-ch'e kaai-k'oot
ki kwoỉ yiủ ngī-waâk kwoỉ yiaủ-iem.

Kw: Lhooỉ-ngīng haaî kw'ọ̄* kong yiảk, poot-kỏ lī sīng-kủng chỉ loô waạ̄n yon. Ngoị̄ waạ̄n yiaủ hâ yit-faản kủng-foỏ.

M: Waạ̄n yiủ yit-kîng yỉ-ngoî kwoỉ siủ-wôk.

Kw: Haaî mot ả?

M: Lo-Li ỏ Hiảng-K'ong aang-haaû loī Mị̄-Kwok kwoỉ sī-haaû, Chủng-Kûng T'īng-Poỏ Kûk fỏng-mîng t'aāng-kỉng p'aaỉ ngīn hūng k'ooỉ tiẻp haaû, poot-kỏ k'ooỉ kooị̄-toôt-ẻ.

Kw: Chỉn kwoỉ*! Ngooỉ-ko haaî kw'ọ̄*, kw'oị̄ naai lhiaủ-lhik yỉng-koỉ hủng-chỉ Loōn-Pỏng Hiaū-Ch'ā Kûk waâk-che Chủng-Yiảng T'īng-Poỏ Ch'ooị̄* lỏk.

M: Aang ngoỉ tỏk yit-kwoỉ yiủ haaî-hung kwoỉ pỏ-kỏ pi nỉ chỉ haaû, nỉ ho-yị̄ k'oōn-ngī paân-lị̄.

KW: Ho ho, oỏ-tê nỉ, Lo-Mạ̄.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：關主任，我想向你簡單報告一吓關於李大年做證人𠹺個調查。

關：好呀，請坐落至傾吓噫。

馬：根據我個觀察，李大年同方佐治*唔係　　知己朋友。

關：佢可能哆隨老方*個活動，你話係嗎？

馬：𠹺叻係冇錯，不過佢所哆個同老方*個窦底差唔多，冇乜唔合口供。

關：你嚡講係乜意思呀？

馬：哦已經由移民局方面哆隨老方*個家庭背景；𠹺一方面比較老李所哆個清楚詳細。

關：佢到美國個活動幾妥*呀？

馬：𠹺一層比較有頭緒。老李今日開嘇一張名單*寫明老方活動個社團。不過；又要費一番時候來調查。

關：如果係嚡*，豈不是白費心血？

馬：不致如此。我認為𠹺個調查可以充實資料*。對老方*個底子可以更明白，而且解決幾個有疑惑個要點。

關：雖然係嚡*講喲，不過離成功之路還

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

遠。哦還要下一番工夫.

馬: 還有一件意:外個收獲.

關: 係乜呀?

馬: 老李到香港等候來美國個時候,中共情報局方面曾經派人同佢接頭,不過佢拒絕哆.

關: 真個*!如果係靠*,嘅啲消息應該通知聯邦調查局或者中央情報處*咯.

馬: 等我作一個有系統個報告俾你之後,你可以權宜辦理.

關: 好好,多謝你,老馬.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You will not succeed if you don't have the necessary knowledge required for this position.
2. After intensive interrogation he was tired and became more cooperative.
3. A person has to go through all these stages before he realizes the importance of money.
4. After the agent has taken your deposition, he will send a copy to the office.
5. Since you are the Chairman, please do it as you deem necessary.
6. Concerning his testimony, I still have some doubt.
7. If that is the case, wouldn't it be an outright waste?
8. Although I suspect her, I hope it isn't true.
9. To do a thorough investigation on this case certainly would require some time.
10. I am not his best friend and I don't think he has one.
11. According to this record, you came to the U.S. with your parents before World War II.
12. Give her all the data we have in our file if she comes back.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Concerning this matter, I have some clues, but I am still not sure about it.
14. If you do it the way I told you,I'll see to it that your efforts are not wasted.
15. May be I am poor but I am not going to change my testimony for money.
16. Since your son becomes a father, that makes you a grandfather.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

馬明調查李大年,已到一個階段,故向關主任作一簡單報告.

根據馬明之觀察,李大年與To治方,非係知己朋友,對於老方之背景,思想,活動等等,不甚清楚詳細.佢所講者,與移民局案底所存者大概相同.所以李大年做證人,似屬不需要.

不過,由李大年方面,曾獲得To治方活動之社團名單,可以向此等社團進行調查.此外,在訊問李大年之時,得知當佢在香港等候來美期間,中共曾派人向其接頭.此項消息,應供給聯Pòng 調查局及中央情報局.

1. **Characters for reading:**

1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290
供	給	袖	付	巾	粗	裁	縫	顏	瓦
542	417	1224	217	409	1274	1292	232	746	745

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

641	642	643	644	645
供	給	袖	付	巾
542	417	1224	217	409

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1.	chỉ-ki p'aāng-yiụ̄	intimate friends; best friend; i.e. toỉ ho kwoỉ p'aāng-yiụ̄
2.	ỏn-aai	record; files (papers or documents); a.f. ong-ỏn
3.	toỏ-liaû*	'material '(for reference); data
4.	poỉ-king	background; information; syn: aai-too
5.	yit-t'aāng	in regard to this matter; for this matter (literally: one floor; a layer)
6.	haaū-lhooị̄	a clue; way; means; the point at which to make a start
7.	sẹ̄-hōn	organization and association (See Les 2.21 ; Les 13.20)
8.	fī yit-faàn sī-haaû	it requires some times; it takes times; (yit)-faàn AN for time elements and works
9.	hi-poot-sî	isn't it so? Isn't that so? hi (interrogative particle which implies a dissenting answer)

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

10.	paâk-fì lhìm-hoot (hoỏt)	labor in vain; all efforts were wasted; paâk-fì (literary: it is a outright waste; in vain); lhìm-hoot 'heart and blood; effort and work'
11.	poot-chì ngooì-lhoo	it is not necessarily so; it is not so; it will not be so; poot-chì (literary: not so; so as not); ngooì-lhoo (literary: thus; so;) syn: kw'ọ̄*
12.	ngì-waâk	to suspect; doubtful; isn't sure
13.	Loōn-Pỏng Hiaū-Ch'ā Yōn	FBI;AN kwoì
14.	Chủng-Yiàng T'ìng-Pỏ Kûk	CIA; AN kwoì
15.	k'oōn-ngì paân-lị̀	one acted on expediency; to administer it or to carry it out as one sees fit or deems necessary; k'oōn-ngî'expediant; expediency

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

16.	haau-kủng	testimony (verbal or written as a deposition)
17.	sīng-kủng	succeeded; success; accomplished; accomplishment; achievement; attainment
18.	lhỉn-moŏn	to inquire, interrogate; inquest; interrogation; syn: sim-moôn
19.	kaaỉ-ôn	a degree of progress; a period of development; stage; AN kwoi
20.	ch'ủng-sôt	to fill; supply; abundant; filled quite full; replete i.e. ch'ủng-sît k'ooỉ kwoỉ pỏ-kỏ 'to make a full report'

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: T'ing moôn nì haaî m̄-haaî Chì Wīng-Kwì Lhìng-Saàng à?

Chì: Ho-wâ. Nì haaî naaị wî* à?

Ng: Ngoì haàm-toò Ng Po-Moōn, haaî Loōn-Pòng Chìng-Haàm Kûk (Hiaū-Ch'ā Kûk) kwoì chìng-haàm (hiaū-ch'ā yōn)

Ch: Yiù mot chi-kaaù à?

Ng: Ngoì lhiang hiaū-ch'ā yit-hạ Tê Pìn kw'oị kwoì ngīn. K'ooì yị-t'ìng hūng nì toò kùng, haaî mā?

Ch: Nì haaî m̄-haaî hiaū-ch'ā yī-mīn òn à?

Ng: M̄-haaî, m̄-haaî yī-mīn òn. Haaî Kwok-Fōng Poô haàm ngoị hiaū-ch'ā Tê Pìn kwoì kùng-tok poì-king.

Ch: Ki-kaai à?

Ng: Yìn-wî k'ooì sìn-t'ing hooì toò Kwok-Fōng Poô kwoì yit-kwoì chûng-yiaù chik-wî, so-yị yiaù hiaū-ch'ā yit-hạ.

Ch: Nì lhiang hiaū-ch'ā naai mot à?

Ng: Aaî-yit, nì kòk-aàk Tê Pìn hūng nì toò kùng toò-aàk ki-hō̩*?

Ch: K'ooì kwoì kùng-tok ngoì fì-siāng chì mon-yì.
K'ooì ho-yị wâ haaî ngoì kwoì aak-lîk chô-siu.

Ng: K'ooì ò nì nịng* toò kùng kwoì sī-haaû hūng k'ī-hà kwoì foo-kì k'ìng-aàk-moī mà?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: K'ooì ho ho ngīn-pin. K'ooì hūng kwoì-kwoì foo-kì oò haâp-aàk-moì, haaî yit-kwoì naān-aak kwoì foo-kì.

Ng: K'ooì ki-kaai lhoō-è kw'oị foôn kùng à?

Ch: Yìn-wî k'ooì yiaù hooì Mị Ùng, so-yị lī-hoì kw'oị*.

Ng: K'ooì chùng-yì ngim tiu mà? Chùng-yì oo-pok mà? Hò kaau-lhaàm kaau-lhì mà?

Ch: K'ooì ho siau p'iaū, oo, ngim, ch'ooì.

Ng: Nì kòk-aàk k'ooì yiù mò ooì Mị-Kwok poot-chùng kwoì haāng-wī hūng lhoò-lhiang à?

Ch: Ngoì ì-t'ooī k'ooì yîp-è Mị tīk. K'ooì mò mot ooì Mị-Kwok poot-chùng kwoì haāng-wī hūng lhoò-liang.

Ng: Nì ho-yị kong ki-kwoì ooì Tê Pìn yiù ngîn-sik k'ụng naai ngīn kwoì lhìng-mīng, î-chi pi ngoì ì mà?

Ch: Òng-ngīng ho-yị la. Aang ngoì hoo chiàng chi lhe pi nì lôk.

Ng: Oò-tê-lhaaì! Oò-tê-lhaaì!

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

伍: 請問你係唔係朱榮貴先生呀?

朱: 好話.你係乃位*呀?

伍: 我喊做伍保文,係聯邦偵探局(聯邦調查局)個偵探(調查員).

朱: 有乜指教呀?

伍: 我想調查一下謝賓嘅個人.佢以前同你做工,係嗎?

朱: 你係唔係調查移民案呀?

伍: 唔係,唔係移民案.係國防部喊哦調查謝賓個工作背景.

朱: 幾解呀?

伍: 因為佢申請去做國防部個一個重要職位,所以要調查一下.

朱: 你想調查𠮩乜呀?

伍: 第一,你覺得謝賓同你做工做得幾妥*?

朱: 佢個工作我非常之滿意.佢可以話係我個得力助手.

伍: 佢到你咛*做工個時候同其他個伙記傾得埋嗎?

朱: 佢好好人品,佢同個個伙記都合得埋,

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

係一個難得個伙記.

伍: 佢幾解辭哆嗰份工呀?

朱: 因為佢要去美東, 所以離開嗰.*

伍: 佢中意飲酒嗎? 中意賭博嗎? 好攪三攪四嗎?

朱: 佢好少嫖, 賭, 飲, 吹.

伍: 你覺得佢有冇對美國不忠個行為同思想呀?

朱: 我哆隨佢入哆美籍. 佢冇乜對美國不忠個行為同思想.

伍: 你可以講幾個對謝賓有認識咛𠮩人個姓名, 地址俾我哆嗎?

朱: 當然可以啦. 等我討張紙寫俾你咯.

伍: 多謝嗮! 多謝嗮!

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Please don't be afraid,the police will protect you.
2. He is a man of good characters, there is still a question of security to be considered.
3. Are you telling me that my assistant is not loyal?
4. He indulges in gambling, and he owes people money.
5. He resigned his present position, and he will take a position with the other company.
6. Your work is not satisfactory, you have to improve yourself.
7. She may be very friendly to you but to her colleagues she is not cooperative.
8. She came here to seek your advice on this immigration case.
9. He is a good man, and I like to see him promoted.
10. Thank you very much for your cooperation. I will come to see you again next Tuesday.
11. Dr. Chan, there is a man from the FBI to see you.
12. You are welcome, and please come again.
13. Mr. Lee and Mrs Wong will accompany you on this trip, but you have to come back by yourself.
14. Since this is an immigration case, the FBI may not have anything to do with it.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. The CIA, the FBI and the Immigration Department are three different government agencies.

16. I am very satisfied with his report. I think I will find the solution to the problem.

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

謝Bìn 向國防部sìn-請一個職位，美國政府派聯-Pòng 偵探伍保文調查其歷史，行為，思想等等。伍保文第一步工作，係首先到老謝之舊雇主朱榮貴處查問。

朱榮貴初時以為伍保文因為調查移民案而來，後經伍保文將來意表示明白之後，老朱亦放膽照實對答。

根據佢所講，謝Bìn 之工作極有效率，做事認真，兼有毅力，與同事和氣相處，不醉酒，不狂賭，不貪心，對於美國，亦無不忠之思想與行為。佢因為轉往美東，所以辭工，並無其他理由。

1. Characters for reading:

1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300
朱	賭	貪	亦	膽	榮	率	狂	毅	鴨
120	1162	1085	980	1084	1429	1064	574	752	3

2. Characters for writing:

646	647	648	649	650
朱	賭	貪	亦	膽
120	1162	1085	980	1084

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1.	Chì; chì	common last name (family name); purple
2.	Wìng-Kwì; wìng kwì	first name (given name); (literrally: glory and honor)
3.	ho-wâ	thank you; that's right; you are welcome. Distinguish ho wâ* 'fine words; well said; propitious expression'; i.e. k'ooì kong ho wâ*
4.	Ng (M); ng (ṃ)	common last name (family name); (literally: five; rank; unit; armed service); i.e. k'ooì yîp ng̣ 'he entered in the armed service'
5.	Po-Moŏn	transliteration for Bowman (given name)
6.	loŏn-pòng	federal government; central government; syn: chùng-yiàng
7.	chìng-haàm kûk	detective bureau; bureau of investigation; syn: hiaū-

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

		ch'ā kûk; AN kwoì
8.	Tê; tê	family name (literally: thanks)
9.	Pìn; pìn	translitaeration for Ben (given name); (Literally: a guest;)syn: ngìn-haàk; (colloq.) loì-pìn (literary)
10.	yī-mīn òn	immigration case, AN kîng; kwoì
11.	mon-yì	to satisfy; satisfactory; satisfaction; to please; ngoì ho mon-yì 'I am pleased; I am satisfied'
12.	aak-lîk chô-siu	an able or indispensable assistant; aak-lîk 'able indispensable'; chô-siu 'helper; assistant'
13.	k'ìng-aàk-moī	amiable; charming; friendly (colloq.)
14.	haâp-aàk-moī	sociable; cooperative; easily gets along with other people (colloq.)

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

15.	naān-aak	very hard to find; rare; seldom; rarely
16.	lhoō	to quit, resign, i.e. k'ooỉ lhoō kủng 'he resigns or quits his job'; phrase; words; terminology, AN kwoỉ
17.	oo-pok	to gamble; gambling; to wage
18.	p'iaū	whoring; to visit prostitute; syn: k'aau lhaảm kaau lhỉ. (Colloq.)
19.	ch'ooỉ	to blow; to smoke opium; addicted to opium; to play wind instrument; i.e. k'ooỉ hiảk ā-p'ỉng yièn 'he smokes opium'
20.	ngīn-pin	personality; character (person); disposition; AN kwoỉ
21.	hỏ	to like; love; be fond of; to indulge; i.e. K'ooỉ hỏ ngim tiu 'he loves to drink'; a.f. sỉ-hỏ (See 12.7)

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

22.	kaau-lhaàm kaau-lhì	to fool around; to profligate, (See Les 16.18)
23.	poot-chùng	disloyal; infidelity; poot 'not; dis-; isn't'; syn: m̲

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: Lhiau-Te, t'ing moôn Looì Hìng-T'oì Lhìng-Saàng ò kw'oị* mà?

Pì-Sì: Ò! Nì haaî m̄-haaî chìng-wâ a îng-wâ* loì kwoì Loōn-Pòng Chìng-Haàm Kûk, nịng wî* Ng Po-Moōn Lhìng-Saàng à?

Ng: Ho-wâ, Looì Lhìng-Saàng yiàk ngoì kw'oị-sì* loì kìng k'ooì. K'ooì ò-ch'ooị* mà?

P.S: M̄-koì nì aang nit kiu, aang ngoì hùng-chì k'ooì.

P.S: Looì Kìng-Lị, Loōn-Pòng Chìng-Haàm Kûk* nịng wî* Ng Po-Moōn Lhìng-Saàng ò kw'oị* loì kìng nì.

L: T'ing k'ooì yîp loī, t'ing k'ooì yîp loī!

Ng: Looì Lhìng-Saàng.

L: T'ing-t'oò, T'ing-t'oò, Ng Lhìng-Saàng.

Ng: Yìn-wî yiù yit-wî* Tê Pin Lhìng-Saàng lhiang sìn-t'ing yit-foôn chìng-foo kùng. Ngoị lhịang hiaū-ch'ā yit-hạ k'ooì kwoì poì-king. Ngoì hì-mông nì naāng-kaaù oò-oò pòng-mōng.

L: Ȯng-ngīng* la, òng-ngīng* la! Tê Pìn haaî ngoì yit-kwoì lo p'aāng-yiụ̄ kwoì toi. K'ooì ho-lhoọ̄ ngoì toô-ki kwoì too-chît yit-yiâng.

Ng: Nì ooì-yì k'ooì kwoì kà-hìng waān-king t'ìng-ch'o mà?

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

L: Ngoì sîp-foòn t'ìng-ch'o k'ooì kwoì kà-hìng waān-king. K'iâk kwoì kà-ngìn kwoì-kwoì oò haaî "òn-foôn siu-ki".

Ng: Nì sûk Tê Pìn naai p'aāng-yiụ̄ mà?

L: Ngoì kwoì aaî-toi hūng aaî-ngî toi hūng k'ooì haaî ho ho p'aāng-yiụ̄. K'iâk sī-siāng yit-t'aaī ch'oot yîp. Tê Pìn kw'oị̄ kwoì ngìn ho yiù laaị̄-maaû. K'ooì haaî yit-kwoì ho haaū-saạ̄ng*.

Ng: Nì ì-t'ooì k'ooì yiù mot m̄-ho kwoì tîp-kwaàn, m̄-ho kwoì sì-hò mà?

L: K'ooì mò mot m̄-ho kwoì tîp-kwaàn, ki haàn-kiêm; ngī-ch'e haang toò kùng. Lhooì-ngìng ch'oot loī toò kùng mò ki kiu, waâk-che yiâk t'iù ki kwoì lhing ò paang-fōng lò.

Ng: Ngooì-ko nì yiù yit-kîng ho chûng-yiaù kwoì kùng-tok, nì woị̄ m̄-woị̄ lhìn-laaî k'ooì hooì toò à?

L: Ngoì ooì k'ooì ho yiù lhìn-lhìm. Ngoì yị̄-wī ngoì woị̄ lhìn-laaî k'ooì hooì toò.

Ng: Ngoì waạ̄n lhiang hūng nì kwoì kùng-too k'ìng yit-haạ̄ kwaàn-yì Tê Pìn naai p'aāng-yiụ̄, taàk mà?

L: Taàk la, nì ho-yị̄ kw'oị̄-sī* hooì k'ooì toò kùng kwoì yièn-so kùng-lhoò woon k'ooì.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: M̄-koì-lhaaì, Looī Lhìng-Saàng.

L: M̄-soi m̄-koì, Ng Lhìng-Saàng.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

伍: 小姐,請問雷天才先生到咳*嗎?

秘: 啊!你係唔係正話打電話*來個聯邦偵探局,嚀位*伍保文先生呀?

伍: 好話,雷先生約我咳時來見佢.佢到處*嗎?

秘: 唔該你等匿久,等我通知佢

秘: 雷經理,聯邦偵探局*嚀位*伍保文先生到咳*來見你.

雷: 請佢入來,請佢入來!

伍: 雷先生.

雷: 請坐,請坐,伍先生.

伍: 因為有一位*謝賓先生想申請一份政府工.哦想.調查一下佢個背景我希望你能夠多多幫忙.

雷: 當然*喇,當然*喇!謝賓係我一個老朋友個仔.佢好似我自己個子姪一樣.

伍: 你對於佢個家庭環境清楚嗎?

雷: 我十分清楚佢個家庭環境.嘟個家人個個都係「安份守己」.

伍: 你熟謝賓叻朋友嗎?

雷: 我個大仔同第二仔同佢係.好好朋

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

友.哋時常一齊出入.謝賓嗰個人好有禮貌.佢係一個好後生.

伍: 你哆隨佢有乜唔好個習慣,唔好個嗜好嗎?

雷: 佢冇乜唔好個習慣,幾慳儉;而且肯做工.雖然出來做工冇幾久,或者亦凑哆幾個仙到 繃房嚕.

伍: 如果你有一件好重要個工作,你會唔會信賴佢去做呀!

雷: 我對佢好有信心.我以為我會信賴佢去做.

伍: 我還想同你個公子傾一吓關於謝賓叻朋友,得嗎?

雷: 得喇你可以嗰時*去佢做工個燕梳公司搵佢.

伍: 唔該嘥雷先生.

雷: 唔使唔該.伍先生.

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is convenient to have a checking account in the bank.
2. He started to sell insurance when he was very young.
3. It is nice to have faith but you should also have confidence in yourself.
4. If a person is not thrifty, how could he save any money.
5. According to him, politeness is an aquired virtue.
6. Under the circumstances, you will have to abide by the law.
7. For an old person in China, without any direct descendents is considered a sad and tragic thing.
8. If there is faith, there will be hope.
9. Those who are in the civil service are mostly U.S. citizens.
10. He thinks he can identify a genius when he sees one.
11. It rained and thundered last night. I did not go out.
12. I am not a thrifty person, but I have a savings account with the Bank of Canton in S.F. Chinatown.
13. The environment on the country side is not the same as that in the city.
14. You have to trust me, and let me do it my way.

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. She wishes to see her sons and nephews before she dies.

16. Your son is very talented, and you should be very proud of him.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

謝Bìn所熟識之人，有一位為雷天才先生，伍保文又向此位雷先生調查。雷先生為一大商人，有辦公室，有女秘書、故先用電話約定時間相見。到達之時，由女秘書傳達，然後入雷先生之私人辦事房。

雷先生與謝Bìn之父親，為深交朋友。謝Bìn為雷先生之後輩。所以關於謝Bìn之行為，甚之性情習慣，雷先生均認識清楚。

根據雷先生之意見，謝Bìn為一忠誠可靠，勤儉有志之青年。雖然做工未久，現時在銀行已有存款，其節儉可知。

1. **Characters for reading:**

1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310
雷	輩	儉	賺	罰	虧	圈	缸	廟	像
637	894	456	16	182	556	315	501	696	1236

2. **Characters for writing**

651	652	653	654	655
雷	輩	儉	賺	罰
637	894	456	16	182

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1.	Looì; looì	family name; (literally: thunder), i.e. Looì Lhìng-Saàng 'Mr Lui'
2.	Hìng-T'oì; hìng-t'oì	given name; (literally: genius; talent); i.e. k'ooì ho yiù hìng-t'oì, 'he is very talented'
3.	ò ch'ooị̀*	everywhere; ò-ch'ooị̀ 'being here or there'
4.	yit-foôn	one; a share; AN for newspaper, magazine and etc.
5.	chìng-foo kùng	government job; civil service; AN foôn
6.	hì-mông	to wish, hope, expect; a.f. mông
7.	too-chît	direct descendants; (literally: sons and nephews)
8.	waān-king	environment; circumstance; surrounding; AN kwoì
9.	"òn-foôn siu-ki"	law abiding; public obedience
10.	laaị̀-maaû (yiù... laaị̀-maaû)	good manner; polite; courtesy; courteous; i.e. k'ooì yiù laaị̀-maaû

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

11.	tîp-kwaàn	habit; accustomed; conventional; one's old way
12.	haàn-kiêm	thrifty; frugal
13.	t'iù	to save, collect; *t'iù* (colloq.); syn: *ch'ooị̀-ch'uk*
14.	lhing	a cent; money, syn: *t'ìng** or *t'ìng*; *lhing*-*lhoọ̄* (transliteration of cents)
15.	lhìn-laaî	to trust, have confidence in, believe; syn: *lhìn*
16.	lhìn -lhìm (yiù... lhìn-lhìm)	belief; faith; i.e. *k'ooì* *yiù* *lhìn*-*lhìm* 'he has faith'
17.	kùng-too	son (your), (honorific form)
18.	yièn-so (transliteration)	insurance; a.f. *po*-*hie*m
19.	haaū-saạ̄ng* (haaû*-saàng)	a youth; young, AN *kwoì*; a.f. *haạū*-*saàng***-toi*
20.	paang-fōng (transliteration)	a bank, AN *kwoì*; a.f. *ngaān*-*hōng*
21.	ch'oōn-aât	to carry a message; to pass on the message; information; messenger

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: T'ing moôn Looì Wi-Līm Lhìng-Saàng ò ch'ooị̀* mà?

L: Ngoì tiû haaî lo. Lhìng-Saàng kwì lhìng-mīng à?

Ng: Ngoì haàm toò Ng Po-Moōn, haaî Loōn-Pòng Chìng-Haàm Kûk kwoì chìng-haàm.

L: Yiù mot chi-kaaù ne, Ng Chìng-Haàm?

Ng: Ngoì lhiang hiàng nì moôn yit-hạ kwaàn-yì Tê Pìn Lhìng-Saàng kw'oị̀ yit-kwoì ngīn.

L: K'ooì faân-è mot tooî à?

Ng: K'ooì m̄-haaî faân tooî, poot-kò k'ooì sìn-t'ing yit-foôn hūng kwok-fōng pì-mît yiù-kwaàn kwoì kùng-tok. Ooì-yì k'ooì kwoì yit-t'aaì, ngoị̀ lhiang ì-t'ooì t'ìng-ch'o.

L: Ô! K'ooì haaî ngoì kwoì lo hūng-hôk, lo p'aāng-yiụ̄. Ngoì po-chìng k'ooì haaî yit-kwoì ho ngīn.

Ng: K'ooì kwoì ngīn ki-họ̄* à?

L: K'ooì toò lhoô ho tìng-lhaaì, ho ngîn-chìn, ooì ngīn ho chùng-naaụ̄. K'ooì haaî yit-kwoì ho-k'aaù kwoì ngīn.

Ng: Nì sûk k'ooì naai p'aāng-yiụ̄ mà?

L: Ngoì ch'à-m̄-oò sik-lhaaì k'ooì naai p'aāng-yiụ̄. Yiū-k'ī-sî nị̀ng ki kwoì pi-kaaù t'ìn-mît nit kwoì. Ngoì ho-yị̀ wâ k'iâk kwoì-kwoì oò "fûng-kùng siu-faat" kwoì kùng-mīn. K'iâk m̄-haaî poot-liāng foôn-too.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: Nì yị-wì k'ooì wọ̀ tîn-chùng Mị-Kwok Chìng-Foo mà?

L: Ngoì yị-wì kw'ọì yit-iem haaî moō-lhooì haau-looî kwoì. K'ooì m̀-haaî yit-kwoì faan-koot kwoì ngīn. Ngoì aàm-po k'ooì mò faan-pôn chìng-foo kwoì lhoò-liang hūng haāng-ûng.

Ng: T'ing moôn nì ooì k'ooì yiù mot p'aaì-p'ìng à?

L: Ngoì yị-wì k'ooì yiù-sī* ho ngaān-koò, poot-kò kw'ọì naai m̀-ho-yị wâ haaî k'ooì kwoì loòt-iem.

Ng: Looì Lhìng-Saàng, ngoì ho oò-tê nì kwoì pòng-mōng.

L: M̄-ho kw'ọ̄* wâ, Ng Chìng-Haàm!

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

伍：　請問雷威林先生到處*嗎？
雷：　我就係囉。先生貴姓名呀？
伍：　我喊做伍保文，係聯邦偵探局個偵
　　　探。
雷：　有乜指教呢，伍偵探？
伍：　我想向你問一下關於謝賓先生咳一
　　　個人。
雷：　佢犯哆乜罪呀？
伍：　佢唔係犯罪，不過佢申請一份同國
　　　防秘密有關個工作。對於佢個一切，
　　　哦想哆隨清楚。
雷：　啊！佢係我個老同學，老朋友。我保證
　　　佢係一個好人。
伍：　佢個人幾妥*呀？
雷：　佢做事好精細，好認真，對人好忠厚。
　　　佢係一個可靠個人。
伍：　你熟佢哋朋友嗎？
雷：　我差唔多識嘥佢哋朋友。尤其是嗰
　　　幾個比較親密匿個。我可以話嘟個
　　　個都係「奉公守法」個公民。　嘟唔係
　　　不良份子。

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

伍: 你以為佢會盡忠美國政府嗎?

雷: 我以為𠹺一點係無須考慮個. 佢唔係一個反骨個人. 我擔保佢冇反叛政府個思想同行動.

伍: 請問你對佢有乜批評呀?

雷: 我以為佢有時好頑固, 不過𠹺𠮩唔可以話係佢個劣點.

伍: 雷先生, 我好多謝你個幫忙.

雷: 唔好靠*話, 伍偵探!

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Stubbornness may be said to be his weakness.
2. I have no comment at the present moment, but I may have something to say about her later.
3. His attitude is arrogant.
4. It is necessary to reconsider his proposition.
5. He is very loyal and kind. For this reason, I am willing to vouch for him.
6. Please get everything all cleaned up. There will be an inspection today.
7. She is very thorough and serious about her work. This kind of employee is very hard to get.
8. Law abiding citizens are necessary in any society.
9. Loyalty is important to the country.
10. The undesirable elements will be liquidated.
11. It is necessary for me to think it over thoroughly before I give you any answer.
12. They are disloyal, stubborn, and undependable.
13. He is being punished for the crime he committed.
14. I guarantee that he will return everything to you in perfect condition tomorrow night.
15. Every citizen should be loyal to his country.
16. He is my closest friend, and I will stand by him.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

雷，謝兩家，既然係世交，謝Bin與雷天才之公子雷威林，當然來往甚密，又因大家係青年人，威林對於謝Bin之思想及活動，亦當然比較雷天才更清楚。所以關於謝Bin之政治思想，社會活動，以及對政府是否盡忠等等，最好向威林查問。

雷威林在一間保險公司任職。伍保文依照雷天才所指示之地址，往見威林。

根據威林所講，不祇謝Bin本人，對國盡忠，佢所有相交朋友，亦係一樣。所以對於盡忠問題，佢敢保證，性情，行為等等，亦無大缺點。

1. Characters for reading;

1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320
威	烏	缺	欠	籌	植	齒	蟲	膠	匠
1412	766	526	281	43	88	79	154	395	1235

2. Characters for writing:

656	657	658	659	660
威	烏	缺	欠	籌
1412	766	526	281	43

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1. faân tooî	to commit a crime; to offend (as against the law); violation of law; i.e. k'ooì faân mot tooî à?
2. yit-t'aaì	everything; the whole of; all; i.e. yit-t'aaì kwoì ch'è 'all the cars'; k'ooì kwoì yit-t'aaì 'everything about him; everything that is his'
3. po-chìng	to guarantee, vouch; syn: aàm-po
4. +ìng-lhaaì	in detail; fine; thorough; elaborate; i.e. k'ooì toò lnoô ho tìng-lhaaì
5. ngîn-chìn	serious; conscientious
6. chùng-haaū	loyal and kind; integrity; true-hearted; honest; syn: chùng-sît i.e. k'ooì ho chùng-haaū; k'ooì haaî chùng-haaū kwoì ngîn
7. ho k'aaù	dependable; reliable; trustworthy; syn: k'aaù-aàk chī

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

8.	"fûng-kùng siu faat"	law abiding; public obedience; i.e. k'ooì "fûng-kùng siu-faat"
9.	kùng-mìn	citizen, AN kwoì
10.	poot-liăng foôn-too	bad or undesirable elements; poot-liăng, syn: m̄-ho; foôn-too (See Les 3.7)
11.	tîn-chùng	loyal; fidelity; choôn 'to exhaust; entire; to the utmost', i.e. tîn-lîk' with all one's effort or strength'
12.	moŏ-lhooì haau-looî	it is not necessary to consider; without any consideration; it need not to give it a thought; moŏ-lhooì 'need not; without; not necessary' haau-lhooî 'consideration; thought; to think'
13.	faan-koot	to back-bite; rebellious; renegade (colloq.); k'ooì haaî faan-koot kwoì ngìn

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

14.	faan-pôn	to revolt, rebel; violent opposition
15.	p'aaĺ-p'íng	to criticize, comment; criticism
16.	ngaān-koỏ	stubborn; obstinate
17.	loỏt-iem	bad point; weakness; short coming; i.e. k'ooĺ yiù ho oỏ loỏt-iem; syn: yaaĺ ch'ooĺ*; ant: yiù-iem; ho-ch'ooĺ*

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

Woō: Lo-Ng, ooỉ-yỉ hiaū-ch'ā Tê Òn kwoỉ kủng-tok, nỉ kaau-iêm mî ả?

Ng: Kiu-sīng lo, poot-kỏ ngoỉ waạ̄n lhiang toî līng yit-fỏng-mîng ngīn-kiủ yit-kạ̄ yiảk

W: Chiaủ yiên-toî kwoỉ t'īng-yīng, k'ooỉ yiủ mỏ moôn-haaī ả?

Ng: Ho-yị̄ wâ yōn-t'oōn mỏ moôn-haaī.

W: Nỉ ho-faau toî haau-haaū-siâng yiak-liâk lhỉng loî yit-kwoỉ pỏ-kỏ ả?

Ng: Òng-ngīng ho-yị̄ la.

W: K'ooỉ kwoỉ kủng-tok haaû-naāng ki-họ̄* ả?

Ng: Haang ngîn-chỉn, yiủ ngaaî-lîk, yiủ chaak-ngîm lhỉm. Poot-kỏ yiủ-sī* ngaān-koỏ yit-nit.

W: K'ooỉ“oî-ngīn tiẻp-moôt”ki-họ̄* ả?

Ng: Wō-oi ho-t'ỉn, ngī-ch'e haang hỉ-saảng toô-ki kwoỉ kỉm-t'īng hūng sī-kaản pỏng-mōng p'aāng-yiụ̄. Yiủ haâp-ngî tỉng-sīn.

W: K'ooỉ lhoỏ-ngīn kwoỉ pin-haâng ne?

Ng: Chủng-sīng ho-k'aaủ, k'īn-kiêm kaảp-ẻ* yiủ chỉ-hỉ, liâng-oô aaî yiû mỏ poot-liāng sỉ-hỏ.

W: K'ooỉ yiủ hỉng-t'ooỉ ngim liang-poỉ mả?

Ng: Chi-haaî “fūng-ch'iāng-tok-hỉng”, “sik-ho-ngī-chi”. T'oōn mō-naaû-lhoô.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ngooì-kwo haaî kw'ọ̄*, nì waạ̄n a-lhòn ngìng-ngiù naaị̀ yit-fòng-mîng kwoì yẹ̄* à?

Ng: Ngoì lhiang ngìng-kiù yit-hạ̄ kwaàn-yì k'ooì kwoì sẹ̄-hōn wôt-ûng.

W: Nì a-îng chi-yì ò naaị̀* moì siu à?

Ng: Ngoì lhiang foon k'ooì naai hūng-hôk, hūng-fōng*, waâk-che woî-yiụ̄ k'ìng yit-k'ìng.

W: Nì kaaì-waâk kw'oị̀ lhaàm-liang ngìt ho-yị̀ kaau-iêm-lhaaì mî à?

Ng: Ngoì lhiàng-lhìn mò moôn-haaì.

W: Kw'ọ̄* ngoì hì-mông nì to-ngìt paân-họ̄ kw'oị̀ kîng lhoô.

Ng: Kw'oị̀ kwoì laaị̀-paaì-mi, ngoì ho-hị̀ kaaù siàng sì-mîng pò-kò.

W: M̄-koì, m̄-koì.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

胡：　老伍，對於調查謝安個工作，你攪掂
　　　未呀？
伍：　九成嚕，不過我還想在另一方面研
　　　究一吓喲。
胡：　照現在個情形，佢有冇問題呀？
伍：　可以話完全冇問題。
胡：　你可否在口頭上約畧先來一個報
　　　告呀？
伍：　當然可以啦。
胡：　佢個工作效能幾妥*呀？
伍：　肯認真，有毅力，有責任心，不過有時*
　　　頑固一遮。
胡：　佢「待人接物」幾妥*呀？
伍：　和藹可親，而且肯犧牲自己個金錢
　　　同時間幫忙朋友，有俠義精神。
胡：　佢私人個品行呢？
伍：　忠誠可靠，勤儉夾哆*有志氣，量度大
　　　又冇不良嗜好。
胡：　佢有興趣飲兩杯嗎？
伍：　只係「逢場作興」，適可而止，全無閙事。
胡：　如果係⿰口靠*，你還打算研究乃一方面

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

個野*呀？

伍：我想研究一吓關於佢個社團活動.

胡：你打定主意到啲*埋手呀？

伍：我想揾佢啲同學，同房*，或者會友傾一傾.

胡：你計劃呢三兩日可以攪掂嚟未呀？

伍：我相信冇問題.

胡：嗱我希望你早日辦妥呢件事.

伍：呢個禮拜尾，我可以交上書面報告.

胡：唔該，唔該.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I will give you written report on the matter tomorrow.
2. I finished the work according to your instructions.
3. He is courageous and kind. He will help those in distress.
4. Members will be free of charge, but non-members will have to pay five dollars each.
5. He is responsible for his conduct.
6. If you don't know how to cook this food, you should let someone else do it.
7. I don't object drinking, but one should know when to stop.
8. I know you don't like dancing, but be considerate just for this unusual occasion.
9. On the surface, a person may be broadminded, but at times he may be very narrow minded.
10. To make friends you must be friendly and amiable.
11. It is possible that you have borrowed money from him.
12. It would be all right with me even if it's not a promise in written form.
13. The effectiveness of this drug is still uncertain, but many doctors have used it for common cold.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. Over 90% of the population in Chinatown is Chinese. Is that right?

15. It took me all day yesterday to straighten out the mess.

16. This is a great sacrifice on your part. Your service will be greatly appreciated.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

關於伍保文調查謝安之結果，胡局長未接到書面報告之前，請伍調查員先作一次口頭報告。

伍保文話，佢之調查工作，已九成完妥。幾-foō 佢祖宗三代，亦已查過。但因為想何謝安在社團活動方面，再行研究。在未完成此項工作之前，實不合宜作書面報告。

照伍保文之意見，現時社會上之社團，名目紛紛，份子複雜。一個人若不分好壞，混-tik 於不良社團，思想行為，易受影響，正是「染於黃則黃，染於蒼則蒼」。所以對於謝安與何種社團發生關係，必需查明清楚。

1. Characters for reading:

1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340
祖	宜	紛	複	混	蒼	斜	醋	賤	礦
1270	336	176	225	1428	1296	1229	1277	1251	572

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

661	662	663	664	665
祖	紛	醋	賤	礦
1270	176	1277	1251	572

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1.	kaau-iêm	to straighten out; to finish up; to put thing in order; to bring order out of chaos; (colloq.); syn: paân-họ̄
2.	kiu sīng	90%; $\frac{1}{10}$; almost; mostly
3.	ho-faau	is it possible? May it be; faau (negative or interrogative particle); ho-faau (literary; it is used in question of whether you may or whther you can)
4.	haau-haaū-siâng	oral; verbal; orally; words of mouth; i.e. haau-haaū-siâng kwoī pỏ-kỏ,'oral report'; ant: sī-mîng pỏ-kỏ, 'written report'
5.	haaû-naāng (yiủ...haaû-naāng)	efficient; effective; proficient; efficiency; capability; i.e., k'ooī kwoī kủng-tok haaû-naāng ho kỏ 'he is very efficient in his works'; k'ooī ho yiủ haaû-naāng,'he is very efficient'

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

6.	ngaaî-lîk (yiủ...ngaaî-lîk)	perseverance; grit; sustained; i.e., k'ooỉ toỏ lhoô yiủ ngaaî-lîk 'he works with perseverance'
7.	wō-oi ho-t'ỉn	friendly; amiable; affable congenial and lovable; wō-oi, syn: ho-t'ỉn
8.	hỉ-saảng	to sacrifice; sacrifice; i.e., k'ooỉ hỉ-saảng k'ooỉ kwoỉ saảng-mîng, 'he sacrificed his life'
9.	haâp-ngî tỉng-sîn	knight-errant; the spirit of courage and righteousness; haâp-ngî 'magnanimity; to right wrongs'; tỉng-sîn 'mentality; morale; the spiritual part of man that exists apart from the body'
10.	lhoỏ-ngỉn	private; personal; ant: kủng-kûng
11.	liâng-oô aaî	broadminded; magnanimous
12.	pin-haâng	conduct; behavior

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

13.	"fūng-ch'iāng-tok-hìng"	to take part in an activity (drinking, gambling, etc.); merely for fun without taking it seriously
14.	"sik-ho-ngì-chi"	it is better to quit while you are ahead; to stop at the right time or appropriate moment.
15.	a chi-yì	to make up one's mind; to adopt a resolution; to decide; to have a definite plan; syn: k'oot-îng
16.	woî-yiụ̄	members of the same club or organization; fellow-members; yiụ̄ abbr. of p'aāng-yiụ̄
17.	paân-họ̄	finished; completed; have done; syn: kaau-iêm (See Les 19.1)
18.	moì-siu	to get one's hand into; to start (Colloq.) i.e., ngoì m̄-ì ki-họ̄* moì-siu,'I don't know how to start'

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

19.	sì-mîng pò-kò	written report; ant: haau-haaū siâng (See Les 19.4)
20.	toî	in, at, on, (literary); syn: ò; i.e., k'ooì ò (toî) Lûk-Koòn Ngooị̀-Ngoon Hôk-Haaû ûk sì.
21.	"ngiệm-yì-wông-taak-wōng, ngiẹ̄m-yì-t'òng-taak-t'òng"	he who touches yellow will be tinged with yellow; he who touches blue will be tinged with blue — used of the influences of companionship or environment
22.	kì-foô	almost; at the point of; syn: ch'à-m̄-oò
23.	hō	which; how; what; why; (literary interrogative particle) i.e., hō-sì; syn: ki-sì*; hō-ngìn syn: naaị̀-kwoì
24.	too-tùng	ancestor; forefather; progenitor; AN kwoì
25.	fuk-taâp	miscellaneous; mixed; redundant; confused; medley

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Niâk kw'oị* yiù kièp-òn faat-saàng, haaî mā?

Ngaān-Hōng Yōn: Mò-t'ò, aaî-yiàk* sîp-ng foòn chùng* t'īng yiù ngīn ò kw'oị* a-kiep.

K.Ch: Ngaān-hōng pî kièp-è ki-oò ngaān* à?

Ng.H.Y: Aaî-yiàk* ngî-t'ìng ngaān.

K.Ch: Ki-oò ngaān* chiàng kwoì ngaān-chi à?

Ng.H.Y: Yiù naai ng-sîp moon chiàng kwoì, yiù naai ngî-sîp moon chiàng kwoì.

K.Ch: Nì yiù mò ngaāng-chi hô-mạ* kwoì kì-lûk à?

Ng.H.Y: Yiù naai yiù kì-lûk, yiù naai mò ki-lûk.

K.Ch: Ki-oò kwoì t'aâk à? K'iâk yiù mò aaì siu-t'iàng* à?

Ng.H.Y: Chi-haaî kìng-o yit-kwoì aaì siu-t'iàng*; poot-kò k'ooì wâ waạn yiù kwoì hūng-ong.

K.Ch: K'ooì haaî mot ngīn? Ki-aaî nīng-ki? Ki-kò-aaî à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooì ho-lhoọ haaî paâk-ngīn, aai-yiàk* lhaâp lhooì too-yiû,* chùng-aang sìn-t'oī, m̄-kò m̄-aai.

K.Ch: K'ooì chiàk mot saạm à? Yiù mot aâk-iem mà?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooì chiàk yit-hòt foì-sik kwoì lhaaì-chòng*, paâk soot-saam, mò a t'aai, mò aaì mô, aaì haak ngaan-kiàng*.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

C.Ch: K'ooì naai haaū-mō ch'iāng mà? K'ooì yiù mò lhoò à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooì naai haaū-mō tùng-sik kwoì, fì-aàk ho on; yiù lhè-siau woō-lhoọ̄, poot-kò m̄-haaî ki ch'īang.

K.Ch: K'ooì fì ngik-waâk saaù à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooì mā-mā* fī. K'ooì yiù sòng hâ-p'ā.

K.Ch: K'ooì kong soòt-wâ ki-họ̄* à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooì kong soòt-wâ kong-aàk ho lhaaì siàng, poot-kò ho-lhoọ̄ yiù lhè-siau a loôt. M̄-haaî ho t'ìng-ch'o.

K.Ch: Nì waạ̄n kì-aàk yiù mò k'ī-hà kwoì aâk-iem à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooì kwoì pî ping-ping. Too pîng kwoì mîng yiù yit-lìp aaî kwoì maâk. Waạ̄n yiù, k'ooì chiàk yiû siu kwoì siu-chi-toi yiù yit-chiàk aaî hūng-po-siâk kaaì-chi.

K.Ch: Waạ̄n yiù mot à?

Ng.H.Y: Ô, waạ̄n yiù, k'ooì kwoì haau ngaau-chî yit-chì looị̄-lhùng yièn, ho toô-ngīng kw'ọ̄* haāng ch'oot mōn-haau.

K.Ch: K'ooì haāng loô taau ngik-waâk t'oò ch'è taau à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooì haāng ch'oot mōn-haau chì haaû, chon too, yìn-wî ngīn oò tiû haai m̄-kìng k'ooì lòk.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

警察：道咳*有劫案發生，係嗎？

銀行員：冇錯，大約*十五分鐘*前有人到咳*打劫。

警：銀行被劫嘇幾多銀*呀？

員：大約*二千銀。

警：幾多銀*張個銀紙呀？

員：有叻五十文張個，有叻二十文張個。

警：你有冇銀紙號碼*個記錄呀？

員：有叻有記錄，有叻冇記錄。

警：幾多個賊呀？嘟有冇帶手槍*呀？

員：只係見倒一個帶手槍；不過佢話還有個同黨。

警：佢係乜　人？幾大年紀？幾高大呀？

員：佢好似係白人，大約*卅歲左右*，中等身材，唔高唔矮。

警：佢着乜衫呀？有乜特點嗎？

員：佢着一套灰色個西裝*，白恤衫，冇打呔，冇戴帽，戴黑眼鏡*。

警：佢叻頭毛長嗎？佢有冇鬚呀？

員：佢叻頭毛棕色個，飛得好短；有些少鬍鬚*，不過唔係幾長。

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

警: 佢肥抑或瘦呀?
員: 佢麻麻肥. 佢有雙下巴.
警: 佢講說話幾妥*呀?
員: 佢講說話講得好細聲, 不過好似有
　　些少打懍*唔係好清楚.
警: 你還記得有冇其他個特點呀?
員: 佢個鼻扁扁. 左邊個面有一粒大個
　　癦. 還有, 佢隻右手個手指仔有一隻
　　大紅寶石戒指.
警　還有乜呀?
員: 啊, 還有, 佢個口咬住一枝呂宋煙, 好
　　自然靠*行出門口.
警: 佢行路走抑或坐車走呀?
員: 佢行出門口之後, 轉左, 因為人多, 就
　　睇唔見佢咯.

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Can you lend me a dime to buy a cigar?
2. I lost a ruby ring in the theater last night.
3. He will go to see a doctor or a specialist about that mole on his left side of his face.
4. If her nose is not flat like that, she would be very pretty.
5. When he is excited, he stutters.
6. She is quite fat, about 5'3" in height; and has a doubled chin, brown hair and blue eyes.
7. Although he is a caucasian, he likes oriental food.
8. His hair is grey and short, but his beard is black and long.
9. The identity of this thief is not known, but the police thought it may be a woman.
10. I have a gun in my pocket, and I intend to use it if necessary.
11. The police officer caught the thief but his accomplice escaped.
12. He is about your size but he wears eye-glasses.
13. I want to buy a big ruby ring as a birthday present for my wife.
14. He stuttered so badly that I could hardly understand what he said.

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Officer, I would like to report a robbery.

16. He doesn't smoke cigarettes but cigars.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

警察局接到電話,有賊匪打 kiep 銀行,但警察到場之時,賊匪經已逃走.祇得向銀行職員查問經過情形.

據行員所講,賊匪祇係一人.不過,佢話尚有一同黨在行内把風.此賊帶有手槍,大約三十歲,中等身材,着灰色西裝,但無頸帶,指上有紅寶石戒指一隻.

此賊舉動鎮定.講話之時,聲音細弱.所以行内其他之人,當時不知有此事發生.賊匪得欵之後急步向大門行出街外.此時行員始大聲叫喊,然後由副行長電話報警.

1. Characters for reading:

1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340
賊	匪	戒	鎮	副	振	恥	虎	斧	姑
1196	186	379	30	211	29	80	207	208	509

2. Characters for writing:

666	667	668	669	670
賊	匪	戒	鎮	副
1196	186	379	30	211

LESSON 20

VOCABUALRY

1. kiẻp-ỏn	a case of robbery; kiẻp, syn: a-kiep (kiẻp)
2. t'aâk	thief; robber; bandit, AN kwoỉ
3. p'aaủ	fire arms; gun; pistol; syn: t'íàng *; p'aaủ (literally: artillery piece) i.e. k'ooỉ yiủ p'aaủ 'he has a gun' (Colloq. usage); AN haām or chỉ
4. hūng-ong	accomplice; members of the same party; partisan
5. ngỉn-t'oỉ	talent; man of ability; i.e., k'ooỉ ho ngỉn-t'oỉ, 'he is a man of ability'
6. sỉn-t'oỉ	stature; physique; size (body); k'ooỉ kwoỉ sỉn-t'oỉ hỏ kỏ, 'he is tall in stature'
7. aâk-iem	characteristics; peculiarity; distinctiveness
8. foỉ-sik	grey color; grey; AN chung; sik 'color'

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

9.	woô-lhoỏ*	beard; whisker; moustache abbr: lhoỏ
10.	sỏng hâ-p'ā	double-chin, AN kwoì
11.	a-loôt	to stutter; stammering; inarticulate, (Colloq.)
12.	ping-ping	flat; thin; abbr: ping
13.	maâk	mole (on the skin); nevus ; AN lìp
14.	kaaì-chi	a finger ring, AN kwoì; siu-chi 'finger'
15.	hūng po-siâk	ruby; (literally red precious stone); AN lìp or kaaû
16.	looị̀-lhùng yièn	cigar, AN haau or chì; Aaî Looị̀-Lhùng 'Mexico'; Lhaaì-Looị̀-Lhùng, 'Luzon in Philippines'

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: T'ing-moôn nì to pòn ièm-chùng kìng m̄-kìng-o yit-kwoì ngìn viū nịng kaàn ngaān-hōng haāng ch'oot loì à?

Haāng-ngìn: Aang ngoì naam hạ. Ô, K'ooì haaî m̄-haaî aaì haak ngaan-kiàng*, hūng yit-kwoì ngièm wōng haaū-mō kwoì nooi-ngìn yit-t'aaì ch'oot loì à?

K.Ch: Nì kì-aàk nịng kwoì ngìn ki-họ-yiâng* mà, m̄-kwoì nì miū-lhe k'ooì yì.

H.Ng: K'ooì ngaau-chì yit chì looị-lhùng yièn, aân-haaî mò iem-chiàk fo. K'ooì ki kò ki fì.

K.Ch: Nì yị-wì k'ooì yiù ki kò hūng ki ch'ūng à?

H.Ng: K'ooì aaî-yiàk* yiù ng-chiàk paàt-t'oòn kò, yit-paàk t'it-sîp pông ch'ùng kw'oị siâng-hâ*.

K.Ch: Nịng kwoì nooi-ngìn ki-oò lhooì à?

H.Ng: Nịng kwoì nooi-ngìn* ngîp-t'it-paàt lhooì, m̄-haaî ki-haak, ngièm wōng haaū-mō, îng-è faat, yiâk aaì haak ngaan-kiàng*, chiàk yit-kîng sì-foon kwoì aaî-laaù*,kò-ngā haaì. K'ooì kwoì yiâng* m̄-t'ò, poot-kò ho-lhoọ̄ ho ok kw'ọ̄*.

K.Ch: K'iâk haaî mot chung ngìn à?

H.Ng: K'iâk haaî lhaaì-ngìn.

K.Ch: K'iâk liang-kwoì a-kiep ngaān-hōng. Nì ì-t'ooì k'iâk ò naaị-haaū taau hooì mà?

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

H.Ng: Haaî mọ̄! K'iâk soi ch'è taau woò. M̄-kwaaì-aàk k'iâk soi ch'è soi-aàk kw'oị̄ lōng-mōng lo.

K.Ch: Nì kì-aàk nị̄ng kạ̄ ch'è haaî mot nīng kwoì, haaî mot sik kwoì à?

H.Ng: Nị̄ng kạ̄ ho-lhoọ̄ haaî yit-kiu-lûk-līng-nīng kwoì Fuk-Aâk ch'è, ho-lhoọ̄ haaî haak-sik kwoì, yiù lhì-oô mōn kwoì ch'è.

K.Ch: Nì haai-kìng k'iâk ò naaì-haaū soi hooì à?

H.Ng: K'iâk ò kw'oị̄ hiaū kaaị̄ yit-chîk soi hooì, soi-aàk ho faaì, ch'à-m̄-oò chûng-è nị̄ng kạ̄ fò-ch'è lì!

K.Ch: Nì haai m̄-haai-o k'ooì kwoì ch'è-p'aaī hô-soò à?

H.Ng: Ngoì m̄-chị̄-yì, poot-kò ho-lhoọ̄ m̄-haaî Kà-Saang kwoì ch'è-p'aaī, lhoọ̄ m̄-haaî wōng-sik kwoì, haaî laām-sik kwoì.

K.Ch: Ngooì-ko nì kìng-o nị̄ng liang-kwoì ngîn waâk-che nị̄ng kạ̄ ch'è kwoì sī-haaû, nì waạ̄n ngîn-aàk mà?

H.Ng: Ngoì waạ̄n ngîn-aàk.

K.Ch: T'ing nì lhe nì kwoì lhìng-mīng î-chi hūng îng-wâ ò kw'oị̄*, yị̄-haaû waâk-ch'e yiaù mā-faān nì.

H.Ng: M̄-kin-yiaù, m̄-kin-yiaù.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

警察：請問你早半點鐘見唔見倒一個人
由嚀間銀行行出來呀？

行人：等我唸吓。啊，佢係唔係戴黑眼鏡*，同
一個染黃頭毛個女人一齊出來呀？

警：你記得嚀個人幾妥樣*嗎？唔該你描
寫佢噫。

行：佢咬住一枝呂宋煙，但係冇點着火。
佢幾高幾肥。

警：你以為佢有幾高同幾重呀？

行：佢大約*有五尺八寸高，一百七十磅
重咁上下*

警：嚀個女人*幾多歲呀？

行：嚀個女人*廿七八歲，唔係幾黑，染黃
頭毛，電哆髮，亦戴黑眼鏡*，着一件時
欵個黃大褸*，高牙鞋。佢個樣唔錯，不
過好似好惡靠*。

警：嘟係乜種人呀。

行：嘟係西人。

警：嘟兩個打劫銀行，你哆隨嘟到乃頭
走去嗎？

行：係嚒！嘟駛車走嗚。唔怪得嘟駛車駛

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

得⿰口該狼忙囉.

警: 你記得嚀架車係乜年個,係乜色個呀?

行: 嚀架好似係一九六〇年個福特車,好似係黑色個,有四度門個車.

警: 你睇見嘟到乃頭駛去呀?

行: 嘟到⿰口該條街一直駛去,駛得好快.差唔多撞⿰口㐱嚀架貨車⿰口爾!

警: 你睇唔睇倒佢個車牌號數呀?

行: 我唔注意,不過好似唔係加省個車牌,似唔係黃色個,係藍色個.

警: 如果你見倒嚀兩個人,或者嚀架車個時候,你還認得嗎?

行: 我還認得.

警: 請你寫你個姓名,地址同電話到⿰口該*,以後或者要麻煩你.

行: 唔緊要,唔緊要.

LESSON 21

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is not news when a dog bites a man, but it is big news when a man bites a dog.
2. I think I recognize that man. He is the man that robbed the bank yesterday.
3. Half an hour ago, I was still in bed.
4. Although I have a driver's license, my car is not registered as yet.
5. The automobile license of this state is approximately 5 inches long and 10 inches wide.
6. Have you ever seen a man wearing high heels?
7. He was occupied at that moment, and he didn't notice that the match was still burning.
8. I am going downtown. Which direction are you going?
9. He looks very tough, but actually he is very kind.
10. I saw her going into a beauty parlor to have a permanent.
11. If you are 6'2", you are the tallest among us.
12. This cigar is lighted. Whose cigar is this?
13. She dyed her hair blonde, but she is the same person we saw yesterday at the gate.
14. What is the color of your car, and where did you park it?
15. All caucasians look alike to some orientals.

LESSON 21

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. My table is approximately 5'x8'. What size is yours?

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

當某一警察何銀行職員查問之時,另一警察何街上行人查問,希望多得線索.

其中一人,話見有一 aaî 黑眼 kiàng 之人,與一婦人,同時由銀行行出.男子高約五尺八寸.體重約一百七十磅.婦人年約廿七八歲,頭上捲髮染黃色,長眉秀目,模樣不錯.但具有一種兇惡神氣.着高牙鞋,行路時腰部不免左搖右擺.

此男女二人,由銀行行出之後,急忙上一停在街旁之一九六零年福特汽車,飛駛而去.差唔多與一偵車相 chông

1. **Characters for reading:**

1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350
婦	眉	腰	兇	還	捲	具	搖	擺	謠
213	682	361	323	1408	524	532	365	806	366

2. **Characters for writing**

671	672	673	674	675
婦	眉	腰	兇	還
213	682	361	323	1408

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

1.	ngièm wŏng haaŭ-mŏ	dyed bonde hair; ngièm 'to dye; infect'; wŏng'yellow, yellowish'; haaŭ-mŏ 'hair (on the head)'; syn: faat, (See Les 21.5)
2.	ngị̆n-chụng	race (human); divisions of mankind; i.e. wŏng-chung ngĭn, 'yellow race; Mongolian'; paâk-chung ngĭn 'Caucasian'; haak-chung ngĭn,'Negroid'
3.	iem-chiâk fo	lighted; ignited; fo 'fire; light; flame'
4.	Ng-ch'iàk paàt-kiu-t'oòn	5' 8" or 5' 7"; ch'iàk 'foot or feet'; t'oòn 'inch'
5.	îng faat	to have a permanent hairdo; faat (See Les 21.1)
6.	kò-ngă haaĭ	high heels shoe; a.f. kò-chaang haaĭ
7.	ok; òk; woò	bad; wicked; bad; vicious; hard; tough; k'ooĭ ho òk, 'he is very vicious'; a.p.

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

		woò 'hateful; abominable' i.e., k'ooì ho-woò, 'he is detestable'
8.	naaị̀-haaū	which direction; where; syn: naaị̀*; naaị̀-pîng
9.	lŏng-mŏng	rush; in a hurry; skurry; scuttle along; i.e. k'ooì ho lŏng-mŏng
10.	sik-sooi	color; syn: sik; AN chung
11.	ch'è-p'aaī	license plate or license (vehicle)
12.	m̄-kòk-yì	it is not intentional; inadvertent; unconsciously; not on purpose; syn: mò-yì
13.	ngaau	to bite, gnaw; to hold or grip with the teeth
14.	sī-fon	fashionable; in vogue; stylish; the latest style; syn: lhìn-sik

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Chiù Lhìng-Saàng, Li Foò-Ngīn*, ngoì lhiang tiang niâk liang-wî* haai yit haai kw'oị̄ ki-chiàng lhiàng*.

Chiù: Ho à, aang ngoì loī haau hạ̄.

C.Ch: K'iâk lhoọ̄ m̄-lhoọ̄ a-kiep ngaān-hōng nị̄ng liang-kwoì ngīn à?

Li: Ngoì mò liū-yì nị̄ng kwoì nooi-ngīn. K'ooì sît-toî ki-họ̄-yiâng* tiû ho naān sik-pîk lòk.

K.Ch: Kw'oị̄ chi liàng* lhoọ̄ m̄-lhoọ̄ a-kiep ngaān-hōng nị̄ng kwoì naām-ngīn* à?

L: Yiù nik lhoọ̄ nị̄ng kwoì naām-ngīn, poot-kò k'ooì ho-lhoọ̄ mò kw'oị̄ oò lhoò.

K.Ch: T'ing nì haai yit hạ̄ kw'oị̄ chiàng chaak-mîng kwoì lhiang*, lhoọ̄ mà?

L: Mò t'ò lo, ngoì kì-aàk nị̄ng yit-lîp maâk chị̄. Haaî k'ooì lo!

K.Ch: Chiù Lhìng-Sañag, nì hị̄-wì haaî mā?

K.Ch: Ngoì kòk-aàk ho-lhoọ̄, poot-kò, ngoì m̄-kaam aàm-po, yìn-wî ngoì k'ūng-sị̄* chi-haaî chaaù hạ̄ ngaan yiàk.

K.Ch: Nị̄ng kwoì nooi-ngīn* ne, Chiù Lhìng-Saàng?

Ch: Kw'oị̄ chiàng lhiàng* m̄-haaî ki lhoọ̄ nị̄ng kwoì nooi-ngīn*. Nị̄ng kwoì nooi-ngīn*, liàng naai,

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

saaù naai, ngì-ch'e

kwoì mîng mò tiu-nîp, hiaū kiang yiâk mò

kw'oị̀ ch'iāng.

K.Ch: T'ing nì haai yit haai kw'oị̀ chiàng chaak-mîng kwoì lhiàng*, ki hō̦* à

Ch: Â, kw'oị̀ chiàng chaak-mîng kwoì* yiû ki lhoō̦ woò! Ki-kaai ne?

K.Ch: T'ing nì toì haai t'ìng-ch'o kw'oị̀ chiàng chìng-mîng kwoì lòk.

L: M̄-koì nì pi nị̀ng kwoì nooi-ngìn* kwoì chaak-mîng kwoì lhiàng* .pi ngoì toì haai hạ̄.

K.Ch: Ho à. Neî! kw'oị̀ chiàng haaî lo.

L: Haai-loì ho lhoō̦ ngoì ò ngaān-hōng* kìng-kò k'ooì. Ngoì kì-aàk ngoì kìng-kò k'ooì kw'oị̀ ooì ngi-waạ̄n*.

K.Ch: Ki-kaai nì kì-aàk kw'oị̀ ooì ngi-waạ̄n* à?

L: Yìn-wî ngoì ò ngaān-hōng* kìng- o kw'oị̀ ooì ngi-waạ̄n* kwoì sī-haaû, ngoì kòk-aàk ho aâk-pîk, so-yị̀ kì-aàk.

K.Ch: Ngooì-ko haaî kw'ọ̄*, kw'oị̀ liang-kwoì ngìn waâk-che tiû-haaî a-kiep ngaān-hōng kwoì lòk.

L: Ngoì yị̀-wì haaî lòk.

Ch: Ngoì yiâk haaî kw'ọ̄* wâ.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

警: 周先生,李夫人*,我想請蒞兩位*睇一睇噉幾張相.*

周: 好呀,等我來睇吓.

警: 嘟似唔似打劫銀行嚀兩個人呀?

李: 哦冇留意嚀個女人.佢實在幾妥樣*就好難識別咯.

警: 噉只相*似唔似打劫銀行嚀個男人*呀?

李: 有嚯似嚀個男人*,不過佢好似冇噉多鬚.

警: 請你睇一吓噉張側面個相*,似嗎?

李: 冇錯囉,我記得嚀一粒癦 .係佢囉!

警: 周先生,你以為係嗎?

周: 我覺得好似,不過,我唔敢擔保,因為我嗰時只係驟吓眼喲.

警: 嚀個女人*呢,周先生?

周: 噉張相*唔係幾似嚀個女人*.嚀個女人*靚叻,瘦叻,而且個面冇酒凹,條頸亦冇噉長.

警: 請你睇一睇噉張側面個相*,幾妥*呀?

周: 呀,噉張側面個*又幾似嗚!幾解呢?

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

警: 請你再睇清楚嗰張正面個咯.
李: 唔該你俾嚀個女人*個側面個相*俾
我再睇吓.
警: 好呀. 呢! 嗰張係囉.
李: 睇來好似我到銀行*見過佢. 我記得
我見過佢嗰對耳環*.
警: 幾解你記得嗰對耳環*呀?
李: 因為我到銀行*見到嗰對耳環*個時
候, 我覺得好特別, 所以記得.
警: 如果係噉*, 嗰兩個人或者就係打劫
銀行個咯.
李: 我以為係咯.
周: 我亦係噉*話.

LESSON 22

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. With that sign in front of the door, anyone will be able to recognize it.
2. You may be right, but I would still like to think it over during the weekend.
3. Although his neck is swollen, he said it doesn't hurt.
4. She wears a beautiful pair of jade ear-rings, and a jade ring on her right hand.
5. From this side, you will be able to see the front view.
6. You can hardly see the dimples on her face,
7. The side view of this building is all right; but from the front it seems to be very old and broken down.
8. Anything you buy from this store will be guaranteed for a period of one year.
9. The girl in that picture looks very familiar. She reminds me of my younger sister.
10. Please be more careful in your driving especially when the road is foggy and slippery.
11. The manager is interested in the work and behavior of all his employees.

LESSON 22

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. The mole on your arm is getting bigger and bigger every day. I suggest you go to see a doctor.
13. There is a mark on his neck. You can't see it from the front but you will see it from the left side.
14. I am sure I can recognize my own ear-ring.
15. You two may go for the time being, but don't leave town this week.
16. The police thought the thief came in through the window, but I think he came through the back door.

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

警局遇有案件發生，於現場取得犯罪人之形狀之後，即抽出有案底者之相片，由在場目擊之人辨認，希望尋出嫌疑人犯。

某銀行被 kiep 之後，次日，路人周某與銀行出 naâp 員李夫人，被召往警局，做此種認相工作。

在許多相片之中，認出一男一女，為可能二嫌疑犯人。認出之法，除此二人形狀相似之外，男有黑maâk，女戴耳環，此為最顯現及特別之憑據。

1. **Characters for reading:**

1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360
許	憑	割	炸	貧	蠶	讓	王	縮	獸
319	830	522	7	828	1200	1482	1436	1019	959

2. **Characters for writing:**

676	677	678	679	680
許	憑	割	炸	貧
319	830	522	7	828

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

1.	lhiàng*	photograph; picture; AN fuk
2.	liū -yì	pay attention; to be aware; to take notice; syn: chị̄-yì
3.	chaak-mîng	side view; one side of the face; ant; chìng-mîng (See Les 22.8)
4.	maâk	a mole (on the shin); syn: chị̄, AN lìp; (Les 20.14)
5.	aàm-poo	to guarantee, vouch; syn: po-chìng (See Les 18.3)
6.	chaaù hạ ngaan	to glance; a glance; to take a look; syn: haai hạ̄
7.	tiu nîp	a dimple, AN kwoì
8.	chìng-mîng	front view; front view of the face; the fore or foremost part of an object; ant: chaak-mîng (See Les 22:3)
9.	ngi-waạ̄n*	ear-rings; ngi ‘ear’; AN ooì (pair); chiàk (indicating one)
10.	kiang	neck, AN hiaū

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

11.	haai-loī	it seems; as if; it looks; to resemble; syn: ho-lhoō
12.	aâk-pîk	special; particular; peculiar
13.	sik-pîk	to identify, distinguish, differentiate; sik 'to know, recognize'; pîk 'difference; other; apart'
14.	yiên-ch'iāng	at the scene; on the spot; syn: òng-ch'iāng
15.	hing-yiên	apparent; obvious; to become manifest or plain; syn: hing-mìng
16.	p'aāng-kooì	evidence; proof; syn: chìng-mìng or chìng-kooì (See Les 7.19)

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

關：聽聞話造已經捉倒兩個打劫銀行個嫌疑犯*，係嗎？

警：冇錯，哦已經審問過嘟咯。昨日亦已經過堂嚕。

關：嘟肯唔肯認罪呀？

警：嘟唔肯認*罪，不過嘟兩個人個口供唔係幾對。

關：噉*幾妥*呢？

警：哦有充足個人證，物證。我相信嘟難逃法網嚕。

關：被告有冇請辯護律師呀？

警：嘟有辯護律師。聽佢個口氣，如果判決係有罪，嘟會上訴。

關：如果法官判有罪，嘟會坐幾久監呀？

警：噉*就好難講，但係因為嘟兩個都有舊案底，可能判有期徒刑甚至終身監禁亦唔定。

關：咳件案係唔係市檢察官打理呀？

警：唔係，因為打劫銀行係犯哆聯邦例，所以係由聯邦檢察官負責控告。

關：定期幾時出庭呀？

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

警: 嗰時*定喺下個禮拜四開審

關: 你同我到時一定要做證人嚕.

警: 梗係啦, 不過我以為嗰件案唔使幾久就可以解決囉.

關: 我以為開審唔會好久, 不過選擇陪審員可能要好多時候.

警: 冇錯. 尤其是嚀位*辯護律師係出名*扭計師爺.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaàn: Hiàng-moōn wâ niâk yị̄-kìng chỏk-o liang-kwoì a-kiep ngaāng-hōng kwoì yiēm-ngī faân*, haaî mā?

King-Ch'aat: Mỏ-t'ỏ, ngoị̄ yị̄-kìng sim-moôn-kỏ k'iâk lỏk. Tôk-ngît yiâk yị̄-kìng kỏ-hōng loo.

Kw: K'iâk haang m̄-haang ngîn tooî à?

K.Ch: K'iâk m̄-haang ngîn-tooî, poot-kỏ k'iâk liang-kwoì ngìn kwoì haau-kùng m̄-haaî ki ooì*.

Kw: Kw'ọ̄* ki-họ̄ * à?

K.Ch: Ngoị̄ yiù ch'ùng-tuk kwoì ngîn-chìng, moôt-chìng. Ngoì lhiàng-lhìn k'iâk naān hoō faat-mong loo.

Kw: Pî-kỏ yiù mỏ t'ing pîng-woô loôt-lhoỏ à?

K.Ch: K'iâk yiù pîng-woô loôt-lhoỏ. Hiàng k'ooì kwoì haau-hì, ngooī-ko p'ỏn-k'oot haaî yiù tooî, k'iâk woị̄ siâng-lhoỏ.

Kw: Ngooī-ko faat-kỏn p'ỏn yiù tooî, k'iâk woị̄ t'oỏ ki-kiu kaàm à?

K.Ch: Kw'ọ̄* tiû ho naān kong, aân-haaî yìn-wî k'iâk liang-kwoì oỏ yiù kiû ỏn-aai, ho-naāng p'ỏn yiū-k'ī hoō-yîng, sîm-chì tùng-sìn kaàm-k'ìm yiâk m̄-îng.

Kw: Kw'oị̄ kîng ỏn haaî m̄-haaî sị̄ k'iem-ch'aat kỏn a-lị̄ à?

K.Ch: M-haaî, yìn-wî a-kiep ngaān-hōng haaî faìn-ẻ Loōn-Pỏng Laaî, so-yị̄ haaî yiū Loōn-Pỏng Kiem-Ch'aat

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

Kòn foô-ch'aak hùng-kò.

Kw: Îng-k'ī ki-sī* ch'oot hīng à?

K: Kw'oị̄-sī* îng-è hâ-kwoī Laaị̄- Paaī Lhī hoī-sim.

Kw: Nī hūng ngoī ò sī yit-îng yiàu toò chīng-ngīn lo.

K: Kaang haaî la, poot-kò ngoī yị̄-wī kw'oị̄ kîng òn-kîng m̄-soi ki-kiu tiû ho-yị̄ kaai-k'oot lo.

Kw: Ngoī yị̄-wī hoī-sim m̄-woị̄ ho kiu, poot-kò lhoon-chaâk p'oị̄-sim yōn ho-naāng yiaù ho oò sī-haaû.

K.Ch: Mò-t'ò, Yiū-k'ī-sî nịng wî* pîng-woô loôt-lhoò haaî ch'oot-miāng*niu-kaaî lhoò-yē.

LESSON 23

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This criminal is cunning, and treacherous.
2. If the jury thinks that you are not innocent, the judge will sentence you to imprisonment.
3. This is only a preliminary hearing, and therefore there is no jury.
4. When the court is in session you don't have to say a single word. Your lawyer will do all the talking for you.
5. The government will definitely prosecute you pending the investigation of the FBI.
6. You don't have to appear in court. You can ask a lawyer to represent you.
7. If he is guilty, as charged, he will be punished according to the law.
8. The defense attorney will appeal the case, if the judge gives a life sentence.
9. You may get a three-year jail sentence if you admit your guilt.
10. She will not give any deposition unless her lawyer is consulted on the matter.
11. When the police caught him with the money and the gun, he admitted that he robbed the bank.

LESSON 23

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. To the Orientals,law suit is always expensive and time consumming. They will go to court only as the last resort.

13. I don't like his tone of voice expecially when I know he is exaggerating too much.

14. As his defense attorney, you should read his deposition very carefully and be well prepared before the hearing.

15. This is a case of bank robbery and the Federal Court will have jurisdiction to try the case.

16. In some foreign countries, you have to appeal the case to the king or the queen.

17. The prosecution rests. Now the defense will state his case.

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

打-kiep 銀行之嫌疑犯,已被警察捕獲.可知為非作惡者,到底不能逃脫法mōng.捕獲之後,即將其人打指模,影相,並將其人扣留.

在法庭過堂之日,嫌疑犯不肯承認為kiẻp 匪.所以須由檢察官提出起訴,由法官定期開審.政府為原告,嫌疑犯.為被告.被告人需請律師辯護,俗稱為"打官司".此屬 yīng-事案,與民事案不同,如打輸則被判坐監.但被告仍可提出上訴,直至大理院為止.

打-kiep 銀行,在美國係犯聯-Pỏng 法律,照例在合衆國法庭審訊.

1. Characters for reading:

1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370
捕	脱	扣	辯	輸	承	衆	閱	帖	倉
881	1345	430	854	1009	995	1182	1398	1151	1295

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

681	682	683	684	685
捕	脫	扣	辯	輸
881	1345	430	854	1009

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

1.	chỏk-o	to catch; seize, arrest; caught; i.e. *k'ooỉ chỏk-o yit-chiảk tiâk**, 'he caught a bird'
2.	ngîn tooî	to admit one's guilt; to confess; to acknowledge in the wrong; *ngîn*, a.f. *ngîn-sik*
3.	haau-kùng	testimony (oral or written as a deposition)
4.	"naān-hoỏ faat-mong"	one can not escape the meshes of the law
5.	pîng-woô loô-lhoỏ	attorney for the defense; counsel of the defendant; *loôt-lhoỏ* 'lawyer; attorney in law'
6.	haau-hỉ	tone of voice; sentiment
7.	pỏn	to judge, sentence; decision (judge), a.f. *p'ỏn-ôn*; *p'ỏn-k'oot*
8.	siâng-lhoỏ	to appeal (to a higher court)
9.	t'oỏ kaảm	to be confined in jail; to be imprisoned; imprisonment; i.e.,

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

		k'ooỉ t'oỏ kaảm t'oỏ-ẻ sîp nīng, 'he has been imprisoned for ten years'; syn: kaảm-k'ỉm
10.	hoō yīng	jail sentence; i.e., moō-k'ī hoō-yīng, 'life imprisonment'; ant: yiủ-k'ī hoō-yīng
11.	tủng-sỉn kaảm-k'ỉm (kīm)	life imprisonment; a.f. moō-k'ī hoō-yīng (See Les 23. 10)
12.	Loōn-Pỏng Laaî	Federal Code (law); laaî syn: loôt-laaî, AN hiaū
13.	hủng-kỏ	to accuse, sue, prosecute (before a court)
14.	ch'oot-hīng	to appear in court
15.	kỏ-hōng	preliminary hearing a.f. ch'ỏ sim
16.	hoỉ-sim	court in session
17,	p'oī-sim yōn	juror or jury, AN kwoỉ
18.	niu-kaaỉ* lhoỏ-yē	a cunning person; a trickster (colloq.); lhoỏ-yē (formerly a Yamen secretary)

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

19.	pî-kỏ	defendant, the accused; ant: *ngoōn-ko* ‘plaintiff’
20.	k’aaủ-liū	to detain, arrest
21.	ch’ủng-tuk	sufficient; enough; syn: *kaaủ*
22.	aaî-lị̄ yôn	supreme court, AN *kwoỉ*
23.	yīng-lhoô	criminal case
24.	mīn-lhoô	civil case
25.	yiēm-ngī faân	a suspect
26.	kaang-haaî	must be; without a doubt; positive; undoubtedly; a.f. *yit-îng*

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

Hooi: Lhìng-Saàng, ngoì lhiang pò òn. Ngoì kwoì toi m̄-kìng-è.

King-Ch'aat: K'ooì haàm-toò mot miāng*? Ki-sī* m̄-kìng-è à?

H: K'ooì haàm-toò Toòn-Naaī Hooi. Tôk-maạ̄n lûk-iem k'ooì hiâk-yōn faân ch'oot kaaị ò kw'oị-sī* waạ̄n mî faàn-loì.

K.Ch: K'ooì kìm-nīng ki lhooì à? K'ooì yiù ki kò ki aaî à?

H: Toòn-Naaī kìm-nīng sîp-yit lhooì, aaî-yiàk* lhì-ch'iàk pòn kw'oị siâng-hâ*, haai-ch'ùng paàt-sîp pông too-yiû*.

K.Ch: K'ooì yiù mot yī ngîn kwoì aâk-iem mà?

H: K'ooì fì-kwòng-haaū, yiù lhè-siu ka saaì-ngā, ngaan-mī ho t'oò, ho nūng, sòng-ngaan ki aaî. Tooì-kîn k'ooì saaì siāng ho haak.

K.Ch: K'ooì tôk-maạ̄n hiàk-yōn faân ch'oot kaaị chiàk mot saạ̄m à?

H: K'ooì chiàk on tiû sị-pot soot, foì-haak sik ngūng* lhaaì-chòng*, ch'iāng foọ̄, hūng-sik-kwoì chaàt-kik.

K.Ch: K'ooì chiàk nịng ooì haaī haaî mot sik kwoì à?

H: K'ooì chiàk ooì sìm-wōng-sik lhìn kwoì on piẹ̄n p'ī-haaī. Nịng ooì haaī haaî lhìn kwoì.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

K.Ch: Nì kì-aàk k'ooì chiàk mot foọ̆ mà?

H: Ngoì mò chị̀-yì. Poot-kò k'ooì naai foọ̆ oò-soò
haaî paâk-sik tiâng-kìn haaū* kwoì.

K.Ch: K'ooì tôk-maạ̄n ch'oot-mōn-haau kwoì sī-haaû, k'ooì
wâ hooì naaị̀* à?

H: Ngoì kwoì nooi-ngīn wâ hooì ngaai aàn-ch'è, aân-
haaî kạ̄ aàn-ch'è kw'oị̀-si* yiû ò ch'è-fōng*.

K.Ch: Naaị̀ naai ngīn haaî k'ooì chì ho kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̆ à?

H: Ngoị̀ kaàk-lị̀ nị̀ng ki kwoì lhaaì-lo-koo hūng k'ooì
chì ho. Poot-kò k'iâk tôk-maạ̄n mò kìng-kò k'ooì.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

許: 先生.我想報案.我個仔唔見嗲.
警: 佢喊做乜名?幾時唔見嗲呀?
許: 佢喊做尊尼許.昨晚六點佢吃完飯
出街到𠹺時*還未翻來.
警: 佢今年幾歲呀?佢有幾高幾大呀?
許: 尊尼今年十一歲,大約四尺半𠹺上
下*.體重八十磅左右.
警: 佢有乜易認個特點嗎?
許: 佢飛光頭,有些少假晒牙,眼眉好粗,
好濃,雙眼幾大.最近佢晒成好黑.
警: 佢昨晚吃完飯出街着乜衫呀?
許: 佢着短袖 士砵裇,灰黑色絨*西
裝*,長褲,紅色個窄結.
警: 佢着嚀對鞋係乜色個呀?
許: 佢着對深黃色新個短柄皮鞋.嚀對
鞋係新個.
警: 你記得佢着乜襪嗎?
許: 我冇注意.不過佢𠮩襪多數係白色
橡筋頭個.
警: 佢昨晚出門口個時候,佢話去𠮩*呀?
許: 我個女人話去踹單車,但係架單車

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

嗰時*又到車房*.

警: 乜吔人係佢至好個朋友呀?

許: 哦隔離咛幾個細佬哥同佢至好. 不過嘟昨晚冇見過佢.

LESSON 24

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This pair of socks belong to my roommate Mr. Leong.
2. Today is a beautiful day to go out to the suburbs for a bicycle ride
3. I like this style of suits, but I don't like this gaberdine material.
4. The machine has many special features and our expert will explain them to you.
5. The buck teeth can be corrected when you are young.
6. The sport shirt is made of wool but I will sell it to you at a reduced price.
7. He wears an old wool suit of blue checker with black stripes.
8. I hope I will get some tan from the sunshine during the vacation.
9. There are two kinds of socks: one is long and the other is short.
10. Many women beautify their eyebrows with cosmetic pencils.
11. Please write down your height and your weight on the other side of this form.
12. His eyebrows are thick and heavy, and he looks very tough.

LESSON 24

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. My overcoat is made of gaberdine material and it is quite comfortable during the autumn season.

14. A meeting will be held at 4:00 p.m. in the auditorium. All the new students are urged to attend.

15. Today she isn't wearing any stockings. She is wearing loafers instead of high heels.

16. Although he stayed on the beach the whole day, he didn't get tanned.

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

華童 Toòn-Naaì 許,年十一歲,天真聰明,平日遵守父母教訓,並無逃學.與其他兒童遊戲,亦無鬥打之事發生.所以父母對佢,亦甚少擔心.

一日,晚飯後,大約六點鐘左右,得父母准許,出外玩耍.誰知經過數小時,尚未歸家.其父母初則焦急,繼則憂心.出外四處找尋,亦不見其影-tik .最後不免有懷疑,蓋恐其遇有危險之事.

但無論如何,最好辦法,往警局報案,請求協助.警局有此種職責,當然盡力幫忙.

1. **Characters for reading:**

1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380
童	敗	娶	寸	丈	耍	蓋	抬	肩	亡
1370	808	1313	1299	59	930	487	1187	458	711

2. **Characters for writing:**

686	687	688	689	690
童	敗	娶	寸	丈
1370	808	1313	1299	59

LESSON 24

VOCABULARY

1.	aâk-iem	characteristics; particularity; special quality or marks
2.	saaì-ngā	buck-teeth, AN foỏ or p'aaì
3.	ngaan-mì	eyebrows; AN hiaū
4.	t'oỏ	coarse; lacking finess or delicacy; i.e., t'ỏ-aaî kwoì siu, 'coarse and big hands; t'ỏ-haau 'obscene language
5.	nūng (ngūng)	thick; dense; strong flavor; i.e., nūng ngaan-mì, 'thick eyebrows'; nūng ch'ā , 'strong tea'
6.	saaì-siāng ho haak	becoming tanned(by sunshine)
7.	sị̀-pot soo (transliteration)	sport shirt, AN kîng
8.	kaâk-toi	small square; checker pattern; square pattern; AN kwoì
9.	ngūng*	wool; woolen; syn: yiāng-mō; i.e., ngūng* poỏ 'woolen cloth'

LESSON 24

VOCABULARY

10.	kaap-pà-tin (transliteration)	gaberdine
11.	pịāng	a handle; a crank; i.e. *ch'iāng* *p'iāng* 'long necked; long handle'
12.	maât	socks; stockings; AN *ooì*
13.	tiâng-kìn*	rubber band; elastic; AN *hiaū*
14.	ngaai aàn-ch'è*	to ride bicycle; *ngaai* 'to step on'; *aàn*-*ch'e** 'bicycle', AN *kā*
15.	haai-ch'ùng	weight (body); i.e. *K'ooì* *kwoì* *haaì*-*ch'ùng* *ngî*-*paàk* *pông* 'he weighs 200 lbs'
16.	ngì-hūng	child; syn: *lhaaì*-*min*-*toi*; *lhaaì*-*lo*-*koo*, AN *kwoì*
17.	hoō-hôk	to play truant; to run away from school; *hoō* 'to flee, escape, abscond'
18.	k'oì, koị̀	initial particle (literary); to cover, hide; a cover
19.	sooì-chì	who would think; nevertheless; who knows; syn: *sooì*-*poot*-*chì*

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Hooi Lhìng-Saàng, Toòn-Naaī oò-soò hūng naaị̀ naai ngīn loì wọng à?

Hooi: Ch'ooì-è too-loōn yiû-lị̀ nịng ki kwoì lhaaì-lo-koo chì ngoì, waạ̄n yiù k'ooì lhaàm ki kwoì sìm-kaaù kwoì hūng-hôk.

K.Ch: Nì yiù mò moôn-kò k'iâk à?

H: Ngoì moôn-kò k'iâk lo. Poot-kò k'iâk tôk-maạ̄n o-lọ̄ mò kìng-kò k'ooì.

K.Ch: Nì hooì-kò nì naai t'ìn-tik p'aāng-yiụ̄ ch'ooị̀* woon-kò k'ooì mî à?

H: So-yiụ̄ t'ìn-tik ngoì oò moôn-kò, pi-kaau lhiàng-sûk kwoì p'aāng-yiụ̄ nịng* ngoì yiâk hooì-kò; m̄-haaî ki lhiàng-sûk nịng naai p'aāng-yiụ̄ ngoì yiâk moôn-kò. Aai! Chìn-haaî "ch'uk-siu moō-ch'aak" ki-họ̄* lhòn ho ne!

K.Ch: Ngoì ho-yị̀ tik-haak hūng nì a îng-wâ* hooì pon faaû kok yì-yôn* hiaū-ch'ā yit-hạ̄, haai-hạ̄ yiù mò lhaaì-lo-koo yì-ngoì kwoì lhoô-kîng faat-saàng.

H: Kw'ọ̄* tiû m̄-koì-lhaaì lòk! Poot-kò lhìng-saàng nì yị̀-wì woị̀ m̄-woị̀ haaî pong-p'iaụ̄ à?

K.Ch: Nì yiù mò siū-ngīn à?

H: Ngoì m̄-woị̀ yiù siū-ngīn. Ngoì "oî-ngīn tièp-moôt" oò ho kùng-ô, mò aak-tooî p'aāng-yiụ̄.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

K.Ch: Nì yiù mò siù-ò hung-haàk lhìn* hiàng nì laâk-lôk à?

H: Ngoì mò siù-ò hung-haàk lhìn*.

K.Ch: Ngooì-kwo haaî pong-p'iaụ, k'iâk woị̀ hūng nì tièp-haaū, hiàng nì laâk-lòk.

H: Kw'ọ̄*, ki-họ̄* paân ne?

K.Ch: Ngooì-kwo k'iâk hūng nì tièp-haaū, nì hiaù siet paân-faat foò-yien k'ooì, tik-haak hùng-chì ngoị̀, t'ìng-k'ī chìn-îng.

H: Ngoì kwoì toi woị̀ m̄-woị̀ yiù ngaaì-hiem à?

K.Ch: Ngoị̀ yit-îng tîn-lîk hūng nì siet-faat. Nì faàn hooì hiù-lhik yit-hạ̄ la. Ngooì-kwo yiù mot lhiaù-lhik, t'ing nì tik-haak hùng-chì ngoị̀.

H: M̄-koì-lhaaì, m̄-koì-lhaaì.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

警：許先生，尊尼多數同乜啲人來往呀？

許：除嘇左鄰右里嚀幾個細佬哥之外，還有佢三幾個深交個同學。

警：你有冇問過嘟呀？

許：我問過嘟嚕，不過嘟昨晚阿羅冇見過佢。

警：你去過你啲親戚朋友處*搵過佢未呀？

許：所有親戚我都問過，比較相熟個朋友嚀*我亦去過，唔係幾相熟嚀啲朋友我亦問過。唉！真係「束手無策」，幾妥*算好呢！

警：我可以即刻同你打電話*去本埠各醫院*調查一吓，睇吓有冇細佬哥意外個事件發生。

許：噉**就唔該嘥咯！不過先生你以為會唔會係綁票呀？

警：你有冇仇人呀？

許：我唔會有仇人。我「待人接物」都好公道，冇得罪朋友。

警：你有冇收到恐嚇信*向你勒索呀？

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

許： 我冇收到恐嚇信*。

警： 如果係綁票，嘟會同你接頭，向你勒索。

許： 啡*，幾妥*辦呢？

警： 如果嘟同你接頭，你要設辦法敷衍佢，即刻通知哦，千祈鎮定。

許： 我個仔會唔會有危險呀？

警： 哦一定盡力同你設法，你翻去休息一吓啦。如果有乜消息，請你即刻通知哦。

許： 唔該嘥，唔該嘥。

LESSON 25

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I am helpless without him. He has been an able assistant to me.
2. Please be calm and I am sure we can solve this problem.
3. You must be fair to him as well as to the others.
4. When that person contacts you by phone, you must stall him as long as possible.
5. If he gives you the money willingly, it will not be construed as blackmail.
6. She received a threatening phone call last night.
7. The teacher must be able and fair in order to gain the respect of his students.
8. I have no enemies and I don't know who would have sent such a threatening letter.
9. The neighbors are most friendly and I don't know how to thank them.
10. My son was kidnapped this morning when he was on his way home from school.
11. Even an enemy would not do such a horrible thing.
12. He investigates this matter thoroughly with one aim in mind that justice will be done in the end.
13. I was drunk last night, and I think I irritated some very good friends of yours.

LESSON 25

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. It may not be a case of kidnapping, so be calm and don't jump to any conclusion .

15. The kidnapper demands one million dollars for the safe return of my daughter.

16. I think she is stalling us. Why don't we just tell her off.

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

許某到警局報案，警員除取得其子之年歲，樣子，皮色，髮色，衣服，以及有無特點之外，再提出種種與失-tùng 有關之問題，一一訊問，以便研究其可能性。大約失-tùng 之最普通可能性，係迷失歸路，aaû-留在親-tik 朋友處過久，故意離開家庭，汽車或其他意外，以及被 pong-票等等。

警局問完之後，即分別打電話到急濟醫院，及其他市內各醫院，查問有無收留與失-tùng 者相似之人。

警局最擔心者，為被人 pong-票，所以關於此方面，對事主特別指示，如接到恐 haâk laâk-索電話或信件，如何應付。

1. **Characters for reading:**

1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390
窮	捐	禍	扶	吉	廢	配	晴	編	楊
544	523	1433	212	421	171	895	1262	857	1477

2. **Characters for writing:**

691	692	693	694	695
窮	捐	禍	扶	吉
544	523	1433	212	421

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

1.	too-loōn yiû-lị̂	neighbor; neighboring; neighborhood; a.f. loōn-lî
2.	sỉm-kaaủ	intimate friendship; syn: chi-ki p'aāng-yiā (See Les 15.1)
3.	o-lọ̄ (transliteration)	all; altogether; who; entire; syn: yōn-t'oon; haâm-paâng-laân
4.	hiaū-ch'ā	to investigate, examine
5.	pong-p'iaụ̄*	kidnap; to kidnap; i.e. k'ooỉ pî t'aâk paang-p'iaū*, 'he was kidnapped by bandits'
6.	siū-ngỉn	an enemy; a rival; adversary; AN kwoỉ
7.	kủng-ô	fair; just; impartial; justice
8.	aak-tooî	to offend, bother, annoy, displease, affront; i.e. k'ooỉ aak-tooî nỉ 'he offended you'
9.	hung-haảk	to threaten, intimidate; i.e. hung-haảk lhỉn* 'threatening letter'; k'ooỉ hung-haảk ngoỉ 'he intimidates me'

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

10.	tiẻp-haaū	to contact; contact; to meet i.e. ngoỉ hūng k'ooỉ tiẻp haaū 'I contact him or I make contact with him'
11.	Laẩk-lhok (laẩk-lhỏk)	to extort, black-mail; extortion; blackmail
12.	foỏ-yien	making excuse; to stall; without making due inquiry; negligence; i.e. k'iẩk toô lhoô ho foỏ-yien, 'they do things negligently' k'ooỉ foỏ-yien nỉ 'he procrastinates to fool you'
13.	t'ỉng-k'ỉ	to implore urgently; must; by all means; (literally: a thousand prayers) i.e. nỉ soi ch'e t'ing-k'ỉ lhiu-lhỉm, 'I urgently implore you to drive carefully'
14.	chỉn-îng	calm; steady; nonchalance; unperturbed; i.e. k'ooỉ ho chỉn-îng 'he is very calm'

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

15.	siet faat	to find a way; to devise means; i.e. k'ooỉ siet-faat ki-họ̄* woon t'ỉng* 'he is looking for the means of how to make money'; a.f. siet paản-faat
16.	"ch'uk-siu moō-ch'aak"	without resource; nothing further can be done; helpless
17.	sit-tủng	disappeared; to go astray; lost (one's way home); i.e. k'ooỉ tôk-ngỉt sit tủng, 'he disappeared yesterday'; syn: m̄-kỉng-ẻ
18.	kip-taaỉ yỉ-yôn	emergency hospital, AN kwoỉ
19.	so-yiụ̄ (so-yiủ)	all that; whatever there is; that which he possessed; i.e. ngoỉ so-yiụ̄ kwoỉ yẹ̄ haaî nỉ kwoỉ, 'all that I possessed is yours'
20.	"oî-ngỉn tiẻp-moôt"	one's attitude toward others; to treat others

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

Lìm: Ngoì chìng-wâ yiū Hōng-Saàn loì. Ooì Wā-K'iaū kwoì t'ìng-yìng m̄-sûk, lhiang hiàng nì t'ing-kaaù, t'ing-kaaù, taàk mà?

Yiāng: M̄-hò haàk-hì. Aaî-kà* t'ooì-pîng k'ìng-hạ̄, kaaù-wôn hạ̄ chì-sik.

L: Naaị̄ ki kwoì sẹ̄-hōn tok-wì tooì chûng-yiaù kwoì à?

Y: Chùng-Wā Tung-Woî-Kon, Chùng-Wā Tung-Siàng-Woî*, Hūng-Ngoōn Woî* ho-yị̄ lhòn-aàk tooì chûng-yiaù kwoì lo.

L: Chùng-Wā Tung-Woî-Kon haaî mot too-chik à?

Y: K'ooì ho-yị̄ wâ haaî Wā-K'iaū toô-ki tooì kò kwoì kì-kwaàn; haaî yiū t'it aaî woî-kon loōn-haâp siāng kwoì, foô-chaak Wā-K'iaū nooî ngoî yit-t'aaì kwoì lhoô, chip-haāng yiù-kwaàn Wā-K'iaū sẹ̄-woî kwoì fuk-lî, lhoòn-ch'oōn aang-aang.

L: Kw'oị̄ t'it aaî woî-kon haaî mot too-chik à?

Y: Kw'oị̄ t'it aaî woî-kon haaî yip, yôn kwoì too-chik, K'iâk toô-ki hūng yip waâk hūng yôn kwoì wā-k'iaū too-chik kwoì.

L: Chùng-Wā Tung Siàng-Woî* ne?

Y: Kw'oị̄ kwoì siàng-woî* hūng lhaaì-ngìn kwoì yit-yiâng, haaî siàng-ngìn kwoì too-chik, yị̄ faat-chin

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

wā-k'iaū siàng-ngiêp wī chi-yiaù mûk-ik.

L: Hūng-Ngoōn Woî* yiû ki-họ̄* à?

Y: Hūng-Ngoōn Woî* haaî Mị-Kwok Kùng-Mīn kwoì toochik. K'iâk oò haaî Wā-Yooî, yiù hoo-saàng* hūng Mị-Tîk Chùng-Kwok Ngīn. Poot-kò ẏiâk yiù liang-lhaàm-kwoì lhaaì-ngīn mīng-yî woî-yōn.

L: K'iâk kwoì tùng-chi haaî mot à?

Y: K'iâk haaî yị wī-woô Mị- Tîk Chùng-Kwok Ngīn kwoì k'oōn-Lî wī tùng-chi.

L: Waạ̄n yiù mò k'ì-hà kwoì chûng-yiaù sẹ̄-hōn à?

Y: Òng-ngìng* yiù la. Wā-Faaû waạ̄n yiù ho oò lhìng-sî kùng-so. Yìm-ngôk sẹ̄, hūng k'ì-hà kwoì fûk-moô hōn-haai.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

林: 我正話由唐山來.對華埠個情形唔熟,想何你請教請教,得嗎?

楊: 唔好客氣.大家*隨便傾吓,交換吓知識.

林: 乃幾個社團作為最重要個呀?

楊: 中華總會館,中華總商會*,同源會*可以算得最重要個囉.

林: 中華總會館係乜組織呀?

楊: 佢可以話係華僑自己最高個機關;係由七大會館聯合成個,負責華埠內外一切個事.執行有關華僑社會個福利,宣傳等等.

林: 嗰七大會館係乜組織呀?

楊: 嗰七大會館係邑,縣個組織.嘟自己同邑或同縣個華僑組織個.

林: 中華總商會呢?

楊: 嗰個商會同西人個一樣,係商人個組織.以發展華埠商業為主要目的.

林: 同源會又幾妥*呀?

楊: 同源會係美國公民個組織.嘟都係華裔,有土生*同美籍中國人.不過亦

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

有两三個西人名譽會員.

林: 嘟個宗旨係乜呀?

楊: 嘟係以維護美籍中國人個權利為
宗旨.

林: 還有冇其他個重要社團呀?

楊: 當然*有啦.華埠還有好多姓氏公所.
音樂社同其他個服務團體.

LESSON 26

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I'd like to know if you belong to any family associations.
2. Since you are an American citizen, you are entitled to certain rights and privileges which aliens do not have.
3. To protect your rights and privileges, you need not resort to violence.
4. The policy making body of this organization is the executive committee.
5. Since you are not of Chinese origin, you can only be an honorary member of the Association.
6. This is our main objective, and I want you to keep it in mind at all times.
7. The Kwantung Province is divided into a number of disctricts and Toishan is one of them.
8. In order to fight your public enemy effectively, all citizens must help the authority in any way they can.
9. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce deals with all the affairs of merchants in Chinatown.
10. This is an important mission, and I wish you good luck.
11. I came from China when I was ten years old.

LESSON 26

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. Mr. Wong is a leader in Chinatown. He is the chairman of the association.

13. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce is responsible for the celebration of the Chinese New Year in San Francisco.

14. A dance will be held in the auditorium of this building.

15. We should combine our efforts to the tasks that lie ahead.

16. If you don't pay your dues on time, you will lose some rights and privileges inthe club.

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

華K'iaū 社團，以中華會館為最高機關。其組織單位為 yip 縣團體。此外有姓氏團體，堂號等。

組織團體之最初目的，為聯-lok 感情，互相扶助。各社團會所，均由會員捐款建築，及交經費維持。後來人眾事多，難免發生糾紛，所以各社團又擔負一種排難解紛之任務。

在以前，有時因 liang 個團體之利害衝突過甚，好似某人之產業被霸佔，錢財被强奪，或其他冤仇，壓迫，棍騙等等，無法和平解決，各不相讓，發生械鬥，普通稱為堂鬥。但堂鬥事件，現在已絕少。因華K'iaū明白此種敵對及暴動行為，對內係一種損失，對外係一種羞恥，丧失面子，故設法制止其發生。

大埠有一中華總商會，辦理華商承頂生意，為此會任務之一。

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400
奪	寇	械	敵	喪	霸	暴	蓋	棍	頂
1344	1381	238	1135	1046	802	880	916	560	1130

2. Characters for writing:

696	697	698	699	700
奪	寇	械	敵	喪
1344	1381	238	1135	1046

LESSON 26

VOCABUALRY

1.	Hōng-Saàn	China, a.f. Chùng-Kwok, AN kwoì
2.	tok-wì	to consider, assume; to be; syn: lhòn; i.e. k'ooì tok-wì (lhòn) tooì ho kwoì, 'he is considered the best'
3.	Chùng-Wā Tung Woî-Kon	Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association; The Six Co., AN kwoì
4.	Chùng-Wā Tung Siàng-Woî*	Chinese Chamber of Commerce, AN kwoì
5.	Hūng-Ngoōn Woî*	Chinese American Citizen Alliance, AN kwoì
6.	loōn-haâp	to unite, amalgamate, combine; joint; combination
7.	yip; yôn	district; county; syn: yôn, AN kwoì; i.e. k'ooì haaì; Hoì-Saàn Yôn ngìn 'he is a Toishaan;' 'Lhì-Sip Ngìn 'people of the Four-Districts'

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

8.	chi-yiaù mûk-ik	the main objective; the most important purpose; *chi*-*yiaù* 'main; utmost; paramount', *mûk*-*ik* 'objective; purpose; goal; aim'
9.	Wā-Yooî	chinese descendant; of chinese origin
10.	mìng-yî woî-yōn	honorary member; *mìng*-*yî* 'honor; honorable; repute' i.e. *k'ooì* *ho* *yiù mìng*-*yî*, 'he has a very good reputation'
11.	tùng-chi	purpose; policy, the leading idea, AN *kwoì*
12.	wì-woô	to protect, safeguard, uphold, defend; syn: *po*-*woo* or *po*-*wî*
13.	k'oōn-lîk	rights and privilege
14.	lhìng-sî kùng-so	family association, AN *kaàn*
15.	kaaù-wôn	to exchange, trade; i.e. *kaaù*-*wôn* *chì*-*sik* 'to exchange knowledge'

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

16.	kaaù-wôn	to exchange, trade; i.e. *kaaù-wôn chì-sik* ‘to exchange knowledge’
17.	fuk-lî	welfare
18.	yị̀....wì	to think, consider; use...as, to consider....as; (literary) in this meaning *yì* is seldom used alone but usually combined with *wì*; i.e. *yì* *kwo*k *lhoô* *wì* *tooì* *chûng-yiù,* ‘to consider affairs of state as the most important’
19.	chip-haāng	to execute, carry out, put into operation, administer
20.	hoo-saàng*	native born, AN *kwoì*, syn: *hoo-chi*
21.	“p’aaī-naān kaai-foòn”	to settle difficulties; to clear up misunderstanding
22.	yòn-siū	a grudge; a wrong; injustice; animosity; i.e. *k’ooì* *hūng* *ngo*ì *mò* *yòn-siaū* ‘he bears me no grudge’

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

23. aât-pik	to suppress, repress, tyrannize over
24. ch'ủng-oổt	to run into conflict; misunderstanding i.e. k'ooỉ hūng ngoỉ yiủ ch'ủng-oôt 'there is a conflict between him and me'
25. poô-ûng	riot; disturbance
26. koỏn-fon	to contribute money; to take up collection of money i.e. k'ooỉ koỏn-fon pi yỉ-yôn 'he contributes money to the hospital'

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

	Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1.	î-fỏng faat-yôn*	地方法院	local law court (court of first instance)
2.	kỏ-aang faat-yôn*	高等法院	district court (court of appeal, superior court)
3.	kỏ-aang faat-yôn* (Aaî-Lị̄ Yôn*)	最高法院 (大理院)	The Supreme Court
4.	mīn-lhoô hīng	民事庭	civil court
5.	yīng-lhoô hīng	刑事庭	criminal court
6.	kiem-ch'aat kỏn	檢察官	district attorney or procurator
7.	faat-kỏn	法官	judge
8.	p'oī-sim yōn	陪審員	juror or jury
9.	faat-loôt	法律	law
10.	ngoōn-kỏ	原告	plaintiff; complainant
11.	pî-kỏ	被告	defendant, the accused
12.	hoī hīng	開庭	to open court; court in session

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
13. kò	告	to accuse (before a court)
14. faān tooî	犯罪	to offend (violation of law)
15. faān ngîn (tooî-ngîn)	犯人(罪人)	offender (against the law)
16. yīm-ngī faân	嫌疑犯	a suspect
17. haāng-hùng (maaū-saàt)	行兇 (謀殺)	to murder; to commit an act of murderous violence
18. hùng-siu	兇手	the murderer
19. toô-saàt	自殺	to commit suicide
20. m̂-saàt	誤殺	manslaughter
21. pòng-hùng	帮兇	a murderer's accomplice
22. ngiêm-sì kòn	驗屍官	coroner
23. ngiêm sì	驗屍	post-mortem inquest
24. t'iàng-paaî	槍斃	to execute by firing squad
25. t'oò îng-yi	坐電椅	to electrocute (by electric chair)
26. chìng-kooì	證據	proof; evidence

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
27. haau-kủng	口供 供詞	testimony (verbal or written as a depostion)
28. t'oŏn-ỏn	存案	records on file
29. chīng-ngīn*	證人	witness
30. mŏ-k'ī hoŏ-yīng	無期徒刑	life imprisonment
31. (yiủ) yiụ̄-k'ī hoŏ-yīng	有期徒刑	limited period of imprisonment; length of imprisonment
32. ch'oŏn-p'iaụ̄	傳票	supoena; summons
33. wôn-yīng	緩刑	to suspend sentence
34. kaảm-ngûk	監獄	prison or place of confinement
35. lhè-mị̄ng	赦免	to pardon (a criminal)
36. yiủ tooî	有罪	to be guilty
37. ṗ'ỏn-k'oỏt	判决	a verdict; a judgment (a decision upon a verdict)

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

	Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
38.	a kòn-lhoò	打官司	to bring suit; to go to law
39.	po kìm	保金	bail (in form of money)
40.	siâng-lhoò	上訴	to appeal (to higher court)
41.	sìng-lhoò	勝訴	to win a law-suit
42.	paaî-lhoò	敗訴	to lose a law-suit
43.	kùng-ngîng	供認	to confess
44.	lhi-yìng	死刑	capital punishment, i.e., execution
45.	lhoòn-kò moō-tooî	宣告無罪	to acquit

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. lhìng-mìng	姓名	full name; family name and given name
2. pîk-hô	别號	the name by which he is generally known
3. sì-miāng	書名	the name given when one is being a student
4. pîk-toô	别字	courtesy name
5. fà-miāng*	花名	nick name
6. ngooị̄-miāng *	乳名	the name given in one's childhood
7. nīng-lhooì (lhooì)	年歲	age (how old)
8. yiāng-lîk	陽曆	solar calendar
9. yìm-lîk	陰曆	lunar calendar
10. saàng-ngît	生日	date of birth
11. tîk-kòn	籍貫	place of birth; original home town
(a) Hoī-Saàng	台山	(a) name of a district in Kwantung Province (one of the four districts)

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(b) Hoì-P'ìng	開平	(b) (See 11a)
(c) Yìn-P'ìng	恩平	(c) (See 11a)
(d) Lhìn-Woî	新會	(d) (See 11a)
(e) Chùng-Saàn	中山	(e) name of a district in Kwantung Province
12. ngoōn-tîk	原籍	original home town; a.f. tîk-kòn (See 11); one's native place
13. kùng-tok	工作	work; job
14. chik-ngiêp	職業	occupation
(a) loôt-lhoò	律師	lawyer
(b) yì-saàng*	醫生	doctor (medical)
(c) kaaù-lhoò	教師	teacher; syn: lhìng-saàng; kaau-siû
(d) fò-t'òng*	貨倉	grocery store
(e) Hōng-Ngìn taâp-fò	唐人 雜貨	Chinese grocery
(f) yì-siāng kon	衣裳館	laundry
(g) t'aàn-kon	餐館	restaurant; cafe

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(h) ch'ooī*	廚	cook; haaū-ch'ooī 'chef'
(i) yōn-haau	園口	farm
(j) ch'è yì	車衣	garment manufacturing; sewing
(k) kaaì ch'ong	偈廠	garment manufactory
(l) ťìk ngûk	切肉	meat cutter; to cut meat
(m) haāng sōn	行船	sea-faring; sea-man
(n) kìng-ki	經紀	agent (real estate)
(sît-ngiêp)	實業	
(o) yièn-so	燕梳	insurance
(p) ch'oot-yîp haau	出入口	import and export
(q) î-po kòn	地保官	notary public
15. kaaù-woî	教會	the church
(a) Woī-Kaau	回教	Mohammedanism
(b) Hìng-Chi Kaaù	天主教	Catholic
(c) Mị̀-Yị̀-Mị̀	美以美	Methodist
(d) Chîm-Lhìn	浸信	Baptist

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(e) Kòn-Ki-Sîn*	剛紀慎	Congregation
(f) Fûk-Kaaù	佛教	Buddhism
(g) Chiang-Lo Woî*	長老會	Presbyterian
(h) Ô-Kaau	道教	Taoism
16. ong-p'aaì	黨派	party (political)
(a) Kwok-Mìn Ong	國民黨	Kuomentang (Chinese Nationalist Party)
(b) Mìn-Chi Ong	民主黨	Democratic Party
(c) Kûng-Wō Ong	共和黨	Republican Party
(d) Kûng-Ch'aan Ong	共產黨	Communist Party
(e) Kùng Ong	工黨	Labor Party
(f) Po-Siu Ong	保守黨	Conservative Party
17. lhìng-pîk	性別	Sex
(a) naām	男	male
(b) nooi	女	female
18. î-chi	地址	address
19. kwok-tîk	國籍	Nationality
(a) Chùng-Kwok	中國	China
(b) Mị̂-Kwok	美國	America

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(c) Yìng-Kwok	英國	Great Britain
(d) Ngît-Pon	日本	Japan
(e) Ngō-Kwok	俄國	Russia
(f) Aak-Kwok	德國	Germany
(g) Faat-Kwok	法國	France
(h) Lhaaì-Paàn	西班牙	Spain
(i) P'oō-Hoō Ngā	葡萄牙	Portugal
(j) Maâk-Lhaaì-Koo	墨西哥	Mexico
Aaî-Looị-Lhūng	大呂宋	
(1) Lhiau-Looị	小呂宋	Philippines
20. chung-tûk	種族	race (human)
(ngìn chung)	(人種)	
(a) paâk ngìn	白人	caucasian
(b) haak ngìn	黑人	negro
(c) ùng-à ngìn	東亞人	oriental
21. sìn-kò	身高	height
22. haai ch'ùng	體重	weight
23. sìn-foôn chìng	身份證	I.D. card
24. soi-ch'è chiaù	駛車照	driver's license
25. òng-pìng k'aat	當兵咭	draft card
26. toò-kùng k'aat	做工咭	social security card

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. Chủng-Kûng	中 共	Red China
2. Lhoỏ-Ngō (Ngō-Kwok)	蘇 俄 (俄 國)	U.S.S.R.
3. Ùng-Aak	東 德	East Germany
4. Wî-Lhīng-Kwok	衛 星 國	satellite nations
5. Paak Hōn	北 韓	N. Korea
6. Lhoo-Haaī-Līm	史 太 林	I.V. Stalin
7. Lîk-Nīng	列 寧	N. Lenin
8. Mạ-haak-Lhoỏ	馬 克 斯	Karl Marx
9. Haak-Lọ̄-T'aaī-Foỏ	克 魯 齊 夫	Khruschev
10. Yīn-Kaak Lhoỏ	恩 格 斯	Friedrick Engles
11. Mō Chaâk-Ùng	毛 澤 東	Mao Tse-Tung
12. Chī Aak	朱 德	Gee Tuck
13. Chiủ Yīn-Loī	周 恩 來	Chow En-Lai
14. Liū Siủ-K'ī	劉 少 奇	Liu Siu-Tse
15. Wā-Yị̄ Kaaị̄	華 爾 街	Wall Street
16. taau-kaau	走 狗	a lackey (literary: running dog)
17. hīk môk	鐵 幕	iron curtain
18. chuk-liēm (chuk-môk)	竹 簾 竹 幕	bamboo curtain

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivqlent
19. chièn-chaàng faạ̄n-too	戰爭販子	war-mongers
20. hūng-koòn	紅軍	the red army
21. Chùng-Wā Ngîn-Mîn Kûng-Wō Kwok Ngîn-Mîn Chîng-Foo	中華人民共和國人民政府	The Peoples' of the Chinese Peoples' Republic
22. Chùng-Kwok Ngîn-Mîn Kaai-Fòng Koòn	中國人民解放軍	Chinese Peoples' Liberation Army
22. Chùng-Kwok Ngîn-Mîn Kaai-Fòng Koòn	中國人民解放軍	Chinese Peoples' Liberation Army
23. î-chi	地主	land lord
24. Kwok Aâk	國特	Special agent of the Nationalist China
25. aâk-moô (aâk-kung)	特務	special agent, secret agent
26. chîk-mîn-î	殖民地	colony
27. kûng-ch'aan chi-ngî	共產主義	communism
28. sẹ̄-woî chi ngî	社會主義	socialism

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

	Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
29.	fùng-kìng chi-ngî	封建主義	feudalism
30.	Faat-Laaì-Lhoo Chi-Ngî	法西斯主義	Fascism
31.	Aaì-kwok chî ngî	帝國主義	Imperialism
32.	toò-pon chi-ngî	資本主義	capitalism
33.	Lhìn Mìn-Chi Chi-Ngî	新民主主義	New Democracy
34.	kwoì-ngìn chi-ngî	個人主義	individualism
35.	mìn-tûk chi-ngî	民族主義	nationalism
36.	wì-moôt loôn	唯物論	materialism
37.	saaì-kaaì aaî-hūng	大同世界	world republic; Utopia
38.	kîk-k'ōon chi-ngî	極權主義	Totalitarianism
39.	Aaî-Ngî Kwok-Taaì	第三國際	The Third International
40.	hūng-loô ngìn	同路人	fellow traveller
41.	tik-kîk foôn-too	積極份子	drastic elements
42.	chì-sik foôn-too	智識份子	intelligensia

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
43. hūng-chì	同志	comrade
44. too-ch’aan kaaì-k’ip	資產階級	Bourgeoisie
45. lhiau toò-ch’aan kaaì-k’ip	小資產階級	petty Bourgeoisie
46. moō-ch’aan kaaì-k’ip	無產階級	propertyless class; proletariat
47. faan-ûng foôn-too	反動份子	reactionary elements
48. kaak-mîng foôn-too	革命份子	revolutionary elements
49. kòn-poô	幹部	cadres
50. aaî-ng tùng-ooî	第五縱隊	the fifth column
51. iêp-pò ngīn-yōn	諜報人員	spy
52. t’īng-pò ngīn-yōn	情報人員	intelligence personnel
53. kaàn-iêp	間諜	spy; espionage
54. ong yōn	黨員	party member

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
55. noō-laaî	奴隸	slave
56. tìn-poô foôn-too	進步份子	progressive elements
57. yiū-kik ooî*	游擊隊	guerrilla
58. mōn-mîng sẹ̄-hōn	門面社團	front organization
59. hoì-mìng	開明	liberal
60. fùng-kîng	封建	feudalistic
61. po-siu	保守	conservative
62. hooì-faan	推翻	to overthrow
63. t'ìng-lhòn	清算	to liquidate; purge
64. toô-yiū	自由	freedom
65. too-chik	組織	organization, to organize
66. laậng chièn	冷戰	cold war
67. pôn-hoō	叛徒	a rebel
68. foọ̄n-aaù	奮鬥	to struggle
69. kùng-îk	公敵	public enemy
70. kaai-fòng	解放	to liberate
71. hōn-kik	團結	to unite; unity
72. kûng-t'oōn	共存	co-existence

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
73. p'aaì-p'ìng	批評	to criticize
74. kùng-kik	攻擊	to attack
75. yìm-maaū	陰謀	plot (on a shady side); intrigue
76. hì-saàng	犧牲	to give up (usually one's life) sacrifice
77. lhoòn-ch'oōn	宣傳	propaganda
78. moō-faân	模範	model; prototype
79. aaù-chaàng	鬥爭	to struggle
80. kaàm-shî	監視	under surveillance
81. chì-p'oì	支配	to co-ordinate
82. ki-loôt	紀律	discipline
83. ûk-t'oì	獨裁	totalitarian
84. yung-woô	擁護	to support
85. too-k'ing	左傾	pro-left
86. haan-paâk	坦白	to confess
87. pok-lhiàk	剝削	to exploit
88. loô-lhìng	路線	line
89. lhiau-too (lhaaì-paaù)	小組	cell(Communist)
90. mît-mạ	密碼	secret code

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
91. aảm-hô	暗號	secret code
92. haau-hô	口號	slogan
93. haât-haaî	核械	nuclear weapon
94. haât-aân*	核彈	nuclear bomb
95. chip-haāng	執行	to execute, to carry out
96. ch'oōn-aân*	傳單	leaflets
97. Kaâk-Līm-Moọ̄-Kủng*	格林姆林宮	Kremlin
98. piaủ-ngooị̄	標語	slogan
99. faan-ying	反影	reflect
100. Môk-Lhoỏ-Fỏ	莫斯科	Moscow
101. haak-mīng-aản*	黑名單	black list
102. t'ỉn-siên	親善	friendly; pro-

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. toô-yiū-ch'ẻ	自由車	automobile, AN kā
2. hỉ-ch'ẻ	汽車	automobile, AN kā
3. aản-ch'ẻ*	單車	bicycle, AN kā
4. fỏ-ch'ẻ	貨車	truck, AN kā
5. sîp-toô-ch'ẻ	十字車	ambulance, AN kā
6. kiủ-siảng-ch'ẻ	救傷車	ambulance, AN kā
7. kiủ-kip-ch'ẻ	救急車	ambulance, AN kā
8. fo-chuk-ch'ẻ	火燭車	five engine (truck); syn: lhiaủ-fōng-ch'e; AN kā
9. hoỉ-p'ūng-ch'ẻ	開蓬車	convertible, AN kā
10. p'aau-ch'ẻ	跑車	sport car, AN kā
11. soỉ-ch'ẻ	賽車	sport car, AN kā
12. liang-oô mōn	兩度門	2-door
13. lhỉ-oô mōn	四度門	4-door
14. toô-ûng	自動	automatic
15. chon-pò kwoỉ	轉波個	conventional shift; (change of gears)
16. ch'ẻ iang	車頂	the top of the car; syn: ch'ẻ-p'ūng; AN kwoỉ

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
17. ch'ẻ sỉn	車身	the body of the car, AN kwoỉ
18. ch'ẻ haaū	車頭	the front end of the car, AN kwoỉ
19. kỉ-hỉ	機器	the engine; machine; AN kwoỉ
20. ch'ẻ mi	車尾	the tail end of the car
21. ch'e-haaū aảng*	車頭燈	the head light, AN chaan
22. ch'ẻ p'aaī	車牌	license (car)
23. kiaû-sik-ch'ẻ	轎式車	sedan (car), AN kā
24. hoỏ-ch'ẻ	拖車	trailer; tow truck
25. haảm aảng*	探燈	spot light, AN chaan
26. hỉng-lhỉng	天線	antenna (of a radio), AN hiaū
27. ch'ẻ-loōn	車輪	wheel AN kwoỉ
28. ngaān-sik	顏色	color, AN chung
29. mi aảng*	尾燈	tail light (car)
30. fo-ch'ẻ	火車	train
31. chông ch'ẻ	撞車	collision (car)

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
32. pùng ch'è	掽車	collision (car)
33. laân-è	爛嘇	broken; torn
34. lhoo-è	鎖嘇	locked
35. haaù-è	偷嘇	stolen
36. king ch'è	警車	police car; a.f. king-ch'aat ch'è
37. lhoò-kà ch'è	私家車	private car
38. kùng-kûng hì-ch'è	公共汽車	public vehicle

II Stores or Shops

1. p'oò-haaū	鋪頭	shop, AN kaàn
2. ngaaū-ngûk p'oò*	牛肉鋪	butcher shop
3. koo-ngôn p'oò*	古玩鋪	curio shop; syn: koo-tung p'oò*
4. fì-faat p'oò*	飛髮鋪	barber shop
5. yiâk-t'oī p'oò*	藥材鋪	herb store
6. taâp-fò p'oò*	雜貨鋪	grocery store
7. fò-t'òng*	貨倉	grocery store
8. ch'oot-yâp haau-ch'òng	出入口庄	import and export company
9. ngaān-hūng	銀行	bank

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

II Stores or Shops

10.	kỉm-p’oỏ*	金鋪	jewerly store; syn: siu-sik p’oỏ*
11.	yiāng-fỏ p’oỏ*	洋貨鋪	dept store syn: paak-fỏ hủng-lhoỏ
12.	hūng-hỉk p’oỏ*	銅鐵鋪	hardware store
13.	t’aản-kon	餐館	restaurant
14.	yỉ-siāng kon	衣裳館	laundry
15.	t’oỉ-fủng p’oỏ*	裁縫鋪	tailor shop
16.	kẻ-lhoỏ p’oỏ*	傢俬鋪	furniture store
17.	hōng-ko p’oỏ*	糖菓鋪	candy shop
18.	yiâk-fōng	藥房	drug store
19.	tiu-pả	酒吧	bar
20.	paân-chổng*	辦庄	importer
21.	looị-kon	旅館	hotel; syn: tiu-iẻm
22.	sỉ-kûk	書局	book store
23.	kw’ả-t’oỉ p’oỏ*	瓜菜鋪	produce store

III Family Names

1.	lhỉng	姓	last name; family name
2.	Ch’ỉn	陳	Chan, Chin
3.	Li	李	Lee, Li

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

III Family Names

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
4. Chiàng	張	Cheung
5. Wōng	黄	Wong
6. Wōng	王	Wong, wang
7. Hō	何	Ho
8. Chiù	周	Jue, Chow
9. Looī	雷	Luie, Lui
10. Fòng	方	Fong
11. Fòng	鄺	Fong
12. Liū	劉	Lew
13. Kwaàn	關	Kwan
14. Chiaû	趙	Chiu, Chew
15. T'oī	蔡	Choy
16. Nḡ	吳	Wu, Ng
17. Ng	伍	Ng, Eng
18. Maâk	麥	Mark, Mak
19. Woō	胡	Woo
20. Chī	朱	Gee
21. Taàng	曾	Tsang
22. Tê	謝	Tse, Deu
23. Haạ̄m	譚	Tom, Hom
24. Yī	余	Yee

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

III Family Names

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
25. Hooi	許	Hui
26. Mạ̄	馬	Ma, Mah
27. Liāng	梁	Leung
28. Lîm	林	Lum, Lim
29. Aâng	鄧	Ong, Dong
30. P'ỏn	潘	Poon
31. Yiêp	葉	Yeh, Yip
32. Gīn	甄	Yan
33. Fūng	馮	Fung
34. Loō	羅	Law
35. Tiâng, Tsiâng	鄭	Jang
36. Lhoỏ-Hoō	司徒	Soohoo
37. Moī	梅	Moy, Mui
38. Haaū	侯	Howe
39. Yiāng	楊	Young
40. Môk	莫	Mok

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. haaū	頭	head, AN kowì
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaaì	細	small
2. haaū-faat	頭髮	hair on the head)
(a) tùng sik	棕色	brown color
(b) haak sik	黑色	black color
(c) foì-paâk sik	灰白色	grayish white color
(d) paâk sik	白色	white color
(e) hūng sik	紅色	red color
(f) kìm sik	金色	blonde color
(g) wōng sik	黄色	yellow color
(h) ch'iāng	長	long
(i) on	短	short
(j) soò	疏	thin
(k) haaụ̄	厚	thick
(l) mît	密	thick
(m) koon	捲	curled
(n) ngoòn	軟	soft
(o) t'oò	粗	hard
(p) ngaân	硬	hard
(q) kòng-haaū*	光頭	baldhead

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
3. ngaâk	額	forehead
(a) fỏt	闊	wide
(b) chaảk	窄	narrow
(c) hi chiêp	起摺	wrinkled; syn: yiủ chiêp
(d) kỏ	高	high
4. mī-mō	眼眉	eyebrows; AN hiaū
(a) waản	彎	curled
(b) chîk	直	straight
(c) hiảng siâng	向上	slanted up
(d) hiảng hâ	向下	slanted down
5. ngaan	眼	eye; AN chiảk
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaaì	細	small
(c) chaam ngaan	斬眼	blinks
(d) aaì ngaan-kiảng*	帶眼鏡	wears glasses
(e) sỏng ngaan-p'ì	雙眼皮	double eyelids
(f) aản ngaan-p'ì	單眼皮	single eyelid

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(g) aàn ngaan	單眼	one-eye, syn: yit-chiàk ngaan
6. pî	鼻	nose, AN kwoì
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaaì	細	small
(c) ch'iāng	長	long
(d) on	短	short
(e) ping	扁	flat
(f) ngaaù	鈎	hooked
(g) tiềm	尖	pointed
(h) hòn pî-liāng	斷鼻樑	broken nose (bridge of the nose)
(i) pî-k'ung	鼻孔	nostril
7. soōn	唇	lips, AN hiaū
(a) haaụ̄	厚	thick
(b) pôk	薄	thin
8. ngā	牙	teeth, tooth, AN chiàk
(a) kìm ngā	金牙	gold teeth
(b) ka ngā	假牙	false teeth
(c) saaì ngā*	晒牙	buck teeth

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
9. hâ-p'ā	下巴	chin, AN kwoì
(a) sòng hâ-p'ā	雙下巴	doubled-chins
(b) tièm	尖	pointed
(e) yōn	圓	round
10. mîng	面	face, AN kwoì
(a) lhì-fòng	四方	square
(b) ch'iāng	長	long
(c) tiu-nîp	酒凹	a dimple
11. ngi	耳	ear, AN chiàk
12. ngaâk-koot	頰骨	cheek bone, AN hiaū
(a) nìp	凹	depressed
(b) oôt	凸	protruded
(c) woō-lhoò*	鬍鬚	beard
13. kiang	頸	neck, AN hiaū
(a) chung	腫	swollen
(b) kiang woôt	頸核	Adam's apple
14. siu	手	hand, AN chiàk
(a) siu-pị̄	手臂	arm
(b) siu-chi	手指	finger
(c) siu-chi kùng*, (moọ̄-chi)	手指公 (母指)	thumb

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(d) ngî-chi	二指	index finger
(sîk-chi)	(食指)	
(e) chùng-chi	中指	middle finger
(f) moŏ-mìng chi	無名指	ring finger
(g) mi-chi	尾指	small finger
(lhiau-chi)	(小指)	
(h) siu-chi moo	手指模	finger point
(moŏn)	(紋)	
(i) siu-chi kaâp	手指甲	nail
15. kiàk	脚	foot, AN chiàk
(a) kiàk yìn	脚印	foot print
(b) kiàk chi	脚趾	toe
(c) pi (aaî pi)	髀	thigh; leg
(d) kiàk haaū	脚頭	heel
(e) kiàk-aai	脚底	sole
(f) lhip-haaū	膝頭	knee
16. sìn	身	body
(a) hùng	胸	chest
(b) poì	背	back
(c) poì-tiàk	背脊	back
(d) mi-lūng koot	尾龍骨	spine

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(e) oo	肚	belly; stomach
(f) hōn poô	臀部	hip
(g) oŏ-poì	駝背	hunch-back

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. foô	父	father, AN kwoì
2. foô-t'ìn	父親	father, AN kwoì
3. lo-aaû	老豆	father, (Colloq.)
4. lo-min	老伩	father, (Colloq.)
5. lo	佬	father, (Colloq.)
6. pā̆-p'a	爸爸	father, (Colloq.)
7. moọ̄	母	mother
8. moọ̄-t'ìn	母親	mother
9. lo-mọ̄	老母	mother (Colloq.)
10. ma	媽	mother (Colloq.)
11. hìng	兄	elder brother
12. koo	哥	elder brother
13. aaî-lo	大佬	oldest brother (Colloq.)
14. lho	嫂	elder or younger brother's wife
15. aaî	弟	younger brother
16. lhaaì-lo	細佬	younger brother (Colloq.)
17. ti	姊	elder sister
18. ti-foò	姊夫	husband of elder sister

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
19. ti-chiâng	姊丈	husband of elder sister
20. moị̄	妹	younger sister
21. moị̄-chiâng*	妹丈	husband of younger sister
22. moị̄-foð	妹夫	husband of younger sister
23. suk	叔	uncle (the younger brother of one's father)
24. sim	嬸	aunt (wife of the younger brother of one's father)
25. paâk	伯	uncle (the older brother of one's father
26. moọ̄	姆	aunt, (wife of the older brother of one's father
27. koð	姑	aunt,(a sister of one's father)

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
28. koŏ-chiâng	姑丈	uncle (the husband of a sister of one's father)
29. yī, (yị̄)	姨	aunt, (a sister of one's mother)
30. yī-ma	姨媽	aunt, (a sister of one's mother)
31. yī-chiâng	姨丈	uncle (the husband of a sister of one's mother)
32. k'iụ̄	舅	uncle, (the brother of your mother)
33. k'iụ̄-foô	舅父	uncle, (the brother of your mother)
34. k'ị̄m-toi	妗	aunt,(the wife of the brother of your mother)
35. k'iụ̄-toi	舅仔	brother-in-law,(the brother of one's wife)
36. too-foô	祖父	grandfather (paternal)

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
37. yē	爺	grandfather (paternal)
38. too-moọ̄	祖 母	grandmother (paternal)
39. ngîn	人	grandmother (paternal) (Colloq.)
40. ngoî too-foô	外 祖 父	grandfather (maternal)
41. ngoî too-moọ̄	外 祖 母	grandmother (maternal)
42. p'oō	婆	grandmother (paternal or maternal)
43. taàng too-foô	曾 祖 父	great-grandfather (paternal)
44. t'aàng too-moọ̄	曾 祖 母	great-grandmother (paternal)
45. yị̄-piu (hìng, aaî, ti, moị̄)	姨 表 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	cousin (children of the sister of one's mother)
46. koò-piaù (hìng, aaî, ti, moị̄)	姑 表 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	cousin (children of the sister of one's father)
47. k'iụ̄-piau (hìng-aaî, ti, moị̄)	舅 表 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	cousin (children of the brother of one's mother

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
48. hōng (hìng, aaî, ti, moị̂)	堂 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	first cousin (children of the brother's father)
49. toi	仔	son
50. nooi	女	daughter
51. lhoòn	孫	grandchild
52. naām lhoòn	男 孫	grandchild (male)
53. nooi lhoòn	女 孫	grandchild (female)
54. ngoî lhoòn	外 孫	grandchild (children of your daughter)
55. taàng-lhoòn	曾 孫	great grandchild
56. t'aaì	妻	wife
57. lo-p'oọ̄	老 婆	wife (Colloq.)
58. nooi-ngīn	女 人	wife (Colloq.)
59. foò-ngīn	夫 人	wife (honorific)
60. nooî-ngīn	内 人	wife (literary)
61. lhìng-saàng	先 生	husband
62. lo-kùng*	老 公	husband (colloq.)
63. naām-ngīn	男 人	husband (polite form when one refers to one's own husband)

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
64. chiâng-foỏ	丈夫	husband
65. chît	姪	nephew
66. chît-nooi	姪女	niece
67. ngoî-saàng	外甥	niece or nephew (children of one's sister)
68. lo-yē	老爺	father-in-law (Colloq.)
69. kà-yùng*	家翁	father-in-law (one's own)
70. kà-koỏ	家姑	mother-in-law (one's own)
71. kà-p'oō	家婆	mother-in-law (one's own)
72. on-ngìn	安人	mother-in-law (Colloq.)
73. ngoî-foô	外父	father-in-law (of a man)
74. ngôk-foô	岳父	father-in-law (of a man)
75. ngoî-mọ̄	外母	mother-in-law (of a man)
76. ngôk-mọ̄	岳母	mother-in-law (of a man)
77. k'ịm, hìng chìng, aaî	襟 (兄,弟)	brother-in-law, (husband of one's wife's sister)
78. sim mọ̄	嬸姆	sister-in-law, wife of one's husband's brother

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
79. lhìn-foọ̆	新婦	daughter-in-law
80. lhik-foọ̆	媳婦	daughter-in-law
81. nooi-lhaaị̄	女婿	son-in-law
82. k'aaì-yĕ	契爺	god-father
83. k'aaì-niăng	契娘	god-mother
84. haaû-moọ̆	後母	step-mother
85. kaaì-foô	繼父	step-father